

Copyright is owned by the Author of the thesis. Permission is given for a copy to be downloaded by an individual for the purpose of research and private study only. The thesis may not be reproduced elsewhere without the permission of the Author.

# Kia Tiori ngā Pīpī



**Mā te aha e kōrero Māori ai ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua?**

He tuhinga roa hei whakatutuki i ngā tikanga o

Te Tohu Kairangi

i Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa, Papaioea, Aotearoa

**Nā Hinurewa Ngāmuringa Poutū**

2015



*Whakaangi rā aku manu kura i runga te kōmuri aroha  
Kia takiwātia te reo kahurangi o tua whakarere  
Rere iho rā ki te waro hunanga o te pō  
Ki te wahangūtanga o te ngutu huia  
Hākiri mai te rōreka hei manatu mā te kāhui ka mahue nei*

*Nau mai e te awatea  
Kia tiori ngā pīpī i te pūaotanga o te rā e*

*Tākiri ake ngā haeata ki runga ki Te Turi o Murimotu*

*Rere atu taku manu i Te Karioi o Whiro*

*Ki te ahikā o Paerangi i te Wharetoka*

*Tauhōkai iho ki Te Puru ki Tuhua*

*Ko te pūtahitanga ki Te Nehenehenui, ki Maniapoto*

*Tere whakarunga Te Awa Tupua*

*Tatū atu rā ki ngā wai tiehu*

*Ko Kurahaupō i iri mai ki runga o Aotea*

*Whatiwhati ō parirau ki Te Ahu a Tūranga*

*Ki Tararua, i rerea e te huia*

*Kei raro iho te papa i oioi*

*Tākaia ki Te Korowai o Te Aho Matua*

*Haoa e Te Kupenga o te Mātauranga*

*Kia whanatu atu ki Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa*

*E tau taku manu e i!*

# He Mihi

---

Nau mai, rere atu taku manu kōrero ki ngā hau o te takiwā. Kia hoka atu rā koe ki te tī, ki te tā, kaweā te reo aroha ki ngā tōpito o te wao, o te nehenehe nui, ki te takitini nāna i rewa ai te kaupapa nei.

Ka mihi rā ki Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa nōu te reo whakamānawa i māmā ai taku rere haere ki te kohikohi kōrero i ngā wharekura e tāwharautia ana e tō maru.

E ngā manu korokī o te rangahau, ahakoa kāore ō koutou nā ingoa e tāia ki konei, he mea tuhi kē ki taku ngākau, e kore rā e wareware. Ka mutu, nā koutou ngā kōrero, ko au kē te kauwaka hei whakapuaki atu me taku manako kua tika nei tāku ki ā koutou nā kupu.

Ka huri rā ki aku pae ārahi i ngā takahanga i te marae nui o Rangahau. Tohu ana aku mata ki Te Uru Māraurau, ki Te Kupenga o te Mātauranga, ki a koe e te ahonuku, e whae, Huia Jahnke, nō ngā tau ōku i te wharekura, ko koe taku pouako Ingarihi, taka rawa mai ki tēnei wā, ko koe anō tēnā e manaaki mai ana i a au e nanao atu nei ki ngā rākau i kīia rā e Āpirana Ngata, he rākau a te Pākehā. E te manu māhaki, Nathan Matthews, nā ngā

hau o Te Tai Tokerau koe i kahaki, kia hoki ai koe ki te wā kāinga, heoti anō rā, ka mau tonu i te pūmahara tō tautoko mai i roto i ngā tau. Ka ora au i a kāinga rua, i Te Pūtahi-a-Toi. Māringanui i te hāro mai o te kāhu, i a Hone Morris – mei kore ake tō manawanui, tō atamai hei taituarā i te tau whakamutunga nei.

Mānawa i te tautōhito, i a Peter Keegan, e mihi ana ki ō kupu āwhina mō te taha ki ngā raraunga, ki ngā kauwhata me ngā tūtohi o te rangahau.

Kei te pāpā, Rawiri Tinirau, tēnā rā koe mōu i whakahirihiri mai i te taha ki te uiui i ētehi o ngā pūkōrero, otirā, i āku ake o Mana Tamariki.

E te whītiki o te kī, Hēni Jacob, nōku te whiwhi i tō whakaae mai kia āta tirohia ngā tuhinga e tō kanohi hōmiromiro, kei whea mai rā!

Mana Tamariki, rere atu, rere mai, ko koe tonu taku kōpae whakaahuru, taku rākau taumatua, toitū te whakamānawa, e kore e mimiti.

Me mihi, ka tika, ki ngā huruhuru i tiaina mai hei kahu mō te kaupapa, kia kore rā e tū tahanga i te wao. Nei te reo maioha ki;

- Te Kaporeihana o Ātīhau Whanganui mō  
Te Karahipi Whakamaumahara i a Robyn Murphy Peehi
- Te Rūnanga Hapori o Highbury mō  
Te Karahipi a Highbury
- Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa mō  
Te Karahipi Kairangi me Te Karahipi Pūrehuroa.

Nā taku tungāne, nā Peehi Te Atai Waho, te moko o te rangahau i tā, ā, ka āta whakanikonikotia e Blacksheep Design ki te rorohiko, ka mihi rā.

E taku manu makau, e Paka, riro ana māu a muri e tautiaki, kia oti ai tēnei mahi āku ki mua nei. I ngā rā o te manawa rau, nāu au i hiki kia manawa reka. Ko koe rā taku oranga ngākau, taku pikinga waiora.

Māmā, kōrua ko Pāpā, aku pariraru whakaruru i ngā ākinga o te hau, ngā hikutau me ngā waitiripapā i kautere ai te pīrere i te kōangiāngi o te rangi. E kore e ea i te kupu tā te ngākau e rongō nei.

Ka mutu, e te takitini, e te hunga nā koutou a puku i whāngai, a tinana i awahi, a taringa i mirimiri, a ngākau i hāpai i roto i ngā tau ōku e takahi ana i tēnei huarahi. Ngā ringa opeope o te kāinga, o te iwi, o te hapori, mai i te kōhanga, ki te kura, ki te wharekura, tae atu ki te whare wānanga, otirā, e

aku rau ringa o Pāmutana, o Karioi, o Papakura, o Tāmakimakaurau – tēnā  
koutou katoa!

Hei kīnaki i ēnei mihi āku, ko te waiata e whai ake nei nā Evelyn Tobin rātou  
ko ngā ākonga o Te Wānanga Takiura ki Tāmakimakaurau i tito, whāia iho  
kua ieretia hei ngaringari mō ngā kura kaupapa Māori o te motu, tae noa  
mai ki tōku, ki Mana Tamariki. Kei tēnei waiata te ngako o te kaupapa  
rangahau.

Kia kaha te kōrero Māori!

Nāku iti nei,

Nā Hinurewa

*Ko te kaupapa o te kura nei he kaupapa Māori e*  
*Ko te kaupapa o te kura nei ko Te Aho Matua*  
*Ko mātou ēnei o ngā hau e whā e ako ana i te kura kaupapa*  
*Hei oranga mō te reo rangatira*  
*Whāia te iti kahurangi e*  
*Ki te tuohu me he maunga teitei e*  
*Hei oranga ngākau, pikinga waiora*  
*Ahakoā he iti noa, he iti māpihi pounamu*  
*Kia ngākau māhaki tātou katoa*  
*Ko te reo te mauri o te mana Māori!*

# Te Kaupapa

---

I ara ake te kōhanga reo, nāwai rā, ko te kura kaupapa Māori me te wharekura, i te mura o te ahi, i tā te iwi Māori pakanga ki te whakaora i tōna reo. Heoi, ka pahemo tōna toru tekau tau, ā, e ai ki ngā tatauranga o nā tata nei kei te tāheke tonu te taupori o te arero matatau ki te reo Māori. Nā reira, kāore anō te puehu kia tau, kei te kakari tonu kia haumanutia ake te reo taketake o Aotearoa. Ka mutu, kua tupu mai he reanga taiohi i ngā wharekura, me te aha, he toa taitamariki kei te aro ā-kapa hei hāpai, hei wawao i te reo kia ora tonu ai āpōpō. Ko ngā whanonga reo me ngā waiaro o taua hunga te matapihi ki te oranga o te reo ā ngā tau e tū mai nei, heoi kāore anō ngā pitopito kōrero mō te reanga taiohi kia aroa nuitia i roto i ngā rangahau mō te reo Māori.

Tērā ia te tūātau, mā te kōrero i te reo ka ora taua reo. Nā konā i toko ake te pātai, mā te aha e kōrero Māori ai ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua? He aha ngā whakaawenga e kōrero Māori ai taua whakatupuranga? Otirā, ki a wai, ki hea, hei āhea rātou kōrero Māori ai?

He mea kawē tēnei rangahau i raro i ngā tikanga Māori, i Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori me tā te Māori kaupapa rangahau. I whāia te rangahau tatauranga hei kohikohi i ngā raraunga mō te whānuitanga o te kaupapa, ā, ka uiuia ngā tāngata kia rangona te hōhonutanga o ngā pitopito kōrero. E 478 katoa te hunga i whakautu i te rārangi pātai i te ipurangi,

otirā he ākongā o nāianeī, o mua hoki, nō ngā wharekura puta noa i Aotearoa. He mea uiui ngā pūkōrero e 51 o ngā wharekura e whitu o te rohe o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika. Ko rātou mā ngā taitamariki kei te wharekura tonu e ako ana, ko ērā kua wehe, kua puta ki te ao whānui, tae atu ki ētehi o ngā mātua me ngā pouako.

Nā, ehara i te mea he māmā tēnei mea te tupu mai i te taiao reo Māori. Kua riro mā te mātātahi e waha ngā tūmanako o ngā mātua ki te oranga o te reo. Otirā, he matatini te tuakiri o te taiohi reo Māori, e noho nei i te ao hurihuri, e pātukituki ana, e taukumekume, e whīwhiwhi ana. Arā ngā mōreareatanga, ngā ākinga me ngā whakawai o te aropā, o reo kē, o tikanga kē, o hangarau kē hoki. Ko te whānau, ko te kura, ko te tuakiri ake o te taiohi wharekura, tae atu ki ngā whakaawenga o te ao whānui e whakaaweawe mai ana i te kōrero Māori a tēnei reanga.

# Ngā Kai o Roto

---

He Mihi .....	iii
Te Kaupapa .....	viii
Ngā Kai o Roto .....	x
Ngā Whakaahua.....	xvi
Ngā Tūtohi .....	xvii
Te Whakapapa & Ngā Kauwhata.....	xix

## UPOKO 1

<b>Hei Wāhi i te Kaupapa .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Te Kaupapa .....	4
1.1.1 Kia Tiori ngā Pīpī .....	4
1.2 Kia uiuia mai, nā wai koe? .....	6
1.3 Te Pūtakenga Mai o te Kaupapa .....	17
1.4 Ngā Tikanga Rangahau .....	25
1.5 Te Takoto o ngā Kōrero .....	26
1.6 Te Reo Pākehā .....	28
1.7 Ngā Upoko .....	29
1.8 He Kōrero Whakarāpopoto .....	32

## UPOKO 2

<b>Taku Piki Amokura.....</b>	<b>35</b>
2.1 Te Orokohanga Mai o te Wānanga.....	38
2.2 Io.....	42
2.3 Te Uha o te Ira Tangata .....	44
2.4 Hinetītama .....	46
2.5 Ngā Kete o te Wānanga .....	47
2.6 Māui.....	51
2.7 Te Hekenga Nui o ngā Waka i Hawaiki .....	54
2.8 Ngā Tikanga Māori.....	56
2.9 Te Tapu o te Wānanga, o te Mātauranga, o te Ako.....	57
2.10 Te Tamaiti Pākiki.....	59
2.11 Tā Te Aho Matua .....	60
2.12 Te Tāhuna Rangahau: Te Haputa o te Riri .....	66
2.13 Ngā Whare Wānanga o Tauīwi .....	67
2.14 Kaupapa Māori .....	68
2.15 Kia Waewae Tīwhera .....	77
2.16 Hei Whakarāpopoto .....	78
2.17 Hei Whakakapi.....	80

## UPOKO 3

<b>Toitū te Kupu, Toitū te Mana .....</b>	<b>83</b>
3.1 Te Hiranga o te Reo Māori.....	84
3.2 He Awe Tauhou, He Mana Manene.....	87
3.3 Te Pihinga o te Riri .....	88
3.4 Te Rangatiratanga.....	89
3.5 Te Tiriti o Waitangi .....	91
3.6 Tā Ngā Kura .....	94
3.7 Tama Tū, Tama Ora .....	98
3.8 Tā te Karauna ki te Reo .....	99

3.8.1 Te Kerēme mō Te Reo Māori .....	99
3.8.2 Ko Aotearoa Tēnei .....	101
3.8.3 Te Whakaputanga o ngā Mōtika o ngā Iwi Taketake o te Ao .....	101
3.8.4 He Taonga te Reo.....	102
3.9 Te Kōhanga Reo .....	103
3.10 Te Kura Kaupapa Māori .....	106
3.11 Ngā Kura Mō Āpōpō .....	107
3.12 Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori.....	111
3.13 Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa .....	115
3.13.1 Te Tauākī Kawa ki Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga.....	119
3.13.2 Te Tari Tautoko .....	119
3.13.3 Ngā Tukanga Arotake.....	120
3.13.4 Te Whakatū Kura Kaupapa Maori.....	120
3.13.5 Te Ohu Marautanga.....	121
3.13.6 Te Ohu Kura Pouako .....	121
3.13.7 Te Ohu Wharekura .....	122
3.13.8 Te Kōkiri i ngā Take me ngā Kaupapa Here ki te Kāwanatanga .....	122
3.14 Te Wharekura .....	123
3.15 Te Kura Ataata .....	126
3.16 Te Wiki Hākinakina .....	127
3.17 Ngā Kura Reo a Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori .....	128
3.18 Te Paepae Motuhake.....	129
3.19 Te Rangatiratanga o te Kura Kaupapa Māori.....	133
3.20 He Kupu Whakakapi .....	135

#### **UPOKO 4**

<b>Te Whakarauora i te Reo .....</b>	<b>139</b>
4.1 He aha tēnei mea te ora? .....	140
4.2 Ngā Whakaawenga i te Ora .....	141
4.2.1 Te Wairua .....	144
4.2.2 Te Taiao .....	144
4.2.3 Te Whānau.....	145
4.2.4 Te Hinengaro .....	145
4.2.5 Te Tinana o te Reo .....	146
4.2.6 Te Kounga .....	147
4.3 Kia tokohia e kīia ai he reo ora? .....	153
4.4 Mā wai te reo e whakaora? .....	156
4.5 Te Reo Rererua .....	158
4.6 Te Āwhata o ngā Whakararu i te Tukunga Iho o ngā Reo Mōrearea.....	159
4.7 Te Whakatakoto Mahere me ngā Kaupapa Here mō te Reo .....	162
4.8 He aha ngā whakaawenga e kōrerotia ai te reo? .....	164
4.9 Tā Te Aho Matua mō Te Reo .....	165
4.10 Hei Whakakapi.....	171

#### **UPOKO 5**

<b>Tā te Pīpī hei Wawao, hei Tautiaki i te Reo.....</b>	<b>175</b>
5.1 He aha te Taiohi? .....	176
5.2 Tā ngā Whakataukī .....	177
5.3 Tā ngā Tāhuhu Kōrero .....	181
5.4 Te Tupuranga o te Tinana.....	185
5.5 Te Āhua o te Taiohi.....	187
5.6 Te Hunga Taiohi i te Rangahau Nei.....	189
5.7 He aha tā te taiohi hei whakarauora i te reo? .....	190

5.8 Ngā Rangahau mō ngā Taiohi me te Whakarauora i te Reo .....	190
5.9 Ngā Tatauranga mō ngā Taitamariki o te Wharekura .....	193
5.10 Te Awenga o te Kāinga .....	196
5.10.1 Ngā Mātua .....	197
5.10.2 Ngā Tēina, ngā Tuākana, ngā Tuāhine me ngā Tungāne .....	199
5.11 Tā te Kura.....	200
5.12 Te Māringanui.....	202
5.13 Te Momo Reo o ngā Taitamariki .....	203
5.14 Te Wehenga i te Wharekura.....	206
5.15 Te Whakawhānau Tamariki .....	207
5.16 Te Tuakiri Matatini .....	209
5.17 Te Aropā me te Whakawhanaunga ā-Reo .....	210
5.18 Ngā Taiao Matatini .....	211
5.19 Te Ipurangi.....	212
5.20 Mehemea he pakanga, ko wai te hoariri? .....	213
5.20.1 Te Mana Tāmi o te Reo Ingarihi.....	214
5.20.2 Te Kaha Rawa o te Whakahauhau .....	215
5.21 Hei Whakakapi.....	216

## UPOKO 6

<b>Te Kohikohi Kōrero .....</b>	<b>221</b>
6.1 Ngā Tikanga Kohikohi Kōrero .....	222
6.2 Tā Te Aho Matua .....	229
6.3 Te Aroha .....	232
6.4 He Kanohi Kitea .....	233
6.5 Te Tamaiti Pākiki.....	234
6.6 Te Tono ki Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa.....	235
6.7 Te Ohu Matatika o te Whare Wānanga o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa .....	237
6.8 Te Whakapā Atu ki ngā Kura.....	238
6.9 Te Patapatai Ipurangi ā-Motu.....	239
6.9.1 Te Tuku i ngā Pātai ki te Motu .....	240
6.9.2 He Whakaaro ki ngā Kura, ki ngā Pūkōrero .....	240
6.9.3 Ngā Wharekura o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika .....	241
6.9.4 Te Reo o te Patapatai.....	241
6.9.5 Ngā Momo Pātai .....	242
6.9.6 Ngā Awenga Tōrangapū me ngā Awenga Ohaoha .....	243
6.9.7 Ngā Āwhata Whakautu.....	243
6.9.8 Te Āwhata mō te Pakari o te Reo .....	244
6.9.9 Te Āwhata mō te Reo Matua ki te Tangata, i te Horopaki hoki.....	245
6.9.10 Te Āwhata mō te Auau o te Kōrero i ngā Kaupapa Huhua .....	246
6.9.11 Te Āwhata mō ngā Waiaro ki te Reo Māori.....	246
6.9.12 Te Whakaū i ngā Whakautu.....	247
6.9.13 Ngā Raruraru Hangarau .....	247
6.9.14 Ngā Raraunga i ‘Mahue’ .....	248
6.9.15 Ngā Taputapu Tātari i ngā Raraunga .....	249
6.9.16 Ngā Pitopito Kōrero mō ngā Pīpī me ngā Raukura .....	249
6.10 Ngā Uiuutanga .....	254
6.10.1 Te Rohe o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika .....	255
6.10.2 Te Whiriwhiri i ngā Pūkōrero .....	256
6.10.3 Te Uiu i Āku Ake .....	257
6.10.4 Ngā Puka Whaakae .....	257
6.10.5 Te Hopu i ngā Kōrero .....	258
6.10.6 Te Reo i ngā Uiuutanga .....	258
6.10.7 He Whakaaro ki te Tangata .....	259
6.10.8 Te Tātari i ngā Kōrero mā te Pūmanawa NVivo .....	259

6.10.9 Ngā Ingoa o ngā ‘Manu Kōrero’ .....	260
6.10.10 Ngā Pīpī i Uiuia .....	262
6.10.11 Ngā Raukura i Uiuia .....	263
6.10.12 Ngā Kātua i Uiuia .....	264
6.11 He Kōrero nā Ngā Manu Korihi .....	265
6.12 He Kōrero Whakakapi .....	266

## UPOKO 7

### **Te Tiori a te Pōkai Manu ..... 269**

7.1 Te Takoto o ngā Kōrero me ngā Raraunga i tēnei Upoko .....	271
7.2 He Whakamārama .....	272
7.3 He Whakarāpopoto .....	272

### **Te Whānau..... 273**

7.4 Nōnahea i tīmata ai te kapo, te ako hoki i te reo Māori? .....	273
7.5 Te Reo i te Kāinga .....	276
7.6 Te Reo ki ngā Mātua .....	276
7.7 Ko ngā Huānga me ngā Whanaungatanga Reo .....	281
7.8 Ngā Tuākana, ngā Tēina, ngā Tuāhine me ngā Tungāne .....	281
7.9 Ngā Kaumātua .....	283
7.10 Ngā Ipo me ngā Hoa Rangatira .....	284
7.11 Ngā Tamariki .....	286
7.12 Ngā Irāmutu .....	290
7.13 Hei Whakarāpopoto i ngā Kōrero mō Te Whānau .....	292

### **Te Kura..... 293**

7.14 Ngā Tikanga mō te Reo Māori i te Kura .....	294
7.15 Te Reo i te Wharekura .....	296
7.16 Te Reo ki ngā Pouako .....	297
7.17 Te Reo ki ngā Tamariki Nohinohi .....	300
7.18 Te Akomanga Reo Ingarihi .....	304
7.19 Te Taumata Mātauranga ā-Motu Kua Taea .....	306
7.20 Te Kaupapa Here Kia Kōrero Māori ai te Matua .....	307
7.21 Te Urunga mai o ngā Ākongā i ngā Kura Auraki .....	309
7.22 He Whakarāpopoto i ngā Kōrero mō Te Kura .....	311

### **Ngā Ao Matatini o te Pīpī..... 313**

7.23 Te Reo Ōpaki me te Reo Ōkawa .....	313
7.24 Te Waihanga me te Whakamāori Kupu .....	316
7.25 Ngā Waea Pūkoro me te Ipurangi .....	318
7.26 Ngā Waea Pūkoro .....	321
7.27 Te Aropā me te Hiahia kia Ōrite .....	322
7.28 Tēnei mea te ‘Cool’ .....	323
7.29 Te Pāti me te Whakangahau .....	324
7.30 Te Tiro Korotaha mai a te Iwi .....	326
7.31 Te Tangata Kotahi .....	327
7.32 He Whakarāpopoto i ngā Kōrero mō ngā Taiao Matatini .....	328

### **Te Tuakiri o te Pīpī ..... 330**

7.33 Te Tuakiri Reorua .....	332
7.34 Te Hiahia ki te Whakapakari i te Reo .....	333
7.35 Te Nanakia, te Hongehongeā me te Hōhā o te Taiohi .....	334
7.36 Te Whanaketanga o ngā Whakaaro me ngā Waiaro ki te Reo .....	335
7.37 Ngā Kawenga o te Tangata Mōhio ki te Reo Māori .....	337
7.38 He Whakarāpopoto i ngā Kōrero mō Te Tuakiri .....	339

### **Ngā Tūmanako ..... 341**

7.39 Hei Whakarāpopoto .....	345
------------------------------	-----

## UPOKO 8

<b>Kia Ao, Kia Awatea .....</b>	<b>349</b>
8.1 Ki hea ngā pīpī kōrero Māori ai? .....	351
8.1.1 Ki te Kura .....	351
8.1.2 Ki te Kāinga .....	352
8.2 Kōrero Māori ai ngā pīpī ki a wai? .....	353
8.2.1 Ki ngā Pouako .....	353
8.2.2 Ki ngā Mātua me ngā Huānga .....	355
8.2.3 Ki ngā Tamariki Nohinohi .....	356
8.3 Ko wai te tauira hei whai mā te pīpī? .....	357
8.4 Hei āhea ngā pīpī kōrero Māori ai? .....	358
8.4.1 Hei te Wā e Tata Mai Ana te Pouako .....	358
8.4.2 Hei te Piringa ki ngā Tamariki Nohinohi .....	359
8.4.3 Hei te Ohinga .....	360
8.4.4 Hei te Wā e Māoriori ai te Ngākau .....	361
8.5 Mā te aha e kōrero Māori ai ngā pīpī o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua? .....	363
8.5.1 Mā te Whakatau a ngā Mātua .....	363
8.5.2 Mā ngā Tikanga me ngā Kaupapa Here .....	363
8.5.3 Mā te Rekareka .....	365
8.6 Ngā Whakaaewenga .....	365
8.7 He Pīpī Pakari .....	366
8.8 Ngā Uri Whakatupu .....	368
8.9 Tā te Hoa Rangatira .....	370
8.10 He Puni Reo .....	371
8.11 Ngā Waea Pūkoro, te Pāpāho me te Ipurangi – He Hoa, He Ito Rānei? .....	373
8.12 Te Rerenga Auroa: Tāria te Wā .....	377
8.13 Te Pīkaunga .....	378
8.14 Ara mai rā he toa! .....	379
8.15 Te Rangatiratanga me Te Tiriti o Waitangi .....	380
8.16 Te Reo Mauri Ora .....	381
8.17 Mauria Ko Ōku Painga, Waiho Ko Ōku Whēru .....	383
8.18 Me pēhea tā te wharekura me te whānau akiaki, hāpai, tautoko hoki i ngā taitamariki kia ū ai te kōrero Māori? .....	384
8.19 Te Huinga Reo a ngā Wharekura o Te Aho Matua .....	386
8.20 Hei Whakakapi .....	389

## UPOKO 9

<b>Te Pae Tawhiti .....</b>	<b>391</b>
9.1 Ngā Piki Amokura .....	392
9.2 Toitū te Kupu, Toitū te Mana .....	392
9.3 Te Whakarauora i te Reo .....	393
9.4 Tā te Pipi hei Tautiaki, hei Wawao i te Reo .....	394
9.5 Te Kohikohi Kōrero .....	394
9.6 Ka Tiori Ngā Pīpī .....	395
9.7 Te Rautaki mō te Reo Māori .....	397
9.8 Te Pae Tawhiti .....	398
9.9 He Kōrero Whakamutunga .....	399

Te Rārangi Kupu .....	401
Ngā Mātāpuna .....	410
Ngā Whakaahua.....	452
Ngā Āpītitanga .....	454
Te Āpītitanga 1: Ngā Puka Whakamārama .....	455
Te Āpītitanga 2: Ngā Puka Whakaae .....	461
Te Āpītitanga 3: Te Patapatai Ipurangi .....	467
Te Āpītitanga 4: Ngā Pātai mō ngā Uūitanga .....	509

# Ngā Whakaahua

---

## Upoko 1

Te Whakaahua 1.1 Te moko o te rangahau <i>Kia Tiori ngā Pīpī</i>	5
Te Whakaahua 1.2 He pīpī, he toa taitamariki	6

## Upoko 2

Te Whakaahua 2.1 He Ariā Tukanga Rangahau Mai i Te Kore ki te Ora	42
Te Whakaahua 2.2 Te Hononga o ngā Wāhanga o Te Aho Matua	63
Te Whakaahua 2.3 Te Tuakiri o te Tangata	65
Te Whakaahua 2.4 Te Huringa o Te Ariā Kaupapa Māori	72

## Upoko 3

Te Whakaahua 3.1 Te Ohu Kura Kaupapa Māori i te hui ki Whāingaroa	108
Te Whakaahua 3.2 Te Wānanga me te Whiriwhiri Kōrero a Te Ohu Kura Kaupapa Māori	108
Te Whakaahua 3.3 Te Komiti Whiriwhiri i te Pire kia Mana ai Te Aho Matua i te Ture	114
Te Whakaahua 3.4 Ko Te Ope a Mana Tamariki i Tuku Tāpaetanga mō Te Aho Matua	114
Te Whakaahua 3.5 Ko te iwi kāinga o Kaiwhaiki e pōhiri ana ki ngā kura kaupapa Māori	117
Te Whakaahua 3.6 Te Ope Whakaeke ki runga ki Kaiwhaiki	117
Te Whakaahua 3.7 Te Tohu o Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua	121

## Upoko 4

Te Whakaahua 4.1 Te Whare Tapawhā	141
Te Whakaahua 4.2 Te Wairua o te Tangata i roto i Tōna Ao	143
Te Whakaahua 4.3 Te Kōtuitui o te Matatau me te Whakamahi i te Reo	149
Te Whakaahua 4.4 KoPA – Te Kore, te Pō, Te Awatea	152
Te Whakaahua 4.5 Ngā Take kei te Pā ki te Whakamahinga o te Reo	164

## Upoko 5

Te Whakaahua 5.1 Te Pā Harakeke	182
---------------------------------	-----

## Upoko 6

Te Whakaahua 6.1 He Tukanga Rangahau Hanumi	228
Te Whakaahua 6.2 Te Tauira o te Patapatai Ipurangi	242
Te Whakaahua 6.3 Te tonu kia whakautuhia ngā pātai katoa	247
Te Whakaahua 6.4 Nō hea ngā pīpī me ngā raukura?	247
Te Whakaahua 6.5 Ngā Takiwā o ngā Wharekura o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika	256

## Upoko 8

Te Whakaahua 8.1 Ngā Pou hei Tītoko i te Kōrero Māori a te Pīpī	366
Te Whakaahua 8.2 Te Kōhanga Matarau o te Pīpī	384
Te Whakaahua 8.3 Ko Ngā Pīpī o Te Aho Matua ki Te Huinga Reo	388

# Ngā Tūtohi

---

## Upoko 2

Te Tūtohi 2.1 He Hātepe Rangahau	41
Te Tūtohi 2.2 Ngā Wāhanga o te Tuakiri o Te Ira Tangata	65
Te Tūtohi 2.3 He Aratohu Rangahau Māori	79

## Upoko 3

Te Tūtohi 3.1 He Whakarāpopoto i ngā Upoko o Te Aho Matua	113
Te Tūtohi 3.2 Te Anga Whakaere o Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori	118
Te Tūtohi 3.3 Tā Te Rūnanga Nui mō Te Ōrau o te Reo Māori me te Reo Pākehā i ngā Tau Kura	125
Te Tūtohi 3.4 Ko ngā Āhuetanga Ako mai i te Kura Tuatahi ki te Wharekura	126

## Upoko 4

Te Tūtohi 4.1 Ngā Tohu o te Ora	143
Te Tūtohi 4.2 He Tohu o te Reo Ora	150
Te Tūtohi 4.3 Tā UNESCO Paerewa o te Mate ki te Ora o te Reo	151
Te Tūtohi 4.4 Tā Fishman Āwhata o ngā Whakararu i te Tukunga Iho o te Reo Mōrearea	161
Te Tūtohi 4.5 Ngā Mātāpono me ngā Rautaki mō te Whakatakoto Mahere mō te Reo	163

## Upoko 5

Te Tūtohi 5.1 Ngā Rangapū o te Iwi	185
Te Tūtohi 5.2 Te Tokomaha o ngā Ākonga o ngā Wharekura i te Tau 2013	194

## Upoko 6

Te Tūtohi 6.1 He Aratohu Rangahau Māori	224
Te Tūtohi 6.2 Te Āwhata Whakataurite i te Pakari o te Reo ki ētahi atu Tāngata	245
Te Tūtohi 6.3 Te Āwhata mō te Reo Matua	245
Te Tūtohi 6.4 Te āwhata mō te auau o te kōrero i ngā kaupapa huhua	246
Te Tūtohi 6.5 Te āwhata mō ngā waiaro ki te reo Māori	246
Te Tūtohi 6.6 Nō hea ngā pīpī me ngā raukura?	249
Te Tūtohi 6.7 Ngā rohe o ngā wharekura o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura	251
Te Tūtohi 6.8 Ngā iwi o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura	251
Te Tūtohi 6.9 Ngā 'iwi kē' o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura	252
Te Tūtohi 6.10 E noho ana ngā raukura ki hea?	252
Te Tūtohi 6.11 Ngā ira o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura	252
Te Tūtohi 6.12 Ngā tau o ngā pīpī	253
Te Tūtohi 6.13 Ngā tau kura o ngā pīpī	253
Te Tūtohi 6.14 Ngā tau o ngā raukura	254
Te Tūtohi 6.15 Ngā 'pīpī' i uiuia	262
Te Tūtohi 6.16 Ngā 'raukura' i uiuia	263
Te Tūtohi 6.17 Ngā 'kātua' i uiuia	264

## Upoko 7

Te Tūtohi 7.1 I hea tīmata ai tā ngā pīpī me ngā raukura kapo, ako hoki i te reo Māori?	273
Te Tūtohi 7.2 Te reo o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura i te kāinga	276
Te Tūtohi 7.3 Te reo ki te matua wahine	277
Te Tūtohi 7.4 Te reo ki te matua tāne	277
Te Tūtohi 7.5 Te whakataurite i te pakari o te reo Māori ki tērā o te matua wahine	278
Te Tūtohi 7.6 Te whakataurite i te pakari o te reo Māori ki tērā o te matua tāne	278
Te Tūtohi 7.7 Te reo ki ngā tuākana	281
Te Tūtohi 7.8 Te reo ki ngā tēina	282
Te Tūtohi 7.9 Te reo o te raukura ki te hoa rangatira, ipo rānei	284
Te Tūtohi 7.10 Te reo o ngā raukura ki ā rātou tamariki	286
Te Tūtohi 7.11 Ki te whānau mai ngā tamariki, ka kōrero Māori anake ki a rātou?	289
Te Tūtohi 7.12 Te reo o ngā raukura ki ngā irāmutu	291
Te Tūtohi 7.13 Te reo o ngā pīpī i te wharekura	296
Te Tūtohi 7.14 Te reo o ngā pīpī ki ō rātou hoa i te akomanga	296
Te Tūtohi 7.15 Te reo o ngā pīpī ki ō rātou hoa i te wā tākaro	297
Te Tūtohi 7.16 Ko te reo matua ki ngā pouako	297
Te Tūtohi 7.17 Te whakataurite i te pakari o te reo ki tō ngā pouako	298
Te Tūtohi 7.18 Te reo ki ngā tamariki o te kōhanga reo	300
Te Tūtohi 7.20 Te reo o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura ki ngā hoa i te tupuranga mai i te kōhanga ā mohoā nei	300
Te Tūtohi 7.19 Te reo ki ngā tamariki nohinohi o te kura kaupapa Māori	300
Te Tūtohi 7.21 Ngā kaupapa kōrero a ngā pīpī ki ngā hoa ia rā, ia rā	315
Te Tūtohi 7.22 Ko te reo o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura i Pukamata	319
Te Tūtohi 7.23 Ko te reo pātuhi mā te waea pūkoro	321
Te Tūtohi 7.24 Te reo i ngā kaupapa whakangahau pērā i te pāti	324

## Upoko 8

Te Tūtohi 8.1 Te Hoa Ngangare hei Pare Atu	380
Te Tūtohi 8.2 Ngā Tohu o te Reo Ora – Hei Āta Kohuki	382
Te Tūtohi 8.3 He Whakahau	385
Te Tūtohi 8.4 Te Huinga Reo a ngā Wharekura o Te Aho Matua	386

## Upoko 9

Te Tūtohi 9.1 Ngā Pātai me ngā Whakautu Matua	396
Te Tūtohi 9.2 Ngā Whakaawenga Tāpua e Kōrero Māori ai ngā Pīpī	397

## Te Whakapapa & Ngā Kauwhata

---

### Upoko 2

Te Whakapapa 2.1 Te Kore ki te Ora 40

### Upoko 4

Te Kauwhata 4.1 Te Ōrau o te iwi Māori āhei ki te Whakawhitiwhiti Kōrero i te Reo Māori  
2001-2013 153

### Upoko 5

Te Kauwhata 5.1 Ngā Tatauranga mō Te Reo Māori o te Rangahau *Te Whakapiki Taitamariki* 196

### Upoko 6

Te Whakapapa 6.1 He Whakapapa Tikanga Kohikohi Kōrero 225

### Upoko 7

Te Kauwhata 7.1 Te reo matua o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura ki ngā hoa i te tupuranga mai i te kōhanga  
ā mohoa nei 303

## Upoko 1

# Hei Wāhi i te Kaupapa

---

*Mā te kōrero i te reo e ora ai  
Mā te ora o te reo ka rangatira  
He kākano i ruia mai i Rangiātea  
Pupuke te hihiri  
Pupuke te mahara  
Pupuke te wānanga  
Wānanga nui o te Kore<sup>1</sup>*

Tērā ia te kōrero, e kore e ngaro te kākano i ruia mai i Rangiātea.<sup>2</sup> He kupu tuku iho tēnei nā ngā uri o te waka o Aotea,<sup>3</sup> he mea tuhi hoki ki te upoko tuatahi o Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori<sup>4</sup>. Ko te kākano o te reo Māori i tiritiria i neherā, nō tuauri whāioio, nō te kāhui atua, heke iho ki te ira tangata. He aho tāngaengae e paihere nei i te tangata, i te iwi ki ngā mātua tūpuna, ki tōna tuakiri, ki te taiao, ki te ao tukupū tonu.<sup>5</sup> He mana, he mauri, he ihi, he wana, he tapu tō te reo, ā, ka tupu, ka rea, ka whanake pēnei anō i te kākano kua tiritiria ki te whenua kia riringihia ki te wai, kia whitikia e te rā, kia ora.

---

<sup>1</sup> He whiti tēnei nō te waiata ā-ringa, *Te Wānanga Nui*, nā ngā ākonga o Te Tohu Pōkairua Kura Kaupapa Māori o Te Kupenga o te Mātauranga i tito i te marama o Whiringa-ā-nuku 1999. I whakaakona mai ki a mātou o Mana Tamariki e ngā tauira o taua tohu. Heoi, nō tua whakarere ngā kupu “Pupuke te hihiri, pupuke te mahara, pupuke te wānanga, wānanga nui o te Kore” mō te orokohanga mai o te ao. E ai ki a Ruka Broughton “Ko te kukunetanga mai teeraa o te whakaaro, o te moohiotanga, o ngā whatukuhu o te mahara me te waananga, i roto i te kore, i roto i te poo. Kua tiimata te puea ake o eenei mea katoa hei whakaohoho i te maatiti o te aatea” (1979, wh.18).

<sup>2</sup> Mead & Grove, 2001, wh.30; Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni, 2008, wh.735; Wikiriwhi, 1955, wh.41.

<sup>3</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>4</sup> Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni, 2008, tō mua.

<sup>5</sup> Ngāpō, 2011, wh.13.

Nō te rautau ka pahemo ake nei i karawhiua te purapura o te reo e te hau pūkerikeri, ka roroku, ka hīrea te rangona, ā, e heke tonu ana te taupori o te hunga matatau ki te kōrero.<sup>6</sup> I wana ake te kōhanga reo, te kura kaupapa Māori me te wharekura hei rākau taumatua, hei whakaruruhau i te reanga tamariki, arā, i ngā pīpī, kia pua mai ai te reo kāmehameha i ō rātou nā ngutu. Hua ake ana te iho o te whakaaro mā te tuku i te reo ki te hunga ririki kia “kōrero Māori katoa, i ngā wā katoa,”<sup>7</sup> kei reira tōna oranga. Ka mutu, kua utaina ki runga ki te reanga pūhou ngā tūmanako o te iwi kia toitū te reo ake tonu atu.

He kawenga nui ō te hunga tamariki, ō te hunga taiohi i roto i ngā mahi whakaora i te reo Māori. Ko tōna hauora ā ngā tau e tū mai nei kei ngā māngai, kei ngā ngutu me ngā arero o te hunga e tupu mai ana i te reo ināianei tonu. Waihoki ko te mātātahi o nāianei he matua, he pāhake, he mātāpuputu ā tōna wā. Me kī, ko rātou te matapihi ki āpōpō, te hunga manaaki i te purapura o te reo Māori ki raurangi. Mā te āta mātai atu i ngā whanonga reo o taua reanga i tēnei wā tonu ka huraina ngā tīwhiri ki te āhua o te reo, ki tōna tupu me tōna whanaketanga ākengokengo. Hei reira e mārāma ai, āe rānei ka mana tonu te kōrero e kore rā e ngaro te kākano o te reo Māori i ruia mai i Rangiatea.

Nā, kei te waiata i te tīmatanga o tēnei upoko ngā kupu e kī ana, ‘Mā te kōrero i te reo e ora ai,’ koinā te ngako o te whakaaro i tēnei rangahau, ā, e

---

<sup>6</sup> Te Paepae Motuhake, 2011; Tatauranga Aotearoa, 2013e, 2014a.

<sup>7</sup> Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni, 2008, wh.736.

pupuke nei te hihiri, te mahara me te wānanga i te ora o te reo Māori mā te anga nui atu ki te reanga taitamariki, mā te rapu anō i ngā awenga e kōrero Māori ai, e papaki mai ai ngā arero o te hunga mātātahi i ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua.

E whai ake nei ko ngā kōrero whakamārama i te tāhū o te kaupapa, i ōna taipitopito me te take i whiriwhiri ai au koia hei tūhuratanga, hei āta kohuki māku. Whai muri iho, ka whakarāpopotohia ētehi o ngā take tāpua o te wā e pā mai ana ki te kaupapa, otirā, he āta whakaatu i te hemanga o te kete kōrero me te ruarua noa iho o ngā rangahau e pā ana ki ngā taitamariki e ohi mai ana i ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua, otirā, ki te kōrero Māori a taua reanga. Ko tā te rangahau nei he whai ki te kohikohi kōrero hei āta rau atu kia tīmata ai te whakakī i tērā o ngā kete, kia puhake ai ā tōna wā. Hei konei anō ka tātaihia ngā kāwai o tēnei kairangahau kia mōhio ai ko wai, nō hea, nā wai anō rā tēnei manu pī. Ka mutu, he whakarāpopoto hoki i ngā kai kei ngā upoko e whai muri iho ana i tēnei nā.

## 1.1 Te Kaupapa

E arotahi ana ngā pūkanohi ki te reo Māori, ki te hunga taiohi, ki ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua, nā konā i pihī ake ai te pātai matua;

- **Mā te aha e kōrero Māori ai ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa?**<sup>8</sup>

Whāia iho, ko ōna tautorotoro e ui nei;

- He aha ngā whakaawenga e kōrero Māori ai rātou?
- Ki a wai, ki hea, hei āhea kōrero Māori ai?
- Me pēhea tā te wharekura me te whānau akiaki, hāpai, tautoko hoki i te hunga taiohi kia ū ai te kōrero Māori?

### 1.1.1 Kia Tiori ngā Pīpī

I tapaina tēnei rangahau ki te ingoa *Kia Tiori ngā Pīpī*. E toru ngā take i huaina koia hei ingoa mōna. Tuatahi, i takea mai i te kōhanga reo, arā, i te mātāmua o ngā kaupapa poipoi i te hunga tamariki i te reo Māori. Tēnei mea te kōhanga, ko te kāinga tonu o te manu, he kōpae tāwharau i ngā pīpī e whāngaihia ana e ngā kātua. Kua mau tonu au ki te kupu pīpī hei kupu whakarite mō te hunga taiohi o te wharekura. Ahakoa te whai huruhuru o te taiohi, e whātaretare tonu ana i te pārua o te kōhanga, pērā anō i te kūao manu, i te pīpī, “Kāore anō i tupu ki tōna rahi e tika ana, ki tōna pakari e tika ana”.<sup>9</sup> Ā muri ake nei kīia ai he pīpī ngā taiohi o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua.

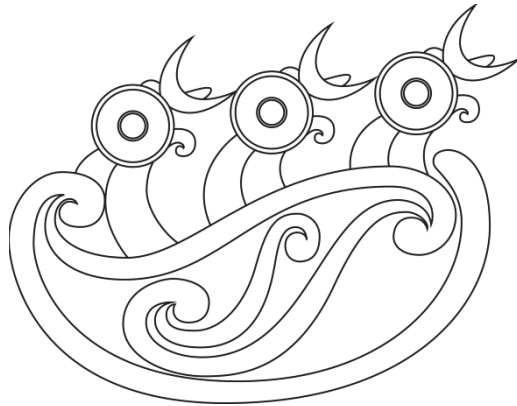
---

<sup>8</sup> Ā muri ake nei kīia ai he wharekura o Te Aho Matua.

<sup>9</sup> Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, wh.639.

Nā taku tungāne, nā Peehi Te Atai Waho, te moko o te rangahau i tā, kei raro iho nei, kei te Whakaahua 1.1. Kitea ana ngā manu pīpī e noho ana i te āhurutanga o te kōhanga, e hāmama ana ngā ngutu me te mea nei he reo e tiori mai ana.

**Te Whakaahua 1.1**  
**Te moko o te rangahau *Kia Tiori ngā Pīpī***



He tikanga tuarua tō te kupu pīpī, arā, ko ngā “toa taitamariki o te ope taua ka haere i mua”.<sup>10</sup> Koinā anō te āhua o te hunga mātātahi e ohi mai ana i roto i ngā wharekura o te motu, he toa kakari kei te aro ā-kapa o te hokowhitu whawhai mō te reo Māori. Ko rātou tonu e amo ana i ngā wawata nunui o ngā mātua, o ngā whānau ki te hauora o te reo Māori āpōpō. Kei te Whakaahua 1.2 e whakaatahia ana ngā tama toa, tamatāne mai, tamawahine mai, e kōkiri whakamua ana. Nā ngā mātua, nā ngā whānau i poipoi hei toa i te mura o te ahi kia toitū te reo Māori.

---

<sup>10</sup> Tō mua.

**Te Whakaahua 1.2<sup>11</sup>**  
**He pīpī, he toa taitamariki**



Tēnei anō rā te whakahau ‘kia tiori ngā pīpī,’ ko te tikanga tuatoru tēnei i tīpakohia hei awhero, hei whakamanawa, hei kupu whakatītina kia kura mai ngā pīpī hei manukura ā tōna wā me te manako ia kia tiori, kia korihi, kia rere rā anō te rōreka o tā rātou wheko ki ngā puhikaiooreore puta noa i te māra a Tāne, ki te ao whānui tonu.

**1.2 Kia uiuia mai, nā wai koe?<sup>12</sup>**

Me ui te pātai, ka tika, nā wai, nō hea hoki te kairangahau e ketuketu ana, e whakatewhatewha ana i ngā pitopito kōrero mō ngā pīpī o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua. Me whiri anō ngā muka o te taura here tangata, o te taukaea e rangitāmiro nei i ahau ki te kaupapa. Waiho mā taku waiata ngā kōrero hei whakataki;

---

<sup>11</sup> Nāku i panoni, i whakanikoniko tā Papanui School whakaahua mō te ‘kapa haka’. Kei Ngā Mātāpuna te tohutoro.

<sup>12</sup> I ahu mai ēnei kupu i te pātere *Kia Uiuia* nā Ruka Broughton i tito i te tau 1982 mō ngā marae mai i te kōpaunga o te awa o Whanganui, hoki whakauta atu ki te Kāhui Maunga.

*Ko tōku reo Māori he tikitiki mō te māhunga  
Koia hoki taku rākau hei oranga  
I tōku whakairatanga ka hono te wairua  
Tukuna iho mā ngā rangi tūhāhā*

*Tōku kōhanga reo  
Tōku kura kaupapa Māori  
Tōku wharekura  
E whāngai nei, e poi poi nei  
E whai hua ai  
Taku noho, taku tū  
Ki te ao, ki te tukupū <sup>13</sup>*

Me he manu rere ahau e tipi haere nei i te ao rangahau, engari ko taku noho, ko taku tū kei ngā whenua tāngaengae o ngā mātua tūpuna tatū atu rā ki ōku kōhanga reo, ki ōku kura kaupapa Māori, ki ōku whare wānanga.

Ki te taha o tōku pāpā, ko taku noho, taku tū, nō runga mai i Te Kāhui Maunga, nō te unahi pīataata e tū mai rā i Te Ika-a-Māui. Ko Ruapehu e whakamarumaruru nei i ngā iwi o Ngāti Rangī, mā atu rā ki Te Wainui-a-Rua, ki Te Āti Haunui-a-Pāpārangi, tae atu ki ngā tātai hono o roto o Ngāti Apa. He kāwai hono anō ōku ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu, ā, ka māwhiti atu ki Waikato. Huri rā ki tōku whaea, ko taku noho, taku tū, kei te rohe i pōtaea e Matutaera, ki Te Nehenehenui, ki Ngāti Maniapoto, ko Ngāti Waiora nō te takiwā o Piopio.

Ka ūngutu mai taku noho, taku tū, ki raro i te maru o Te Ahu-a-Tūranga, ki te riu o Rangitāne, kei ngā tahataha o te awa o Manawatū. Koia nei te papa whenua i whānau mai ai ahau, ā, e tāwharautia nei e ōna maunga

---

<sup>13</sup>He waiata ā-ringa tēnei nā ngā pouako o Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Mana Tamariki i tito i te tau 1998, ko *Taku Noho, Taku Tū*.

whakahī. Kōhungahunga tonu ana au i te urunga ki te kōhanga mātāmua o te rohe, ki Te Āwhina. Whanatu atu ki Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Manawatū. Whāia iho rā ko Te Kupenga o te Mātauranga, kei kō iti atu ko Te Pūtahi-a-Toi, ki Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa.<sup>14</sup> Ko ngā rākau ēnei i tau ai te manu, ka kai i ngā miro o te mātauranga.

Hei konei anō ngā kupu o taku wai;

*Ko taku mana iti nei, he mana tamariki  
Me tamariki kia tika ai te tupu  
Kei tamariki ana, mahia!*<sup>15</sup>

Taku noho, taku tū, ki te ao, ki te tukupū, ko taku kōpae āhuru, ko Te Korowai o Te Aho Matua,<sup>16</sup> inā Te Kōhanga Reo me Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Mana Tamariki, tae atu ki tōna wharekura. Koia nei taku rākau taumatua, kei konei tonu ahau e mahi ana hei ringaringa, hei waewae mō te kaupapa, mō ōna piringa, mō ōna tuinga, me ōna huinga.

Me takoto i konei ētehi pitopito kōrero mōku, mō taku rau kotahi me te take i whanake mai ai tēnei rangahau. Ehara i te mea nā taku rau kotahi anake ēnei kōrero. Ehara i te mea i toko ake i ahau anake ngā pātai me ngā urupounamu matua, i takea mai i ngā wheako o ōku tūpuna, o tōku whānau nā konā i tupu mai ai ahau hei pīpī i te kōhanga reo, nāwai rā ka

---

<sup>14</sup> Ko ngā whare me ngā ingoa Māori ēnei o te whare wānanga o Papaioea, arā, ko Massey.

<sup>15</sup> Tō mua. He whiti anō tēnei nō te waiata *Taku Noho, Taku Tū*.

<sup>16</sup> Ko te piringa whare tēnei o Mana Tamariki. I ahu mai tōna ingoa i *Te Korowai o Te Kōhanga Reo* (tirohia tā Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, 2012, wh.32-34.) me *Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori* (tirohia tā Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa, 1998a me tā Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni, 2008).

whakakopa atu i taku wharekura ki te whare wānanga whai ai i tēnei momo  
tohu kairangi.

Kei roto mai i ngā iwi o Whanganui te kōrero mō te raukotahi,<sup>17</sup> ahakoa  
kotahi anake te tangata arā atu anō te rau, te tini o ōna kāwai, o ōna tātai  
hono, o ōna karangatanga;

Haramai, haere atu koe i tō Raukotahi - kei muri i a koe,  
kei mua i a koe, kei ō taha tō Rārangi Matua.<sup>18</sup>

Kia whakahāngai au i ēnei kupu ki te kaupapa rangahau nei, ko taku rau  
kotahi tēnei e tuhituhi iho nei, e tāpae atu nei i ngā pitopito kōrero hei āta  
whakamātau mō te tohu kairangi. He pukapuka kotahi tēnei me ōna rau  
whārangi e whakarārangi mai ana i ngā kupu i āta kohikohia mō te  
kaupapa. Inā kē te rau, te tuarea o mua nā rātou te huarahi i para, inā te  
rau, te tini māioio ā muri ake nei mā rātou anō e hāpai ake. Tēnei taku rau  
kotahi, tērā anō te rau kōhanga reo, te rau kura kaupapa Māori, te rau  
wharekura o te motu. Ehara i te mea ka kapi i tēnei rangahau te katoa o  
ngā kōrero, engari, he rau kotahi tēnei.

Me te aha, ko te rau he kupu anō mō te huruhuru o te manu. Hāngai pū  
ana ki te ingoa o te rangahau inā hoki he pīpī, he manu tonu tōna moko.  
Tuia rā ki te tino uaratanga o Te Aho Matua e whai nei kia puta te tamaiti

---

<sup>17</sup> Raukotahi Whanganui, 2013.

<sup>18</sup> Tō mua. Nā Gerard Albert tēnei kōrero i te hui *Raukotahi Whanganui*, i te tau 2013.  
Tirohia tā Turia, 2013.

“hei raukura mō tōna iwi”.<sup>19</sup> He rau kotahi tēnei hei titi ki te tīpona o te māhunga, hei āta whakaaroaro, hei huritao mā te pane. Anei anō taku wai, nā ngā manu tīoriori o Ngā Hoa Tautoko, ko te pēne tērā i kune mai i ētehi o ngā mātua o Te Kōhanga Reo o Te Āwhina i tōna wā;

*Mā te huruhuru te manu nei e rere ai  
Kia kore ai te reo Māori e rite ki te moa  
Ko te moa he taonga o neherā, kua meha atu  
Me kore e ngaro te reo Māori  
Nāu te rourou, nāku te rourou  
Kia ora ai te iwi nei kia manaakitia  
Ahakoa te rahi, te iti rānei he ōrite te mana o te koha e<sup>20</sup>*

Nā, he raurau kōrero anō tēnei, arā, he rourou ki ētehi.<sup>21</sup> He rau kotahi, he raurau iti hei koha atu ki te kaupapa nāna au i tāwharau i roto i ngā tau. He raurau hei āpiti atu ki te pātaka iringa kōrero mō ngā kura kaupapa Māori, mō te haumanu ake i te reo ki Aotearoa.

Kei te hāngai anō te kupu ‘rau’ ki te pakanga. Ko te rau te wāhanga pāraharaha o te rākau whawhai, pērā i te patu me te taiaha, hei pao, hei papare atu i te hoariri.<sup>22</sup> Kua kīia e au e pakanga tonu ana te iwi ki te whakaora i te reo Māori, nā reira, e rewa ake ana te rau o taku rākau, ko te mata o te pukapuka nei hei rākau kakari kia toitū, kia ora te reo Māori. Inā rā;

E tomo ana koe ki te riri – whakaarahia ki runga te rau o tō patu.<sup>23</sup>

---

<sup>19</sup> Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni, 2008, wh.739.

<sup>20</sup> Ngā Hoa Tautoko, 1995.

<sup>21</sup> Jacob, 2014, wh.4.

<sup>22</sup> Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, wh.753; Williams, 1971, wh.328; Winiata, 2013, wh.24.

<sup>23</sup> Wordstream, 2013. Tirohia ngā whakamārama mō te kupu ‘rau’.

Heoi, ehara tēnei i te rau kia maringi ai te toto, engari kē ia he rau hei whakapātari, hei whakahorohoro i te hinengaro. Ehara i te pakanga ā-kiko, engari kē ia he pakanga ā-whakaaro, ā-uara, ā-tikanga, ā-reo. Hei konei te whakarau kakai, te whiriwhiri, te wānanga i te oranga o te reo Māori i ngā māngai o te reanga mātātahi.

Nā ōku mātua tēnei ara rangahau āku i para; i takea mai i te pākinikini, i te pāmamae, me te kōingo nui i te korenga o rāua i tupu mai i te reo Māori. Ko taua kōingo, ko taua takuate te kākano i wana mai ai tā rāua aru i te reo, ā, ka takahia ai tēnei huanui e au. Engari, me hoki kōmuri ngā whakaaro ki tōku koko, ki tōku koro nō reira mai ōku whakapapa tūhonohono ki ōku iwi, ki ōku kāwai Māori.

Kia huri ki taku koroheke, i tupu mai ia i te papakāinga i kō tata mai o ngā rekereke o Ruapehu, i Karioi. He kōrero Māori tōna whaene me ōna pāhake, engari he reo torohū kē tōna. Nō te urunga atu ki te kura, kua memeha rā te arero tūpuna i a ia. I rohe kē te mahi māna, mahue iho ana tōna papakāinga, ka moe i taku kuia Pākehā, ko te reo Ingarihi anō rā te reo tuatahi o taku pāpā. Nō te urunga ki te whare wānanga i tīmata ai te whai a taku pāpā i te reo Māori.

Huri rā ki taku koroua nō Te Rohe Pōtae, ko te reo Māori tonu te reo tuatahi i tōna tupuranga i Āria. Nō te urunga atu ki te kura tuarua o Piopio, ka rongoi ia i te kakati o te ruri, he mea patu nā te māhita mō te kōrero

Māori te take. Moea iho e ia taku kuia Pākehā, whānau ana ngā tamariki tokowhitu, ko te reo Ingarihi tonu te reo o te kāinga, kīhai ia i kōrero Māori atu ki a rātou. Tupu ana taku māmā, kāore ōna reo Māori, he mea ako kē i te kuratini, i muri i tōna wehenga i te kura tuarua.

Nō taku pāpā i te whare wānanga o Wikitōria, ka tūtaki atu ki tana karanga matua, ki a Ruka Broughton. He kōrero Māori taua koroheke ki āna tamariki. Koinā te tauira o te tukunga iho o te reo i te whānau. Ka toko ake te huatau i taku pāpā kia whāia tā Ruka tauira. Nōku tonu te whiwhi i whānau au i ngā waru tekau o tērā rautau, ko ngā tau o ngā kaupapa tōrangapū nui i te ao Māori, i puta ai aku mātua ki Te Huinga Rangatahi, ki ngā mautohe mō Te Tiriti o Waitangi, ki ngā wānanga ā-iwi, ko ngā tau anō ērā i whanake mai te kōhanga reo me te kura kaupapa Māori.<sup>24</sup>

I taku whānautanga mai, kotahi tonu te reo o ōku mātua ki a au, ko te reo Māori, ahakoa he reo tuarua kē tērā ki a rāua. Ka mauria au ki Te Kupenga o te Mātauranga hei hoa haere mō taku pāpā ki te mahi. Ko Te Karauna Whakamoe, o Ngāi Tūhoe, tētehi o ngā kaumātua o Te Kupenga, nāna te whakahau kia tukuna ahau ki Te Kōhanga Reo o Te Āwhina. Nō te rangi tonu o taku huritau tuatahi ahau ka tīmata, ki reira opeopea ai e ngā kuia me ngā whāea. I taua wā, me uaua ka rangona te reo Māori i te tāone o Pāmutana, i tua atu o te kāinga, me te kōhanga, otirā, i aku tau

---

<sup>24</sup> Tirohia tā Harris, 2004; Walker, 2004; Winitana, 2011.

kōhungahunga ko ōku mātua anake ērā i kōrero Māori i te kāinga, kāore te nuinga o ngā mātua o aku hoa i pērā.

Roa kau iho te aonga mai o te tau 1990, i tuwhera ai Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Manawatū i muri mai i ngā kakari, i ngā totohe ki te kāwanatanga kia “homai he kura Māori,”<sup>25</sup> taihoa te roanga atu o ngā kōrero mō taua pakanga kei te Upoko Tuatoru o te tuhinga nei. Heoi, i te rahi haere o Te Āwhina, ka mahuta ake te whakaaro o ētehi o te whānau ki te whakatū anō i tētehi kōhanga reo kia ranea, kia pai ai te nui o ngā kāinga poipoi i ngā tamariki mō te kura kaupapa Māori hou o te tāone. Ko te orokotīmatanga mai tērā o Te Kōhanga Reo o Mana Tamariki, ā, ka whakawhiti atu au ki reira mō ētehi marama torutoru nei i mua tata tonu i taku urunga atu ki te kura, ki Manawatū. Haere nei, haere nei, i toko ake te whakaaro ki a kāinga rua, kia whakatūria mai e Mana Tamariki tōna ake kura i te tau 1995. He ‘kura kāinga’ tōna momo. Tokowhitu mātou ngā ākongā mātāmua i tētehi whare o te tāone hei whakamātau, hei whakahere, hei aha rānei mā ō mātou mātua! Nā te ngākau remurere, nā te tōngakengake o ngā toa horopū, o ō mātou mātua te kaupapa i kōkiri.

Koia anō rā te tau i whakarewahia ai te kaupapa here me te paearu whakauru ki Mana Tamariki kia kōrero Māori anake tētehi o ngā mātua (te tokorua rānei) ki te tamaiti e uru mai ana, ki ngā tamariki katoa o te

---

<sup>25</sup> Ngā Hoa Tautoko, 1995.

kōhanga reo, o te kura hoki.<sup>26</sup> He whai tonu tēnei i te whakahau a te taniwha hikuroa o te ao whakaora i te reo, a Joshua Fishman,<sup>27</sup> hei tāna kia mātua tukuna iho te reo i te kāinga, kātahi ka ora mai anō i te hapori. Nā reira, i tupu ngātahi mātou ko ōku hoa, he kāinga reo Māori ō mātou. Ko mātou tonu rā te kōiti o rangapū i te tāone nui o Pāmutana. Nō taku wehenga i te tau 2001, tokorua māua ngā pīpī i whakaputaina e tō māua kura ki te ao. Ko Anaru Himiona te tamatāne mātāmua, nō Ngāti Kauwhata, nō Ngāti Raukawa, nō Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa me Ngāti Tāmanuhiri. Ko au te tamawahine. I taua wā i piki te kura ki tōna 30 ngā ākonga. Taka rawa mai ki nāianeī, kei te takiwā o te 50 ngā ākonga, ā, tokowaru kei te wharekura. Nā tō mātou tokoiti, nā te kōrero Māori a ō mātou mātua i maringi noa ai te reo i te kāinga, i te kura, i a mātou hoki i waho, i te hapori tūmatanui.

He nui ngā awenga i pā mai ki tōku reo, ki taku tirohanga, ki aku wheako i tōku ohinga, he mea whakaaweawe mai i a au i roto i ngā mahi rangahau. Ko te tohutohu matua a ōku mātua, me he kōrero Māori te tangata me kōrero Māori atu, ā, i pērā māua ko taku tungāne. I rata mai ōku koro ki tā māua tupuranga i te reo Māori. Nōku e kōhungahunga tonu ana ka mauria atu au e taku koro ki te pāparakāuta kia kōrero Māori atu ai au ki ōna hoa, he hiahia nōna ki te whakaatu atu i tana mokopuna kōrero Māori. Heoi, hei tāna, āhua pai taku reo, hāunga anō te *'twang'* Pākehā o taku mita. Kāore e kore he āhuatanga tērā o te tupu tāone mai, i te pūtahitanga o ngā

---

<sup>26</sup> Waho, 2006, wh.12.

<sup>27</sup> 1991, 2001.

uri o ngā hau e whā, otirā ko te nuinga anō o ngā mātua, o ōku pouako kāore i tupu mai i te mātotorutanga o te reo, he reo ako kē i a rātou e pakeke ana. Ka pā mai tērā ki ō mātou mita, ki tō mātou momo reo i te kura. Tērā anō te wā i haere ai māua ko taku tungāne ki te toa hoko rare ai, ka tātāngia e te kaihoko me tāna whakahau kia “*speak English in the shop*”. He wā anō i pōhēhē ai ngā tāngata nō tāwāhi kē mātou ko taku whānau, nā te kūare o nuipuku ki te reo taketake ake o tēnei whenua. Engari, arā anō a mihi, a whakamānawa, i rangona mō te kōrerotia o te reo. Ko te kōingo noa o te ngākau kia māori noa tēnei mea te kōrero Māori.

Mutu ana te kura, ka auraki atu au ki te whare wānanga, ki reira nanao atu ai ki te tohu o Te Aho Tātai-rangi, he tohu paetae whakaako i ngā kura reo Māori. I hoki atu au ki Mana Tamariki whakaako ai, ka riro māku te taha ki te wharekura, ā, kua tata ki te tekau tau e whakaako ana i ōku karanga tēina, karanga tungāne o te kura. Ko te pāpāho tētehi o ngā marau e whakaakohia ana ki ngā ākongā o ngā wharekura o te motu, mai i Te Hiku-o-Te-Ika ki Te Waipounamu, mā Te Kura Ataata o Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori. He wā anō i whai wāhi atu au ki ngā mahi waihanga hōtaka, pakipūmeke hoki i te pouaka whakaata. Māringanui i te whai wāhitanga atu ki Te Panekiretanga o te Reo,<sup>28</sup> ki Ngā Muka o Te Reo o Whanganui<sup>29</sup> hei whakanikoniko, hei whakanakonako i te kupu, i te whakaaro. Nā ēnei mahi kua āta tūtaki ki ngā pīpī o ngā wharekura o tēnā pito, o tēnā moka, o tēnā whaitua, ā, i hihiri ai te mahara ki tēnei kaupapa

---

<sup>28</sup> Gloyne, 2014; Winitana, 2011, wh. 324-340.

<sup>29</sup> Tirohia tā Hond, 2013, wh.207-208.

rangahau me kore noa e puta he hua ki te kaupapa. Kua tūtaki au ki te tokomaha o ngā taitamawāhine me ngā taitamatāne e tupu mai ana i roto i te kaupapa, e kōrero Māori ana i roto i ngā aupiki me ngā auheke o ō rātou nā ao, he pēnei anō i a au.

Nō te tau 2007, ka tutuki taku rangahau mō te tohu paerua, ko *Te Wheko a te Pīrere* te ingoa, he mea aro ki ngā ‘pīrere’, arā, ki ngā ākongā i puta i ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua. Tokoono rātou i uiuia nō ngā tōpito maha o te motu. I te takiwā o te 21 ki te 26 tau te pakeke o aua pūkōrero i taua wā. I rangona i a rātou ngā whakaaro me ngā wheako o ētehi o te hunga i tupu mai i te kaupapa. Hei tā ngā pīrere o taua rangahau, inā te hākoakoa me te pārekareka o te tupuranga ake i te korowai aroha o te kōhanga reo, o te kura kaupapa Māori me te wharekura. Kua whāngaia ngā hua reka o te ao Māori, o te ao hurihuri, ā, kua puta ngā ihu i te ao mātauranga, i te ao whai mahi hoki. Mō te taha ki te reo Māori, hei tā rātou;

Ahakoā he wā tōna i kōrero Pākehā [...] ki ō rātou hoa, ehara i te mea kīhai te reo Māori i uaratia e rātou. Ki ngā kaiurupare, he taonga tuku iho te reo Māori, ā, e whakapāha ana ētahi kīhai rātou i kaha kē atu ki te kōrero Māori ki ngā hoa i a rātou i te kura.<sup>30</sup>

Otirā;

Kei te ao o te reo Māori tonu ngā pīrere ahakoā kua toru ngā tau, neke atu rānei, mai i te wehenga atu i te wharekura... ko te reo Māori e kawē ana i a rātou kia whai oranga [i ngā umanga mahi]. Katoa e mea ana ka whāngaihia te reo Māori hei reo kōrero ki ā rātou tamariki.<sup>31</sup>

---

<sup>30</sup> Poutū, 2007, wh.166.

<sup>31</sup> Tō runga ake, wh. 155.

Nā, i mahuta ake ētehi atu pātai i tērā rangahau āku, otirā, i whakaae ngā pūkōrero i heke haere te kōrerotia o te reo Māori i a rātou i te wharekura, ā, i piki te kōrerotia o te reo Ingarihi ki ngā hoa. Heoi, tokoono anake te hunga i whai wāhi mai ki taua rangahau. E tika ana kia whānui kē atu te titiro, engari kua ki ērā kua wehe i te kura, me aro anō ki ngā whanonga reo, me ngā waiaro o ērā kei te wharekura tonu. Kia āta kohukitia te pātai – mā te aha e kōrero Māori ai taua reanga? He aha ngā whakaawenga e kōrero Māori ai ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura?

Ā, kāti, kua tātaihia ētehi pitopito kōrero mōku, mō taku rau kotahi, mō te huanui kua takahia i roto i ngā tau, he mea ahuahe tēnei i a huatau, i a whakaaro ki te kaupapa, he mea whakaawe anō tēnei i tāku, i tā te kairangahau titiro ki te kaupapa.

### **1.3 Te Pūtakenga Mai o te Kaupapa**

I toko ake te whakaaro ki tēnei rangahau i te marama o Huitanguru 2010. I waho mātou ko ngā ākonga wharekura e horoi ana i te waka o te kura. Kātahi tonu ngā hararei o te Kirihimete ka hurumutu, ko te wiki tuatahi noa iho pea o te kura. I a mātou e horoi ana, ka maringi te kōrero Pākehā a tētahi o ngā ākonga. Ahakoa taku whakahauhau kia ū te kōrero Māori, i kite au kāore te taitama rā i mōhio ko te reo Pākehā kē e makere mai ana i tōna māngai. Kātahi anō ahau ka kite, ka rongu i taua āhua i tōku ake kura, arā, ko te taikaha o te taiohi ki te kōrero Pākehā noa ki ōna hoa, ki mua anō

i te aroaro o te pouako. Hoki ana au ki te kāinga, ka tūpono atu au ki tā

Stephen Caldas<sup>32</sup> tuhinga, e mea ana;

Ahakoā te whakapau kaha kia puritia te reo, ki te kore te reo e maimoatia e ngā hoa o te taiohi, ka kore te taiohi e kōrero i taua reo rā – i te kāinga hoki.<sup>33</sup>

Ko tāna anō, ahakoā ngā kaupapa here i te kura, me tā ngā mātua, ko te aropā te mea nui i te ao o te taiohi. Nā konā i toko ake te huatau, kei te tika rānei tāna? Inā rā te mārō o te kaupapa here i taku kura, kua tupu ngātahi anō ngā ākongā i te reo. Ko te rerekē pea o tēnei reanga i tōku, tokorua anake māua i taua wā, ā, ināianei, he māpu tamariki kē, nā konā pea i nui ake ai te awenga o te aropā. He aha rawa ngā whakaawenga e kōrero Māori ai te hunga taiohi o ngā wharekura? Ko te huatau ia, kia tūhuratia te whānuitanga o te ao o te reanga taiohi i ngā wharekura, kia huraina mai ai ki hea, hei āhea, ā, ki a wai mā tēnei hunga kōrero Māori atu ai?

E tata ana te ekenga o te mātāmua o ngā kura kaupapa Māori ki tōna tau toru tekau, ā, kua neke atu i te rua tekau tau Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa e penapena ana, e tautāwhi ana i ngā kura i raro i tōna maru. Me huritao ka tika, me āta aro ki ngā hua o te kaupapa me te ahunga pēhea o te reo. Kua āta whakarohea tētehi o ngā upoko o Te Aho Matua ko Te Reo te ingoa, inā tōna hiranga i roto i ngā kura me ngā whānau e whai nei ki te poipoi i ngā tamariki kia tū pakari ai. Hua mai ana

---

<sup>32</sup> 2006.

<sup>33</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.163.

ēnei kaupapa i tā te iwi Māori takaokeoke, karawheta, totohe ki te mau ki tōna reo, ki tōna rangatiratanga, ki tōna mana Māori motuhake.

Nō te tau 2010, ka whakakaohia e te Minita mō ngā Take Māori o te Kāwanatanga, e Pāpā Pita Sharples tāna ope ki te āta arotake i ngā whakapaunga pūtea a te kāwanatanga ki te rāngai reo Māori i roto i ngā tau. Ko Pāpā Pita<sup>34</sup> tonu tētehi o ngā manukura o Te Aho Matua, nāna te mātāmua o ngā kura o te motu, a Hoani Waititi. Ka mutu, tokowhitu ngā māngai i te tira arotake, i kīia rā ko Te Paepae Motuhake, i huri haere i te motu ki te whakarongo, ki te whiriwhiri kōrero. Mō te Upoko Tuatoru āta ruku hōhonu ai ki tā Te Paepae Motuhake, heoi anō, tokorua ngā manu taki o taua kāhui, he pou tonu o Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa, arā, ko Whaea Cathy Dewes o Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Ruamata, ki Rotorua, rāua ko taku pāpā, ko Toni Waho o Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Mana Tamariki, ki Papaioea. Nā Te Paepae Motuhake<sup>35</sup> te pātai i tāpae, “Me pēhea te reo e ora ai mō ake tonu atu?” ko tā te marea whakahoki, “Me kōrero”.<sup>36</sup> Ehara kē tērā i te kōrero tauhou ki te ao Māori, arā anō ngā arero whero pērā i a Tīmoti Kāretu kua roa nei e whakahau ana kia kōrerotia te reo “i ngā wāhi katoa, i ngā wā katoa,”<sup>37</sup> kei roto anō i Te Aho Matua taua tohutohu. Heoti anō rā, ko tā Te Paepae Motuhake,<sup>38</sup>

---

<sup>34</sup> I roto i ngā kura kaupapa Māori, ka karangahia ko Pāpā, ko Whaea, ko Kōkā, ko Matua ngā pouako me ngā pou o te kaupapa ānō nei he whānau. He tamaiti tonu ahau nō te kaupapa, ā, mai rā anō kua kīia e au, ko Pāpā Pita, ko Whaea Cathy hoki ēnei tāngata.

<sup>35</sup> 2011.

<sup>36</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.12.

<sup>37</sup> Kāretu, 2008, wh.93.

<sup>38</sup> 2011.

“ahakoa te māmā o te whakautu nei, he uaua tonu tōna whakatinanatanga”.<sup>39</sup> Me te aha, kāore anō kia pāraweranui te horapa o te reo ki te tī ki te tā, ā, e tohu mai ana ngā tatauranga ā-motu i te tāheke tonu o te taupori o te hunga matatau ki te kōrero.<sup>40</sup> Ka mutu, kāore anō taua uauatanga, ōna aupiki me ōna auheke i te ao o te taiohi o te wharekura kia āta tirohia, kia āta kohukitia. Ko te nuinga o ngā rangahau he aro whānui ki te marea, ki te motu whānui,<sup>41</sup> kua ki ērā i tupu mai i te taiao reo Māori, i whāinutia, i whāngaia ki te reo i te kōhanga reo, i te kura kaupapa Māori tae atu ki te wharekura.

I kaikanohi atu Te Paepae Motuhake ki te pae tawhiti, nāna te whāinga i whakatakoto mō te tau 2050, kia eke ki te 80 ōrau te taupori o te hunga Māori kōrero i te reo ia rā, ia rā.<sup>42</sup> He mea taunaki tēnei i tā Bauer<sup>43</sup> rāua ko Benton,<sup>44</sup> e mea ana, ka nui ake te tūpono o te tūtaki a te tangata ki te hoa kōrero Māori mehemea e 70 ki te 80 te ōrau o te hapori e āhei ana te kōrero i te reo, mā tēnā e haumaruru ai te oranga o te reo. Heoi, kīhai Te Paepae Motuhake i āta whakaatu mai kia pēhea rawa te nui, te auau me te kounga o te reo kōrero ia rā, ia rā, otirā, e ai ki ngā kairangahau he mea uaua tonu te tohu i te tokomaha o te hunga kōrero i te reo, i ngā horopaki me ngā tū wāhi e tika ana kia tino kīia ai, āe, kua ora.<sup>45</sup>

---

<sup>39</sup> Tō mua, wh.12.

<sup>40</sup> Tatauranga Aotearoa, 2013e, 2014a.

<sup>41</sup> Bauer, 2008; Christensen, 2001; Tatauranga Aotearoa, tō runga ake.

<sup>42</sup> Te Paepae Motuhake, 2011, wh.18.

<sup>43</sup> 2008, wh.63.

<sup>44</sup> 1991, wh.26.

<sup>45</sup> Chrisp, 1997, wh.42; Gruffudd, 2000, wh.177.

Māraakerake ana te kite kei tuakaihau te pae roa e piki ai ki te 80 ōrau te tokopae o te iwi Māori kōrero i te reo Māori, waihoki e matara haere ana te pae tawhiti i te hekenga o te taupori mai i te 25.2 ōrau i te tau 2001 ki te 21.3 ōrau i te tau 2013.<sup>46</sup> Hei tā Bauer,<sup>47</sup> he hāra kiraki ngā tatauranga ā-motu, ehara i te ara tika hei whakaatu i te āhua tūturu me te āhua motuhake o te oranga o te reo Māori i tēnā rohe, i tēnā takiwā. Hei tāna anō, ko te painga atu kia hōhonu kē te aro ki ngā hapori pakupaku, mā tēnā e mārāma ake ai kei te ahatia te reo i tēnā whānau, i tēnā kāinga. Ka mutu, kei konei, kei tēnei rangahau, e tirohia ana te hapori o ngā kura kaupapa Māori. Otirā, ko taku whakapae, tōna tikanga kei roto mai i ngā kura kaupapa Māori tētehi hunga mōhio ki te kōrero Māori, me te autāia tonu ki te kōrero. Inā rā, i roto i tā Jennifer Martin<sup>48</sup> rangahau i ngā huanga o Hoani Waititi, nā Reikura Kahi tēnei kōrero;

E kore kore rawa [...] e taea te puta i te KKM<sup>49</sup> me te kī kāore i a koe te reo. Mēnā e puta pērā ana koe i te kaupapa, auē!<sup>50</sup>

Kāore pea he hapori i tua atu i ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua hei tīmatanga ki te rapu taimokamoka mō te auau o te kōrero Māori ia rā, ia rā. Nā konā i toko ake te whakaaro ki te āta wherawhera, ki a wai, ki hea, hei āhea ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura kōrero Māori ai. Heoi, kāore tēnei rangahau e wetewete, e arohaehae i te matatau ki te reo, i te kounga rānei o te reo. Kua whāiti kē te aro ki te auau o te kōrero, ki ngā waiaro, ki

---

<sup>46</sup> Tatauranga Aotearoa, 2013e.

<sup>47</sup> 2008.

<sup>48</sup> 2013.

<sup>49</sup> Kura Kaupapa Māori.

<sup>50</sup> Martin, tō mua, wh.254.

ngā tū wāhi kōrero me ngā whanaungatanga reo. E toru ngā wāhi matua e tirohia ana, arā, ko te kāinga, ko te kura, ko ngā whanaungatanga ki ngā hoa i te ao whānui. Kāore anō ēnei pitopito kōrero kia āta kohikohia i te horopaki o ngā kura kaupapa Māori o Te Aho Matua.

I ngā tau tata nei ka tīmata te āta arotahi atu a ngā kairangahau o tāwāhi ki tā te hunga taiohi i roto i ngā kaupapa whakarauora i ngā reo taketake o te ao. Me āta rangahau, me āta kōrero, me whai wāhi anō te reo o te hunga taiohi ki roto ki ngā whiriwhiringa kōrero kia pai ai te whakatakoto i ngā mahere me ngā kaupapa here mō te whakaora i te reo;

Ko te hunga taiohi tonu te pūtahi o te reo me te ahurea o ō rātou iwi ā ngā tau e tū mai nei. Heoi anō, kāore anō ō rātou reo me ā rātou tirohanga kia āta whai wāhi atu ki ngā tuinga, ki ngā rangahau me ngā whiriwhiringa kōrero mō te whakatakoto mahere mō te reo.<sup>ii 51</sup>

Inā te hira o ngā whanonga, o te ahurea me ngā waiaro o te hunga mātātahi;

Ko te āhua tonu o te kōrero me te whakamahi a te hunga taiohi i ō rātou reo taketake i tēnei wā tonu, he mea whakaawe i tā rātou kōrero tonu i taua reo ka pakeke haere ana me tā rātou whiriwhiri ki te tuku iho i te reo ki ngā uri whakaheke.<sup>iii 52</sup>

Nā, kei te hāngai anō tēnei kōrero ki te taunakitanga matua a Te Paepae Motuhake<sup>53</sup> kia whakapūmautia te reo ki roto i ngā kāinga me tā Fishman<sup>54</sup> tonu mō te tukunga iho o te reo ki ngā uri whakatupu. Kāti, ko ngā

---

<sup>51</sup> Wyman, McCarty & Nicholas, 2014a, wh.xv.

<sup>52</sup> Cunliffe, Morris, & Cynog, 2010, wh.341.

<sup>53</sup> 2011, wh.6.

<sup>54</sup> 1991.

taitamariki o ngā wharekura ngā māmā me ngā pāpā o āpōpō, kei a rātou tonu te whakatau ko tēhea rā te reo i ō rātou nā whare ā ngā tau e heke mai nei. Me āta ui ka tika, he pēhea rā ngā waiaro o tēnei hunga ki te reo, he pēhea rā ō rātou tūmanako ki te reo Māori āpōpō.

Nō nakua tonu nei i puta ai ngā rangahau aro whāiti ki ngā raukura, arā, ki ngā ākongā kua puta nei i ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua. Nā Kīmai Tocker,<sup>55</sup> nā Jennifer Martin<sup>56</sup> hoki ngā raukura o ngā wharekura o Tāmaki-makaurau i āta uiui. Tērā anō te pūrongo *Te Piko o te Mahuri*<sup>57</sup> i anga nui ki ngā kura kaupapa Māori e rima e kīia ana ko ētehi o ngā kura angitu o te motu. I whai wāhi atu ngā raukura o aua kura ki ngā matapakinga o taua pūrongo. Arā anō *Te Wheko a te Pīrere*.<sup>58</sup> Tapatahi ana ngā kitenga, e tū pakari ana, e tū māia ana ngā tamariki o ngā kura kaupapa Māori i roto i ngā ao e rua, i ngā reo e rua. Ko ngā kura anō ngā puna o te reo, e mātoro atu ai te reo Māori ki ngā kāinga, ki te hāpori nui tonu.<sup>59</sup> Heoi anō, tērā anō ia te māharahara o ētehi, ka eke ana ki te wharekura, kua piki te auau o te kōrero Pākehā, ā, ahakoa ko te reo Māori te reo o roto i te akomanga, puta atu ana ki waho, ko te reo Pākehā kē te reo o te whakawhanaunga, o te korikori, o te tākaro.<sup>60</sup> Tē taea pea tērā te karo nā te mea kīhai te nuinga o ngā mātua i tupu mai i te reo Māori, he reo tuarua kē nō rātou, ā, kāore te reo e kōrero nuitia ana i te kāinga. Ko te aropā, ko

---

<sup>55</sup> 2002, 2012.

<sup>56</sup> 2012, 2013.

<sup>57</sup> Tākao, Grennell, McKegg & Wehipeihana, 2010.

<sup>58</sup> Poutū, 2007.

<sup>59</sup> Tākao mā 2010; Martin, 2013.

<sup>60</sup> Hollings, 1998, wh.98; Tocker, 2002, wh.73.

ngā waiaro tūmatanui o te marea,<sup>61</sup> ko te kaha rawa o te whakatenatena  
kia ū ai te kōrero Māori<sup>62</sup> ētehi o ngā māharahara kua puta i ngā  
kairangahau mō te reo o ngā taitamariki. Tērā anō ia te pānga o te kounga  
o te reo me te matatau o te tangata ki te reo ki tana whakamahi i taua  
reo.<sup>63</sup> Katoa ēnei he whakaawenga e pā mai ana ki te whiriwhiri a te taiohi  
ki te kōrero i tōna reo taketake. I tua atu i ngā rangahau i te tokoiti me te  
pai o te ruku hōhonu atu, kāore anō kia tūmatawhānui te aronga ki ngā  
wharekura puta noa i te motu. Kāore anō hoki ngā tatauranga kia āta  
kohikohia mō ngā ākongā o roto tonu i ngā wharekura.

He ao matatini, he ao matarau te ao o ngā taitamariki, ā, e āki mai ana, e  
tukituki mai ana ngā tini awenga ki te whakamahi, ki te kōrero rānei a te  
taiohi i tōna reo.<sup>64</sup> Hei tā McCarty mā,<sup>65</sup> ahakoa ngā kaupapa here i roto i  
ngā kura, ngā tikanga kua whakatauria e ngā whānau, me ngā ture a te  
kāwanatanga, kua oti kē i ngā taiohi ā rātou ake tikanga te whakatau i roto  
i tā rātou whakawhanaunga atu ki ngā hoa, me tā rātou whiriwhiri ko tēhea  
rā te reo hei kōrero mā rātou i ngā horopaki huhua. Ko tā tēnei rangahau,  
he āta tiro tiro, he ata kohuki i aua whiriwhiringa, i aua whanonga, me aua  
waiaro.

---

<sup>61</sup> Tocker, 2002, wh.77.

<sup>62</sup> Christensen, 2001, wh.295.

<sup>63</sup> Tō runga ake. wh.208.

<sup>64</sup> McCarty & Wyman, 2009; McCarty, Romero-Little, Warhol & Zepeda, 2009, 2014;  
Wyman, McCarty & Nicholas, 2014a.

<sup>65</sup> Tō mua.

#### 1.4 Ngā Tikanga Rangahau

E whā ngā pou e titoko ake ana i ngā tikanga i āta whāia i tēnei rangahau, inā rā, ko ngā tāhuhu kōrero i heke mai i ngā mātua tūpuna, ko ngā tikanga Māori,<sup>66</sup> ko Te Aho Matua,<sup>67</sup> ko te Kaupapa Māori<sup>68</sup> hoki. Hei te Upoko Tuarua āta wherawherahia ai te hōhonutanga o ngā kōrero mō aua tikanga me aua ariā.

Āpiti atu, ko te momo tikanga kohikohi kōrero, he tikanga hanumi, arā, he kohikohi tatauranga, he uiui tāngata hoki.<sup>69</sup> I tukuna atu te patapatai ipurangi ki ngā wharekura o te motu e noho mai ana ki raro i te maru o Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa. E 478 katoa ngā tāngata i whakahoki kōrero mai mā te patapatai ipurangi. I uiuia anō ngā manu korokī o ngā wharekura e whitu o te rohe e kīia nei ko Te Upoko-o-te-Ika, mai i Te Matau-a-Māui ki Te Whanganui-a-Tara. E 20 ngā pīpī, arā, ngā ākonga wharekura, i whai wāhi mai ki ngā uiuitanga. Tekau mā whā ngā raukura, arā, ngā ākonga kua wehe i te wharekura, kua puta kē ki te ao whānui. Kua kīia he raukura tēnei hunga nā te mea kei Te Tino Uaratanga o Te Aho Matua ngā kupu kia tū pakari te tamaiti “hei raukura mō tōna iwi,”<sup>70</sup> nā tēnā kei te kaha ngā whānau o ngā kura kaupapa Māori ki te kī ake he raukura te hunga kua puta ki te ao. Tekau mā whitu ngā kātua, arā,

---

<sup>66</sup> Mead, 2003; Royal, 1992; Smith, 1992, 2012; Temara, 2011.

<sup>67</sup> Nepe, 1991; Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa, 1998a; Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni, 2008.

<sup>68</sup> Pihama, Smith, Taki & Lee, 2004; Smith, 1997; L. Smith, 2012; Smith & Reid, 2000.

<sup>69</sup> Creswell, 2014a; Creswell & Plano Clark, 2011; Dörnyei, 2007; Teddlie & Tashakkori, 2009.

<sup>70</sup> Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni, 2008, wh.739.

ko ngā pouako, ngā mātua me ngā tumuaki o ngā wharekura i whai wāhi mai ki te kōrero.

Nā te whai i ngā tikanga rangahau e rua kia hanumi i taea ai te kohikohi kōrero mō te whānuitanga me te hōhonutanga o te kaupapa. Ko tā te patapatai ā-ipurangi, he titiro whānui ki ngā whanonga reo, ki ngā waiaro o ngā ākonga wharekura puta noa i te motu. Ko tā te uiui, he ruku ki te rētōtanga o ngā wheako o ngā ākonga i te rohe o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika kia mārama kehokeho ai aua whanonga me aua waiaro.

### **1.5 Te Takoto o ngā Kōrero**

He mea tuhituhi tēnei ki te reo Māori, koinā te iho o te rangahau. Ka mutu, koinā anō te reo i ako ai au ki te pānui, ki te tuhituhi. Me mihi ka tika ki ngā ringa tōhau nui o te kaupapa nāna au i atawhai i roto i ngā tau, mai i te kōhanga tae noa mai ki ēnei takahanga āku i te ao o te whare wānanga. Kāore i tua atu i te tuhituhi i te reo Māori, ki te kore, kua hē rā tāku ki te hunga nāna au i poipoi. Kia tīroua ake e au ngā kupu a te kuia, a Tuki Nepe,<sup>71</sup> hei taunaki ake;

Kei te mōhio tātou katoa mā te reo Māori anake ka taea te whāwhā atu i te hōhonutanga me te tūturutanga o ngā mātauranga o ngā mātua, tīpuna... Kāhore e taea e te reo Pākehā. Mā te reo Māori anake ka tutuki ngā moemoeā katoa mō ā tātou tamariki.<sup>72</sup>

---

<sup>71</sup> 1991.

<sup>72</sup> Tō runga ake, wh. Ngā mihi whānui.

Nā, ki te tuhia e au ēnei korero i te reo Pākehā, he aha koia te hua o ngā tau i whāngaia mai ai au ki te reo Māori e tēnā, e tēnā? He aha anō te tauira ka takoto ake ki ngā pīpī paopao e ohi tonu mai ana i roto i ngā kōhanga reo, i ngā kura kaupapa Māori, i ngā wharekura puta noa i te motu? He rourou anō tēnei hei rau atu ki te pātaka iringa kōrero e tupu haere ana i roto i ngā whare wānanga. Tōna tikanga, ka whakairotia ō tātou whare ki te toki o te reo kahurangi i whakarerea iho e nunui, e roroa mā i te pō. Ki te riro ngā kōrero ki te reo Pākehā “e kore e rangona te ihi, te wehi, te wana hoki”.<sup>73</sup>

Nā, ko te momo whakatakoto i ngā kōrero, he whai i tā te Māori, arā, he tuitui mā te mōteatea, mā te ruruku, mā te waiata, mā te whakataukī hoki. Koinei tonu tō te Māori momo whakaari i te mātauranga.<sup>74</sup>

Mō te taha ki ngā kārawarawa me te whakatakoto i te kupu, i whāia ā Te Taura Whiri aratohu mō *Ngā Tikanga Tuhi*<sup>75</sup> me te *Pātaka Kupu*<sup>76</sup>. Ko ētehi atu o ngā mātāpuna reo i tirohia ko *Te Wiremu*,<sup>77</sup> ko tā Biggs,<sup>78</sup> ko *Te Matatiki*,<sup>79</sup> ko *Te Ara Kupu*,<sup>80</sup> ko *Wakareo*,<sup>81</sup> ko *Te Aka*<sup>82</sup>. Āpiti atu, ko ngā tuhinga a ngā pūkenga whare wānanga o te motu.

---

<sup>73</sup> Tō mua. wh.16.

<sup>74</sup> Broughton, 1993, wh.19.

<sup>75</sup> 2009.

<sup>76</sup> 2008.

<sup>77</sup> Williams, 1971.

<sup>78</sup> 2005.

<sup>79</sup> Te Taura Whiri i te reo Māori, 1996.

<sup>80</sup> Wordstream, 2003.

<sup>81</sup> Tō mua.

<sup>82</sup> Moorfield, 2003-2015.

Mei kore ake Te Taura Whiri, nāna aku pākiki i whakautu mō te taha ki te whakamāori i ētehi o ngā kupu i auau te kitea i roto i ngā tuhituhinga mō te haumanu reo. Me he kupu āhua tauhou tonu pea ki te kaipānui, he kuputaka kei ngā āpitianga i te hiku o te pukapuka e rārangihia ai te huinga kupu tauhou.

He wā ia kua tīpakohia ngā kōrero me ngā tuhinga a ētahi atu, kāore he tohutō i te tuhinga tūturu, nāku tonu i tāpiri. Heoi, kei ngā tuhinga a Ruka Broughton e rua ngā oro puare, kua waiho kia pērā tonu te takoto. Kei te pito o te whārangi ngā tohutoro me ngā taipitopito e takoto ana. Ki te toaitia te tohutoro, kua tāia te kōrero ‘tō runga ake’ me ‘tō mua’ rānei.<sup>83</sup>

### 1.6 Te Reo Pākehā

Tērā ētahi taunakitanga kei ngā whārangi o tēnei tuhinga i tīkina atu i ngā pukapuka, i tīpakohia rānei i ngā mātāpuna reo Pākehā. He mea whakamāori nāku ērā kōrero kia reo Māori tonu ai te tuhituhinga. E whakaae ana au ki tā Te Aho Matua, “He tapu ngā reo katoa. Nō reira, me whai koha te hunga o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori ki ngā reo katoa” heoi, ko tāna anō, “...ko te mea nui, kia noho rumaki te reo, kia kua e kōrero māwhitiwhiti mai i tētahi reo ki tētahi reo”.<sup>84</sup> I whāia e au tā Christensen<sup>85</sup> tikanga tāpiri i ngā mātāpuna tūturu hei tuhinga hauraro ki te hiku o ia

---

<sup>83</sup> Koinei taku whakamāori i te *ibid (ibem)* me te *op. cit. (opere citato)*.

<sup>84</sup> Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni, 2008. wh.736.

<sup>85</sup> 2001.

upoko. Ko tā rāua ko tā Winitana<sup>86</sup> tauira tērā o te tuhituhi, kia urutapu ai te takoto o te reo. Nā ēnei tautōhito ā rāua pukapuka i tuhi ki te reo Māori, heoi, i tuhia mai hoki he pukapuka reo Pākehā hei āpitianga. Kāore tēnei tuhinga i eke ki tērā nā ngā here o te wā me taku hiahia anō kia riro mā taku reo tuatahi tēnei kaupapa e kawe. Heoi, tokorua ngā raukura, kotahi hoki te matua i kōrero Pākehā mai i ngā uiuitanga. Kua whiriwhiri au kia kua au e whakamāori i ngā kōrero a ērā manu korokī, i te mea nō rātou ērā reo, koirā te momo i maringi mai i a rātou e whakapuaki ana i ō rātou nā whakaaro. He hiahia nōku kia kauanuanutia ō rātou reo ake, ka waiho ki ō rātou reo te taha ki ngā kōrero i tīpakohia. He wā anō ia i huaina ngā kupu Pākehā i roto i ngā kōrero a te hunga i uiuitia. Ahakoa reo Māori mai, reo Pākehā mai, i ū au ki tā te kaikōrero i whakatau ai. Ka mutu, ko te reo te wai whakaata i te tuakiri o te kaikōrero. Ka āta matapakihia taua āhuatanga i te Upoko Tuarima.

## 1.7 Ngā Upoko

Hui katoa, e iwa ngā upoko o te rangahau nei. Ko te whakarāpopototanga;

### **Upoko 2: Taku Piki Amokura**

Hei konei titia ai ngā ariā matua me ngā tikanga hei tāhu mō te rangahau, i ahu mai i te ao Māori. Ko te pūtake ia o te rangahau he rite anō ki te kukunetanga o te ao, he rapu i te māramatanga me te ora. Ki tēnei upoko hoki ai ngā mahara ki te orokotīmatanga o te ao, ki te Kore ka puta rā ki te

---

<sup>86</sup> 2011.

Ao Mārama. Ka takoto ngā kōrero mō ngā tikanga Māori, mō ngā tāhuhu kōrero mō te kāhui atua me ngā tūpuna rongonui hei tohutohu, hei whai mā te kairangahau. Whāia iho ko Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori, me te ariā e kīia nei ko te Kaupapa Māori. Koia nei taku piki amokura, koinei aku tikanga rangahau.

### **Upoko 3: Toitū te Kupu, Toitū te Mana**

Hei te Upoko Tuatoru kohukitia ai te hiranga o te reo Māori me ōna pānga ki te mauri, ki te mana, ki te rangatiratiranga o te iwi. Kātahi ka huri te aro ki te tāhekenga o te reo i roto i ngā tau, tae rā anō ki te kunenga mai o ngā kaupapa hei whakarauora mai, pērā i te wharekura. Hei reira tirohia ai ngā uara matua o te kura kaupapa Māori me tā Te Aho Matua e pā ana ki te reo Māori.

### **Upoko 4: Te Whakarauora Reo**

Hei konei kohukitia ai te tikanga o tēnei mea o te ora, waihoki te reo ora, inā rā, ko te whakaora ake i te reo te pae tawhiti e whāia nei kia tata. Ka tīmata ngā kōrero i tā te Māori titiro ki ngā tohu o te ora o te tangata, ā, ka whakahāngaitia ki te ora o te reo Māori. Whai muri iho, ka tirohia ngā ariā o tāwāhi mō te whakarauora i ngā reo, me ngā tohu o te reo ora. Hei konei anō tirohia ai ngā tikanga mō te whakatakoto kaupapa here me ngā mahere hei haumanu ake i te reo mōrearea.

### **Upoko 5: Tā te Pīpī hei Wawao, hei Tautiaki i te Reo**

Ki te Upoko Tuarima arotahi atu ai ki te taiohi me tāna i roto i ngā kaupapa whakarauora i te reo. Hei tuatahitanga, ka āta wānangatia ngā āhuatanga o te taiohi ki tā te Māori titiro, ki tā te ao whānui hoki. Ka mutu, ko ngā tūranga whānau, ko ngā whanaungatanga, ko te tupuranga o te tinana ngā tohu o te taiohi. Kātahi ka anga atu te titiro ki ngā rangahau e pā ana ki te kōrero Māori a te reanga taiohi ki Aotearoa nei, tae atu ki ērā mō ngā taiohi o ngā iwi taketake o te ao. Hei konei kitea ai he ao matatini tō te taiohi, he whīwhiwhi, ā, he nui anō ngā awenga e pā mai ana ki te kōrerotia o te reo taketake e te reanga mātātahi.

### **Upoko 6: Te Kohikohi Kōrero**

Ko tā te Upoko Tuaono he whakatakoto i ngā tikanga i whāia ai i roto i te rangahau. He patapatai me te uiui te momo kohikohi mōhiohio. Hei konei matapakihia ai ngā taipitopito mō ngā matatika, mō te patapatai ā-ipurangi, mō ngā uiuitanga, me ngā manu korokī, arā, mō te hunga i whai wāhi mai ki te rangahau.

### **Upoko 7: Te Tiori a te Pōkai Manu**

Kei te Upoko Tuawhitu te ieretanga mai a ngā manu korihi. Ko ngā kupu, ko ngā mōhiohio, ko ngā pitopito kōrero me ngā tatauranga i kohikohia mā te patapatai ipurangi me ngā uiuitanga. I konei, ka kitea ngā raraunga, ngā whakaaro me ngā kōrero a ngā pīpī, a ngā raukura me ngā kātua o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua i whai wāhi mai ki tēnei rangahau.

### **Upoko 8: Kia Ao, kia Awatea**

Ki konei horahia ai ngā take tāpua i hua ake i ngā raraunga me ngā kupu kōrero a ngā manu korokī. Ka kōtuia ngā tatauranga, ngā wheako, me ngā whakaaro o te hunga i whai wāhi mai ki te rangahau, kia ao mai te māramatanga ki te kaupapa. Kei konei anō ētehi o ngā take hei āta kohuki e pā ana ki te kōrero Māori a ngā taimatariki o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua.

### **Upoko 9: Te Pae Tawhiti**

Ka tau rā te manu ki tōna pae tawhiti kia kāpuia, kia huia ai ngā rau, nā, ka waiho iho te ngako o te kaupapa, ka whakawhāitihia mai ngā whakautu ki ngā pātai matua, ā, ka takoto anō ngā whakaaro hei āta kohuki.

#### **1.8 He Kōrero Whakarāpopoto**

Kua whārikitia taku kaupapa kōrero me te urupounamu mātuatua e ui nei, 'Mā te aha e kōrero Māori ai ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua?'. Ko te rau kotahi tēnei, ko ōna rau whārangi e takoto ake nei, tēnā kia kaikanohi atu ki te pae rangahau, kia roharoha atu ngā parirau ki ngā hau o te takiwā e kimihia ai, e rapuhia ai ngā kōrero mō ngā awenga e kōrero Māori ai, e tiori mai ai ngā pīpī.

---

<sup>i</sup> “Even if tremendous effort is exerted to preserve a minority language, if that language is not cherished by the adolescent’s peer group, he or she will not speak the language – even in the home.”

<sup>ii</sup> “Young people are arguably *the* central stakeholders in their communities linguistic and cultural futures. Yet their voices and perspectives have been noticeably absent from scholarly literature and often from the language planning process itself.”

<sup>iii</sup> “The use young people make of their minority language during this period can affect their continued use in later stages of their life and the choices they make regarding intergenerational transmission.”

*Te ahi tīramarama nuku*

*Te ahi tīramarama rangi*

*Ko koe kei pōuri te ngākau o tangata*

*Kia māwetewete te ngākau o tangata*

*Tērā te tuhiri, ka tuhiri*

*Tērā te tīramarama, ka tīramarama*

*Hīkoia te ngākau, tangohia te atawhai*

*Hei pou tuhiri mōu*

*Hei pou kōrero mōu*

*Hei pou atamai mōu*

*Hui e, tāiki e<sup>87</sup>*

---

## Upoko 2

# Taku Piki Amokura

## *Ngā Tikanga Rangahau*

---

*Tēnei au te rangahau ana ki te ao, ki te pō  
Ki a Ranginui e tū iho nei  
Ki a Papatūānuku e takoto ake nei  
Mai ara rā, mai whea rā tōku ahunga mai?*<sup>88</sup>

Nō mua, nō tua whakarere tēnei mea te rangahau. Kei ngā tāhuhu kōrero o te ao Māori ngā kupu tohutohu o roto i ngā pakimaero, i ngā oriori, i ngā whakataukī me ngā ruruku hei arataki i te kairangahau, i āna whanonga, i āna mahi, me ngā tikanga hei kawē i tāna takahi i te ara namunamu ki te whaiao, ki te ao mārama. Kei ngā mātāpuna o nehe kitea ai, ahakoa te momo rangahau, ko tōna pūtake he rapu i ngā kura huna, he nanao, he whai i te ao mārama, i te ora. Ka mutu, kia tuia ki te iho o tēnei rangahau, ko te ora tonu tērā e arua ana, inā hoki, he arotahi atu ki te reo Māori, ki tōna ora i te reanga taiohi o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua.

I ahu mai te ingoa o tēnei upoko i te kōrero a ngā tūpuna o Whanganui, “Ko tō piki amokura nōu, ko tōku piki amokura nōku”.<sup>89</sup> I ngā rā o mua, koia rā te piki i titia ki te māhunga o te tohunga i roto i te whare wānanga.

---

<sup>87</sup> Nā Amster Reedy, o Ngāti Porou, tēnei karakia mō te ako. He mea tuku nāna ki Te Kōhanga Reo o Mana Tamariki i te takiwā o te tau 1990. Ki a au nei, ko te ahi tīramarama o te karakia nei, ko te māramatanga o te wānanga, o te ako kia kore te tangata e noho ki te pōuri, mā taua ahi tīramarama e puta ki te ao mārama.

<sup>88</sup> Ngā Muka o te Reo o Whanganui, 2008, wh.2.

I ahu mai ēnei kupu i te ruruku, i *Mai ara rā*, nō Ngāti Rangi. Kei taua ruruku ngā kōrero mō te hīnga a Māui i Te-Ika nui, ā, ka tau iho ko Matua Te Mana, arā, ko Ruapehu. Ka mutu, i tīpakohia ēnei kupu hei whakaatu anō i ngā tāhuhu kōrero mō te ariā rangahau nō ngā mātua tūpuna, nō Ranginui, nō Papatūānuku, nō mua.

<sup>89</sup> Wilson, 2010, wh.35.

Nā, he kupu whakarite anō tēnei mō te whare wānanga me te mātauranga. Kei tēnā iwi, kei tēnā tangata tōna piki amokura, ā, ehara i te mea kotahi tonu te momo,<sup>90</sup> ahakoa “rerekē tā tēnei, rerekē tā tērā,”<sup>91</sup> he raukura, he māramatanga hei pare i te mähunga.

Ki tēnei upoko huia mai ai aku piki amokura e whā; ko ngā tāhuhu kōrero i takea mai i te ao Māori, ko ngā tikanga Māori, ko Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori, ko Te Kaupapa Māori hoki. Ka tīmata mai i te orokotīmatanga o te ao, i te rangahau a te kāhui atua kia wehe ai a Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku. Whāia iho, ko ngā mahi haurapa a Tāne, a Hinētītama, a Māui, tae atu ki te terenga mai o ngā waka i Hawaiki, ā, ka whanake mai ngā tikanga Māori. Tau iho ki te rautau i taha ake nei, ko tauwiwi i whakatewhatewha, i ketuketu, i raweke i ngā tikanga, i ngā ariā Māori. Nāwai rā, ka hua ake te kōhanga reo me te kura kaupapa Māori i te takaokeoke a te iwi ki te rapu oranga. Ko Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa me āna kupu tohutohu hei rākau mō te ora. He tauira katoa ēnei o te rangahau, o ngā aratohu hei whai mā te kairangahau i a ia e aru atu ana i te ao mārama, i te ora.

E kaikanohi atu ana tēnei kaupapa ki te ao o te taiohi Māori i tōna tupuranga i te wharekura o Te Aho Matua, ko tōna pūtake he kaupapa Māori tonu. E ai ki a Wayne Ngata, “Ina mōhiohia ai ngā whakaaro o te

---

<sup>90</sup> Mead, 2003, wh.310.

<sup>91</sup> Dewes, 1975, wh.80.

Māori, mārama pai ai ki tōna ao,”<sup>92</sup> nā reira, i mua i te huringa ki te reanga taiohi o nāianeī, me hoki kōmuri a mahara, ka tika, ki a tawhito, ki a aweko mā me ā rātou kupu tohutohu mō te rangahau kia pai ai te kōtui mai ki te taiohi o te wharekura ināianeī. Ehara i te mea ka pā te rangahau ki te ao hurihuri, ki te ao kikokiko anake, engari kē ia kia “maharatia te taha wairua,”<sup>93</sup> kei reira anō ngā tohutohu hei āta whai mā te kairangahau. Ko tā Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori, kia hoki te tangata ki ngā puna kōrero o mua i te tuatahi;

...ko te tīmatanga tika mōna, ko te whai haere tonu i ngā kōrero tuku iho a ngā mātua tūpuna e pā ana ki te tīmatanga o te taiao.<sup>94</sup>

Mō muri mai i tērā, ka tiro whānui atu ki iwi kē;

Kia mōhio ngā tamariki ki ngā rohe, ki ngā waka, ki ngā kōrero neherā, ki ngā pūrākau, ki ngā pakiwaitara, ki ngā tikanga, ki ngā waiata, ki ngā āhuratanga katoa o tōna ake iwi. Kia mōhio anō ki ngā āhuratanga katoa e pā ana ki ērā atu o ngā iwi tae noa ki ētahi o ngā iwi o tāwāhi.<sup>95</sup>

Mā te aro ki ngā kōrero o nehe, ki ngā tikanga Māori, ka pai te tuitui kōrero me te takahi i te huanui o rangahau kia kore e poka noa te haere ki te rapu kōrero.

---

<sup>92</sup> Ngata, 2009, wh.29.

<sup>93</sup> Royal, 2008, wh.11.

<sup>94</sup> Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni, 2008, wh.737.

<sup>95</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.736.

## 2.1 Te Orokohanga Mai o te Wānanga

Te Kore ki Te Pō  
Te Kore ki Te Pō, ki Te Whaiao, Te Ao Mārama  
Nā Tāne te atua i whakawehe ōna mātua  
Ko Rangi ki runga, ko Papa ki raro<sup>96</sup>

He waiata whakapapa tēnei nā tōku kura, nā Mana Tamariki hei tātai i te tīmatanga o te ao. Inā, ko Te Kore, ko Te Pō, ā, ka puta ko Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku. I tauawhi ai rāua i te pō, ā, ka whānau mai te kāhui atua. Ko ā rāua “aitanga rongonui”<sup>97</sup> ko Tāne, ko Tūmatauenga, ko Rongo, ko Haumia, ko Tāwhirimātea, ko Tangaroa, ko Rūaumoko, ko Whiro. Apiapi ana tā rātou noho i te kauawhinga a Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku. Whāia iho, ka toko ake te kōingo kia puta ki waho, ki te whaiao, ki te rapu orange mō rātou. Nā konā i noho ai te kāhui atua ki te wānanga me pēhea rā e wehea ai ngā mātua. Tū mai ana tēnā me āna kōrero, tēnā me ōna whakaaro, tēnā me āna totohe. Āe ranei me patu kia mate rā anō? Āe rānei me wehe? Āe rānei me piri ngātahi tonu? He matapaki, he taukaikai, he taukumekume te hua. Nāwai rā, ka whakamātau tēnā ki te pana ake, tēnā ki te pēhi iho, he aha te aha, kīhai i tutuki. Tōna mutunga atu, i takoto tīraha a Tāne, ko ngā tapuwae ki a Rangi, ko te tuarā ki a Papa, i tokona ai te matua ki runga, te whaene ki raro, ka puta rā ki te whaiao, ki te ao mārama.

---

<sup>96</sup> Nō te mōteatea, *Te Whakapapa Pūoro*, he mea tito nā Pōtaka Tāite me ngā ākongā o Mana Tamariki i te takiwā o te tau 1995.

<sup>97</sup> Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, wh.ix.

Nā te kāhui atua te wānanga tuatahi, arā, he whiriwhiri kōrero, he totohe, he whakamātau kia puta ai te māramatanga. Nō te wehenga o Rangi rāua ko Papa, ka tupu mai ngā hua me ngā aitanga a te kāhui atua tae noa mai ki a tāua, ki te tangata. Ka mutu, ko te tino ngako o te wānanga, o te rangahau, he rapu i te ao mārama kia whanatu atu ki te ora.

E ai ki a Wayne Ngata;

Ka hua ake i te wānanga ko ngā tohu o te ora... Mā konei e wehe ai te pō, e tū ai te ao mārama e kōrerotia ana e te Māori hei āhuatanga whai i te mātauranga.<sup>98</sup>

Waihoki, tā Te Ahukaramū Royal;

E matekai ana te tangata ki te mātauranga, āe, engari ko te māramatanga kē tā tātou e whakamomori nei. Ka ora anō tātou i te mātauranga, engari, ko te tino ora kei te māramatanga.<sup>99</sup>

He mea taunaki anō e Poia Rewi;

Inā anō te kōrero a te Matua Tangata,<sup>100</sup> 'Kei roto i te pōuri te māramatanga e whiti ana, engari, kīhai i mau i roto i te pōuri.' Ko tāku ake whakamāoritanga i tēnei kōrero āna, ānō nei, ko te 'pōuritanga' e kōrero nei ia, ko te noho kūare, ko te kore mōhio. Nā, hei te wā ka ako haere te tangata pēnei, ka mōhio, hei te mōhio, kua mārama, nā reira kua kore te pōuri i pōuri, ā, kāore he take o te kimi i te mea kei a koe... Ka tīmata mai i te pōuri, engari, ka puta ki te ao mārama, nā reira, ka tīmata anō te rangahau a te tangata i tētehi kaupapa hou kē i te pōuri, kia pai anō ai tana puta ki te ao mārama.<sup>101</sup>

---

<sup>98</sup> 2009, wh.32.

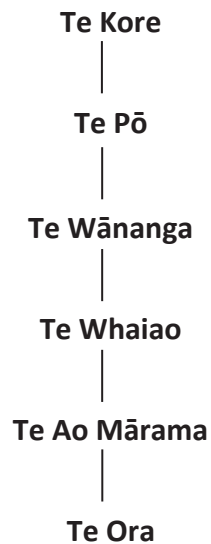
<sup>99</sup> 2008, wh.13.

<sup>100</sup> He ingoa anō tēnei mō Te Kooti Arikirangi.

<sup>101</sup> 2005, wh.2.

I roto i te pō, ko te uriuri, ko te kerekere, me te aha, he tangotango, he whāwhā, he kapokapo atu nā te korenga e kite atu. Kia pō kua kūare, kua kore rā e mōhio, ā, kua kōingo ki te rapu oranga. Ka hua mai ko te wānanga, he kimi, he whiriwhiri, he rapa me pēhea e kore ai te pō kia tīaho kē mai he rama hei whakamahana i te kiri. Nā reira, i roto i te wānanga, kei te rapuhia tēnei mea te ora. Ko tā te tangata he aru atu i te hīnātore, i te rama e whiti mai ai, e pai ai te kite, e māmā ai te takahi i te nuku o te whenua, te rere i ngā hau o te takiwā. Hei konei e kīia ai ko te whaiao, arā, ko te whai i te ao mārama. Whanatu ana ki te whai i te ao, nā, kia ao, kia awatea, kua mārama, kua mōhio, ā, kua ora. Kei te Whakapapa 2.1 te takoto o tēnei kāwai;

**Te Whakapapa 2.1**  
**Ko Te Kore ki Te Ora**



Kei te Tūtohi 2.1 ngā taipitopito o te whakapapa nei. Koia nei ngā kōeke o te rangahau, o te rapu, o te whai i te ora.

**Te Tūtohi 2.1  
Ngā Hatepe Rangahau**

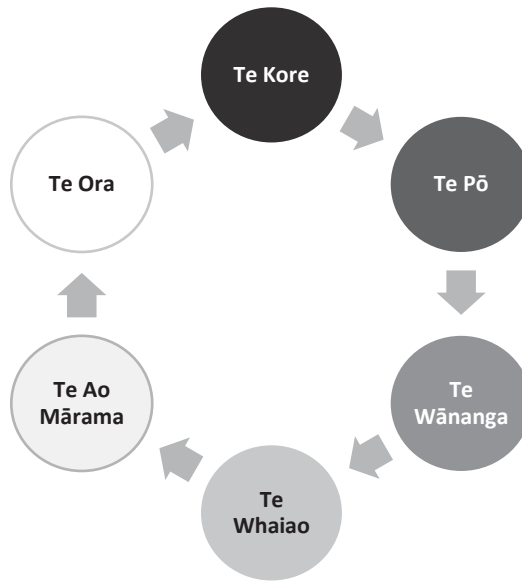
<b>Te Rangahau</b>	
<b>Ngā Hatepe Rangahau</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li style="width: 50%;">• Te Kore</li> <li style="width: 50%;">• Te Kūare</li> <li style="width: 50%;">• Te Kore Mōhio</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li style="width: 50%;">• Te Pō</li> <li style="width: 50%;">• Te Takaokeoke</li> <li style="width: 50%;">• Te Kōingo</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li style="width: 50%;">• Te Wānanga</li> <li style="width: 50%;">• Te Whiriwhiri</li> <li style="width: 50%;">• Te Matapaki</li> <li style="width: 50%;">• Te Wero</li> <li style="width: 50%;">• Te Totohe</li> <li style="width: 50%;">• Te Ruruku</li> <li style="width: 50%;">• Te Taukaikai</li> <li style="width: 50%;">• Te Whakamātau</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li style="width: 50%;">• Te Whaiao</li> <li style="width: 50%;">• Te Kimi</li> <li style="width: 50%;">• Te Rapu</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li style="width: 50%;">• Te Ao Mārama</li> <li style="width: 50%;">• Te Māramatanga</li> <li style="width: 50%;">• Te Rama</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li style="width: 50%;">• Te Ora</li> <li style="width: 50%;">• Te Mahana</li> <li style="width: 50%;">• Te Mātauranga</li> <li style="width: 50%;">• Te Toiora</li> </ul>

Nā, ehara i te mea ka ea, ka tutuki rawa i Te Ao Mārama me Te Ora tēnei mea te rangahau me te whai i te mātauranga. He mutunga kore te rangahau me te ako, he wā ia ka hoki anō ki Te Kore, ki Te Pō kimikimi ai, raparapa ai, ā, hoki atu, hoki atu ko taua tukanga. Ko tā Rewi,<sup>102</sup> “e kore e riro katoa mai te mātauranga, engari, kei te rapunga te whakatutukinga.”<sup>103</sup> Kei te Whakaahua 2.1 e kitea ana te tukanga hurihuri o te rangahau mai i Te Kore ki Te Ora.

<sup>102</sup> 2005.

<sup>103</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.2.

**Te Whakaahua 2.1**  
**He Ariā Tukanga Rangahau mai i Te Kore ki te Ora**



## 2.2 Io

Tērā ia te kōrero ko Io te mātahi, nō mua i a Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku.

E ai ki ētehi, nā te tapu rawa o Io, kīhai taua ingoa i whakahuahuatia, i

mōhio whānuitia rānei e te nuipuku.<sup>104</sup> Ki tā Mataira,<sup>105</sup>

He kōnehunehu nō Io Taketake tonu te wairua o te tangata. Kotahi ia me Io Taketake i roto i te Kore, i roto hoki i ngā Pō. I te ohonga ake o Io Taketake, i puta ai te awatea, i tīmata te wehewehe mai o ngā kōnehunehu nei, otirā, ō tātou wairua, i te Puna o te Waiora, e kīia nei e ngā tīpuna ko te Toi-o-ngā-Rangi.<sup>106</sup>

Hei tāna anō, noho ai a Io ki te tihi o ngā Rangitūhāhā, nō te wehenga mai o

ngā wairua ka tau ki ngā rangi ngahuru mā rua, ā, he ihi rangaranga o tēnā

rangi, o tēnā rangi.<sup>107</sup> Ki ētehi, nā Io te karanga kia tīkina ngā kete o te

<sup>104</sup> Buck, 1987, wh.437-438; Mataira, 2011, wh.19; Mead, 2003, wh.309; Whatahoro & Smith, 1913;

<sup>105</sup> Tō mua.

<sup>106</sup> Tō mua, wh.5.

<sup>107</sup> Tō runga ake.

wānanga i reira hei tuku iho māna ki te ao mārama.<sup>108</sup> Tērā anō te kōrero,  
ka heke te wairua o te tangata i ngā Rangitūhāhā, i te whakairatanga  
tūhono ai ki te tinana kikokiko i te kōpū o te whaea.<sup>109</sup>

Heoi anō, he mea tauhou a lo ki ētehi iwi, ki tā te nuinga, “Kotahi anō te  
tupuna o te tangata Māori, ko Ranginui e tū nei, ko Papatūānuku e takoto  
ake nei,”<sup>110</sup> ā, nō mua i a rāua ko Te Kore,<sup>111</sup> ehara i a lo. I horapa ngā  
kōrero mō lo i te putanga o *Te Kauwae Runga*, he mea tuhi nā Te  
Whatahoro i ngā kōrero a Te Mātorohanga rāua ko Nepia Pōhuhu.<sup>112</sup> Kei te  
whakapae ētehi tāngata, nā ngā whakaaewenga o te Paipera Tapu me ngā  
kōrero mō Ihoa, ka wana ake ngā kōrero mō lo.<sup>113</sup> He nui ngā ritenga i ngā  
tuhinga o *Te Kauwae Runga* ki ērā o *Te Kēnehi* i te Paipera Tapu, otirā, kua  
tahuri kē a Te Mātorohanga rāua ko Te Whatahoro ki te whai i te rongopai  
a te Karaiti i mua i te tuhinga mai o Te Kauwae Runga.<sup>114</sup> Hei tā  
Mikaere,<sup>115</sup> kāore i ārikarika te whai a ngā kairangahau Pākehā, a Percy  
Smith rāua ko Elsdon Best, i ngā kōrero mō lo i runga i te hiahia kia ō atu  
ngā whakaponono me ngā ariā o tauwiwi mō te atua kotahi nāna nei ngā mea  
katoa. Inā hoki, ko te pōhēhē o ngā kairangahau tauwiwi he iwi kūare noa  
iho te Māori, me whakahanumi āna tikanga ki ā te Pākehā.<sup>116</sup> Nā reira, e  
kitea iho nei ngā awenga o tauwiwi ki ngā tikanga Māori, ki ngā tāhuhu

---

<sup>108</sup> Tirohia te kōwae 2.5.

<sup>109</sup> Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni, 2008, wh.735.

<sup>110</sup> Grey, 1971, wh.1; Tirohia tā Mead, 2003, wh.309 me tā Mikaere, 2011, wh.74.

<sup>111</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>112</sup> Whatahoro & Smith, 1913.

<sup>113</sup> Buck, 1987, wh.437-438.

<sup>114</sup> Mikaere, 2011, wh.79.

<sup>115</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>116</sup> Tō mua. Tirohia te kōwae 2.12.

kōrero o te iwi. Heoi anō, he uri a Te Whatahoro rāua ko Te Mātorohanga  
nō ngā iwi o Te Tai Rāwhiti, ā, ko Kāterina anō tērā nō taua takiwā, kua  
tuhia iho e ia ki Te Aho Matua;

Kia mau tūhonohono te here o tōna ihomatua ki ōna  
mātua tūpuna, piki ake i ngā Rangi Tūhāhā ki te marae  
ātea o Io-Matua.<sup>117</sup>

Ko ngā Rangitūhāhā, ko Io anō te tauira o ngā taumata o te hinengaro o te  
tangata. Arā ngā kōeke, ngā kaupae me ngā whakapaparanga o tua, tē  
taea e te kiko te toro atu, engari kē ia mā te hinengaro, mā te wairua kē.

Heoi anō, he tauira anō a Io mō te kōrero, 'Ko tō piki amokura nōu, ko tōku  
piki amokura nōku'.<sup>118</sup> Kei tēnā iwi, kei te tēnā iwi anō ōna tāhuhu kōrero,  
me te aha, he piki amokura nō tāwāhi pea e tau mai ana ki te  
whakaaweawe i ērā o te tangata whenua, o Aotearoa nei.

### 2.3 Te Uha o te Ira Tangata

Nau mai e tama kia mihi atu au i haramai rā koe  
I te kunenga mai o te tangata  
I roto i te āhuru mōwai ka taka te pae o Huaki-rangi<sup>119</sup>  
Ko te whare hangahanga tēnā a Tāne-nui-a-rangi i te one  
Kura-waka  
I tātaia ai te Puhi-ariki  
Te Hiringa-matua, te Hiringa-tipua, te Hiringa-tawhito-  
rangi e<sup>120</sup>

---

<sup>117</sup> Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni, 2008, wh. 739.

<sup>118</sup> Tirohia ngā kōrero whakataki i tēnei upoko.

<sup>119</sup> Kei roto i ngā pukapuka ko Huaki-pōuri, engari ko Huaki-rangi tā mātou i ako ai i te  
kura.

<sup>120</sup> Ngata & Jones, 2006, wh.4; McEwen, 2002, wh.173

Nō te oriori nā Tū-hoto-ariki, o Ngāi Tara, i tito mō tāna mokopuna, mō Tū-tere-moana ngā kupu nei. E waru katoa ngā whiti, heoi, i ākona ngā whiti e rima i te kura, i Mana Tamariki, i runga i ngā tātai hono o Ngāi Tara me Rangitāne, otirā, koia te iwi o te rohe e tū nei te kura.<sup>121</sup> Ko Tara te tamaiti a Whātonga, ā, he pāpā tūranga whānau nō Rangitāne.<sup>122</sup> He kōrero tēnei whiti mō te pokepokenga o te one i Kurawaka, me te whanaketanga mai o Hineahuone. Ka ahū mai i reira ngā hiringa taketake o te tangata.

I kukune mai te tangata i te rapanga a Tāne i te uha o te ira tangata.<sup>123</sup> Tiro tiro kau atu a ia, ka tūhura ki runga, ki raro, ki roto, ki waho, tē kitea e ia. Nō te uinga i tōna matua, i a Ranginui, ko tāna whakahoki, “Kei raro te whare o aituā, e hāmama i runga ko te whare o te ora”<sup>124</sup> ka tohu atu a ia ki a Papatūānuku, ā, ka uia e Tāne tōna whaea. Nāwai rā ka kitea tāna i manako ai, “Ko te one i Kurawaka tērā i hau mai ai te manawa uha”.<sup>125</sup> Ka ahūahua mai ko te wahine mātahi, ko Hineahuone, ā, ka puhia te hauora, “Tihei mauri ora, ki te whaiao, ki te ao mārama”.<sup>126</sup>

Ahakoā te mana atua o Tāne, nā tōna matua, nā tōna whaea tonu a ia i tohutohu, i arataki ki te puke kura i pokea mai ai te ira tangata. Nā Tāne i

---

<sup>121</sup> He mea waiata tēnei oriori ki te ‘Whakaputanga’ o ngā ākonga o Mana Tamariki, arā, ki te rā whakaputa i ngā raukura o te wharekura ki te ao. Tūturu, he karakia mō te whānautanga o te tamaiti (tirohia tā Ngata & Jones, 2006 me tā McEwen, 2002). Ka mutu, nā Ruka Broughton anō te kōrero ki a Jock McEwen (tō mua, wh. 173.) i mōhio whānuitia tēnei oriori i roto o Whanganui, otirā, i ngā iwi maha o te tonga o Te Ika-a-Māui.

<sup>122</sup> McEwen, tō runga ake, wh.235.

<sup>123</sup> Kahukiwa & Grace, 1984; Te Whare Ahorangi, 1993.

<sup>124</sup> Mead & Grove, 2001, wh.203.

<sup>125</sup> Ngata, 2009, wh.47.

<sup>126</sup> Mead & Grove, 2001, wh.400.

whakaatu mai, ki te kore te kairangahau e mōhio, kāti, uia ngā mātua, ngā pāhake, rapua rānei te tangata mātau hei āwhina mai. Mā tēnā e puta ai ki te ora.

## 2.4 Hinetītama

Kua kōrerotia te ora o te rangahau, heoti, i ahu mai anō i te rangahau tēnei mea te mate, me te hekenga anō o te ira tangata i te Tāhekeroa ki te pō.

Kei a Hinetītama te taura o tēnei mea o te ui, o te pātai, o te rangahau, i te huranga mai o te pono he mate, he pāmamae anō te hua. Anei te mōteatea, *Te Whakapapa Ira Tangata* a Mana Tamariki;

Ka noho tahi a Ranginui rāua ko Papa  
Ka puta ko Tāne-māhuta  
Ka pōkepokea e ia ngā one i Kurawaka  
Ka puta ko Hineahuone  
Tānemāhuta, ka noho ki a Hineahuone  
Ka puta ko Hinetītama ka noho ki a Tānemāhuta  
Ka huri ki a Hinenuitepō<sup>127</sup>

Ko Hinetītama te tangata i whānau tuatahi mai ai ki te ao, he tamāhine nā Hineahuone rāua ko Tāne.<sup>128</sup> Tupu haere ana a ia, ka moea ngau whioretia e tōna pāpā, e Tāne, me te aha, kīhai a Hinetītama i mōhio ko tōna matua tonu tērā. Nāwai rā, ka toko ake te huatau ki te rapu i tōna matua, ka roa, ā, ka pātai atu ki tōna hoa, ki a Tāne, ko te whakahoki, 'Tēnā uia ngā poupou o tō whare'.<sup>129</sup> Nā taua whakahoki, kua mōhio a Hinetītama ko Tāne tonu tōna pāpā, otirā, ko ia te matua o ngā rākau, o ngā poupou o te whare. Ka taupokina te ngākau e te mātēatea, kōharihari ana a roto i te

---

<sup>127</sup> He mea tito i te takiwā o te tau 1997.

<sup>128</sup> Kahukiwa & Grace, 1984.

<sup>129</sup> Buck, 1987, wh.453; Kahukiwa & Grace, 1984, wh.34.

māramatanga kua moea e ia tōna ake pāpā. Tahuti atu ana ia ki tua, ki te kāpunipuni o te ope wairua, ki reira tapā ai ko Hinenuitepō. I tōna hekenga, nāna te karanga;

Hei konā, e Tāne, hei kukume ake i ā tāua hua ki te ao;  
kia haere au ki raro hei kukume iho i ā tāua hua ki te  
pō.<sup>130</sup>

He whakatūpato tā Hinenuitepō, arā, he whakatara kei roto i te mahi rangahau, he mahi mōrearea anō i ōna wā. Engari kia ū, kia ita tonu te kairangahau kia huraina mai te kōrero pono, kia puta te māramatanga ahakoa te ongaonga me te hinapōuri. Ko tā Te Ahukaramū Royal, “He wāhi nui anō ki te mamae. Mā te mamae hoki e oho ai te wairua”.<sup>131</sup>

## 2.5 Ngā Kete o te Wānanga

Nō te putanga o te kāhui atua ki te ao mārama, nō te pokenga mai o te ira tangata, kāore anō i tutuki ngā wawata nā te kūare ki ngā mātauranga o te ao. Roa kau iho, ka whakatika a Tāne ki te piki i ngā rangi, ki te tiki i ngā kete o te wānanga. Kei te oriori anō a Tū-hoto-ariki mō Tū-tere-moana ngā whakamārama;

Haramai e mau tō ringa ki te kete tuauri, ki te kete  
tuatea, ki te kete aronui  
I pikitia e Tāne-nui-a-rangi i te ara tauwhāiti<sup>132</sup>

Nā te pikinga a Tāne, i riro mai ai ngā kete e toru ki te ao tūroa nei, ā, he mātauranga, he māramatanga ō roto hei painga mō te iwi. Tērā anō ngā

---

<sup>130</sup> Mead & Grove, 2001, wh.74.

<sup>131</sup> Royal, 2008, wh.25.

<sup>132</sup> Ngata & Jones, 2006, wh.6; McEwen, 2002, wh.173.

ingoa e kīia nei ko te kete uruuru matua, te kete uruuru rangi, te kete uruuru tau.<sup>133</sup>

Ko ngā hua o te kete tuauri, he mātauranga, he karakia mō Ranginui, mō Papatūānuku, mō te rongomau<sup>134</sup> me ngā “mea katoa e hiahiatia ana kia mahia e te whānau o Papatūānuku”.<sup>135</sup> E ai ki a Marsden,<sup>136</sup> nō taua kete anō ngā momo mātauranga o tua o te tirohanga kanohi, kāore e kitea e te tangata. Ko ngā taonga o te kete tuatea mō te mākutu me te whaiwhaiā,<sup>137</sup> mō te whakairo i te rākau, i te kōhatu, mō te whakaahua anō i te oneone.<sup>138</sup> He mātauranga anō mō te ao karakia, mō tō ngā atua ao e mana ai te noho a te tangata i te ao kikokiko.<sup>139</sup> Ka mutu, ko ngā kōrero o te kete aronui mō te aroha, mō te maungārongo me ngā mahi e hua mai ai te pai ki te tangata, ki te taiao e nōhia nei e te tangata,<sup>140</sup> waihoki ka pā ki ngā āhuatanga o te ao e kitea ana, e rangona ana e te tangata.<sup>141</sup>

Piki ana a Tāne ki te Toi-o-ngā-rangi, he pūhaehae nō Whiro, ko te hiahia māna kē ngā kete e tiki atu. I kōkiri atu te tini o Whiro ki te haukotu, ki te poro i te kakenga ake a Tāne. Nā Tāwhirimātea a Tāne i taunaki, ka tatū mai āna uri, arā, ko ngā hau, ko Titi-parauri, ko Titi-matangi-nui, ko Titi-

---

<sup>133</sup> Buck, 1987, wh.449.

<sup>134</sup> Kāretu, 2008, wh.86.

<sup>135</sup> Ngata, 2009, wh.37.

<sup>136</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>137</sup> Tō runga ake; Kāretu, 2008, wh.86.

<sup>138</sup> Kāretu, tō runga ake.

<sup>139</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>140</sup> Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, wh.255-256.

<sup>141</sup> Ngata, 2009, wh.37.

mata-kakā kia rewa ake ai a Tāne ki Te Tihi-o-Manono. Kei te oriori mō

Tūteremoana ngā kōrero;

I te Pū-motomoto o Tikitiki-o-rangi  
I karangatia e Tāne-nui-a-rangi i a Huru-tea-a-rangi  
Nāna ko Pārāwera-nui  
Ka noho i Tāwhiri-mātea  
Ka tukua mai tāna whānau  
Titi-parauri  
Titi-matangi-nui  
Titi-mata-kakā  
Ka tangi mai te hau mapu  
Ka tangi mai te rorohau  
Ka eketia ngā rangi ngahuru mā rua i konei  
E tama e<sup>142</sup>

I karanga hoki a Tāne ki a Tūmatauenga, nāna te ope taua i riro ai te tini o

Whiro i te Tāhekeroa ki te pō. Anei anō tā te oriori;

Haramai e tama i te ara ka takoto i a Tāne-matua  
Kia whakangungua koe ki ngā rākau matarua  
nā Tū-mata-uenga  
Ko ngā rākau tēnā i patua ai Tini o Whiro i Te Pae-rangi  
Ka heke i te Tāheke-roa koia e kume nei  
Ki te pō tangotango, ki te pō whāwhā o Rūaumoko e  
ngunguru rā i Rarohenga<sup>143</sup>

E rangona ana i tēnei mōteatea ngā taumahatanga o roto i te wānanga, o

te kimi, o te rapu i te māramatanga. Tērā ia ngā taupā ki mua i te aroaro.

Mā te whirinaki ki ngā tuākana, ki ngā tēina e tutuki ai te wawata, e puta ai

ki te ora. Ko Tāwhirimātea, ko Tūmatauenga ngā taituarā o Tāne. Ehara i te

toa takitahi, engari he toa takitini.<sup>144</sup>

---

<sup>142</sup> Ngata & Jones, 2006, wh.6; McEwen, 2002, wh.173.

<sup>143</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>144</sup> Mead & Grove, 2001, wh.24.

Arā anō ngā tohutohu i te oriori mō Tūteremoana;

Haramai e tama puritia i te aka matua  
Kia whitirere ake ko te Kauwae-runga ko te Kauwae-raro  
Kia tāwhia, kia tāmaua kia ita...<sup>145</sup>

Ko te aka matua e kōrerotia nei, ko tērā i puritia e Tāne kia eke atu ai ki ngā rangi.<sup>146</sup> Nō reira te kōrero 'Puritia te aka matua, kei mau ki te aka tāepa'.<sup>147</sup> Ko te aka matua te aka rīrā, te aka ita kīhai i whati, engari, ko te aka tāepa, he ngoikore, he ngāwari, māmā ana te whati. Ka mutu, ko te Kauwae-runga, he mātauranga tapu mō te kāhui atua, ko te Kauwae-raro ngā mātauranga mō te ira tangata i te whenua. He whakahau anō i te oriori;

Whakarongo mai e tama  
Kotahi tonu te hiringa i kake ai a Tāne ki Tikitiki-o-rangi  
Ko te hiringa i te mahara<sup>148</sup>

Hei konei ngā kōrero mō te hiringa kia ū, kia tapatahi te whakaaro, kia mārō hītararī, kia hiwa, kia mataara, kia manawatītī, kia ū i roto i te whai.

Kei ngā kōrero o nehe mō ngā kete o te wānanga te taura o te mahi ngātahi a ngā atua, o te parenga atu o te ope taua a Whiro, o te mārō o te haere kia ū, kia riro rā anō te taonga nui nei o te mātauranga. Mā tēnā e puta ai te māramatanga, e ora. Ka mutu i konei ngā kōrero mō ngā kete o te wānanga.

---

<sup>145</sup> Ngata & Jones, 2006, wh.8; McEwen, 2002. wh.174.

<sup>146</sup> Tērā anō te kōrero mō Tāwhaki me tana pikinga i ngā rangi. Tēnā tirohia tā Buck, 1987, wh.442; Grey, 1971, wh.37-45; Mead, 1996; Mead & Grove, 2001, wh. 215.

<sup>147</sup> Kei te hāngai anō tēnei kōrero ki a Tāwhaki. Tirohia tō runga ake.

<sup>148</sup> Ngata & Jones, tō mua.

## 2.6 Māui

He mātātoa, he niwha, he nukurau – ko te hautupua rongonui o te ao Māori, ko Māui, te whakakikokikotanga o ngā matatini o te rangahau. Inā kē te huhua o āna mahi whakahirahira i Hawaiki hei orange mō te ira tangata. Nāna i ketuketu, i whakatewhatewha, i tūhura te ao tūroa.

Nō te whānautanga o Māui, i pōhēhē tōna whaea, a Taranga, he tamaiti materoto, ka tākaia ki ōna makawe, ā, ka whiua atu ki te aumoana.<sup>149</sup> Nā konā i tapaina ai ko Māui-tikitiki-o-Taranga. Oraitī ana a Māui, ka puta te ihu, nāwai rā, ka rapa, ka hoki ki tōna whaea, ki ōna tuākana. He tohu kia ū te tangata rangahau ahakoa ngā taupā kei mua i te aroaro. Ahakoa te pōhēhē i materoto a Māui, i ora tonu, ā, nā te kimi, nā te rangahau, ka kitea tōna whānau.

I te hohoro o te rerenga o Tamanuiterā, nā Māui ōna tuākana i tohutohu, i whakahauhau kia whiria ngā taura hei tō i te rā kia āta rere. Ko te tohu tēnei o te whakatakoto rautaki kia tutuki te wawata. He tohu anō o te wānanga, o te mahi ngātahi a Māui ki ōna tuākana ki te āta whakarite kia hāngai ai ngā mahi ki te rerenga o te rā, otirā, o te wā.

Mei kore ake ngā kuia o Māui, nā te aroha ki tā rātou mokopuna ka riro i a ia ā rātou taonga tuku iho. Ko te aroha o te tupuna ki te mokopuna, ki ngā uri whakaheke te pūtake o tā rātou tuku i ngā kura puiaki ki a Māui, i runga

---

<sup>149</sup> Grey, 1971, wh.6.

i te mōhio, ā tōna wā, ka mahue iho hei painga mō ngā reanga o raurangi.<sup>150</sup>

Nā te kakama o te hinengaro, nā ngā kupu poapoa a Māui me tāna whakapatipati, i tukua mai e Mahuika ōna maikuku kia raweke ai a Māui i te ahi. He tohu anō tērā o te āta whakatakoto kōrero, o te inoi, o te whakararata, o te kimi rautaki kia tutuki ai te hiahia.

I whakamanu anō a Māui i a ia anō hei “kūkupa pae tahi”<sup>151</sup> ki te whai atu i tōna whaea, koinā i tūtaki atu ai ki tōna matua tūturu, ki a Makeatūtara. Nā te auahatanga i ea ai tāna whāinga me tāna rangahau, ā, ka tūtaki atu ki tōna pāpā ake.

Ko te mahi nui whakaharahara a te tupuna nei hei oranga mō te iwi, ko te hīnga ake o Te Ika-a-Māui ki te kauwae o tōna tupuna, o Murirangawhenua;

Nāku te ika i hī  
Nā ōku tuākana i haehae  
Kia tae atu koe, whāia te pare i te tai tonga<sup>152</sup>

Nō te hīnga o Te-Ika nui nei, ka hoki a Māui ki te rapu i ngā ruruku kia tika ai tāna whakarite. Mahue ana ōna tuākana, kīhai rātou i tatari, ka wawe te haehae. Haruru ana te whenua, haruru ana te tai – ka wehi rātou i te mana nui o Te-Ika. Ka inoi atu ngā tuākana o Māui ki a Ranginui kia tukua iho he

---

<sup>150</sup> Mikaere, 2011, wh.23.

<sup>151</sup> Grey, 1971, wh.22.

<sup>152</sup> Wilson, 2010, wh.39.

mana whakatau, he mana whakaāio, ā, ka whānau ko te mātāmua o Te Kāhui Maunga, ko Matua Te Mana, arā, ko Ruapehu.<sup>153</sup> Ko tētehi ingoa anō mōna ko Paretetaitonga, arā, ko te pare i Te Tai Tonga.<sup>154</sup> Nā Māui te kupu tohutohu ki te iwi i Hawaiki kia whāia te pare i Te Tai Tonga, arā, ko te māramatanga, ko te oranga hou i tua o te moana. E ai ki a Wilson, ko Ruapehu he “aunahi pīataata,”<sup>155</sup> he “pou-rama ārahi waka ki waho moana”<sup>156</sup>. Ko te oranga i Te-Ika i hīia ake e Māui, ko te māramatanga nō Te Kāhui Maunga i heke mai i te rangi hei whakatau i te motu, i te kāinga hou ki te tonga o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa.

Ko te kōrero whakamutunga mō Māui, ko tāna whai ki te patu i a Hinenuitepō. He hiahia nōna kia ora tonu te ira tangata mō ake tonu atu, kia kore e mate. Ka huri a ia hei mokomoko kia ngaoki atu ki ngā kūhā o tōna tupuna. Nā te katakata a te tirairaka i oho ake ai a Hinenuitepō, kūtia rawatia a Māui, mate tonu atu. E ai ki ētehi, nā te matua o Māui a ia i tohi, ā, ka whati te karakia, ka mahue rānei ētehi kupu, nā tēnā i raru ai.<sup>157</sup> Ko ngā tino tohutohu i tēnei kōrero, kia hiwa, kia mataara, kia tūpato. Nā Māui tōna mate i kimi, ā, ka riro atu ki te pō. He mate anō o roto i te rangahau, me tūpato te tangata, kei hinga i te whakahīhī. Ehara i te mea nā te pukuriri o Hinenuitepō a Māui i patu, nā tōna aroha ki āna mokopuna

---

<sup>153</sup> Te Tari Whakatau Take e pā ana ki Te Tiriti o Waitangi, 2014, wh.11.

<sup>154</sup> Ngā Muka o Te Reo o Whanganui, 2008, wh.2.

<sup>155</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>156</sup> Tō mua.

<sup>157</sup> Kahukiwa & Grace, 1984, wh.40.

kia mahara anō ngā uri whakaheke, e kore rā e taea te karo tāna karanga o te pō.<sup>158</sup>

Ka mutu, nā Māui i whakatauirā ngā tikanga mō te rangahau, kia ū, kia mārō, kia auaha, kia āta whakatakoto rautaki, kia mahi ngātahi, kia huri ki ngā taonga a kui, a koro mā, nā, ka hīia ake he oranga mō te iwi. Heoi, he whakatūpato hoki i āna mahi, nā tāna rangahau, nā te whakatarapī i raru, mate noa atu. Nā reira, kia hiwa, kia mataara te kairangahau.

## **2.7 Te Hekenga Nui o ngā Waka i Hawaiki**

Kua titia ngā piki amokura mō te kāhui atua, mō tawhito mā i Hawaiki, hei konei e kai atu ai ngā mata ki te hekenga nui o ngā waka i Tawhiti ki Aotearoa nei. He kāinga hou, he oranga mō te iwi te whāinga, otirā, he momo rangahau anō.

Ko ngā tikanga whakaterē waka o mua, he tātai arorangi, he āta mātai i ngā tohu o te taiao pērā i te hau, i ngā ia o te tai, i ngā manu, i ngā ika me te rā anō hoki. Ka mutu, he mōrearea te terenga i te aumiha, i te tuarangeranga o te moana. Nā te titiro, nā te whakarongo, nā te āta mātakitaki i ū ai ngā waka ki uta.

---

<sup>158</sup> Mikaere, 2011, wh.23.

Kei te oriori a Te Rangitakoru mō Wharaurangi he kōrero mō te hekenga

mai o Kurahaupō ki Aotearoa;

E hine āku i tō kunenga mai i Tawhiti  
I te whakaringaringa  
I te whakawaewae  
I te whakakanohitanga  
Ka mānu e hine i te waka i a Ruatea, ko Kurahaupō  
Ka iri mai tāua ki runga i Aotea te waka i a Turi  
Ka ū mai tāua te ngutu Whenuakura  
Hangā iho te whare Rangitāwhi  
Tiria mai te kūmara  
Ruia mai te karaka ki te taiao nei<sup>159</sup>

I te terenga mai o Kurahaupō i Hawaiki, tau iho rā ki te moutere o Rangitāhuahua, ka raru te waka, ka pakaru, ā, ka piki ētehi o ngā uri ki runga ki Aotea haere ngātahi mai ai, ka ū ki Whenuakura, ki Te Tai Hau-ā-uru. I ahu mai i Hawaiki ngā kai pērā i te kūmara me te karaka, ka mutu he momo tikanga i whāia kia pai ai te whakatō me te tupu o aua hua ki te whenua hou, ki Aotearoa. Ko tā ngā tūpuna he whakamātau, he rangahau, he whiriwhiri kia ū pai mai ai, kia tupu pai mai ai, kia ora ai te iwi ki te whenua tauhou.

I takea mai te wānanga i Hawaiki, he mea kawē mā runga i ngā waka, ā, ka tangata whenua mai ki konei.<sup>160</sup> Ko te whakataukī “Aotea utanga nui”<sup>161</sup> he kōrero mō te nui o ngā hua i kawea mai i Hawaiki, arā, he tangata, he taonga, he atua, he kōrero, he kai, he aha atu rā hei utanga ki runga i te

---

<sup>159</sup> Ngata & Jones, 2006, wh.510.

Nā Ruka Broughton Te Oriori mō Wharaurangi i tuku ki taku pāpā, i runga i ngā tātai hono ki Ngāti Apa, ki te waka o Kurahaupō, o Aotea hoki. Ka mutu, ko te oriori nei he kōrero mō te tapanga o ngā awa o Te Tai Hau-ā-uru mai i Whanganui ki Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika.

<sup>160</sup> Ngata, 2009, wh.38.

<sup>161</sup> Sole, 2005, wh.21.

waka. Ka mutu, ko te oranga anō te tino whāinga, inā rā, “Koinei te haramai o te tangata, o te kōrero, o te atua, ka whakakāingatia ki te whenua hou hei tikanga oranga mō rātau”.<sup>162</sup>

Ko ngā tohutohu o roto i te hekenga mai o ngā waka, ahakoa te tawhiti o te haere, ahakoa ngā uauatanga – whāia tonuhia te oranga. Ka mate kāinga tahi, ora kāinga rua<sup>163</sup> - ko tā te kairangahau he rapu i te ora.

## 2.8 Ngā Tikanga Māori

Haere nei ngā tau, ka whanake ngā tikanga Māori kia haumaruru ai te noho a te iwi. E ai ki a Temara,<sup>164</sup>

Ko te tikanga te kaitohu i te huarahi tika e pai ai te whakahaere a te Māori i a ia anō. Ki te kore he tikanga e kore e pai tāna noho, ka mate tōna mauri, te mutunga atu ko te toiora ka mate. Ki te kore he tikanga, ka tūtakarerewa te kāhui.<sup>165</sup>

Nā, ko te ora anō tērā e kōrerotia nei e Temara. Mā te tikanga e tohu te ara tika hei whai mā te tangata kia pai ai tāna noho me tāna mahi ngātahi ki tangata kē atu, ki te taiao anō hoki. Ki te takahia ngā tikanga, kei tūpono atu ki te raruraru, ki te mōrearea, kāore hoki e haumaruru. Tērā anō te whakapono, ki te kore ngā tikanga e whakatinanahia, he utu, he mate rānei kei te haere. Nā reira, ko te whāinga kia tau, kia ngākau pai ai te kairangahau i roto i ngā mahi piri atu ki te iwi Māori, ki te ao Māori.

---

<sup>162</sup> Ngata, 2009, wh.38.

<sup>163</sup> Mead & Grove, 2001, wh. 169.

<sup>164</sup> 2011.

<sup>165</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.10.

E ai ki a Mead,<sup>166</sup> ko te tikanga hei arataki i ngā whakaaro, i ngā huatau me te māramatanga o te tangata. He mea tohutohu i te pai, i te kino, i te tika, i te hē rānei o āna whanonga me āna mahi. Tērā ētehi tikanga tūmatawhānui ka pā ki te marea, he tikanga tūmataiti anō, he whaiaro, hei whai mā te tangata kotahi.<sup>167</sup>

Inā kē te whānui o ngā momo tikanga mō runga i te marae, mō te ako, mō te mahi kai, mō te taiao, mō te tūtaki ki te tauhou, mō te whakawhanaunga, mō ngā kaupapa me ngā horopaki huhua o te ao. He wā e tapu ai te tikanga, he wā anō, ko tā te tikanga he whakanoa, he hiki i te tapu. Mō te tapu, he here o runga, kāore e tika kia poka noa te whai, te raweke, te whāwhā atu. Ka pā anō ki te ao wairua, ki ngā atua. Mō te noa, kua mahea ake ngā here, kua wātea, kua pai. Ko ngā momo mahi pērā i te karakia, i te pōhiri, i te kai ka pā ki te tikanga me tā te tangata kia ea ai ngā tikanga.

Taihoa, ki te Upoko Tuaono, matapakihia ai te whānuitanga o ngā taipitopito mō ngā tikanga Māori i whāia ai ki te kohikohi i ngā kōrero mō tēnei rangahau.

## **2.9 Te Tapu o te Wānanga, o te Mātauranga, o te Ako**

He taonga ēnei mea te wānanga, te mātauranga me te ako. Inā rā ko te whakapono ia nō te kāhui atua, nō ngā Rangitūhāhā, nō te ao wairua hoki

---

<sup>166</sup> 2003.

<sup>167</sup> Tō runga ake. wh.15.

ngā hua o ngā kete o te wānanga. Nā taua tapu, he wā e kaiponutia ai te mātauranga, kāore e tukuna ki te marea. Kei ngā kōrero mō lo i te Kōwae 2.2. te tauira o te tapu, e ai ki a Mataira<sup>168</sup> kāore te tokonui i mōhio, i mārama rānei ki ngā kōrero mō lo nā te tapu rawa, ā, he tokoiti anake ngā tohunga ruānuku i pupuri ki aua kōrero, kei tūkinotia ngā kōrero e te mātinitini.

Ka pā anō te mātauranga ki te mana o te tangata. Tērā ia te whakapono o ētehi, ki te tukuna e te tangata ōna mātauranga, ka heke tōna mana. Ki te tukuna ki te tangata hē, ka takahia taua tapu, ka poka noa rānei te raweke i ngā kōrero. Nā reira i tūpato ai, i āta whiriwhiri ai ngā tohunga i mua i tuku, i te whāngai i ngā kōrero. Ko ngā pūkenga, ko ngā pūmanawa o te tangata i tohu i tana āhei ki te āta tiaki, ki te maimoa i ngā kōrero e tika ana. E ai ki a Smith;<sup>169</sup>

Ka pā te mātauranga ki te mana, kīhai te kaumātua i āta tuku atu i te katoa o ngā kōrero. He taonga te mātauranga i tukuna ki te hunga e mau nei ki ngā pūmanawa, ki ngā pūkenga rānei, ā, kua rite anō ki te ako.<sup>iv 170</sup>

Ka mutu, ko te katoa o ngā tāhuhu kōrero o mua, he mea tuku mā te arero – mā te tātai whakapapa, mā ngā mōteatea, mā te haka, mā ngā pakimaero. Ki te whati, ki te hē rānei ngā kōrero, kua hē anō te tukunga iho. Nā reira me kakama te hinengaro ki te maumahara, me mau anō i ngā

---

<sup>168</sup> Mataira, 2011, wh.19.

<sup>169</sup> 1992.

<sup>170</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.6.

taringa te kōrero. Anei ngā kupu o te oriori a Tū-hoto-ariki mō tana mokopuna;

Nau mai e Tūteremoana  
Kia areare ō taringa ki te whakarongo<sup>171</sup>

I tīpakohia e Ngata tā Tikao i kī ai “ko te mana o te Māori he ahi tapu”.<sup>172</sup>

Ka mutu, ko te ahi he rama, he māramatanga, ka mahana anō te kiri, he orange o roto. Ki te heke te mana, ka mātaotao te ahi, ka weto. Koinā i tūpatō ai te tuku mātauranga ki te tangata.

## 2.10 Te Tamaiti Pākiki

Kia tuia ngā kōrero mō te tapu o te wānanga me te ako ki ērā mō te pākiki o te tangata. Nā, i mua, kāore i tika mā te tamaiti e patapatai atu ki te pāhake, ki ngā mātua rānei, ko tāna kē he noho puku, he titiro, he whakarongo. Mā te matua e tohu hei āhea, ki a wai hoki whāngaihia ai ngā mātauranga me te māramatanga, ā, he mea āta taupuhi te tamaiti e ngā kaumātua. Nā, i ōna wā he rerekē anō te whanonga a te tamaiti i tērā a te pakeke – he remurere, he whāwhai te momo. Ko tā Royal;<sup>173</sup>

Tuatahi, ko te āhua o te tamariki, e puta ana ā rātou pātai i runga i te ihiihi, i te hikohiko, o te ngākau kia whakautungia tā rātou e whakaarotia ai hei pātai. Nā, i te mea e kawea ana te tamaiti rā e te hikohiko, kāore ia i te kite ko ia kei te whakatau me pēwhea te āhua o te kōrero i waenganui i a ia me te matua. Kua mahue i a ia te tikanga mā te matua e whakatau te āhua o te kōrero i te mea kei te matua rā te mātauranga, te whakautu e hiahiatia ana.<sup>174</sup>

---

<sup>171</sup> Ngata & Jones, 2006, wh.6; McEwen, 2002, wh. 174.

<sup>172</sup> Tikao i roto i tā Ngata, 2009, wh. 62.

<sup>173</sup> 2008.

<sup>174</sup> Tō mua, wh.44.

E taunakitia ana tēnei e ngā kōrero a Broughton<sup>175</sup> mō te rerekē o te tamaiti, inā rā, “ko ngaa paatai i te waa e tamariki ana te tangata naa te tamariki hoki te paatai.”<sup>176</sup> Hei tāna anō, nōna e whakamārama ana i tana rangahau i ngā kōrero mō Tītokowaru;

Noo reira, ahakoa i kite tonu au i te nui o teeraa hanga o te pahake tino maatau ki ngaa koorero moo Tītokowaru i teeraa waa kaaore anoo au kia pakari rawa nei ki te patapatai atu i ngaa paatai tootika nei aa, ko teetehi mea hoki i teeraa waa e mana tonu ana te whakaaro o ngaa kaumaatua, araa me noho puku te tamariki!<sup>177</sup>

Nā, he pūmanawa anō ō te tamaiti, he pērā i a Māui, arā, he whakamātau, he raweke, otirā, he rerekē anō i tērā o te pakeke. Heoi, ki te Upoko Tuaono whakawhānuhia ai ngā kōrero mō tā te tamaiti kohikohi kōrero inā hoki he tamaiti tonu tēnei kairangahau, he wā i uia e au ngā mātua, ngā tumuaki me ngā pou arataki o ngā kura kaupapa Māori. Kei roto i ēnei kōrero ngā tohutohu kia whai koha, kia manawanui, kia kauanuanutia ngā pāhake, kia tūpato te haere, kia hūmārie – kei kīia he pākiki, he whakahīhi.

### **2.11 Tā Te Aho Matua**

Nā te tuhi māreikura, nā Kāterina Te Heikoko Mataira, rātou ko te Ohu Kura Kaupapa Māori, Te Aho Matua i tā hei whakatakoto i ngā mātāpono, i ngā ariā me ngā aratohu i ngā āhuatanga motuhake o ngā kura kaupapa Māori.<sup>178</sup> Ko tōna ingoa e hāngai pū ana ki te māramatanga, otirā, ko te

---

<sup>175</sup> 1993.

<sup>176</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.21.

<sup>177</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.225.

<sup>178</sup> Kura Kaupapa Māori Working Group, 1989; Leoni, 2011; Martin, 2013; Morgan, 2010; Nepe, 1991; Tākao mā, 2010; Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa, 1998; Waho & Walker, 2014; Winitana, 2011.

aho he kupu anō mō te mārama, mō te pūrangiaho, ānō nei he rama e whiti mai ana kia pai ai te kite atu i te pō. Arā anō te tikanga o te aho, he rite tonu ki te taura e paihere nei i te tangata ki ngā mātua tūpuna, he rite rānei ki te aka matua i puritia ai e Tāne i tana pikinga ki te Toi-o-ngā-rangi. Ko Te Aho Matua hei aka mā ngā whānau o ngā kura kaupapa Māori i a rātou e piki nei, e aru nei i ngā hua o ngā kete o te wānanga hei orange mō te iwi. Nō te hiku o te tau 1988, ka whakakao ngā manutaki o Te Ohu Kura Kaupapa Māori ki te āta whakarārangi i ngā kōrero mō ngā kura e atawhai nei i ngā pīpī e whakakopa nei i ngā kōhanga reo, nā, ko te kukunetanga mai tērā o Te Aho Matua. Hei tā Kāterina Mataira;

...kua roa kē aua whakaaro e hurihuri haere ana i roto i ngā mahi, tae mai ki te wā tuhi i aua kōrero i rere noa iho taku pene i runga i te ngāwari o te takoto mai o ngā kupu. Kaha taku whakapono nā ngā tīpuna i homai aua kupu.<sup>179</sup>

Me tā Whaea Cathy Dewes;

I te tuhinga mai o Te Aho Matua kātahi anō au ka tino tahuri mai ki te taha wairua o ngā mahi nei. Nō runga i ōna tohu ka tau tōku ngākau. Ka mārama hoki au, me tuku noa au i a au anō hei taputapu whakamahi mā rātou mā.<sup>180</sup>

Hei tāna anō;

Ehara i te mea he mārama katoa au, he whakaae rānei au, ki ngā mahi i taka mai ki mua o taku aroaro, engari, ka tino whai hua te whakapono ki roto i a au, ā tōna wā ka whakamāramatia mai e rātau mā, te tikanga o aku mahi e mahia nei.<sup>181</sup>

---

<sup>179</sup> Morgan, 2010.

<sup>180</sup> Winitana, 2011, wh.21.

<sup>181</sup> Tō runga ake.

Nā, ko 'rātau mā' e kōrerotia nei e Whaea Cathy, ko ngā manumea, ko nunui mā, ko roroa mā kei tua o te pae o maumahara, kua whakawairuatia. E hāngai ana ēnei kōrero āna ki tā Te Ahukaramū Royal<sup>182</sup> i kī ai, kia maharatia te ao wairua i roto i ngā mahi a te kairangahau. Tē taea te momotu te taha tinana i te taha wairua o te tangata. Ehara i te mea ko te ao kikokiko anake e whakaaweawe mai ana i ngā mahi a te kairangahau, tērā anō a tua me tāna hei hika i te ahi o te hinengaro, hei whakaoho i te ngākau, hei arataki anō hoki i ngā mahi a te tangata. E kore pea te kairangahau e mārāma he aha te tikanga o ngā mahi kua riro hei kawē māna, ki ērā e takoto mai ana ki mua o te aroaro. Ko te ngako o tā Whaea Cathy e kī nei, kia tuwhera te kūaha o te ngākau, o te whatumanawa, kia areare anō te hinengaro, kia mahara ki a tahito mā, ki te wāhi ngaro, ki ngā mātua tūpuna hei taituarā i roto i ngā aupiki me ngā auheke – taihoa mā te wā e tohu te tino tikanga o ngā mahi.

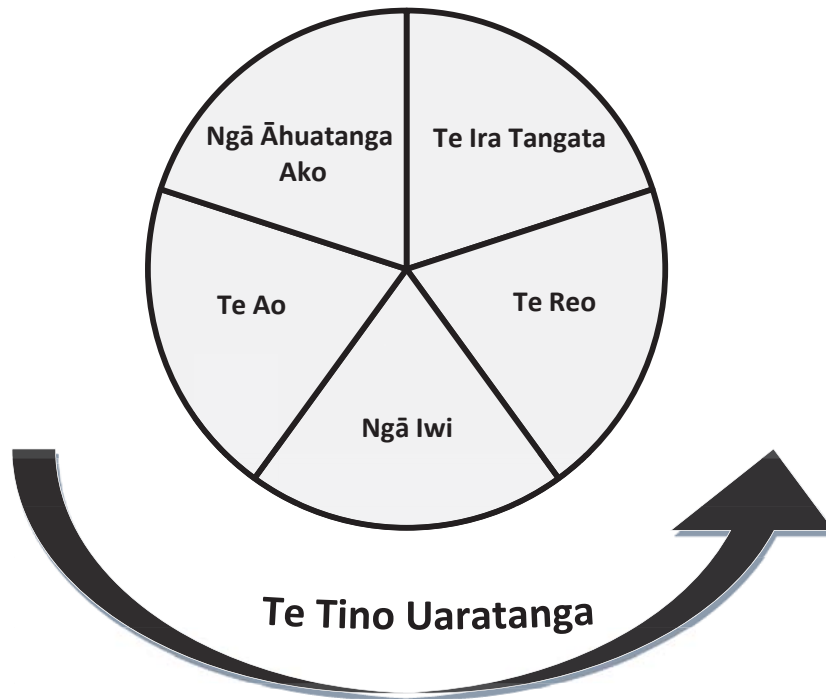
Ka tuhia iho Te Aho Matua, e ono ōna upoko matua e arotahi ana ki te āta poipoi i ngā taha katoa o te tamaiti, o tōna whānau – tinana mai, wairua mai, iwi mai, ako mai tae atu rā ki te taiao e ponitaka nei i a ia. Ko *Te Ira Tangata*, ko *Te Reo*, ko *Ngā Iwi*, ko *Te Ao*, ko *Ngā Āhuatanga Ako*, tae atu ki *Te Tino Uaratanga* e whakaatahia ana ki te Whakaahua 2.2. Hei tā Te Hira Paenga, “He tirohanga whakamīharo hei kōtuitui i ngā rongomaui katoa o te tangata”.<sup>183</sup>

---

<sup>182</sup> 2008.

<sup>183</sup> 2010, wh.42.

Te Whakaahua 2.2  
Te Hononga o ngā Wāhanga o Te Aho Matua<sup>184</sup>



Kei te wāhanga tuatahi o Te Aho Matua, arā, kei *Te Ira Tangata* te kōrero nō ngā Rangitūhāhā te wairua o te tangata, nō te whakairatanga ka piri te wairua ki te tinana, ā, ka tupu ngātahi. Otirā, kia mārama rawa te hunga o ngā kura kaupapa Māori ki te āhua o te tangata kātahi rā ka pai te whakarite kaupapa ako hei poipoi, hei whakawhanake kia pakari ai ōna taha matatini katoa. Whai muri iho ko *Te Reo*, ko tāna kia noho mātāmua te taha ki te reo Māori, engari, kia manawanui anō te tangata ki ngā reo katoa.<sup>185</sup> I roto i ngā kura kaupapa Māori ko te whāinga mātuatua kia ōrite ngā taumata o ngā reo e rua o ngā ākongā kia eke ai ki ngā ikeikenga o te rangi, o te reo Māori tuatahi, o te reo Pākehā tuarua. Ko tā *Ngā Iwi*, me mātua mōhio te tangata ki ōna tātai hono, ki ōna iwi tae atu ki ngā ara

<sup>184</sup> Nā Arapine Walker tēnei i homai, he mea whakaatu i te hōtaka o Mataora, i whakapāhotia e Whakaata Māori i te 15 o Mahuru 2014. I taua hōtaka, i kōrero rāua tahi ko Toni Waho ki a Tūmamao Harawira mō Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua.

<sup>185</sup> Hei te Upoko Tuatoru ka āta matapakihia tā Te Aho Matua mō Te Reo.

whanaunga e pai ai te whiri i ngā muka o te taura here ki iwi kē. Ko *Te Ao*, ko ngā uaratanga o te ao Māori e ārahi ana i te tamaiti ki te matapihi o te ao whānui, engari kia kauaka e kūiti noa, inā te whānui o te ao kei tua i tōna kāinga ake, arā kē te ao tukupū hei hōpara māna. Kei te hāngai anō tēnei ki tō Tā Mason Durie whakaaro;

Kia ita te tuakiri o te Māori...me taunga ki tōna ao Māori,  
me taunga anō ki te noho hei kirirarau o te ao.<sup>186 v</sup>

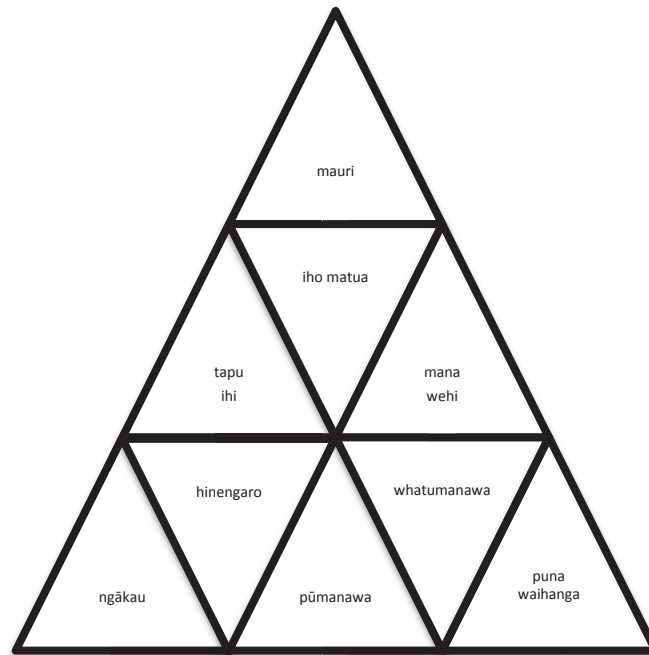
Mō te taha ki *Ngā Āhuratanga Ako*, ko tā te Māori titiro hei mātārere, whai muri iho ko tā iwi kē, otirā, kia rekareka te āhua o ngā kaupapa ako. Ko *Te Tino Uaratanga* kia puta te tamaiti hei raukura mō te iwi, kāti, ko tāna he hāpai i ngā mahi kia whaihua ai te iwi, ko tōna reo, ko ngā pūmanawa hei hiki ake i te iwi, hei oranga mō te iwi.

Kei te Whakaahua 2.3 me te Tūtohi 2.2 ngā wāhanga o te tuakiri o te tangata. Ko tā Te Aho Matua he aro ki ngā taha katoa o te tangata hei āta tiaki, hei atawhai, hei penapena mā te whānau o te kura kaupapa Māori. Me mātua mōhio te kairangahau ki te manaaki i ēnei āhuratanga i roto i āna mahi.

---

<sup>186</sup> Durie, 2003, wh.3.

**Te Whakaahua 2.3**  
**Te Tuakiri o te Tangata<sup>187</sup>**



**Te Tūtohi 2.2**  
**Ngā Wāhanga o te Tuakiri o Te Ira Tangata<sup>188</sup>**

<b>Mauri</b>	Ko te mana atua o roto i te tangata. He mana tiaki i a ia. Koia anō rā te pū o ngā kare-ā-roto.
<b>Iho Matua</b>	Ko te aho paihere i te tangata ki ōna mātua tūpuna, ki te ao wairua, ki te wāhi ngaro.
<b>Tapu</b>	He mana atua, he here tonu ōna ka pā ki te ao wairua, ki te whakaponono. Me āta tiaki, me āta manaaki, kāore rā e tika kia takahia.
<b>Ihi</b>	He pūngao, ko te nekeneke anō o te tinana, ko te whakamataku, ko te whakaawe.
<b>Mana</b>	He ngao, he kaha anō nō roto tonu i te tangata, nō te ao wairua, nō te hinengaro.
<b>Wehi</b>	He hanga whakamīharo, he hanga whakamataku, whakaihihi, whakahihiko i te tangata. Mā tēnā e tū ai te hīnawanawa, te turiwētautau rānei.
<b>Ngākau</b>	Ko te toi o ngā kare ā-roto.
<b>Hinengaro</b>	Ko te wāhi e noho ai, e toko ake ai ngā whakaaro me ngā kare ā-roto o te tangata.
<b>Pūmanawa</b>	He mātauranga, he mōhioanga, he pūkenga, he āheinga e noho māori mai ana ki te tangata.
<b>Whatumanawa</b>	Ko te pū e mahuta ake ai, e pupuritia ai ngā kare ā-roto o te tangata.
<b>Auahatanga me te Puna Waihanga</b>	Ko te rerenga o te hinengaro ki te waihanga, ki te whakaahua i ngā hanga hou, i ngā mea hou.

<sup>187</sup> He mea tiki atu i tā Mataira, 2011, wh.6.

<sup>188</sup> I whakaemihia ēnei pitopito kōrero i ngā whakamārama o roto i tā Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni, 2008 me tā Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008.

Mō te taha anō ki te rangahau, ehara i te mea ka whāiti te titiro ki te ao

Māori anake, ko tā Te Aho Matua;

Kia kua te tamaiti e herea ki te ao kōhatu. Kia wātea  
hoki ia ki te kapo mai i ngā painga, i ngā māramatanga  
katoa o te ao whānui.<sup>189</sup>

Nā reira, ko tā te kairangahau he kōtui i ngā tikanga, i ngā akoranga o mua, ā, ka kaikanohi atu ki te ao hurihuri, ki ngā mātauranga o whenua kē, o iwi kē hoki. Hei Te Upoko Tuawhā tirohia ai ngā kōrero mō te whakaora reo me ngā ariā o ngā kairangahau o tāwāhi mō te whakatakoto mahere me te whakatakoto kaupapa here mō te reo. Ki Te Upoko Tuatoru kōrerotia ai te whanaketanga o Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa i roto i te whakapapa o ngā kura kaupapa Māori, ā, ka ruku hoki ki te hāngai o ōna taipitopito ki te mahi kohikohi kōrero i te Upoko Tuarima. Heoi, hei konei, kua kitea tāna mō te uara i te ao wairua, i te taha wairua, i ngā kōrero hoki a ngā tūpuna hei piki amokura hei pare ki te māhunga o te kairangahau.

## **2.12 Te Tāhuna Rangahau: Te Haputa o te Riri**

Nō te ūnga mai o tauwi ki Aotearoa, ka tau mai ōna mātauranga, ōna ariā, ōna whakapono me ōna momo rangahau. Taro kau iho, ka takahia te mana o te tangata whenua, o ōna mātauranga, ka āta whakamātauria, ka arohae haetia ānō nei he “poaka kini”.<sup>190</sup> Ko ngā pūnaha o roto i ngā kura me ngā whare wānanga i whakatūria e tauwi ki Aotearoa nei, he kaikiri, he

---

<sup>189</sup> Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni, 2008, wh.737.

<sup>190</sup> Stokes, 1985, wh.3.

makihuhunu, he whakataurekareka i ngā mātauranga Māori.<sup>191</sup> Tērā anō ētehi kairangahau manene i poka noa te hao me te “tāhae kōrero”,<sup>192</sup> mea rawa ake, kua kīia he tohunga, he mātanga ki ngā kaupapa Māori ahakoa kāore rā he paku hua i puta ki te iwi nāna aua kōrero tuku iho. Ka mutu, ko te tūnga mai o ōna kura me ōna whare wānanga i pātukituki ki te ao mārama i mōhiotia e ngā tūpuna. Ko ētehi o ngā ture i roto i ngā kura kia ākona te reo Pākehā anake, ko te Ture Aupēhi i ngā Tohunga 1907,<sup>193</sup> he mea rāhui i ngā whakaaronga taketake a te iwi Māori.<sup>194</sup> Tūtū mai ana ngā kura me ngā whare wānanga hei aukati i ngā akoranga Māori, tōna mutunga atu, ka tata nei te mate o te reo, ka ngaro haere ngā mātauranga Māori. Ki te Upoko Tuatoru tirohia ai te whānuitanga o ngā kōrero mō ngā kaupapa me ngā ture i urutomo mai hei tātāmi iho i ngā mātauranga Māori, i ngā tikanga Māori, tae rā anō ki te reo Māori.

### **2.13 Ngā Whare Wānanga o Taiwi**

Nō te tūnga o ngā whare wānanga o taiwi ki Aotearoa – koia anō te papa i takaokeoke ai te Māori. He kauhanga o te riri, he tāhuna o te taukumekume, o te totohe, o te kakari.<sup>195</sup> Haere nei, haere nei, kua huri ngā whare wānanga hei papa whakawhanake i te tītike o te huatau, o te auahatanga, ā, he oranga anō mō te iwi Māori i te tūnga o ngā tari Māori, o ngā whare tūpuna, o ngā whare whakairo me ngā kaupapa Māori i roto i

---

<sup>191</sup> Tirohia tā Mikaere, 2011; Simon & Smith, 2001; Walker, 2004.

<sup>192</sup> Joseph, 2008, wh.163.

<sup>193</sup> Tohunga Suppression Act 1907.

<sup>194</sup> Tirohia te Upoko Tuatoru.

<sup>195</sup> Pihama, 2001, wh.47.

ngā akoranga kia puta ai ki te ao mārama, ki te ora i te ao hurihuri nei.<sup>196</sup>

Arā anō ngā whare wānanga nā te Māori tonu i whakatū pērā i Te Wānanga o Raukawa, i Te Wānanga o Awanuiārangi, i Te Wānanga Aotearoa hoki.<sup>197</sup>

Kua kukune mai i te pō ki te ao mārama.

I tōku whānau ake, i tīmata te ako a taku pāpā i te reo Māori i Te Whare Wānanga o Wikipōria. Māringanui, ka tūpono atu ki a Ruka Broughton, he huānga nō ngā iwi o Whanganui. Nā Ruka anō tāna tuhinga roa mō Titokowaru i tuhi i raro i ngā tikanga o te whare wānanga.<sup>198</sup> Ko te tuhinga kairangi tuatahi tērā i te reo Māori, heoi anō, i mate a Ruka i mua i te whakatutukitanga o taua kaupapa, nō muri mai ka tāia hei pukapuka.<sup>199</sup> Nō ngā tau tata nei, ka puta te huhua o ngā rangahau me ngā tuhituhinga i ngā whare wānanga kia whai oranga ai te iwi Māori. Engari, ko te mea nui kē kia mahi ngātahi i raro i te pūnaha o te whare wānanga, i ngā tikanga Māori hoki.

## 2.14 Kaupapa Māori

Hei konei ka roha atu ngā parirau ki te tīpako i te piki amokura o te Kaupapa Māori. Nō neherā tonu te kaupapa Māori,<sup>200</sup> engari i muri tata mai i te tūnga o Te Kura o Hoani Waititi, i te takiwā o ngā tau 1987 ki te 1988, ka rewa ake i te kāhui mātua o ngā kōhanga reo o Natari me Te

---

<sup>196</sup> Higgins & Hall, 2011; Pihama, tō mua.

<sup>197</sup> Walker, 2004; Winiata, 2014.

<sup>198</sup> Broughton, 1993.

<sup>199</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>200</sup> Pihama, 2001, wh.79.

Awhireinga ki Tāmakimakaurau te ingoa ‘Kura Kaupapa Māori’.<sup>201</sup> Nā Tuakana Nepe taua ingoa i tapa i a rātou e whakariterite ana ki te whakatū mai i tō rātou kura.<sup>202</sup> I taua wā, i whakapae a Graham Smith, kāore e kore ka iri taua ingoa hei kapekapetau mā ngā ngutu o te motu ā tōna wā,<sup>203</sup> roa kau iho, ka horapa, ā, koia rā te ingoa o te momo kura e kīia nei ko te kura kaupapa Māori. Ko tā Tuki Nepe<sup>204</sup> whakamārama, ko te Kaupapa Māori te whakatinanatanga o te mātauranga me te wānanga Māori i ahu mai i ngā kōrero tuku iho a ngā tūpuna. Hei tāna, “e hao nei e tēnei reanga te toi huarewa o ngā mātua tūpuna”.<sup>205</sup> He tukanga e mau ai, e pupuru ai, e tātari ai, e wānanga ai te hinengaro Māori i ngā mātauranga mā te reo Māori, ka mutu, he “tūturu Māori”.<sup>206</sup> Hei konei e mana ai te ao Māori, nō te Māori, he mea whakahaere anō nā te Māori. Heoi;

Ehara i te mea kotahi anake te momo Kaupapa Māori. Tē taea te whakaatu atu, ‘ānei rā tōna āhua.’ Mārō ana te hononga o te Kaupapa Māori ki te reo Māori me ōna tikanga, ā, ehara i te mea kotahi te momo reo, kotahi rānei te momo tikanga i te ao Māori.<sup>vi 207</sup>

He rite anō te āhua matarau o te Kaupapa Māori ki ngā ao matatini o te taiohi e tupu nei i te wharekura o Te Aho Matua. Ko taku māramatanga me taku whai i ngā tikanga o te Kaupapa Māori i ahu mai i taku tupuranga i ōku kōhanga reo, i ōku kura, me ngā hokinga ki ōku wā kāinga. Kei tēnā, kei

---

<sup>201</sup> G. H. Smith, 2012, wh.10.

<sup>202</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>203</sup> Tō mua; Smith, 1997, wh.460

<sup>204</sup> 1991.

<sup>205</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>206</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>207</sup> Pihama, 2001, wh.102.

tēnā tōna māramatanga me tōna mōhiotanga i runga i ōna wheako me ōna piki amokura.

Nāwai rā, ka tuhia e Graham Smith āna kōrero mō te ariā Kaupapa Māori, ā, ka tāpiritia e ia te kupu Pākehā nei, te *theory*, kia Kaupapa Māori Theory ai te ariā mō tāna tuhinga kairangi.<sup>208</sup> Hei tāna, ko taua ariā, he wawao, he kaupare, he ātete, he totohe, he haukoti i ngā aupēhitanga mai a tauwiwi i te iwi Māori, i ngā whakaaro Māori, i te mātauranga Māori hoki. Hei tāna, he umanga tōrangapū te rangahau i raro i te Kaupapa Māori, ā, e rua ōna pūtake. Ko te tuatahi, he whakaū i te mana, i te whaihua o te reo Māori, o ngā mātauranga me te ahurea Māori. Ko te tuarua, he ariā wewete, he whakatumatuma i ngā hanga e aupēhi nei i te iwi Māori, e whakaaweawe nei i te mana o te iwi Māori, i ngā whanaungatanga ki a tauwiwi, otirā, he arohaehae i ngā āhuetanga o te hapori, i ngā take tōrangapū hoki.<sup>209</sup> I tirohia e ia ngā whakapuakanga a ngā mātanga whakairo ariā o tāwāhi pērā i a Paulo Freire o Pahīra, i a Antonio Gramsci o Itāria, me Jürgen Habermas o Tiamani, hei whakawhanake i ōna whakaaro.<sup>210</sup> Ko te matū o te kaupapa kei tā Paulo Freire i kī ai, “mā te hunga e pēhia iho ana, māna anō ngā here e wewete kia māhorahora ai ia, ehara i te mea mā te hunga aupēhi a ia e tuku,”<sup>vii</sup> nā, ka kōtua e Graham Smith ēnei whakaaro ki te tino rangatiratanga me te mana motuhake o te iwi Māori. Nō te taipūwhenuatanga mai o tauwiwi ki ngā motu nei, kua riro haere tō te Māori

---

<sup>208</sup> G. H. Smith, 2012, wh.10; Pihama, 2010, wh.7; Walker & Waho, 2014, wh.224.

<sup>209</sup> G. H. Smith, tō runga ake.

<sup>210</sup> Tō runga ake, 1997.

mana whakahaere – riro whenua atu, riro mātauranga atu, riro reo atu, riro whakaaro atu.<sup>211</sup> Ko te whakapono ia kei a tauwiwi kē te oranga mō te iwi, ahakoa ko aua whakaaro tonu pea e patu nei i te iwi. E whakahau ana te Kaupapa Māori kia oho ake te iwi, kia hiwa, kia mataara. Kauaka e whakapono kei a tauwiwi te oranga mō te iwi Māori, mō tōna reo. Ko ngā tikanga Māori me ngā tāhuhu kōrero a ngā tupuna ngā piki amokura e puta ai te iwi Māori ki te ora.

Kāore ētehi tāngata i te rata ki te tāpiritanga o te kupu Pākehā, o te *theory*, ki te Kaupapa Māori. Ko te āwangawanga o Te Hira Paenga;

Kia kua tātou hei whakamāori ā kupu noa iho i ngā ariā me ngā tikanga a te Pākehā. Kia kauaka hoki e rāwekeweke, e penapena i ngā matū Māori hei kuhu atu ki ngā taumata tikanga me ngā pūnaha a te Pākehā.<sup>212</sup>

Tērā anō te māharahara o Rāwinia Higgins,<sup>213</sup> ahakoa ko te reo Māori, ko ngā tikanga Māori te tāhū o te Kaupapa Māori me te Mātauranga Māori, kāore te nuinga o ngā kairangahau i aua take e tuhituhi ana i roto i te reo, me te aha, kei te reo Pākehā te nuinga o ngā kōrero. Hei tāna, “ka whai mana rātou i roto i te ao ‘Mātauranga Māori’ nā te mea e whai ana rātou i te ara Pākehā. Kātahi te mahi heahea ko tēnei!”<sup>214</sup> Heoi, kia hoki rā anō ki tā Te Aho Matua, he tapu ngā reo katoa, ā, me whai koha te hunga o ngā kura kaupapa Māori ki aua reo.<sup>215</sup> Tērā hoki te nuinga o ngā kairangahau

---

<sup>211</sup> Kohere, 1903.

<sup>212</sup> Paenga, 2010, wh.43.

<sup>213</sup> 2011.

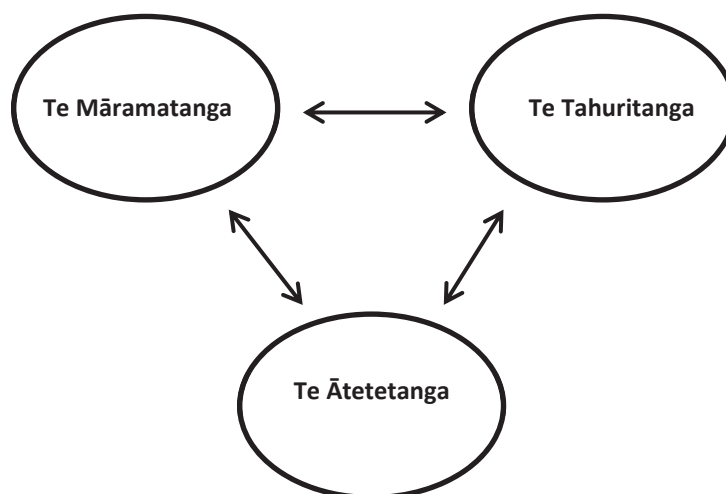
<sup>214</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.48.

<sup>215</sup> Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni, 2008, wh.736.

Māori kāore i pēnei te māringanui i a mātou, i ngā pīpī o te kōhanga reo, o te kura kaupapa Māori e āhei ana te tuhituhi, te whakapuaki i ō mātou whakaaro mā te reo. Kāti, mehemea he hua ki te iwi, mehemea he hua ki te reo Māori, ahakoa te reo whakapuaki i ngā kōrero, me mihi ka tika. Engari, kia whakairohia te whare kōrero o te Kaupapa Māori ki te mata o te reo kāmehameha, ki te arero tūpuna, ko te painga atu tēnā!

Heoi, ko tā Smith,<sup>216</sup> ko te pūtake o te ātete me te totohe i roto i te Kaupapa Māori he mau ki te tino rangatiratanga, he āhukahuka, āe, kei te pēhia tonutia te iwi taketake, kei a tauwi tonu te mana whakahaere, engari kei te Māori kē te oranga mōna. Kia oho, kia mataara te pōkai tara i roto i te kauhanga o te riri. Hei tā Smith, ko te whakatinanatanga o te Kaupapa Māori e kitea iho ana i te Whakaahua 2.4, arā, ko ngā taumata e toru, he hātepe, he kaupae e hurihuri ai te kairangahau i roto i te whakatinanatanga o te Kaupapa Māori.

**Te Whakaahua 2.4**  
**Te Huringa o Te Ariā Kaupapa Māori<sup>217</sup>**



<sup>216</sup> 1997.

<sup>217</sup> Smith, 2004, wh.51.

Hei *Te Māramatanga*, ka oho ake te hinengaro o te tangata, o te iwi, ka mārama ki ngā take e aupēhi mai ana, ā, ka rapu i te huarahi ki te whai oranga kia piki ake ai i aua raruraru. Hei *Te Tahuritanga*, ka huri ngā mahi, ngā whanonga me ngā whakaaro o te tangata, o te iwi rānei ki te whakatinana i te oranga mōna. Ko *Te Ātētētanga*, he papare atu i ngā tāmitanga e auroro nei i te whanaketanga me te oranga. Ehara i te mea ka raupapa te whai a te tangata, a te kairangahau i ēnei taumata, ā, he wā e hokihoki ai, e takahurihuri ai, e whanake tonu ai. Ko tā te kairangahau he rapu i te māramatanga, arā, i te tirohanga hou kia oho ai te hinengaro, ko tāna anō he whai kia huri kē te tai timu, kia pari mai ai te tai oranga ki te iwi, ā, he ātete, he totohe kia mau ai taua oranga. I te horopaki o te whakarauora i te reo Māori, ko te huripari o te reo Pākehā e āki tonu mai ana hei whakahōtaetae i te rerenga a te pōkai manu i ngā hau o te takiwā. Ko ngā ākinga mai o ngā ahurea a tauwiwi e whakaaweawe ana i ngā whanonga reo, me ngā waiaro o ngā pīpī, o te reanga mātātahi ki te reo. Ko tā te rangahau nei he whai kia tahuri ngā whakaaro ki te rapu oranga mō te reo Māori.

Nā, ko tā Leonie Pihama,<sup>218</sup> kāore he mate o te whirinaki a te kairangahau ki ētehi ariā o iwi kē hei taunaki i āna mahi whakatewhatewha engari, ko te Kaupapa Māori me noho hei tuakana mō ōna “hoa mahi”.<sup>219</sup> Ki Te Upoko Tuarima takoto ai ngā kōrero mō tā ngā kairangahau me ngā ariā o tāwāhi mō te haumanu ake i ngā reo e onge nei, e mōrearea ana pēnei i te reo

---

<sup>218</sup> 2001.

<sup>219</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.105.

Māori. Koia rā hei hoa haere, hei āpītitanga ki ngā piki amokura o te ao Māori e titia ana hei mātāmua mō te rangahau nei. Heoi, tērā anō te whakatūpato a Pihama, i roto i tōna rua rautau mai i te ūnga mai o tauīwi, kua hanumi ngā tikanga Māori ki ā tauīwi, kei pōhēhē te kairangahau e urutapu tonu ana ngā tikanga me ngā kaupapa Māori; kia tūpato, kia hiwa, kia mataara te kairangahau, kei pōhēhē he tikanga, he whakaaro Māori tūturu, engari, kua waimeha, kua tāhawahawatia e ngā awenga o te Pākehā me ngā aupēhitanga i roto i ngā tau.<sup>220</sup>

Hei whakarāpopoto iho i tā ngā kairangahau mō te piki amokura o te

Kaupapa Māori, ko ōna raukura ko:

- Te Reo Māori me ngā Tikanga Māori
- Te Tino Rangatiratanga
- Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho
- Te Whakapapa me te Whanaungatanga
- Te Ako me te Mātauranga Māori
- Te Ātete, Te Totohe.<sup>221</sup>

Kāore i tua atu i te reo Māori me ngā tikanga Māori hei waka e mānu ai te Kaupapa Māori. Ko Te Tino Rangatiranga i whakapūmautia i te Tiriti o Waitangi, ā, ka matapakihia tērā ki Te Upoko Tuatoru. Kua rārangihia ki tēnei upoko ngā taonga tuku iho a ngā tūpuna hei kura, hei aratohu mā te kairangahau, me te aha, kāore i tua atu i te reo Māori, koia te pūtake o te rangahau. Kua tātaihia ngā whakapapa o te ira tangata, ā, kua whakaatuhia anō te whanaungatanga o te kairangahau nei ki te kaupapa.

---

<sup>220</sup> Tō mua, wh.142; Mikaere, 2011.

<sup>221</sup> Pihama, 2001, 2010; Royal, 2012; G. H. Smith, 1997, 2004, 2012; L. T. Smith, 1992, 2012; Smith & Reid, 2000.

Ko te Kaupapa Māori, ko Te Aho Matua e arataki nei i ngā mahi kohikohi kōrero. Ka mutu, he mahi kai pakanga te rangahau, he ātete, he totohe kia tīaho mai te māramatanga, kia ora te iwi.

I te tīmatanga o taku whai i te tohu paetahi i te whare wānanga o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa, ka pānui tuatahi au i ngā kōrero mō te Kaupapa Māori Theory. Ka mutu, i taupatupatu a roto i te korenga ōku e mārama ki te take i tāpiritia te kupu Pākehā ‘theory’ nei, ki te kaupapa Māori i tupu mai ai ahau. Kāore hoki au i whakaae. Ki tāku titiro, ko te āpitihanga o te kupu ‘theory’ nei he whakatairanga i te whakaaro Pākehā. Waihoki, he pīrere au nō te kura kaupapa Māori, i tupu ake i raro i ngā tikanga o Te Aho Matua – tē aro i a au te take me tāpiri rawa te kupu ‘theory’ ki te kaupapa nāna au i poipoi. Engari nō te tuhinga i taku tohu paerua, i *Te Wheko a te Pīrere*,<sup>222</sup> ka taka te kapa. Ko te pūtake o taua rangahau he aro ki ngā hua o te kōhanga reo, o te kura kaupapa Māori me te wharekura, otirā, he kohikohi kōrero mō ngā wheako o ngā pīrere o te kaupapa. I taua wā tonu i whai wāhi atu au ki te mahi hōtaka mō te pouaka whakaata, ā, he koroua Pākehā tētehi o aku hoa mahi. Nō te tāpaetanga o taku tuhinga paerua, ka ui mai te koroua rā, he aha rā te kaupapa. Mutu ana taku whakamārama, ko tāna whakahoki mai, “*That’s not very academic*”. Ka taka a roto! Ehara taua tangata i te kaimahi i te whare wānanga, ehara hoki i te kairangahau, engari e whakaata mai ana āna kōrero i ngā waiaro o tauwiwi ki te rangahau i ngā kaupapa Māori. Nā te wairua whakaparahako o ērā kupu āna i purata

---

<sup>222</sup> Poutū, 2007.

mai te māramatanga ki ngā totohe me ngā taukumekume o roto i te rangahau.

Nōku te whiwhi i haumarū taku tupuranga ake i te kōhanga reo, i te kura, i te wharekura, i te āhurutanga o tōku whānau Māori, i kūare rā au ki ngā whakahē mai a tauīwi, kāore i tino whakaae ki ngā uara Māori, ki ngā tikanga Māori. Nā whai anō i āpititia atu e Smith te kupu *theory*, kia ō atu te Kaupapa Māori ki te pūnaha o ngā whare wānanga o tauīwi, hei whakamārama i tā te Māori titiro, i tō te Māori momo rangahau. Waiho iho ki ngā kupu a Nomana Anaru;

I whānau mai au i roto i te nonoketanga, nō reira ko au te nonoke, ko te nonoke ko au.”<sup>223</sup>

Kāore pea mātou ngā pīpī o ngā kura kaupapa Māori i rongō i te nunui o ngā mahi kai pakanga i wāhia e te reanga o ō mātou mātua, engari, he hua mātou nā te nonoke, ā, he pīpī anō i te hokowhitu mō te reo Māori, mō ngā kaupapa Māori. Ko te wairua whakahāwea o te kōrero mai a te koroua Pākehā rā he tohu anō i ngā totohe, i ngā ākinga e pā mai ana ki te reanga pīpī e puta nei i te wharekura. He pērā anō i te tini o Whiro e whakaeke nei ki te kokoti i te pikinga a Tāne ki te Toi-o-ngā-rangi. E amohia ana te reo, engari kei te kaupare, kei te wawao atu i ngā whiunga a te hunga kūare nei ki te ao Māori, ki te māramatanga me ngā tino uaratanga i tipu mai ai mātou. Kua auroa te karawheta a te iwi i te tāhuna o Rangahau, ā, e kongange, e mumura, e pūkauri tonu ana te ahi i te mārā a Tūmataua.

---

<sup>223</sup> Anaru, 2012, wh.67.

## 2.15 Kia Waewae Tīwhera

I roto i ngā matapakinga mō te Kaupapa Māori, e tūhonohono ana ngā kōrero tuku iho o mua ki ngā tukitukinga mai a tauwi i te ao hurihuri nei. Arā ngā hua o mua hei pae ārahi i te kōkiritanga whakamua. Kei Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori anō te kōrero kia kore te tangata e herea ki te ao o nehe, he mea taunaki anō tērā i tā Smith<sup>224</sup> tirohanga ki ngā ariā o ngā tohunga o tāwāhi kia whakaahuatia mai te ariā Kaupapa Māori. Hei te Upoko Tuawhā tirohia ai ngā ariā mō te whakaora reo me ngā rangahau o tāwāhi, o te ao hurihuri hei hāpai ake i te tirohanga ki te hunga taiohi o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua, kia pai anō te rapu i ngā whakautu ki ngā pātai arotahi o te rangahau nei.

Ka mutu, ko te tino mahi a te kairangahau he tū tīwhera kia tau tētehi waewae ki te ao Māori, kia tau anō tētehi ki te ao hurihuri. Kei ngā kupu nei a Tā Āpirana Ngata te ngako o ngā kōrero;

...engari kei pōhēhē te Iwi Māori, ko te mātauranga e whakawhiwhia ana ki ngā tamariki i ngā kura ko te mutunga mai tērā... Tērā atu anō te wāhi o te mātauranga e toe ana, arā, ko te whai kia matatau ki te āhua o te iwi Maori me ana tikanga. Kia taea ēnā ka āhei ai te kī, engari tēnā tangata kei waenganui e tū ana, kei te mātau ki te āhua o tētahi taha, o tētahi taha.

...kia ea ai tēnei pātai, ki hea tuku ai te kupenga, ki hea hao ai te rangatahi? Ko te whakautu, hei waenganui, kua hei ngā taunga tawhito i te wā o te Māoritanga, kua hei ngā taunga hou rawa o te Pākehā, engari hei waenganui, kei reira te mano o te ika e pōrangirangi noa ana. Ko ngā tohunga hei hao i taua waenganui nā, ko te rōpū i whakatipuria tahitia i roto i te mātauranga Pākehā, i te mātauranga Māori. Kei runga i a rātou te kupu nei, 'E hao rā e te rangatahi.'<sup>225</sup>

---

<sup>224</sup> 1997, 2012.

<sup>225</sup> Ngata, 1997, wh.210.

Nō ngā ao matarau tēnei kairangahau, e kimi nei, e rapa nei. Ko aku piki amokura nō mua, nō te kunenga mai i Hawaiki. Kei ngā kete kōrero o tuauki ngā tohutohu hei whai māku. Kua oti kē i ngā tūpuna te whakaata mai me pēhea, he aha rā te whanonga, he pēhea anō ngā tikanga i ngā takahanga waewae ki te rapa, ki te kimi, ki te ketuketu kōrero rangahau. Ko te mea nui ia kia tū tīwhera, kauaka i te ao kōhatu, kia kua anō rā e whirinaki ki āpōpō, engari kia tirera, kia hūtia ake ngā painga o ngā ao e rua. Kia tīramarama mai te māramatanga, kia puta rā te ihu, kia ora.

### **2.16 Hei Whakarāpopoto**

Kua tiaina ngā piki amokura o tēnei kaupapa rangahau. Nō te ao Māori ōna rau, nō Te Kore kia puta rā ki Te Ao Mārama, ki Te Ora. Kei ngā kupu tohutohu me ngā mahi a aweko mā ngā tino tohutohu hei whai mā te kairangahau. Tuia rā ki ngā tikanga Māori, ki te Kaupapa Māori, ki te ao hou e hurihuri nei. Kei te Tūtohi 2.3 te whakarāpopototanga o ngā kōrero kua matapakihia i tēnei upoko. Koinei ngā kupu tohutohu e arataki nei i te ia o ngā whakaaro i roto i aku mahi kohikohi kōrero mō tēnei kaupapa rangahau.

**Te Tūtohi 2.3**  
**He Aratohu Rangahau Māori**

<b>He Aratohu Rangahau Māori</b>	
<b>Te Kāhui Atua</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Whāia te ao mārama</li> <li>• Wānangahia</li> <li>• Matapakihia</li> <li>• Whakamātauhia</li> </ul>
<b>Te Uha o te Ira Tangata</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rapua te kura huna</li> <li>• Uia ngā mātua</li> <li>• Uia te hunga e tika ana</li> </ul>
<b>Ngā Kete o te Wānanga</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mā te hiringa i te mahara e eke ai</li> <li>• Puritia te aka matua</li> <li>• Wawaotia, parea te tini o Whiro</li> <li>• Ehara taku toa i te toa takitahi, he toa takitini</li> </ul>
<b>Hinetītama</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rapua te pono</li> <li>• He ora, he mate hoki ō te rangahau</li> <li>• Pai tū, pai hinga – uia, rangahaua</li> </ul>
<b>Māui</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kia niwha, kia mātātoa</li> <li>• Ko ngā tūpuna hei pou whirinaki</li> <li>• Kia tūpato, kia hiwa, kia mataara</li> </ul>
<b>Te Hekenga Nui</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mate kāinga tahi, ora kāinga rua</li> <li>• Whakarongo</li> <li>• Titiro</li> <li>• Mātakitaki</li> <li>• Whakaterea te waka ki uta rā anō</li> </ul>
<b>Ngā Tikanga Māori</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• He oranga, kia haumarū</li> <li>• Kia hūmārie, kei pākiki</li> <li>• Titiro, whakarongo</li> <li>• He tapu, he taonga te mātauranga</li> </ul>
<b>Te Kaupapa Māori</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kia puta he hua ki te iwi</li> <li>• Tohea, ātetehia ngā aupēhitanga</li> <li>• Kia mau ki te rangatiratanga</li> <li>• Uaratia te reo, ngā tikanga me ngā mātauranga Māori</li> </ul>
<b>Te Aho Matua</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tuia te ao tawhito ki te ao hou</li> <li>• Atawhaitia Te Ira Tangata</li> </ul>
<b>Te Waewae Tīwhera</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kia mau ki te ao Māori, kōtuia ki te ao hou, ki te ao hurihuri.</li> </ul>

## **2.17 Hei Whakakapi**

Tēnei rā taku piki amokura, e whā ōna rau, ko ngā tāhuhu kōrero i heke mai i ngā mātua tūpuna, ko ngā tikanga Māori, ko Te Aho Matua, ko te Kaupapa Māori. Kua takoto i konei te tūāpapa o te rangahau o nehe taka rawa mai ki nāianei. Ko te oranga te tino whāinga o te rangahau, otirā, kia whakahāngaitia mai ki tēnei nā, ko te rapu i te oranga o te reo Māori me tōna ahunga pēhea ā ngā tau e takoto ake nei. Ki te upoko e heke mai nei tirohia ai te whakapapa o te kaupapa rangahau, inā rā ko te reo Māori, ko tōna whanaketanga tae rā anō ki te take i whakatūria ai te kōhanga reo, te kura kaupapa Māori me te wharekura hei poipoi i ngā manu pīpī, hei haumanu ake i te reo Māori kia ora tonu ai.

---

<sup>iv</sup> “Specialized knowledge contributed to a person’s mana it was unlikely that a more learned kaumātua would give away too much at once. Knowledge in this context was a taonga that was bestowed only to those who had demonstrated a gift or skill in this area and who had shown readiness to receive and respect such knowledge.”

<sup>v</sup> “...in order to acquire a secure and meaningful identity... Māori people must be able to live comfortably as Māori and as citizens of the world.”

<sup>vi</sup> “Kaupapa Māori is not singular. There is no formula that we can use to say ‘here is what it looks like.’ Kaupapa Māori theory is undeniably linked to te reo Māori me ōna tikanga, and these are not expressed in a singular form amongst Māori.”

<sup>vii</sup> “the oppressed must also free themselves and that the oppressor alone cannot free the oppressed.”

*Te kore ki te pō...*

*Te kore ki te pō*

*Ki te whaiao, te ao mārama*

*Nā Tāne te atua i whakawehe ōna mātua*

*Ko Rangi ki runga*

*Ko Papa ki raro*

*Heke iho, heke iho*

*Hoea, hoea*

*Hawaiki-nui*

*Hawaiki-roa*

*Hawaiki-pāmamao*

*Mauria, kawea*

*Te reo me ngā tikanga i tohatohaina ki Aotearoa ka hīpoki*

*Nāwai, nāwai*

*Ka pari te tai*

*He niwhaniwha*

*Patua, tāmia*

*Ka ngaro, ka pani e*

*Me kore ake*

*Te heke mai o mōtuhi*

*Te pakaru mai o werawera*

*Te mārohirohi*

*Te taitoa*

*Kia whārikitia taku kaupapa e takoto nei e<sup>226</sup>*

---

## Upoko 3

# Toitū te Kupu, Toitū te Mana

---

*Ko te reo te mauri o te mana Māori.*<sup>227</sup>

Nā Tinirau, o Whanganui, te pepeha i utaina hei ingoa mō tēnei upoko, inā hoki, he kupu whakatītina kia mau ai te reo, kia mau ai te mana, kia toitū ake tonu atu.<sup>228</sup> Hei āpītitanga ki tāna, kei raro iho mai tā te kāhu kōrako o Te Tai Tokerau, tā Hēmi Hēnare, e tohu ana ko te reo te mauri o te mana Māori. Ko ngā rau ēnei kua tīpakohia i te remu o taku manu kōrero, ka titia hei pare mō tēnei o ngā upoko. Kei aua kupu ōhākī te tāhu o te whakaaro i tēnei wāhanga, inā hoki, he tātai i ngā kōrero mō te hiranga o te reo, mō tōna mana, mō tōna rokunga, tae atu ki ngā kaupapa hei whakarauora ake, pēnei i te kura kaupapa Māori me te wharekura. Hei konei anō ngā kōrero mō te rangatiratanga me ngā kawenata i hainatia, whāia iho, i tina ai ngā pakiaka o te Karauna ki te whenua, ā, i whakairohia ai āna ture hei tāhere i ngā manu pīpī, ka mū nei te wheko o te reo Māori i roto i ngā tau. Tēnā anō te whanaketanga mai o te kura kaupapa Māori, te tūnga mai o Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori e roha nei i ōna parirau hei whakaruru i ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua, me ngā kaupapa kua kōkiritia e ia i roto i ngā tau. He hinonga ēnei i kukune mai i te arunga a te iwi kia toitū te kupu, kia toitū te mana.

---

<sup>226</sup> Ko ngā kupu ēnei o *Te Whakapapa o Mana Tamariki*, he poi, he mōteatea i titoa mō te whakatuwheratanga o Te Korowai o Te Aho Matua, ko te whare o Mana Tamariki ki Papaioea, i te tau 2007.

<sup>227</sup> Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, 1993, wh.34.

<sup>228</sup> Ko te roanga atu o te kōrero ko “Toitū te kupu, toitū te mana, toitū te whenua”. Ko ngā whakamārama kei tā Mead & Grove, 2001, wh.405 me tā Wilson 2010, wh.46.

### 3.1 Te Hiranga o te Reo Māori

E ai ki ngā puna kōrero onamata, i takea mai te reo Māori i te kāhui atua, i tā rātou whitiwhiti whakaaro kia mawehe ai ngā mātua, ā, ka whanake mai te rongō mai whiti.<sup>229</sup> Nāwai rā ka tokona e Tāne a Rangi ki runga, a Papa ki raro, ka puta ki te whaiao ki te ao mārama. I te waihangatanga mai o te ao, ka puta ngā aitanga a ngā atua, otirā, ngā momo oro, ngā tangi me te reo o tēnā, o tēnā.<sup>230</sup> Koinei te pūtake o te mana me te tapu o te reo Māori, nō tuauri whāioio;

E whakaponono ana te Māori i ahu mai ngā mea katoa i ngā atua, ā, kāore tētahi mea i kore te ahu mai i reira. Tae noa hoki ki te kōrero, me ōna momo oro katoa, i oti ai te kupu, ā, nā te kupu te kōrero... Mā konei hoki e ea ai te whakaaro Māori e kī rā he tapu te kupu. Nā te aha i tapu ai? Nā te mea rā i ahu mai i ngā atua.<sup>231</sup>

Haere nei, haere nei te whanaketanga o te reo i tōna tukunga iho i te kāhui atua ki te ira tangata. Nā te taiao anō i whakaaweawe te manawataki, te tangi me te rere o ngā kupu mai i te māngai puta atu ki ngā hau o te takiwā kia pū atu ki te taringa whakarongo. He reo paoro i te tatara o te hau, i te tiori a ngā manu, i te ketekete a ngā ngārara, i te tini a Tāwhiri, a Tāne, a Tangaroa, me te aha, ko tā te Māori whakaahua mai i tōna ao.<sup>232</sup> Ko ngā reo kiriwhanaunga nei, nō ngā motutere o Āhia, o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa whānui tonu.<sup>233</sup> Nō te hekenga nui i Hawaiiki, tau mai ana ki Aotearoa ka tupu, ka puāwai hei whakaata i te taiao i nōhia iho ai e te iwi, i āna tikanga,

---

<sup>229</sup> Nā Te Wharehuria Milroy tēnei kōrero i ngā wānanga a Te Panekiretanga. Tirohia tā Morris, 2010, wh.4.

<sup>230</sup> Stephens, 2004a; Ngata, 2009.

<sup>231</sup> Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, wh.ix.

<sup>232</sup> Hīrini Melbourne i tā Stephens, 2004.

<sup>233</sup> Harlow, 2005; Moorfield & Johnston, 2004; Ngāpō, 2011.

i tōna ahurea.<sup>234</sup> Hāunga rā ngā rerekētanga paku nei i roto i ngā mita o tēnā iwi, o tēnā takiwā, he reo Māori tonu;

Kotahi te tino taonga ki a ngāi tāua te Māori, ahakoa te iwi, ahakoa te hapū, ahakoa te whānau, ko tō tātau reo rangatira. Ko te reo i heke mai i Rangiātea... i whakapārekereketia ai ki te oneone, i tanumia, ā, mai i te kōhuretanga ake i roto i te oneone nei, i whakatipuria ai, i poipoia ai, i penapenatia ai, i manaakitia ai, i āwhiowhio tōna kakara ki ngā tōpito o te ao o rātau mā.<sup>235</sup>

Nā, kia hoki ki tā Hēmi Hēnare i kī ai mō te pānga o te mauri o te reo ki te mana Māori, kei te *Pātaka Kupu* tāna whakamārama mō te mana, inā rā ko te puna e pupuke ai, e mau ai ngā kare-ā-roto o te tangata.<sup>236</sup> Kia whakahāngaitia tērā mana ki te reo Māori, e taea ana te kī, ko te reo te waka e mānu ai ngā whakaaro o te hinengaro, ngā huatau o te ihomatua me ngā rongō o te whatumanawa. He mea taunaki tēnei nā Whaea Cathy Dewes i tāna kōrero, "He whakaata te reo i te ngākau, te wairua, te tikanga o te iwi".<sup>237</sup>

Tērā anō tā te mita, te tangi me ngā kupu o te reo hei whakaata i te mana me te āhua ake o te tangata. Ki a Shohamy,<sup>238</sup> "ko tā te reo he whakaatu i ngā tuakiri matahuhua o ngā tāngata rerekē".<sup>viii 239</sup> He rite anō ki te moko whakarākei i te mata, ko ōna nikoniko, me ōna nakonako hei tohu i te whakapapa, i ngā pūkenga me ngā pūmanawa nahenahe o te kaikōrero.

---

<sup>234</sup> Christensen, 2001; Moorfield & Johnston, 2004.

<sup>235</sup> Nā Rangimārie Rose Pere tēnei kōrero i roto i tā Pihama, 2001, wh. 116.

<sup>236</sup> Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, wh.445.

<sup>237</sup> Tatauranga Aotearoa, 2014a, wh. 7.

<sup>238</sup> 2006.

<sup>239</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.6.

E ai ki te amokura, ki a Mīria Simpson, “Mā te reo tātou e kīia ai he tangata,”<sup>240</sup> otirā, koia te kete hei apatari haere i ngā tāhuhu kōrero me ngā toi a te iwi. I mua i te taunga mai o te pukapuka me te pene tuhituhi ki ngā ākau o Niu Tīreni nei, i riro kē mā te arero ngā mātauranga e tuku, mā te pokotaringa ngā kōrero e hopu, mā ngā pūkanohi e āta mātakitaki atu, mā te whatumanawa e tā ki te puna mahara, mā ngā ringaringa e whāwhā atu kia pai ai te toro atu ki te “tūturutanga o ngā mātauranga”<sup>241</sup> o te ao Māori. Ko ngā tikanga me ngā mātauranga i tukuna iho mā te tātai whakapapa, te waiata, te mōteatea, te whakataukī, te kōrero tawhito, te pūrākau, te whaikōrero me te karanga,<sup>242</sup> koinei tonu ngā “mataaho ki te pā o te hinengaro Māori, ki te ao Māori”<sup>243</sup>.

Kāore i kō atu, kāore i kō mai o te whakarongo kia tika ai te maumahara me te tiaki i ngā tātai kōrero hei tuku iho ki ngā uri whakaheke. Mā te auau o te rongu, kāore e roa, ka mau.<sup>244</sup> Arā anō te whakataukī e tohu ana i te hiranga o tēnei mea o te reo, “Tā te rangatira, tāna kai he kōrero, tā te ware he muhukai”<sup>245</sup> Mehemea i whati te mōteatea, te waiata, te karakia – he tohu aituā, otirā, ka hē anō te tukunga iho ki ngā reanga ā muri ake nei, ā, ka tāwekeweko, ka motu te taura here ki ngā tātai kōrero a ngā mātua tūpuna. Koinā i kīia ai he tohu o te rangatira te areare o ngā taringa me te

---

<sup>240</sup> Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 1999, wh.2.

<sup>241</sup> Nepe, 1991.

<sup>242</sup> Hemara, 2000; Ngata, 2009; Pihama, Smith, Taki, & Lee, 2004; Rewi, 2005.

<sup>243</sup> Ngata, 2009.

<sup>244</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>245</sup> Mead & Grove, 2001, wh.362.

kairangatira o te arero ki te whakairo i te kupu. Koia te tihi o te mātauranga i te ao Māori.

### **3.2 He Awe Tauhou, He Mana Manene**

Kua pahemo tōna rua rautau mai i te ūnga tuatahitanga mai o tauwi ki Aotearoa, me te aha, kua pērā anō te roa o te wā e whiriwhiri, e takaokeoke, e taukumekume ana te tangata whenua me tauwi kia rarau pai ai te noho ngātahi.<sup>246</sup> Urutomo mai ana te reo, ngā tikanga me ngā hangarau a tauwi, ka huripoki te ao Māori, whāia iho, ka tāheke haere te reo.

Nō te huringa ki ngā tau 1800, ko te reo Māori tonu te reo matua i te motu, i kōrero whānuitia e te katoa o te iwi Māori, tae atu ki ētehi o ngā Pākehā i noho mai ki te whenua.<sup>247</sup> Koia te reo o te hokohoko, o te whakawhanaunga a ngā iwi i taua wā. Ka mutu, i te tūnga mai o ngā kura Mihingare, ka whanake mai ko te tikanga pānui me te tuhituhi i te reo Māori. Kaikā ana te iwi ki te whai i aua tikanga hou, nāwai rā, ka tāia ngā niupepa Māori.<sup>248</sup> Roa kau iho, me he waipuke te horapa o te whakaponu, o ngā hangarau, o ngā mate urutā, o te mātauranga, o ngā tikanga tauhokohoko, me ngā mahi ahuhenua a tauwi ki te motu.<sup>249</sup>

---

<sup>246</sup> Spolsky, 2003.

<sup>247</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>248</sup> Ko te roanga atu o ngā kōrero mō ngā niupepa Māori kei ngā tuhituhinga a Curnow, Hopa & McRae, 2002; Griffith, Harvey, Maslen & Somerville, 1997; Paterson, 2006.

<sup>249</sup> Tirohia tā Belich, 2007; Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, 1993; Walker, 2004.

### 3.3 Te Pihinga o te Riri

Minamina mai ana ngā mata o Ingarangi ki ngā whenua haumako o Niu Tīreni, koia te kākano i wana ake ngā raruraru, inā hoki, ko tā te iwi Māori whai ki te pupuri ki tōna rangatiratanga, ki tōna mana whenua. Ko tā tauiwi, he hao kia taipūwhenuatia te motu. Nō te waitohutanga o te Tiriti o Waitangi i te tau 1840, he rerekē te tikanga o te Tiriti i tāia ki te reo Māori i te Tiriti reo Ingarihi me ōna whakapākēhatanga. Rangirua ana te māramatanga ki te kupu ‘rangatiratanga’ me te ‘kāwanatanga’. Nō muri mai ngā ture, ngā kaupapa here me ngā kura a te kāwanatanga i tāmi iho i te iwi Māori, i tōna whanaketanga, i te hauora, i te mātauranga, i te mana whenua. Tāria te wā, ko te Tiriti tonu te tūāpapa i whai mana ai te reo Māori, tae atu rā ki ngā kura kaupapa Māori me Te Aho Matua i roto i ngā ture a te kāwanatanga. He umanga tōrangapū, he ātete i te aupēhitanga a te kāwanatanga, he tohu hoki i te mana, i te mauri, i te rangatiranga o te iwi. E kore e kapi i tēnei tuhinga te katoa o te whakapapa, te hōhonutanga rānei o ngā kōrero. Kua oti kē i ngā pūrongo a Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi<sup>250</sup> te āta whakarārangi mai, heoi anō, me wānanga ka tika te hiranga o te Tiriti o Waitangi, me tā te Karauna, i te mea i kukune mai te kōhanga reo, te kura kaupapa Māori me te wharekura i ngā tohenga i takea mai i te rautau tekau mā iwa. I puta i te kakari tonu a te iwi kia mau ai te mana. Otirā, ko ngā kupu tonu o Te Aho Matua me ngā ture anō a Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori he kōtuitui i ngā miro o te rangatiratanga me te Tiriti o Waitangi.

---

<sup>250</sup> 1993, 2011.

### 3.4 Te Rangatiratanga

I ahu mai te kupu ‘rangatiratanga’, i te ‘rangatira’, ā, ko tōna tikanga e hāngai ana ki te mana, ki te whakapapa, ki ngā mahi nui whakaharahara me ngā pūmanawa ake o te tangata.<sup>251</sup> Ko ngā kupu tauaro he ware, he tūtūā, he taurekareka.<sup>252</sup> I ngā tau tata nei, kua whakamahia te kupu rangatiratanga mō te “tū motuhake (o tētahi iwi), me tana āhei ki te whakahaere i a ia anō, i runga i āna ake tikanga”.<sup>253</sup> Ā taihoa ake nei e kitea ai tā ngā kura kaupapa Māori whakatinana mai i te rangatiratanga, heoti, he pānga nui ōna ki ngā whanaungatanga ki te Karauna me te kāwanatanga. Tūturu, ko te rangatiratanga i mau i ngā iwi me ngā hapū i raro i te mana o ngā upoko ariki o te iwi.<sup>254</sup> I ngā tau tōmua o te 1800, i noho ai ngā manene i raro i ngā manaakitanga o ngā rangatira o tēnā whaitua, o tēnā takiwā, o tēnā rohe. Heoi, i whāitaita mai ngā whatu o ngā iwi pērā i ngā Ingarihi me ngā Wīwī ki Aotearoa i runga i te tōmina kia riro kē te mana me te rangatiratanga i a rātou.

I te tau 1835, nā te māngai o te Kīngi o Ingarangi, nā Te Poihipi,<sup>255</sup> te whakaminenga o ngā rangatira i karanga ki Te Tai Tokerau, i reira ka waitohungia Te Whakaputanga o te Rangatiranga o Niu Tīreni, koia te pārekereke i onoa ai te purapura, nāwai, ka puta te pītau o te Tiriti o Waitangi.

---

<sup>251</sup> Paterson, 2011, wh.17.

<sup>252</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>253</sup> Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, wh.742.

<sup>254</sup> Mutu, 2010.

<sup>255</sup> Busby.

Ahakoia kāore te katoa o ngā iwi i waitohu i Te Whakaputanga, koinei tonu te kawenata mātāmua i whanake mai ai ngā whanaungatanga ōkawa i waenganui i ngā iwi Māori me te Karauna o Ingarangi. Ko ōna mātāpono “kia mau pū te rongo,” “kia whakarerea te whawhai,” kia mau tonu te “rangatiratanga” ki te iwi Māori.<sup>256</sup> I tīpakohia te kara hei haki mō Te Whakaminenga, kia kapakapa ai te tohu o te rangatiratanga o Niu Tīreni ki runga i ngā kaupuke i tauhokohoko ki tāwāhi.<sup>257</sup>

Nā Te Poihipi rātou ko Wīremu Te Karuwahā,<sup>258</sup> ko Koroneho<sup>259</sup> te kupu rangatiratanga i tiki atu hei whakamāori i te “*independence*”.<sup>260</sup> Nā, ko te kīngitanga me te mana hei whakamāori i te “*all sovereign power and authority*”.<sup>261</sup> He rerekē anō tā Te Poihipi whāinga i tērā a ngā rangatira i waitohu ai i Te Whakaputanga. Ko tāna, kia tūturu te noho a Niu Tīreni ki raro i tō Ingarangi maru. Ko tā ngā rangatira he whakaū i te mana, i te rangatiratanga kia whiria te taura here ki te Karauna i runga i te whakapono ka tau mai ngā manaakitanga a Ingarangi me ngā painga ki runga ki Aotearoa. Heoi, i hē te whakapākehātanga o Te Whakaputanga, kāore i tika, ā, kāore i mau te ngako o te wairua Māori i roto i ngā kupu.<sup>262</sup>

---

<sup>256</sup> Te Manatū Taonga/Ministry for Culture and Heritage, 2005-2006.

<sup>257</sup> Tō runga ake. I raro i ngā tikanga a tauwiwi me rere te haki o te whenua ki runga i te kaupuke kia pai ai te tau atu ki ngā wahapū i tāwāhi. He tikanga anō te pou i te kara ki te whenua hei tohu kua riro te mana i te iwi nāna taua kara.

<sup>258</sup> Henry Williams.

<sup>259</sup> William Colenso.

<sup>260</sup> Paterson, 2011, wh.18.

<sup>261</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>262</sup> Mutu, 2010, wh.18.

### 3.5 Te Tiriti o Waitangi

Ka hora te Tiriti o Waitangi hei takapau wharanui kia tūhonohono ai te Karauna o Ingarangi ki ngā iwi o Aotearoa.<sup>263</sup> Engari, ehara i te pākūhā, he pawhera kē te huakitanga mai o te riri i ngā tau whai muri, ko te reo, ko ngā hapa o te whakapākehā tonu te pūtake. I tutū te puehu i roto i tā te iwi Māori whakatau i te whanaungatanga ki a tauwiwi, hei whakaū anō i te mana me te rangatiratanga kia rarau pai ai te noho ngātahi a ngā iwi e rua ki te whenua.<sup>264</sup>

E toru ngā upoko matua o te Tiriti, he mea tuhi ki te reo Ingarihi i te tuatahi, nō muri mai ka whakamāoritia. Nā te rerekē o ngā reo o ia Tiriti, inā kē te nui o ngā taupatupatu nui i hua mai.

Ko tā te kōwae tuatahi;

Ko nga Rangatira o te wakaminenga me nga Rangatira katoa hoki kihai i uru ki taua wakaminenga ka tuku rawa atu ki te Kuini o Ingarani ake tonu atu – te Kāwanatanga katoa o o ratou wenua.<sup>265</sup>

Nā te Tiriti i whai mana ai te Karauna ki te whakatū kāwanatanga ki

Aotearoa, ki te whakatakoto ture hoki hei whai mā te motu. Kei te kōwae

tuarua o te Tiriti te kōrero;

... ka wakaae ki nga Rangatira ki nga hapu ki nga tangata katoa o Nu Tirani te tino rangatiratanga o o ratou wenua o ratou kainga me o ratou taonga katoa.<sup>266</sup>

---

<sup>263</sup> Tirohia tā Mulholland & Tawhai, 2010; Orange, 1987 me tā Walker, 2004.

<sup>264</sup> Spolsky, 2003.

<sup>265</sup> Te Manatū Taonga Ministry for Culture and Heritage, 2014a.

<sup>266</sup> Tō mua.

Āpiti atu, ko tā te tuatoru;

Hei wakaritenga mai hoki tenei mo te wakaetanga ki te Kawanatanga o te Kuini – Ka tiakina e te Kuini o Ingarani nga tangata maori katoa o Nu Tirani ka tukua ki a ratou nga tikanga katoa rite tahi ki ana mea ki nga tangata o Ingarani.<sup>267</sup>

Ahakoia ngā kī taurangi a te Kuini, auare ake, he waha huka noa iho. I te

whakapākehātanga o te Tiriti, i kīia ai ko tā te Māori he “*cede*

*sovereignty*,”<sup>268</sup> arā, he tuku kē i tōna mana motuhake me tōna

rangatiratanga. Nāwai ka hē, kātahi ka hē kē atu;

Kotahi mano waru rau whā tekau te tau  
I waitohungia te Tiriti o Waitangi  
Nā te iwi Pākehā nāna i whakairo  
Nāna hoki i turaki e.<sup>269</sup>

I raro i ngā ture tiriti o te ao, ina tuhia te tiriti ki ngā reo e rua, ko tērā i

tuhia ki te reo o te iwi taketake nāna te whakaaetanga i waitohu, koia te

mea mana,<sup>270</sup> engari neke atu i te kotahi rautau i muri te aro mai a te

kāwanatanga ki te whakatinana i āna kī taurangi.

Tū ana ngā pihi, whāia iho ngā Pakanga Nunui o Aotearoa i ngā tau 1845 ki

te 1916, ko te mana, ko te rangatiratanga te take.<sup>271</sup> I tōtara wāhirua te ao

Māori, tērā ētehi iwi i taunaki i te Karauna i runga i te whakapono ki ngā

tauākī o te Tiriti, ko ētehi kē i ahikauri nā te korenga o te Karauna i ū. I

---

<sup>267</sup> Tō mua.

<sup>268</sup> Tō mua, 2014e.

<sup>269</sup> He pao mō te Tiriti, nā Ruka Broughton i tito i te takiwā o te tekau tau 1980.

<sup>270</sup> Te Puni Kōkiri, 2001.

<sup>271</sup> Belich, Stephens, & McRae, 2004; Broughton, 1993; Soutar, 2000.

wana ake ngā kaupapa pērā i te Pai Mārire, i te Kīngitanga,<sup>272</sup> i te Kotahitanga<sup>273</sup> kia tū motuhake ai te iwi Māori i runga i tōna rangatiranga. He mutunga kore tā te Māori kakari ki te pupuru ki tōna mana, ki tōna tino rangatiratanga i Aotearoa, ā mohoa noa nei. Pātukituki atu ngā iwi o Tainui me ōna uku ki ngā hōia a te Karauna i te pakanga ki Ōrākau. Haruru mai ana te karanga, “Ka whawhai tonu mātou ake, ake, ake!”<sup>274</sup> Kei te pāorooro tonu taua tangi i ngā pou kōrero pērā i a Ranginui Walker<sup>275</sup> rāua ko Chris Winitana<sup>276</sup>. He auroa te totohe a te iwi Māori kia turakina ngā ture a te kāwanatanga nāna i roroku ai ngā tikanga Māori, ngā mātauranga Māori tae noa mai ki te reo Māori. Ko tā te iwi he whawhai tonu kia mau ai te mana me te rangatiratanga ake, ake.

---

<sup>272</sup> Roa, 2010.

<sup>273</sup> Ruru, 2010.

<sup>274</sup> Mead & Grove, 2001, wh.199.

Ki ētehi, ko tēnei kē te karanga i puta i Ōrākau; “Kore e mau te rongō – ake, ake!”.

<sup>275</sup> 2004.

<sup>276</sup> 2011.

### 3.6 Tā Ngā Kura

Te mātauranga o te Pākehā  
He mea whakatō hei tinanatanga  
Mō wai rā?  
Mō Hātana  
Kia tūpato ki ngā whakawai  
Kia kaha rā!<sup>277</sup>

Nā te kāwanatanga āna kura i whakatū, he tāhere manu tonu i nanati i ngā ngutu kia mū ai te tiori a ngā ngā pīpī o te reo Māori. I te tau 1847, ka puta i a Kāwana Kerei tāna whakahau kia whakaakona te reo Pākehā anake i ngā kura, mā tēnā e whai pūtea tautoko i te kāwanatanga.<sup>278</sup> Taka rawa ki te tau 1867, ka tū mai ko ngā Kura Māori,<sup>279</sup> riro ana mā te reo Pākehā anake ngā akoranga e kawē. I whakahauhautia ngā tamariki kia whakarerea iho te reo me ngā tikanga Māori, kia anganui ki ā tauwi, kia Pākehā kē te rite – ā-tikanga, ā-whakaaro, ā-reo.<sup>280</sup>

Nā Simon rāua ko Smith<sup>281</sup> ngā taipitopito mō ngā Kura Māori i āta kohikohi, ka kitea iho he mea āta whakatakoto e te kāwanatanga āna kaupapa here hei riaki i te mana o te reo Ingarihi, kia whakatairangatia te ahurea o tauwi, ka rāhuitia te reo Māori. Waihoki, “he whakaako i te tamaiti ki te whakahāwea i tōna reo,”<sup>282</sup> otirā, “e pupuri ana rātau i te kakī o te Māori i taua wā kia mutu ai te kōrerotia o te reo”<sup>283</sup>. Ahakoa he kōrero Māori te nuinga o ngā tamariki Māori i taua wā, i te reo Ingarihi kē

---

<sup>277</sup> Pewhairangi, 1985, wh.70.

<sup>278</sup> Simon & Smith, 2001.

<sup>279</sup> Native Schools.

<sup>280</sup> Kāretu, 2008, wh. 96.

<sup>281</sup> 2001.

<sup>282</sup> Higgins, 2011, wh.47.

<sup>283</sup> Winitana, 2011, wh. 37.

ngā akoranga, ko tā ngā māhita anō he whakahauhau i ngā tamariki kia  
kōrero Ingarihi i te papa tākaro.<sup>284</sup>

Inā kē te rahi o te pūkei kōrero mō ngā taiohi i ako i roto i ngā Kura Māori,  
mō ngā wheako mōrikarika i pā mai, pērā i ngā hāmene mō te kōrero Māori  
te take.<sup>285</sup> Ko tā Selby,<sup>286</sup> kei te whiua tonutia te reanga kaumātua i  
tūkinohia ai i ngā kura ina kōrero Māori rātou. He patu wairua, e ngau kino  
tonu ana te pāmamae me te whakamā ā mohoa nei. Kakati ana tērā te kiko  
i te hahaunga ki te rūri, ki te tarapu, ki te tātua;

Ko te mamae i pā ki te kiri tangata ka māwhe  
Engari anō te mamae e haehae ana i te ngākau, e  
kore!<sup>287</sup>

Nā ngā whiunga i te kura, kīhai te nuinga o ngā taiohi Māori i tuku iho i te  
reo ki ā rātou tamariki. Ko tētehi take i pērā ai, nā te korenga o rātou i  
pīrangi kia whiua ā rātou tamariki i te kura. Ko te whakapono hoki kei ngā  
kura te oranga, koia te huanui ki te angitu i roto i te ao hurihuri. Mā te reo  
Pākehā me ōna mātauranga. Nā te manu mātārae, nā Tā Āpirana te kupu  
akiaki nei;

E tipu, e rea mō ngā rā o tōu ao; ko tō ringa ki ngā rākau  
a te Pākehā hei ora mō tō tinana, ko tō ngākau ki ngā  
taonga a ō tīpuna hei tikitiki mō tō māhunga, ā, ko tō  
wairua ki te Atua, nāna nei ngā mea katoa.<sup>288</sup>

---

<sup>284</sup> Kāretu, 2008, wh.97.

<sup>285</sup> Edwards, 1990; Selby, 1999; Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, 1993.

<sup>286</sup> 1999.

<sup>287</sup> Tā Reedy i roto i tā Rei, 1998, wh.32.

<sup>288</sup> Mead & Grove, 2001, wh. 48.

E maumahara tonu ana a Iritana Tāwhiwhirangi<sup>289</sup> ki te rā i tae atu a Tā Āpirana ki tōna marae i Wharekāhika. I taua wā, he kōrero Māori te katoa o te hapū, kāore ia nei he paku āwangawanga ki te oranga o te reo Māori. Ko te tono a Tā Āpirana ki ngā āpiha o te tari mātauranga, kia whakaakona “te reo Ingarihi, te reo Ingarihi, kia nui ake te reo Ingarihi!”<sup>ix.290</sup> Ko te whakaaro i taua wā, kei te ora pai te reo Māori, kua haumarua tōna mana me tōna rangatiratanga, mā te reoruatanga e angitu ai ngā tamariki. Ehara i te mea i whakahaua kia rukea te reo Māori ki rahaki, engari kē ia, kia kaha te aru atu i te reo Pākehā. Nā te nui o te mana o taua hautupua, o Tā Āpirana, wawe tonu te tahuri a te iwi ki te whai atu i āna tohutohu hei oranga mahi, hei oranga tinana mō rātou.

E ai ki a Christensen,<sup>291</sup> nā te korenga o te reo Māori i rangona i te kura, i ngā wāhi mahi, ka toko ake te whakaaro he reo “pōhara”<sup>292</sup> – kāore ōna hua e whai pūtea ai te tangata. Ko te reo Pākehā kē tērā i te kura, i te ahumahi, i te ohaoha, i te ao pāpāho hoki. Heoi, i rangona tonutia te reo Māori i ngā hāpori Māori, i roto i ngā kawenga ōkawa i ngā marae, i te tuawhenua. Hoki ana ngā mahara o Mihipeka Edwards<sup>293</sup> ki tōna tupuranga, ka kino te hiahia kia puta tōna ihu i te ao Pākehā, nā reira ka hunaia te taha ki tōna reo Māori. He momo tikanga taipūwhenua te āta whakaaweawe me te poapoa i ngā hinengaro, i ngā wairua me ngā ngākau

---

<sup>289</sup> 2014, wh.34.

<sup>290</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>291</sup> 2001.

<sup>292</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.18

<sup>293</sup> Edwards, 1990.

o ngā tamariki i roto i ngā kura kia pōhēhē ai te tangata whenua kāore nei he hua o tōna reo, o āna tikanga, me ōna mātauranga. I te mutunga iho he utu nui whakaharahara;

Ko te reo Māori te whakahere i tukua hei kai mā te ahi o te mātauranga Pākehā.<sup>x 294</sup>

Engari tē taea te kī nā ngā tikanga taipūwhenua a tauwiwi anake i tāheke ai te reo. E kāo, tērā tonu ētehi hapori Māori i tino tautoko, i tono anō kia aukatihia te kōrero Māori i te kura.<sup>295</sup> Nā ngā mātua tonu ā rātou tamariki i whakahauhau kia kōrero Pākehā. Tērā anō ētehi hapori i pīrangi kia reorua kē te iwi, kia hua mai ai ngā painga o ngā reo e rua me ngā ao e rua. Nā te ringa Māori tonu ētehi o ngā ture i roto i te Whare Pāremata, pērā i te *Ture Aupēhi i te Tohunga* o te tau 1907, i tuhi.<sup>296</sup> I taupatupatu, i takahurihuri anō te reo Māori.

Eke ana ki te tekau tau 1960, ahakoa te utu nui o te reo hei whakahere mō te angitu, he aha te aha, i raro ngā tamariki Māori e putu ana i ngā kura a te kāwanatanga. Nā te pūrongo a Hunn<sup>297</sup> i hura mai ngā meka mō te korenga o ngā taitamariki Māori i eke i roto i ngā kura a te kāwanatanga. Tokoiti te hunga whai tohu kura tiwhikete, he wawe te wehenga i te kura, me uaua ka kitea te kanohi Māori i roto i ngā whare wānanga.<sup>298</sup>

---

<sup>294</sup> Kāretu, 2008, wh.97.

<sup>295</sup> Spolsky 2003, wh.557.

<sup>296</sup> Walker, 2004, wh. 181. Nā Māui Pōmare te inoi ki te kāwanatanga kia mutu tā te iwi Māori whirinaki ki ngā tohunga me ngā karakia hei whakaora i a rātou. Mea rawa ake ko te *Ture Aupēhi Tohunga 1907*, i kīia ai he mea takahi i te ture te kawē i ngā mahi a te tohunga.

<sup>297</sup> 1961.

<sup>298</sup> Tō runga ake.

He whakaawenga nui ō te kura ki te reo, ki tōna rokunga. Ko ngā kaupapa here me ngā ture a te kāwanatanga, koia ngā akaaka i tāhere, i ronarona i te reo Māori o ngā tamariki, waihoki te mauri, te mana me te rangatiranga. Tāria te wā, ka huri ko te kura anō, pērā i te kōhanga reo me te kura kaupapa Māori, hei kāinga haumanu, hei whakaora ake i te reo, i te mana, me te mauri.

### **3.7 Tama Tū, Tama Ora**

Ka oho mai ngā ope taua i te ngahuru tau 1970 me te 1980, inā kē te mātinitini o ngā kaupapa tōrangapū i ara ake, ko Ngā Tamatoa<sup>299</sup> tēnā i kōkiri kia mau tonu te mana o te reo Māori, nāna te petihana i tāpae ki te Whare Pāremata kia whakaakohia te reo i ngā kura, nō muri tata mai ka whakamanahia te reo hei marau ako. Ko Te Rōpū Reo Māori,<sup>300</sup> ko Te Ātaarangi,<sup>301</sup> ko ngā Wānanga Māori,<sup>302</sup> ko te hīkoi mō te whenua i aratakina e Whina Cooper,<sup>303</sup> ko te hīkoi mō Te Reo Māori,<sup>304</sup> katoa he purapura i ruiruia ki te tāhuna kia whakaūngia te mana, te mauri me te rangatiratanga o tuauri whāioio i ōhākītia mai ai i roto i te Tiriti o Waitangi, kia mau tonu ai te reo Māori mō ake tonu atu. Ka mutu, i te hiku o ngā tau 1970, ka puta ngā raraunga i kohikohia ai e Benton,<sup>305</sup> ko te matapae, ākuanei pea kua mate ā-moa te reo Māori.

---

<sup>299</sup> Webby, 2012; Winitana, 2011.

<sup>300</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>301</sup> Hond, 2013; Muller & Kire, 2014; Waka Huia, 2010;

<sup>302</sup> Walker, 2004, wh.344-357; Winiata, 2014.

<sup>303</sup> Harris, 2004.

<sup>304</sup> Winitana, 2011, wh.100.

<sup>305</sup> 1979; Benton & New Zealand Council for Educational Research Māori Unit, 1978.

### **3.8 Tā te Karauna ki te Reo**

Neke atu i te kotahi rau e rima tekau tau i takoto kau noa ai te Tiriti o Waitangi ki rahaki, tē aroa i roto i ngā ture me ngā kaupapa here a te kāwanatanga. Taka rawa ki te tau 1975, kātahi ka whakatūria ko Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi,<sup>306</sup> he rūnanga whiriwhiri take, ko tāna he whakarongo ki ngā nawe a te iwi, me ngā whakapae i takahia ai te Tiriti o Waitangi, ka mutu, he tuku tūtohutanga hei whai mā te Karauna kia parematatia ngā nawe.<sup>307</sup> Heoi anō, ehara i te mea me whai e te Karauna ngā tohutohu, otirā, nō te tau 1984 rā anō ka āhei te whakatakoto i ngā kokoraho mō ngā take i puta i mua i te tau 1975.<sup>308</sup>

#### **3.8.1 Te Kerēme mō Te Reo Māori**

I te tākiritanga o te tau 1985, nā Ngā Kaiwhakapūmau i te Reo te kokoraho mō Te Reo Māori i whakatakoto ki mua i te aroaro o Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi. Hei tāna, i hē te Karauna, i takahia te Tiriti o Waitangi i roto i āna ture me āna kaupapa here, nā reira i heke ai te mauri me te ora o te reo Māori. Ko te tohe a Ngā Kaiwhakapūmau i te Reo, he taonga te reo Māori, ā, i whakaūngia taua mana taonga i raro i te upoko tuarua o Te Tiriti o Waitangi.<sup>309</sup> Mutu ana, i whakaae Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, ko tāna;

---

<sup>306</sup> Ruru, 2010; Te Tari Tohutohu Pāremata, 28 o Hōngongoi 2014.

<sup>307</sup> Ruru, tō runga ake.

<sup>308</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>309</sup> Tirohia te kōwae 3.5.

- He taonga whakahirahira te reo Māori i Aotearoa, i te ahurea me te tuakiri whānui o te motu.
- E tika ana kia manaakitia e te Karauna, e te kāwanatanga.
- Me whakatū tari hei aro ki te reo Māori.
- E tika ana kia whāia te reo i roto i ngā kura, me tautoko e te kāwanatanga.
- Me whai wāhi te reo i te ao pāpāho, me tautoko e te kāwanatanga, me tuku pūtea.<sup>310</sup>

Ko ngā hua o ēnei taunakitanga ko te whakaturetanga o te reo Māori i te tau 1987 hei reo mana mō Aotearoa me te āhei o te tangata ki te whakamahi i te reo i te whare kōti, i roto hoki i ngā tari kāwanatanga. Āpiti atu, ko Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. Ahakoa ngā whakahau a Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, ka roa e tāria ana te whakatinanatanga o ētahi o āna tohutohu. Ko tōna tekau tau kia tū Te Māngai Pāho i te 1993, hei tuku pūtea ki ngā reo irirangi me ngā kaupapa pouaka whakaata Māori. Ko tōna rua tekau tau i mua i te tūnga mai o Whakaata Māori i te 2004.<sup>311</sup> Rua tekau mā whitu ngā tau mai i te whakairotanga o te *Ture mō Te Reo Māori*, ko ngā pūtea nui a te Karauna kua pau i te rāngai mātauranga me te rāngai pāpāho.<sup>312</sup> Nā te iwi Māori tonu te nuinga o ngā kaupapa i whakahī, ka whai muri mai ngā huruhuru o te kāwanatanga hei whakamahana, hei whakarere, hei here hoki i aua kaupapa. I te ekenga ki te tau 2014, i uia te pātai, āe rānei he niho ō te Ture mō Te Reo Māori, hei tā Tīmoti Kāretu,<sup>313</sup> he niho more. Inā hoki, ahakoa ōna pikinga, ahakoa ōna paku kokenga, kāore anō te iwi kia aro nui mai ki te reo.

<sup>310</sup> Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, 1993.

<sup>311</sup> Mō te hōhonutanga o ngā kōrero mō tā te kāwanatanga ki te reo i te ao pāpāho, tēnā tirohia tā Hollings, 2005; Matamua 2006, 2014; T. Stephens, 2014.

<sup>312</sup> Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, 2012, wh.393.

<sup>313</sup> 2014.

### 3.8.2 Ko Aotearoa Tēnei

E ai ki te pūrongo Wai 262 a Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, *Ko Aotearoa Tēnei*, kāore tōnu i tika tā te Karauna ki te reo. Ko ngā tūtohutanga kia mahi ngātahi te iwi Māori me te Karauna ki te whakaora i te reo, engari ko tā te Karauna, he tautoko mā te whakatakoto i ngā kaupapa here whaihua me te tuku rauemi hoki.<sup>314</sup> He taonga anō ngā mita o ia iwi, me rite tonu te hāpai i te reo Māori whānui me ngā mita ā-iwi. Heoi, ko tā Te Rōpū Whakamana, he kawenga, he haepapa hoki hei pīkau mā te iwi Māori, koia nei te whanaketanga o te whanaungatanga i kīia ai e Spolsky<sup>315</sup> kua roa nei e āta whiriwhirihia ana, e totohea ana, e whakarau kakaitia ana e te iwi Māori me tauwiwi kia rarau pai ai ngā iwi e rua ki Niu Tīreni.

### 3.8.3 Te Whakaputanga o ngā Mōtika o ngā Iwi Taketake o te Ao

Nō te tau 2010, i waitohungia e te kāwanatanga *Te Whakaputanga o ngā Mōtika o ngā Iwi Taketake o te Ao*,<sup>316</sup> ko te Atikara 13 e mea ana, kei ngā iwi taketake te mana ki te whakaora, ki te whakamahi, ki te whakawhanake, ki te tuku iho i ō rātou reo ki ngā uri whakaheke. Ko tā te hunga haina i taua whakapuakanga, he tautoko.<sup>317</sup> Nā taua kawenata anō, kua takoto te kī taurangi a te kāwanatanga kia maimoatia, kia manaakitia te mana o te reo Māori.

---

<sup>314</sup> Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, 2011.

<sup>315</sup> 2003.

<sup>316</sup> United Nations, 2008.

<sup>317</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.7.

### 3.8.4 He Taonga te Reo

Nā te kokoraho ki Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, i mana ai te kōrero, he taonga te reo Māori. I tohua e Te Taura Whiri ko 1995 te Tau o te Reo Māori, ko tōna whakataukī, “He taonga te reo”.<sup>318</sup> Heoi, e māharahara ana a Ngata<sup>319</sup> rāua ko Higgins<sup>320</sup> ki te noho taonga te reo, he tapu, ka kore rā e kapohia e te marea, ka noho mā te tokoiti noa iho hei kawe;

Me māori kē te reo Māori, arā, me noho ko te reo Māori hei reo noa ā tōna wā, ka whakarangatiratia hei taonga, ka tapu. Ki te pēnā kua kore e taea ngā āhuatanga katoa o te ao Māori te whakahuahua, te whakaari, te whakamahi, te whakataki.<sup>321</sup>

Hei āpiti atu;

Ko te raru o te whakatapu i tētahi taonga ka whakawhāitihia, ka rāhuitia ki te tokoiti; ki ngā tohunga anake ka mahue te nuinga o te iwi ki waho.<sup>322</sup>

He ngako pea o roto i ēnei kōrero, waihoki, ko tōna toru tekau tau mai i te pūrongo Wai 11 me tāna whakapuakanga he taonga te reo, nāwai rā, kua heke kē te taupori o ngā arero kairangi e matatau nei ki te kōrero.<sup>323</sup>

---

<sup>318</sup> Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 1995.

<sup>319</sup> 2009.

<sup>320</sup> 2013.

<sup>321</sup> Ngata, tō mua, wh. 60.

<sup>322</sup> Higgins, tō mua, wh.3.

<sup>323</sup> Tatauranga Aotearoa, 2014a; Te Paepae Motuhake, 2011; Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, 2011.

### 3.9 Te Kōhanga Reo

Kua tipu rā hei oranga mō te iwi Māori.<sup>324</sup>

Ko ngā mokopuna, ko ngā manu pīrahoraho te pokapū o te kōpae whakaahuru e kīia nei ko te kōhanga reo. Nō te tīmatanga o te tekau tau 1980, ka nui te māharahara o te iwi i te hekenga o te reo, koinā i toko ake ai te huatau kia whakatūria he kaupapa hei penapena, hei tautiaki i te hunga kōhungahunga kia whāngaitia ki te reo, me te aha, “Whānau ana te tamaiti, rarautia atu, ā, ka whāngai ki te ū, ā, i te wā e kai ū tonu ana, kōrero Māori atu ki a ia”.<sup>325</sup> Ko ngā kaumātua ngā pou o te kōhanga reo. Koia rā te reanga i tupu mai i te reo Māori, ā, he kuia te nuinga o ngā kaiwhakaako. Nā ngā whānau anō ngā kōhanga i whakatū i waho i ngā pou tarāwaho o te kāwanatanga. E ai ki a Ka’ai,<sup>326</sup> koia te tino tohu o te mana motuhake.

Mei kore ake te kōhanga reo, kua kore rā te kura kaupapa Māori me te wharekura, nō reira mai te nuinga o ngā pīpī. Koia tonu te tuakana o te wharekura. E kore e kapi i tēnei rangahau te rētōtanga o ngā taipitopito me ngā taimokamoka mō tōna whakapapa me ōna hua, heoi kua rahi tonu ngā rangahau e whakarārangi mai ana i ōna tāhuhu kōrero.<sup>327</sup>

---

<sup>324</sup> Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, 2012, wh.2.

<sup>325</sup> Government Review Team, 1988, wh.19.

<sup>326</sup> 1990.

<sup>327</sup> Tirohia tā Hohepa, 1990, 1996; Hohepa, Smith & McNaughton, 1992; Ka’ai, 1990; Milroy, 2014; Royal Tangaere, 1997; Tāwhiwhirangi, 2014; Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, 2012.

Kua raungaiti, kua houwere mai ngā rau, ngā peka me ngā tākupu o te kōpae whakaruru i ngā manu pīrahoraho ki Te Korowai o Te Kōhanga Reo,<sup>328</sup> kei reira ōna kaupapa mātuatua e rārangi mai ana;

- Ko te whāngai i te reo Māori ki ngā mokopuna kia kōrerotia te reo i ngā wā katoa, kia kore ai e mate.
- Ko te whakamana i te mana āhua ake o tēnā mokopuna, o tēnā tamaiti.
- Ko te pupuri a te whānau i te mana whakahaere.
- Ko te whakapakari i te whānau, i te hapū, i te iwi, ki te atawhai i ngā mokopuna.<sup>329</sup>

Kāore i ārikarika te aro mai a te iwi Māori ki te kōhanga reo, ka horapa i te motu, ka kōkiri te tini ngerongero, tūtū mai ana he kōhanga ki tēnā pito, ki tēnā whaitua i runga i te whakapono ko te oranga mō te iwi, kei te whāngaitanga me te poipoinga o ngā kōhungahunga ki te arero tūpuna, ki ngā tikanga o tuauki. Nō muri tata mai, ka whakatūria Te Poari Matua o ngā Kōhanga Reo hei whakaruruhau i ngā kōhanga reo, hei umanga whakarato i ngā pūtea a te kāwanatanga ki ngā kōhanga reo. Ko Te Ātairangikaahu rāua ko Tā Hēmi Hēnare ngā manu tāiko. Ka mutu,

Ko te kōhanga reo te poutokomanawa o te whare  
E pupū ake ai te mana, te ihi, te wehi o te Māori.<sup>330</sup>

He pakanga tonu tā te kōhanga reo i roto i ngā tau. Ahakoa te horapa o te kaupapa i te motu, i te tau 1993 ko tōna 14,519 ngā kōhungahunga i te kōhanga. I i te rironga o te kōhanga reo ki raro i te mana o te Tāhuhu o te

---

<sup>328</sup> Ko Te Korowai te tūtohinga i waenganui i Te Poari Matua me Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga, i hainatia i te tau 1995.

<sup>329</sup> Te Poari Matua o ngā Kōhanga Reo, 1995, wh.86.

<sup>330</sup> Te Kōhanga Reo National Trust Board, kāore te tau i tohua, wh.4

Mātauranga ka heke haere te taupori o ngā manu pīkari o te kōhanga ki te 9,070 i te tau 2012.<sup>331</sup>

Ka haere te wā, ā, ka rongu te kōhanga reo i ngā here a te Karauna e whakakikī mai ana, ā, i takoto ai tāna kerēme ki te aroaro o Te Rōpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti o Waitangi i te tau 2011.<sup>332</sup> I whakaae te Taraipiunara, kāore te Karauna i hāpai, i tautoko, i whakaū rānei i te mana o te kaupapa o te kōhanga reo. Heoi anō, kua akutō te kokenga whakamua o te kerēme, nā ngā raruraru kua mahuta ake i roto tonu i ngā tikanga whakahaere a Te Poari Matua.<sup>333</sup> Riro ana mā Ngā Tuarā Whānui<sup>334</sup> e whakaemi kōrero i ngā kōhanga reo o te motu kia kohukitia he anga whakahaere hou mō te kaupapa.<sup>335</sup>

---

<sup>331</sup> Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, 2012, wh.71.

<sup>332</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>333</sup> Native Affairs, 2013a & 2013e.

<sup>334</sup> Ko Toby Curtis rātou ko Cathy Dewes, ko Kathie Irwin, ko Tania Simpson, ko Rawinia Higgins, ko Ruka Broughton, ko Ropata Hepi te tira kohikohi kōrero.

<sup>335</sup> Te Kōhanga Reo National Trust Board, 2014.

### 3.10 Te Kura Kaupapa Māori

Kua roa te wā, mātou e tatari ana  
Homai he kura Māori  
Kua ngaro nei te reo i ngā kura Pākehā  
Homai he kura Māori  
Kia āhei mātou ki te ako tika i roto i te reo Māori  
Homai he kura Māori<sup>336</sup>

Tupu ana ngā pīpī o te kōhanga reo, ka pīrahoraho mai, ā, ka toko ake te pātai, he aha kei tua o te pārua o te kōhanga?<sup>337</sup> Ko hea hei taunga mō te pīpī i te roharohanga o ngā parirau kia whakarerea iho tōna kōpae? Nō te wehenga o ngā mātāmua ki ngā kura auraki, taro kau iho, kua memeha te reo Māori, kua ngākau matakawa kē ētehi o ngā tamariki ki ngā āhuetanga Māori, nā te korenga o te ao Māori e uaratia i aua momo kura a te kāwanatanga.<sup>338</sup> He hiahia nō ngā mātua kia pupuritia ngā pīpī, kia noho haumaruru tonu i te āhurutanga o te reo Māori, o te whānau, otirā, kia “miria ki te hinu māhaki o te Ao Māori”.<sup>339</sup>

*Tēnā ka tipu te whakaaro kia whakatū kura. He whawhai hoki tēnā [...] he tino whawhai... Nā reira, nā te whawhai me te kaha, nā te kaha o te whānau nei kia pupuri i ā rātou tamariki mai i ngā kura Pākehā.<sup>340</sup>*

Nā konā i tū ai Te Kura o Hoani Waititi i te tau 1985, ki te uru o Tāmaki-makaurau, hei tautāwhi i ngā tamariki.<sup>341</sup> Tērā anō te whānau o Ruamata i aratakina ai e Cathy Dewes i Rotorua.<sup>342</sup> Horapa haere ana ngā rongu kōrero ki te motu, ā, ka tūtū mai ngā kura ki tēnā pito, ki tēnā pito.

---

<sup>336</sup> He waiata tēnei nā Brenda Soutar rāua ko Okeroa Waitai i tito. Ko ngā kupu kei tā Poutū & Waho, 1989, wh.1; He mea waiata anō ki te rīpene a Ngā Hoa Tautoko, 1995.

<sup>337</sup> Rapua te Kura Tika, 1989.

<sup>338</sup> Government Review Team, 1988; Winitana, 2011; Pita Sharples, Uiuutanga, 09.10.2013.

<sup>339</sup> Poutū & Waho, 1989, wh.6.

<sup>340</sup> Pita Sharples, Uiuutanga, 09.10.2013.

<sup>341</sup> Winitana, 2011; Pita Sharples, Uiuutanga, 09.10.2013.

<sup>342</sup> Nepe, 1991; Smith, 1997; Toni Waho, Uiuutanga, 13.10.2013.

Ko te whakatau a ngā whānau, kia puritia ngā tamariki, mā rātou anō e poipoi. I tū ēnei kura i raro i te mana motuhake o ngā whānau, kīhai i whai pūtea tautoko i te kāwanatanga.

### 3.11 Ngā Kura Mō Āpōpō

I taua wā anō ka tohu ngā mata o te kāwanatanga ki te whakahou i te Ture Mātauranga, ā, ka tuhia mai e te rōpū a Picot mā<sup>343</sup> te pūrongo e kīia nei ko Ngā Kura mō Āpōpō.<sup>344</sup> Ko Te Rūnanga Matua te tira i aro kia whai wāhi ai te tirohanga Māori ki taua kaupapa,<sup>345</sup> heoi tōna mutunga atu he whāiro te tirohanga ki te āta poipoi i ngā tamariki Māori i roto i ngā kura.<sup>346</sup> Nō muri tata mai, ka whakakaohia Te Ohu Kura Kaupapa Māori hei whakatakoto i te pūrongo me ngā taunakitanga kia whakatūria ai ngā kura kaupapa Māori i raro i Te Ture Mātauranga.<sup>347</sup> Ko Pāpā Pita Sharples, ko Pem Bird, ko Graham Smith, ko Cathy Dewes, ko Tuki Nepe, ko Toni Waho, ko Rahera Shortland, ko Kāterina Mataira ngā ringa tōhau nui o te Ohu.<sup>348</sup>

*Tīmata mai tēnā rōpū i raro i a Kāterina. Nā, he maha ngā wā i noho tahi, hui tahi mātou e pā ana ki tā tātou kaupapa, ā, me aha tātou [... ] Me pēhea kia pupuri ai te reo kei roto i ngā tamariki. Koinā te kōrero kua puta mai i a mātou e tuhituhi ana i ētehi whakaaro mō Te Aho Matua[...] Ko ēnā momo kōrero e pā ana ki ngā atua Māori me ērā wāhanga o te mātauranga, te moana, te whenua, te riri, me ērā atu āhuatanga.<sup>349</sup>*

---

<sup>343</sup> Ko Brian Picot rātou ko Peter Ramsay, ko Margaret Rosemergy, ko Colin Wise, ko Whetu Wereta ngā kaituhi o te pūrongo (Department of Education, 1988, wh.iii).

<sup>344</sup> Department of Education, tō runga ake.

<sup>345</sup> Waho & Walker, 2014, wh.227.

<sup>346</sup> Nepe, 1991, wh.103.

<sup>347</sup> Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 1990, wh.2.

<sup>348</sup> Waho & Walker, tō mua, wh. 227.

<sup>349</sup> Pita Sharples, Uiuatanga, 09.10.2013.

**Te Whakaahua 3.1**  
**Te Ohu Kura Kaupapa Māori i te hui ki Whāingaroa<sup>350</sup>**



*Kei muri, mai i te taha mauī ki te taha matau:  
Ko Pita Sharples, ko Cathy Dewes, ko Brian Joyce, ko Thomas Karena<sup>351</sup> ko Pem Bird.  
Kei waenganui: Ko Rahera Shortland, ko Elizabeth Rata, ko Tuki Nepe, ko Tilly Reedy, ko Kāterina Mataira (tamāhine).  
Kei mua: Ko Toni Waho, ko Kāterina Mataira, ko Graham Smith.*

**Te Whakaahua 3.2**  
**Te Wānanga me te Whiriwhiri Kōrero a Te Ohu Kura Kaupapa Māori<sup>352</sup>**



*Mai i te taha mauī: Ko Kāterina Mataira, ko Graham Smith, ko Tilly Reedy, ko Pem Bird, ko Brian Joyce.*

<sup>350</sup> Nō ngā puka whakaahua a te whānau Poutū-Waho, te 11 o ngā rā o Kohitātea 1989.

<sup>351</sup> Ko ia te apiha o te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga.

<sup>352</sup> Nō ngā puka whakaahua a te whānau Poutū-Waho, te 12 o ngā rā o Kohitātea 1989.

I tāia Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa hei kupu whakataki i te pūrongo a Te Ohu Kura Kaupapa Māori, koirā te tāhuhu e whakarārangi ana i te tino ngako me te matū o ōna momo kura.<sup>353</sup> I roto i tā rātou pūrongo ngā taunakitanga;

- E whakatinana ana Te Kura Kaupapa Māori i Te Tiriti o Waitangi.
- E tika ana kia whai mana ngā kura kaupapa Māori i raro i te ture a te kāwanatanga.
- Mā te kura kaupapa Māori e whai oranga ai te iwi Māori, otirā, e ai ki ngā tatauranga e tino haumate ana te iwi Māori i te ao Mātauranga, i te whai mahi hoki.<sup>354</sup>

E rua ngā ope taua “i rāpaki i a rātou”<sup>355</sup> hei āki i te kāwanatanga ki te kōkiri i te take o te kura kaupapa Māori kia mana ai i roto i te ture. Ko te komiti mō ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Tāmakimakaurau i takatū ki roto o Waipareira,<sup>356</sup> ko Rapua Te Kura Tika i te rohe o Manawatū<sup>357</sup>. Nā ēnei rōpū ngā reta, ngā tono me ngā tāpaetanga i tuhi kia mana ai ngā kura kaupapa Māori i raro i te Ture Mātauranga. Nā, i mahi tuao aua tira ki te rangahau, ki te uiui i ngā mātua, ki te whiriwhiri ka pēhea e ea ai te wawata.

---

<sup>353</sup> Tirohia te Kōwae 3.10.

<sup>354</sup> Kura Kaupapa Māori Working Group, 1989.

<sup>355</sup> Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 1991i, wh.2.

<sup>356</sup> Tō runga ake; Nepe, 1991; Smith, 1997.

Ko Tuki Nepe (Ngāti Porou) rātou ko Linda Smith (Ngāti Awa, Ngāti Porou), ko Graham Smith (Ngāti Apa), ko Elizabeth Rata ngā kaiarataki matua.

<sup>357</sup> Poutū & Waho, 1989.

Ko Milton Rauhihi (Rangitāne, Ngāti Raukawa) rātou ko Lorraine Himiona-Hyland (Ngāti Kauwhata, Ngāti Raukawa), ko Bubby Governor (Ngāti Porou, Te Whānau a Apanui), ko Brenda Soutar (Ngāti Porou, Ngāti Awa), ko Tairahia Black (Tūhoe, Whānau-a-Apanui, Tūwharetoa), ko Hariata Huata, (Te Arawa, Ngāti Porou), ko Toni Waho (Ngāti Rangī, Te Āti Haunui-a-Pāpārangi, Waikato, Ngāti Kahungunu), ko Penny Poutū (Ngāti Maniapoto) ngā ringaringa me ngā waewae matua.

Haere kōtui ai te whanaketanga o te kura kaupapa Māori, o Te Aho Matua me ngā karawhetatanga, ngā totohe a te iwi Māori ki te Karauna, ki te kāwanatanga, ki a tauwi kia mau tonu ai te mana me te rangatiratanga. Ahakoa tā Te Ohu Kura Kaupapa Māori<sup>358</sup> tonu kia noho ngā kura i raro i te maru o Te Taura Whiri, i whakatau te kāwanatanga kia noho kē i raro i Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga,<sup>359</sup> ā, i whakaūngia i te wāhanga 155 o te Ture Mātauranga i te tau 1989.<sup>360</sup> Kīhai Te Aho Matua i whai wāhi atu ki taua ture tae atu ki te tau 1999.<sup>361</sup>

Nō te kāwanatanga te reo karanga kia hui ngā kura kaupapa Māori ki te whiriwhiri ko wai mā ngā kura e ono ka whakawhiwhia ki te pūtea tautoko i raro i te te Tūre Mātauranga. I whakaopeti atu ngā kaitono ki Pōneke i te marama o Hakihea i te tau 1989.<sup>362</sup> Ahakoa kāore anō te kura kaupapa Māori i te rohe o Manawatū kia tū, ko te hiahia kia tū kē i raro i te ture hou;

*Ko tā mātou tonu i raro i a Rapua Te Kura Tika, me utu e te kāwanatanga [...] ko tā mātou tohe, i whai mātou i te rautaki kia kaua e waiho mā te Māori te kura e utu, nā te mea i raro i Te Tiriti me utu e te kāwanatanga.<sup>363</sup>*

I roa a Rapua Te Kura Tika e totohe ana kia whai mana ai ngā kura kaupapa Māori i roto i te Ture Mātauranga, ā, i taunakitia e te whānau o Ruamata kia riro i a Rapua Te Kura Tika te tūranga tuaono, ā, ka tū mai ko Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Manawatū i te tau 1990;

---

<sup>358</sup> Kura Kaupapa Māori Working Group, 1989.

<sup>359</sup> Waho & Walker, 2014, wh.231.

<sup>360</sup> Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni, 2008; Te Tari Tohutohu Pāremata, Paengawhāwhā 2014.

<sup>361</sup> Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni, tō runga ake; Waho & Walker, tō runga ake.

<sup>362</sup> Nepe, 1991; Toni Waho, Uiuitunga, 13.10.2013.

<sup>363</sup> Toni Waho, tō runga ake.

*...i tū a Ruamata me te kī ka noho iho a Ruamata. [Ko tā Cathy Dewes i te hui] “Kei te mōhio mātou ā te wā ka tae mai te pūtea ki a mātou.... nā Rapua Te Kura Tika te maha o te mahi i mahi i roto o Pōneke kia mana ai te ture.”<sup>364</sup>*

E ono ngā kura i whai huruhuru i te kāwanatanga, ko Hoani Waititi, ko Maungawhau, ko Waipareira, ko Mangere, ko Piripono te Kura Whakahou, ko Manawatū.<sup>365</sup> Nō te marama o Hōngongoi i te tau 1990, ka whai mana a Ruamata, ā, ka whakatūria ngā kura e rima i ia tau. I hikitia te tuku pūtea ki ngā kura kaupapa Māori hei whakatū kura hou i waenganui i te tau 1998 me te tau 2002.<sup>366</sup> I whai ngā kura i te tikanga Kura Teina, kia noho ai ngā kura hou ki raro i te maru o ērā kua whai pūtea kē, kua whai mana kē i raro i te ture.

### **3.12 Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori**

Ko Te Aho Matua te tūāpapa o te whare kōrero o ngā kura kaupapa Māori. Kei reira e rārangi mai ana ngā tino uaratanga hei whakatinana mā ngā whanau o tēnā kura, o tēnā kura. E ono ōna upoko, kei te Tūtohi 3.1 e whakarāpopotohia ana.

Kei tētehi o ngā raukura o Hoani Waititi, kei a Jennifer Martin ngā whakamārama;

---

<sup>364</sup> Tō mua

<sup>365</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>366</sup> Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, 2011, wh.417.

Ehara i te mea me whakaako ā-kupu nei TAM<sup>367</sup> ki ngā mokopuna. Mā te whakatauirā, mā te whakatinana, mā te whakaū i ana mātāpono e whai māramatanga ai ngā tamariki, otirā, e kitea ai e rātou te whakatinanatanga o te kaupapa nei. Nāwai rā ka tangata whenua haere, otirā, ka māori ērā mātāpono rā ki roto i ngā tamariki, ā, ko te manako ia, ka kawea tonutia e rātou ērā akoranga ka puta ana rātou ki te ao.<sup>368</sup>

Heoi, he hononga tonu ōna ki te kāwanatanga, inā tā Te Hira Paenga;

He mea whakataki tēnei tuhituhinga hei whakatakoto noa i tētahi tūtohunga hei whakareka i a kāwanatanga o taua wā.<sup>369</sup>

Engari, kua oti kē ngā whakamārama a Whaea Cathy rāua ko Kāterina ki te Upoko Tuarua, arā, he wāhi nui ki te ao wairua me te wāhi ngaro i roto i te whanaketanga o Te Aho Matua. Ahakoa ngā kōrero a Te Hira, he tamaiti tonu a ia nō te kura kaupapa Māori, ā, hei tāna anō, ina rumakina te tamaiti ki tōna ahurea Māori taketake, ki roto anō i te kaupapa Māori;

Hei te mutunga kāore e taea e te tauira te hapa nā te mea kei te whakanuia ko ōna pūmanawa, ko tōna āhuatanga anō.<sup>370</sup>

Kei te Tūtohi 3.1 te whakarāpopototanga o ngā upoko o Te Aho Matua. Ko *Te Reo* te upoko tuarua o Te Aho Matua, kei reira e rārangi ana ngā kupu tohutohu e pā ana ki ngā whanonga reo me ngā kaupapa hei whai mā te kura. Taihoa ake ōna taipitopito āta mātaihia ai ki te Upoko Tuawhā.

---

<sup>367</sup> Te Aho Matua.

<sup>368</sup> Martin, 2013, wh.133

<sup>369</sup> Paenga, 2010, wh.42.

<sup>370</sup> Tō runga ake.

**Te Tūtohi 3.1**  
**He Whakarāpopoto i ngā Upoko o Te Aho Matua**

<b>Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori</b>	
<b>Te Ira Tangata</b>	Me āta poipoi ngā taha katoa o te tamaiti kia whanake ngātahi ai tōna wairua me tōna tinana.
<b>Te Reo</b>	Ko te reo Māori te reo whakaako i ngā kura kaupapa Māori, ā, he mea kawē ngā mahi katoa i roto i te reo Māori. He tapu ngā reo katoa, ā, me whai koha atu te hunga o ngā kura kaupapa Māori ki ngā reo katoa. Kia tīmata te whakaako i te reo o tauīwi me noho urutapu te wāhi ki ngā reo, kei māwhitiwhiti.
<b>Ngā Iwi</b>	Kia mōhio te tamaiti ki tōna whakapapa, ki ōna tātai hono, ki ōna iwi, ki ngā tāhuhu kōrero o tōna ake iwi. Mā te whānau whānui te tamaiti e awhi, e arataki, e tautoko, e tohutohu. Mā te whānau te kura e whakahaere. Mō te whānau whānui te kura, ehara i te mea mō ngā tamariki anake.
<b>Te Ao</b>	Ko te kāinga te ao tuatahi, te kura tuatahi o te tamaiti. Tuarua, ko te ao Māori. Kia kāinga e te tamaiti ngā hua o te ao o nehe, o nāianeī anō hoki. Ko ngā kōrero a ngā mātua tūpuna ngā kōrero mātāmua. Kia maimoatia a Ranginui, a Papatūānuku me ā rāua tamariki. Kia atawhaitia te taiao. Kia whāia ngā ture o te ao.
<b>Ngā Āhuatanga Ako</b>	Kia hākoakoa, kia pārekareka ngā āhuatanga ako. Kia whāia nga tikanga Māori. Kia taunakitia te tamaiti e ngā pakeke engari kia tukuna anō mā te tamaiti anō a ia e kuhu. Ko te tauira o te whānau, kia pērā anō te whanaungatanga o ngā tamariki ki a rātou anō. Kia whakaohohotia te wairua o te tamaiti.
<b>Te Tino Uaratanga</b>	Kia eke panuku i te whakarongo, i te whakaaro, i te kōrero, i te pānui i te tuhi i roto i te reo Māori me te reo o tauīwi. Kia ita tōna tuakiri. Kia puta te tamaiti hei raukura mō tōna iwi.

**Te Whakaahua 3.3**  
**Te Komiti Whiriwhiri i te Pire kia Mana ai Te Aho Matua i te Ture<sup>371</sup>**



*Mai i te taha mauī: Ko Tūtekawa Wiley, ko Raana Waitai, ko ?, ko John Rangitahi Tahuparae, ko Georgina Te Heuheu, ko Dover Samuels, ko Joe Hawke, ko Tāriana Tūria.*

**Te Whakaahua 3.4**  
**Ko Te Ope a Mana Tamariki i Tuku Tāpaetanga mō Te Aho Matua<sup>372</sup>**



*Ko ngā tamariki o Mana Tamariki e mau nei i ngā kākahu whero.*

*Kei te taha mauī: Ko Toni Waho.*

*Kei tua, mai i te taha matau ki te taha mauī: ko Huia Tomlins Jahnke, ko Cathy Dewes, ko Makere Edwards.  
Ko Penny Poutū kei muri, kei waenganui i a Cathy Dewes rāua ko Makere Edwards.*

<sup>371</sup> Nō ngā puka whakaahua a te whānau Poutū-Waho, te 4 o ngā rā o Poutūterangi 1999.

<sup>372</sup> Tō runga ake.

### 3.13 Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa

Nō muri mai i te whai mana a ngā kura kaupapa Māori i roto i te ture, e rua ngā kāhui kura, ko ērā i noho i raro i te Komiti o Tāmakimakaurau, me ērā o ngā kura i te tonga o Tāmaki. Nā te whānau o Ruamata te karanga, kia whakakaoa ngā pūtea, mā tēnā kura, mā tēnā kura e tuku hei pīkau i te utu i te tūranga mahi e kīia ana ko te takawaenga, māna e toro atu ki ngā kura ki te kohikohi kōrero, ki te whiriwhiri take;

*I Tāmaki, i noho ko te komiti kura kaupapa Māori [...] Kātahi a Ruamata ka whakaaro me whakahuihui ērā kura o te tonga o Tāmaki, anā, i tonoa, tokorima pea ngā kura i tuku rima mano tāra ki Ruamata. I utua ahau hei takawaenga mā rātou, anā me haere au ki Pōneke ki te akiaki i te maha o ngā take. Ka hui mātou ia marama, ia rua marama rānei.<sup>373</sup>*

Tērā ia te kōrero ki te kotahi te kākaho, ka whati, ki te kāpuia e kore e whati,<sup>374</sup> nā konā i toko ake ai te whakaaro kia whakakotahi ngā kura kaupapa Māori o te motu. Nā Kui Uru Gardiner o Te Āti Haunui-a-Pāpārangi te karanga kia rāmemene ngā kura o te motu ki roto o Whanganui, ki Kaiwhaiki. I tae hoki Te Puni Kōkiri me Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. Koia te kikitanga mai o Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa.

Ka roa e whakarau kakai ana, e whiriwhiri ana kia pēhea rā te taha ki te tūāpapa o Te Rūnanga. I reira a Tīmoti Kāretu hei kanohi mō Te Taura Whiri, hei tāna, “Ko Te Aho Matua te kaupapa i kaha te wāua” engari tōna mutunga atu, ka tū Te Rūnanga Nui me tōna Rūnanga Whāiti, ko Te Aho

<sup>373</sup> Toni Waho, Uiuutanga, 13.07.2013.

<sup>374</sup> Nā Tāwhiao tēnei kōrero.

Matua te uaratanga whānui.<sup>375</sup> Hei kōrero āpiti, ki tā Te Taura Whiri titiro i taua wā, ko te reo te aka e haumi nei i ngā kura kaupapa Māori katoa, kāore i tua atu.<sup>376</sup>

Nō muri tata mai i te hui ki Kaiwhaiki, ka whakamanatia te rūnanga hei Manatōpū. Kei roto i ngā ture a te Manatōpū o Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori āna kaupapa mātuatua, inā rā;

- He whakapuāwai, he whakatinana, he whakatutuki i Te Aho Matua.
- He tautoko i ngā whānau e whakaponono ana, e kawea ana, e whakatinana ana i Te Aho Matua.
- Kia ora te reo Māori me ngā tikanga Māori.
- Kia ū te iwi Māori ki te Tino Rangatiratanga.<sup>377</sup>

He mea whakatū ngā kura kaupapa Māori me ngā wharekura i raro i te wāhanga 155 o te Ture Mātauranga 1989.<sup>378</sup> Arā anō te Wāhanga 156, he kura tautapa motuhake te momo.<sup>379</sup> Tērā ētehi kura kāore nei i te whai i Te Aho Matua, kei te noho kē i raro i te maru o ngā iwi, i te mana motuhake, i ngā kaupapa pērā i te Kīngitanga rānei, e kīia ana he kura-ā-iwi ērā.<sup>380</sup>

---

<sup>375</sup> Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 1993e, wh.4.

<sup>376</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>377</sup> Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa, 1995.

<sup>378</sup> Te Tari Tohutohu Pāremata, Paengawhāwhā 2014.

<sup>379</sup> Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga, 2013, wh.20.

<sup>380</sup> Tocker, 2002, wh.49; Te Maru o Ngā Kura ā Iwi o Aotearoa, 2013; Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga, 2013, wh.20.

### Te Whakaahua 3.5

Ko te iwi kāinga o Kaiwhaiki e pōhiri ana ki ngā kura kaupapa Māori o te motu<sup>381</sup>



*Ko te iwi kāinga o Kaiwhaiki ki mua i te whare o Te Kiritahi. Ko ngā tamariki o Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Te Āti Haunui-a-Pāpārangī. Kei mua, kei te taha mauī a Gerard Albert e tū ana.*

### Te Whakaahua 3.6

Te Ope Whakaeke ki runga ki Kaiwhaiki<sup>382</sup>



*Ko Pita Sharples kei mua i te ope manuhiri e whakaeke ana ki runga ki Kaiwhaiki. Ko Timoti Kāretu kei muri. Ko Cathy Dewes kei muri i a Timoti e mau ana i te koti kiwikiwi.*

<sup>381</sup> Nō ngā puka whakaahua a te whānau Poutū-Waho, te 20 o ngā rā o Poutūterangi 1993.

<sup>382</sup> Nō ngā puka whakaahua a te whānau Poutū-Waho, te 20 o ngā rā o Poutūterangi 1993.

### Te Tūtohi 3.2

Te Anga Whakahaere o Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa 2014<sup>383</sup>

## TE RŪNANGA NUI O NGĀ KURA KAUPAPA MĀORI O AOTEAROA



**Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa**  
E 64 ngā kura kaupapa Māori e noho ana i raro i te maru o Te Rūnanga Nui

Ngā Rohe Matua						
Te Hiku	Tāmaki	Tainui-Te Puku-Mātaatua	Te Tairāwhiti	Te Upoko	Ātīhau Taranaki	Te Waka

Te Rūnanga Whāiti	Te Raukura: Te Rōpū Akiaki
x 7 ngā māngai o ngā Rohe x 2 ngā Māngai Motuhake x 1 Te Tumuaki Tuarua x 1 te Tumuaki	x 3 ngā Māngai o Te Rūnanga Whāiti Te Tumuaki Tuarua Te Tumuaki

**Te Tumuaki  
me tana Kaitautoko**  
Hei ārahi i Te Rūnanga Nui kia whakatutukihia ngā mahi katoa

Ngā Ohu Whakamana		Te Ohu Marautanga	Te Ohu Kura Pouako	Te Ohu Wharekura
Te Kirimana mō te Whakamana/Whakahaere kia ea i te kura tāna ki Te Aho Matua		Te Marautanga	Te Aho Tātairangi	Te Kura Ataata
Te Tauākī Kawa	Te Tari Tautoko			
Te Tumuaki	Tokotoru ngā Kaimahi			
He Kaihāpai				

<sup>383</sup> He mea whakaatu, he mea matapaki anō tēnei anga whakahaere i ngā hui ā-tau a Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori i te tau 2013 me te tau 2014.

Kei te Tūtohi 3.2 te anga whakahaere o Te Rūnanga Nui me ōna kaupeka. E 64 ngā kura kaupapa Māori o Te Rūnanga Nui, kei te takiwā o te 30 o aua kura he peka wharekura ō rātou. E whitu ngā rohe matua. He mea pōti te tumuaki me ngā māngai o ia rohe mō te Rūnanga Whāiti i te hui ā-tau. Ko ngā tumuaki o Te Rūnanga mai i tōna tīmatanga ā mohoa nei, ko Pita Sharples, ko Cathy Dewes, ko Bert McClean, ko Hohepa Campbell, ko Arni Wainui, ko Hone Mutu, ko Rawiri Wright, ko Dora McCleod, ko Toni Waho.<sup>384</sup>

### **3.13.1 Te Tauākī Kawa ki Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga**

Nō te tau 1994 ka waitohutia te tauākī kawa tuatahi a Te Rūnanga Nui me Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga. Nā tēnā i whai mana ai Te Rūnanga ki te tuku tohutohu ko ēhea ngā kura ka whai pūtea tautoko i te kāwanatanga. I taua wā e rima anake ngā kura hou i whai pūtea tautoko i ia tau. Nā Te Tāhuhu te whakahau kia whakatakotoria e Te Rūnanga tāna mahere rautaki i te tau 1996. Kua whakahoutia te tauākī kawa i te ngahuru tau 2000, i te tau 2010 hoki.<sup>385</sup>

### **3.13.2 Te Tari Tautoko**

Ko tā Te Tari Tautoko he hāpai, he āwhina i ngā kura kaupapa Māori mō te taha ki te marautanga, ki ngā tikanga haumaruru, ki te whakahaere me te kōtuitui i ngā whanaungatanga ki te hāpori. Ina mahuta ake he rarururu i

---

<sup>384</sup> He mea whakaū nā Toni Waho i aku uinga atu i te tau 2014. Tirohia tā Wikipedia, 2014.

<sup>385</sup> Waho & Walker, 2014, wh. 232.

roto i ngā kura, he take hei āta whiriwhiri rānei ki te Karauna, ka riro mā te takawaenga o Te Tari Tautoko te kura e hāpai.

### **3.13.3 Ngā Tukanga Arotake**

Ko tā Te Rūnanga he whakaū i ngā tikanga o Te Aho Matua i roto i ngā mahi a Te Tari Arotake a Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga. Nō te tau 2001 i mana ai te hononga a Te Rūnanga me Te Tari Arotake. Ko tā Te Rūnanga he tautoko anō i ngā kura ki te whakariterite i ngā kaupapa arotake, ko ia hoki he hoa haere mō te uepū arotake.<sup>386</sup> I tāia te anga arotake, aromātai i ngā kura o Te Aho Matua i te tau 2014, he mea tuhi ngātahi nā Te Rūnanga me te Te Tari Arotake.<sup>387</sup>

### **3.13.4 Te Whakatū Kura Kaupapa Maori**

I raro i te tekihana 155 o te Ture Mātauranga 1989,<sup>388</sup> ko tā Te Rūnanga Nui he tautoko i ngā kura e whakatūria ana i raro i taua ture. Māna anō hoki e tautoko kia whakaaetia te tūnga o te kura. Mehemea e pīrangi ana tētehi whānau ki te whakatū kura kaupapa Māori i raro i te maru o Te Aho Matua, ka tono ōkawa atu ki te minenga i te hui ā-tau a Te Rūnanga Nui.<sup>389</sup>

---

<sup>386</sup> Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa, 2014a; Waho & Walker, 2014, wh. 233; Te Tari Arotake Mātauranga & Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa, 2014.

<sup>387</sup> Te Tari Arotake Mātauranga & Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa, tō mua.

<sup>388</sup> Te Tari Tohutohu Pāremata, Paengawhāwhā 2014.

<sup>389</sup> Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa, 2014a.

### 3.13.5 Te Ohu Marautanga

E whakariterite ana Te Rūnanga i Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua hei aratohu i ngā kura kaupapa Māori i roto i ngā āhuatanga ako. He urupare atu tēnei i Ngā Whanaketanga Rūmaki Reo Māori a te kāwanatanga i whakaritea ai hei paearu arotake i ngā pūkenga o ngā tamariki i roto i ngā kura.<sup>390</sup> Korekore nei Te Rūnanga i whakaae ki Ngā Whanaketanga.<sup>391</sup> Ko tāna kē ia, e tika ana kia aroa te katoa o te tamaiti kia kaua e ine i ōna pūmanawa mō te pāngarau me te pānui tuhituhi anake.<sup>392</sup> Nō te tau 2014, ka huraina te moko o Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua ki te marae o Hoani Waititi, ā, hei te tau 2015 whakarewahia ai te aratohu i te marautanga.<sup>393</sup>

#### Te Whakaahua 3.7 Te Tohu o Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua<sup>394</sup>



### 3.13.6 Te Ohu Kura Pouako

Mai rā anō, he take nui te whai kia tika te whakangungu i ngā kaiwhakaako mō ngā kura kaupapa Māori. Pūrongo atu, pūrongo mai, koia tonu te take

---

<sup>390</sup> Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education, Hōngongoi 2013.

<sup>391</sup> Brown, 2013; Marae Investigates, 2013a; Te Karere TVNZ, Paengawhāwhā 2013.

<sup>392</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>393</sup> Te Karere TVNZ, Hereturikōkā 2014.

<sup>394</sup> Koinei te tohu i whakarewahia e Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa me Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga ki Hoani Waititi i te 18 o ngā rā o Hereturikōkā, 2014.

tāpua kāore anō kia pania ki te rongoā hei whakamauru ake.<sup>395</sup> Kei roto o Tāmaki Makaurau Te Wānanga Takiura o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori, nā Tuki Nepe mā i whakatū mō ngā kura kaupapa Māori te take.<sup>396</sup> I te tau 2012, ka tūhono atu Te Rūnanga Nui ki Te Whare Wānanga o Te Kūnenga ki Pūrehuroa kia mahi ngātahi ai rāua ki te whakangungu i ngā pouako mō ngā kura kaupapa Māori.<sup>397</sup> Ko Te Aho Tātairangi te tohu, kei raro i te maru o Te Rūnanga. Ko ētehi o ngā pouako he manu taki anō nō Te Rūnanga.

### **3.13.7 Te Ohu Wharekura**

Ko Te Ohu Wharekura e tiaki ana i te taha ki ngā wharekura, pērā i ngā whiriwhiringa kōrero mō Te Taumata Mātauranga ā-Motu Ka Taea, mō te ako i te reo Pākehā, mō ngā huihuinga wharekura me Te Kura Ataata. Kei te Kōwae 3.14 te roanga atu o ngā whakamārama mō Te Kura Ataata.

### **3.13.8 Te Kōkiri i ngā Take me ngā Kaupapa Here ki te Kāwanatanga**

Ko Te Rūnanga te pūmanawa o te matua taua o ngā kura kaupapa Māori, ko tāna he whakakīkī, he whakapakepake anō i te kāwanatanga, he whiriwhiri anō i ngā kaupapa ki te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga.<sup>398</sup> Mā Te Rūnanga anō ngā whānau me ngā pouako o ngā kura e whakatītina, e taunaki kia whakatinanahia Te Aho Matua.

---

<sup>395</sup> Tirohia tā Kāretu, 2014e; Kura Kaupapa Māori Working Group 1989; Nepe, 1991; Poutū, 2007; Tākao mā, 2010.

<sup>396</sup> Tirohia ngā tuhituhinga a Nepe, 1991 mō te whakapapa o Te Wānanga Takiura.

<sup>397</sup> Hatch, L., & Fairfax NZ, 2012.

<sup>398</sup> Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa, 2014a.

### 3.14 Te Wharekura

Tupu tonu ana ngā pīpī o te kura kaupapa Māori, ka mahuta anō te pātai, he aha kei tua atu? Āe rānei me tuku ki ngā kura tuarua auraki, me noho tonu mai rānei ki raro i ngā parirau manaaki o Te Aho Matua? I te tau 1992, i tuhi pūrongo a Pāpā Pita Sharples mā Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga hei whakaatu i ngā kohukitanga mō te whakatū i te momo kura tuarua hei manaaki i ngā pīpī o te kura kaupapa Māori.<sup>399</sup> Nāna te ingoa “wharekura” i tapa mō taua momo kura tuarua. Nō te tau 1993, ka pihi mai ko te wharekura tuatahi ki Hoani Waititi.<sup>400</sup> Ko taua āhua anō rā, he kakari, he nonoke, he pakanga kia tū ai. I noho kē i raro i te maru o Te Kura Tuarua o Panuku,<sup>401</sup> roa tonu te pakanga kia tū motuhake ki raro i tōna ake mana.<sup>402</sup> Nā, ahakoa i karangatia he wharekura te momo kura, i noho tonu ki raro i te tapanga o te kura kaupapa Māori, o Te Aho Matua anō hoki.

I te tau 1997, i karangatia te hui *Wharekura Titiro Whakamua*. I reira, i karahuihui ai ngā kura kaupapa Māori, Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga, Te Puni Kōkiri me Te Mana Tohu Mātauranga o Aotearoa,<sup>403</sup> ki te marae o Piringatahi, i te rohe o Tāmakimakaurau.<sup>404</sup> I taua wā, e rima ngā wharekura o te motu, ko tōna 253 ngā ākonga o ngā wharekura engari kāore anō ngā kaupapa here me ngā pūnaha whakahaere kia āta

---

<sup>399</sup> Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa, 1998, wh.4.

<sup>400</sup> Martin, 2013, wh.113.

<sup>401</sup> Henderson High School.

<sup>402</sup> Tō mua.

<sup>403</sup> New Zealand Qualifications Authority. NZQA ā muri ake nei.

<sup>404</sup> Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa, tō mua.

whakatauria.<sup>405</sup> Ko tā te hui i whakaae ai, kia kauaka e whāia te tauira o ngā kura tuarua a te kāwanatanga, kia noho kotahi tonu te kura kaupapa Māori me tōna peka wharekura, kia kaua rā e wehewehea, otirā, i tīmata kē te tono a ngā kura kia whai mana hei kura arongatahi.<sup>406</sup> Ko Hoani Waititi o Tāmaki, ko Rakaumangamanga o Rāhuipōkeka, ko Ruamata o Rotorua, ko Whakarewa te Reo o Taupō me Te Rito o Ōtaki ngā wharekura i whakamārama i ō rātou wheako me ngā tūmanako ki te kaupapa. He take nui te tokoiti o ngā pouako me te ruarua o ngā rauemi whakaako. I hua ake i taua hui ngā taunakitanga nei;

- Kia whakaritea ngā kaupapa here me ngā tikanga kia angitu ai te kura kaupapa Māori me te wharekura.
- Kia whakaritea ngā rauemi kia hāpaitia Te Aho Matua.
- Kia mahi ngātahi, kia ōrite anō te mana o Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori ki tō ngā tari o te kāwanatanga i roto i ngā whakaritenga mō ngā wharekura.
- Kia whakawhanakehia te anga whakahaere i ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori Wharekura.

Ka pau tōna tekau mā whā tau, ā, ka tū te hui a ngā wharekura o Te Rūnanga Nui, ko *Te Aho Whakamua*, i te tau 2012. Kāore ngā take i tino rerekē i ērā o te tau 1998. Ko te ruarua tonu o ngā pouako me ngā rauemi te mate. I reira anō te hui ā-motu tuatahi a ngā pouako reo Ingarihi o ngā kura kaupapa Māori.

I matapakihia ngā āhuatanga o te arotake i te ekenga a ngā ākongā ki te taumata i te reo Māori me te reo Pākehā. I taua tau anō i mana tā Te

---

<sup>405</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.12.

<sup>406</sup> Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa, 1998, wh. 4.

Ko ngā kura arongatahi e whakaako ana i ngā tamariki mai i te Tau 1 tae atu ki te Tau 13. Composite School.

Rūnanga Nui whakataua mō te ōrau o te reo i roto i ngā kura, kei te Tūtohi 3.3 e whakaatuhia ana.

**Te Tūtohi 3.3**  
**Tā Te Rūnanga Nui mō Te Ōrau o te Reo Māori me te Reo Pākehā i ngā Tau Kura<sup>407</sup>**

<b>Te Tau Kura</b>	<b>Te Ōrau o Te Reo Māori me Te Reo Pākehā</b>
<b>Tau 1 – Tau 6</b>	100% Te Reo Māori
<b>Tau 7 – Tau 10</b>	80 % Te Reo Māori / 20% Te Reo Pākehā
<b>Tau 11 – Tau 13</b>	51 % Reo Māori / 49%Te Reo Pākehā

Tōna tikanga kei roto katoa i te reo Māori ngā akoranga i te Tau 1 tae atu ki te Tau 6. Mō te Tau 7 tīmata ai te ako i te reo Pākehā, ā, ka heke te ōrau o te reo Māori ki te waru tekau. Eke ana ki ngā tau whakamutunga o te wharekura, ka heke anō te ōrau ki te 51 kia ea ai te taha ki Te Taumata Mātauranga ā-Motu Ka Taea. Ko te whāinga ia, kia kore e iti iho i te haurua te ōrau o te reo Māori i te kura. Heoi, ehara i te mea koinei anake ngā reo e ākona ana i ngā kura, arā anō ētehi e whai ana i te reo Paniora, pērā i a Te Koutu. Ko te tāhū o te whakaaro, kia nui tonu te mana o te reo Māori i roto i ngā whakaakoranga i te kura.

Ko te māharahara nui, hei te ekenga ki te tau whakamutunga o te wharekura, ka kaha kē atu te aro ki te whai i ngā paerewa paetae me Te Taumata Mātauranga ā-Motu Ka Taea, koia kē te aronga mātuatua. E whai nei Te Rūnanga ki te whakamoe i ngā kaupapa e rua, kia māmā ake te whakatutuki i ngā taha e rua. Heoi, ko te mate tonu, he torutoru noa iho ngā pouako. Kei te Tūtohi 3.4 te pānga o Te Aho Matua me ngā Taumata

---

<sup>407</sup> Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa, 2012, wh.2.

Mātauranga ā-Motu Ka Taea ki te whanaketanga o te tamaiti i roto i ngā tau kura.

**Te Tūtohi 3.4**  
**Ko ngā Āhuatanga Ako mai i te Kura Tuatahi ki te Wharekura<sup>408</sup>**

Te Kura Tuatahi	Te Wharekura		
Tau 1	→	Tau 8, 9, 10	Tau 11 → Tau 13
Te Aho Matua		Te Taumata Mātauranga ā-Motu Ka Taea	

Tau rawa iho ki te tau 2014, e 72 ngā kura i raro i te tekiana 155 o te Ture Mātauranga, e 64 o aua kura i raro i Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa, ā, e 30 o aua kura he peka wharekura ō rātou.<sup>409</sup> Ko tōna 6,500 ngā ākonga i raro i te maru o Te Aho Matua, kei te takiwā o te 1,500 ngā ākonga i te taumata o te wharekura.<sup>410</sup>

**3.15 Te Kura Ataata**

I te tupuranga o ngā wharekura, ruarua tonu ngā kaiwhakaako e āhei ana te whakaako i ngā taumata teitei o te kura kia kapi ai ngā marautanga e manakohia ana e ngā ākonga me ngā whānau o tēnā kura, o tēnā kura. Huri ana te manotau, ka hou mai ngā momo hangarau pērā i te pouaka whakaata me te ipurangi hei hāpai i ngā mahi whakaako i roto i ngā wharekura. Nā te tokoiti o ngā pouako wharekura i whakaritea ai e Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga ngā pouaka whakaata kia pai ai te hono ā-whakaata atu a ngā ākonga ki ngā mātanga i roto i ngā marau hei whai i te Kura Tiwhikete, i te Pae Tuaono me te Pae Tuawhitu. He mea whakatū te

<sup>408</sup> Tō mua, wh.21.

<sup>409</sup> Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education, 2014e.

<sup>410</sup> Tō runga ake.

Kaupapa Ara Whakawhiti Mātauranga i te tau 2000,<sup>411</sup> nāwai rā ka huri ki Te Kura Ataata, ā, ka tū mai ko Te Wharekura o Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa.<sup>412</sup> I whakaritea he hononga ataata mā te pouaka whakaata, he taputapu, he rauemi hangarau, pērā i ngā rorohiko hei hāpai i ngā mahi ako, he tahua pūtea hoki hei paremata i ngā utu a ngā pouako wharekura.<sup>413</sup> E kawea tonutia ana ngā akoranga mā Te Kura Ataata ināianei, ko ngā marau ko te pāngarau, te pūtaiao, ngā kōrero o mua, te pāpāho me te toi. Hono ai ngā ākonga ia wiki, ā, kua whakaritea anō ngā wānanga kia noho ngātahi ai ngā ākonga.

Ko Te Kura Ataata te huarahi e hono ai ngā ākonga ki ngā mātanga me ngā pūkenga matatau ki te whakaako i roto i te reo Māori. He pakupaku anō ngā wharekura i te motu, ko te ara tēnei e tuia ai ngā aho e taea ai te whakawhanaunga ki ētahi atu o ngā taitamariki i te reo Māori, i raro anō i te maru o Te Aho Matua.

### **3.16 Te Wiki Hākinakina**

Nā Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Ruamata te reo pōhiri ki ngā wharekura o te motu i te tau 2005,<sup>414</sup> i reira ka whānau mai Te Wiki Hākinakina. Tū ai tēnei kaupapa i ia rua tau hei whakahuihui i ngā tamariki i raro i te whakaaro kotahi, kia ngahau, kia whakatairangatia te hākinakina, kia rere anō te reo Māori. Mutu ai te hui ki te hākari me te pō whakahirahira e kuhua ai ngā

---

<sup>411</sup> Waiti, 2005, wh.3.

<sup>412</sup> Waho & Walker, 2014, wh.234.

<sup>413</sup> Waiti, tō mua, wh.1.

<sup>414</sup> P. Waho, 2006.

kākahu taiea, ngā kaka rangatira, ā, he kanikani, he whakangahau te mahi.

Koia nei te tino hui ki ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura. Nā te pakupaku o ngā wharekura, he wā tēnei kia tūtaki ki ētehi atu taitamariki o tāone kē, o rohe kē. Ko te whakahuihui i ngā taitamariki me te whakawhanaunga ngā tino kaupapa. Mā tēnei anō e toro ai ki ngā rohe, ki ngā takiwā o iwi kē.

Hei te tau 2015 tū ai Te Wiki Hākinakina tuaono. Anei e rārangi ana ngā hui o mua:

- 2005 – Ruamata, Rotorua<sup>415</sup>
- 2007 – Te Waiū, Ruatōrea<sup>416</sup>
- 2009 – Te Kōutu, Rotorua
- 2011 – Te Rito, Ōtaki
- 2013 – Whakarewa, Taupō<sup>417</sup>

### **3.17 Ngā Kura Reo a Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori**

Nā ngā inoi a ngā pouako me te kōingo anō kia whakatikahia te taha ki ngā takarepatanga, me ngā raru ā-reo i mahuta ake ai te whakaaro i ngā kaiwhiri o Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori kia whakatūria ngā kura hei whakangungu, hei whakatika, hei whakanakonako anō i ngā reo o ngā kaiwhakaako i roto i ngā kura kaupapa Māori. I te tau 1995, ka rere te reo pōhiri o ngā ākongā mātāmua o Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Hoani Waititi ki a Tīmoti Kāretu, kia haere ia ki reira whakaako ai i ngā ākongā ki ngā āhuetanga kāore rā i taea e ngā pouako i taua wā, ā, ka toko ake te whakaaro kia whakapā atu ki ētahi atu o ngā kura, arā, ki a Rākaumanga, ki a Ruātoki, taro kau iho te tūnga o te kura reo ki Hoani Waititi i te tau 1996

---

<sup>415</sup> P. Waho, 2006.

<sup>416</sup> Pohatu-Brown, 2008.

<sup>417</sup> Taupo Times, 2013.

mā ngā ākongā i te pae tuaono me te pae tuawhiti i taua wā.<sup>418</sup> I tū ngā kura reo wharekura e toru i ia tau.<sup>419</sup> Ko te tino hua ia, i renarena te paihere i ngā taura here i ngā ākongā o ngā kura.<sup>420</sup> Heoi, nō te huringa o ngā whakahaere i Te Taura Whiri i te tau 2001<sup>421</sup> ka hikitia ngā Kura Reo mō ngā wharekura. Nāwai rā, ka riro mā ngā kura anō te kaupapa e whai, he mea utu nā te tahua pūtea Mā Te Reo,<sup>422</sup> engari, ka moe anō te kaupapa. Nō te hui ā-tau a Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa i te tau 2012, ka rere anō te tono a te ohu wharekura kia whakatūria he kura reo anō, ka whakaritea mō te tau 2014. Taihoa ōna kōrero, mō te Upoko Tuawaru whakawhānuhia ai.

### **3.18 Te Paepae Motuhake**

I te tau 2010, i karangatia e te Minita mō ngā Take Māori, e Pita Sharples, tētehi tira ki te arotake i ngā whakapaunga pūtea a te kāwanatanga ki te rāngai reo Māori. Ko Te Paepae Motuhake taua kāhui, tokowhiti ngā tāngata nō ngā hau e whā o te motu. Ko Tāmami Reedy te koromatua, rātou ko Te Kāhautu Maxwell, ko Hana O’Regan, ko Cathy Dewes, ko Rahera Shortland, ko Pania Papa, ko Toni Waho.<sup>423</sup> He wā poto i noho ai a Pem Bird ki te ohu.<sup>424</sup> Ko tā Te Paepae Motuhake he takahi i te mata o te

---

<sup>418</sup> Kāretu, 2001a, wh.2.

<sup>419</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>420</sup> Kāretu, 1997.wh.7.

<sup>421</sup> Kāretu, 2001a, wh.3.

<sup>422</sup> Tirohia ngā kōrero mō *Mā te Reo* kei tā Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, 2011, wh. 404 me tā Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2014e.

Ko te tahua pūtea tēnei i whakaritea i te tau 2001, ko tā Te Taura Whiri he whakarato pūtea ki ngā kaupapa reo Māori i te hāpori.

<sup>423</sup> Te Paepae Motuhake, 2011.

<sup>424</sup> Tō runga ake.

whenua, he whakarongo ki ngā kōrero a tēnā rohe, a tēnā iwi, a tēnā umanga reo Māori e pā ana ki tā te kāwanatanga ki te reo Māori. I te mutunga iho, ko te kōrero i rangona, ahakoa te hia miriona tāra i pau i te kāwanatanga i roto i ngā tau me uaua ka kitea ōna hua.<sup>425</sup>

Ko ngā taunakitanga a Te Paepae Motuhake;

- kia hoki ki ngā iwi te mana whakatau tikanga, kaupapa here hoki hei whakaora i te reo
- kia whakaritea he rūnanga ā-reo ki ngā rohe e iwa, kia whakatauria ngā whakapaunga pūtea katoa mō te reo Māori ki ia rohe
- kia whakatūria he rūnanga ā-motu, ko Te Mātāwai, hei whakaruruhau mō ngā rūnanga ā-rohe
- kia tohua he Minita mō te Reo.<sup>426</sup>

I waimehatia āna taunakitanga i roto i te Pire mō Te Reo Māori i te tau

2014, kei te Whare Pāremata e wānanga tonutia ana. Heoi, ko te ngako o taua pire;

- kia whakatūria Te Mātāwai hei arataki i ngā kaupapa mō Te Reo Māori
- kia hoki te reo Māori ki ngā kāinga
- mā ngā iwi e arataki te rautaki mō Te Reo Māori.<sup>427</sup>

Ko te take nui e whakarau kakaitia ana, ko tā te Pire kia riro te mana o Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, o Te Māngai Pāho, o Whakaata Māori i Te Mātāwai. Ko te mate, kāore Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga i whai wāhi atu, ā, kei reira te nuinga o ngā tamariki kōrero Māori i roto i ngā kōhanga reo, i ngā pū kōhungahunga, i ngā kura auraki me ngā kura kaupapa Māori.

---

<sup>425</sup> Te Paepae Motuhake, 2011, wh. 4.

<sup>426</sup> Te Paepae Motuhake, 2011.

<sup>427</sup> Te Tari Tohutohu Pāremata, 3 o Hōngongoi 2014.

Kua hia tau ngā rautaki reo a te Karauna,<sup>428</sup> ko tā Tīmoti Kāretu;

Rautaki atu, rautaki mai... he aha te aha!<sup>429</sup>

Korekore nei a Tīmoti e whakaae kia riro ki ngā iwi te mana whakahaere i

ngā take mō Te Reo, hei tāna;

Nā ngā iwi te reo i mate ai, he aha te hua o te whakahoki anō ki ngā iwi? Nā rātou i tuku kia mate, ā, kāti, e mea ana rātou kei te kaha mai ngā iwi ki te reo, mēnā kei te pēnā, āe, kei te whakaae au ki tēnā whakaaro engari me whakapau te moni ki te hunga kei te kitea, kei te rangona ko rātou kei te whakapau kaha ki tō tātou reo kia ora tonu ai, i tua atu i tēnā, he aha te aha.<sup>430</sup>

Ko tā Pāpā Pita Sharples urupare, “ko te pūtaketanga mai o te rangatiratanga o te reo Māori, ko te rangatiratanga o te tangata, o te whānau, o te hapū, o te iwi rānei nōna te reo,”<sup>431</sup> kāore i te tika mā te kāwanatanga, mā tētahi iwi kē rānei te rangatiratanga o te reo e tautiaki, e whiriwhiri, e whakatau. Kei tēnā iwi, kei tēnā hapori, kei tēnā whānau te tikanga.

Ka mutu, e mōniana, e māharahara ana ētehi, ki te riro mā ngā iwi e hāpai te rangatiratanga, kua kore te kāwanatanga e hāpai i tāna ki te reo, otirā, ko tā Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, me mutu te pōhēhē he umanga Pākehā te Karauna, me whakaae tahi tātou, he whare reo Māori tō te Karauna, otirā, he kanohi hoki te Karauna mō te iwi Māori.<sup>432</sup> Mā te

---

<sup>428</sup> Te Puni Kōkiri, 2006; Te Paepae Motuhake, 2011; Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, 2011.

<sup>429</sup> Te Karere TVNZ, 11 o Huitanguru 2014.

<sup>430</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>431</sup> Sharples, 2014e, wh.1.

<sup>432</sup> Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, 2011, wh.457.

Karauna tētehi kīwei o te kete e pupuri, mā te iwi Māori anō tētehi, kia pai ai te kawē i te kura kāmeheheha nei o te reo Māori.

Ahakoā ngā taunakitanga a Te Paepae Motuhake kia noho ngā kaupapa reo Māori ki raro i te mana o Te Mātāwai me ōna kaupeka ā-rohe, i roto i te Pire Reo Māori kāore Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga e noho ki raro i tōna mana, me te aha, kua oti kē i Te Tāhuhu tāna rautaki mō Te Reo Māori te tuhi.<sup>433</sup> Kāore Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Maori, kāore hoki ngā iwi i whai wāhi atu ki te tuhinga o te rautaki. Kua mū te reo o Te Rūnanga, kua mū te reo o Te Aho Matua.

Ko tā te rautaki nei, “Kia tau te reo ki tōna whenua hei ora mō te tangata,” otirā, “he huruhuru tūi te whenua ka uhia, he reo Māori te tangata ka tau”.<sup>434</sup> Ko te whāinga i te tau 2013 tae atu ki te tau 2017 kia;

- tokomaha ake ngā kaikōrero matatau o te reo Māori
- tokomaha ake ngā ākongā o te reo Māori i ngā kura kōhungahunga, pērā i te kōhanga reo
- tokomaha ake ngā ākongā e whai ana i te kōhanga o te reo Māori i te mātauranga
- tokomaha ake ngā ākongā e whakatutuki ana i te Taumata 2 o Te Taumata Mātauranga ā-Motu Ka Taea
- tokomaha ake ngā ākongā e ako ana i te reo Māori, e whakaoti ana hoki i ā rātou tohu mātauranga reo Māori
- tokomaha ake ngā ākongā e ako ana i te reo Māori, e whakaoti ana hoki i ā rātou kaupapa whakangungu kaiako tuatahi o ngā kaupapa rumaki, reorua rānei.<sup>435</sup>

---

<sup>433</sup> Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga, 2013.

<sup>434</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.2.

<sup>435</sup> Tō mua, wh.33.

Ko tā te rautaki e aru nei kia piki te taupori o te hunga matatau ki te kōrero Māori, engari, ka pēhea rā ērā kei roto i te kaupapa ināianei? Kāore anō te taha ki te auau o te kōrero me ngā waiaro reo o ngā taitamariki i roto i ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua kia āta whakatewhatewhahia. Mā ō rātou wheako me ō rātou whakaaro e tohu mai ka pēhea e tutuki ai ēnei whāinga.

### **3.19 Te Rangatiratanga o te Kura Kaupapa Māori**

Ko te kura kaupapa Māori te whakatinanatanga o te rangatiratanga, kia mau ai te mana ki te whānau, kia āta poipoia ngā tamariki i raro i te maru o te tikanga Māori. Hei tā Tāmami Reedy;<sup>436</sup>

Ko ngā mea matua kua taea e ngā tamariki o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori ko ērā e whāriki ana i ngā mōhiotanga e pā ana ki ngā R e 3, arā, ngā Ritenga Pānui, ngā Ritenga ā-tuhi, me ngā Ritenga tātai, ā, kua karangatia e au te R tuawhā, e pakari haere nei te tipu i roto i tēnā, i tēnā o rātou ko te Rangatiratanga.<sup>437</sup>

Ko tāna whakamārama i te Rangatiratanga;

Koia tērā ko te mōhiotanga e pā ana ki te noho a te iwi Māori me ngā tikanga ā-iwi Māori, ā, ko ēnei ngā pārekereke hei whakapakari i te mātauranga o te tamaiti, hei mea anō hoki i a ia kia māia... I kaha anō hoki te puāwaitanga o te reo i roto i aua tamariki. Nā runga i te mōhio e pakari haere ana rātou i roto i ngā tikanga ka pupū ake te whakahī me te manawa reka.<sup>438</sup>

---

<sup>436</sup> 1992.

<sup>437</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.28.

<sup>438</sup> Tō mua, wh.29.

Ahakoia ia te pōhēhē i te wā i a Tā Āpirana Ngata e takatakahi nei i te mata o te whenua, me te whakatītina a ngā hapori Māori kia whakaakona ngā tamariki i te reo Ingarihi, kia whāia anō ngā rākau a te Pākehā, e mea ana a Tāmami Reedy,<sup>439</sup> ko te kura kaupapa Māori tērā;

...i whakakāhore i ngā kōrero whakahāwea o ngā 150 tau kua hipa, i kī rā, e whakararu ana ngā mahi akoranga i roto i te reo Māori i ngā tamariki Māori.<sup>440</sup>

Ka tirohia ngā rangahau mō ngā tamariki me ngā taiohi o roto i ngā kura Māori o Te Aho Matua ki Te Upoko Tuarima, kei reira anō ngā kōrero taunaki i tā Tāmami.

Ko te pae tawhiti e whāia nei e Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori, kia tū motuhake, kia riro māna ngā kura e whakahaere, kua mā te kāwanatanga.<sup>441</sup> Tērā ia te mōniana e kore te kura kaupapa Māori e eke ki tōna mana motuhake, nā ngā hononga ā-pūtea me ngā kaupapa here a te kāwanatanga. Heoti anō rā, mā te mahi ngātahi ki te kāwanatanga e whakatinanahia ai Te Tiriti o Waitangi, he haepapa anō tā te Karauna kia pīkautia te reo. Nā Walker rāua ko Waho<sup>442</sup> te kōrero;

Ehara i te huarahi māmā noa tēnei kua whāia. Ka mea mai ētahi kāore anō kia kite, kia eke te mana motuhake. Tērā pea e tika ana tā rātou, heoi anō, he pai ake te mate ururoa, i te mate tara-ā-whare, i te noho noa iho rānei.<sup>443</sup>

---

<sup>439</sup> Tō mua.

<sup>440</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.30

<sup>441</sup> Waho & Walker, 2014, wh. 234.

<sup>442</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>443</sup> Tō mua, wh.235.

Nā, e ngingiha tonu ana te ahi i te pae o te riri, e kōkiri tonu ana te pōkai manu kia tutuki ai ngā wawata mō te kaupapa, e paneke atu ana, e koke tonu ana. Mā ngā pīpī o te wā e tohu ka pēhea rā te kaupapa ki raurangi.

### **3.20 He Kupu Whakakapi**

Nō tuauriuri whāioio te kura puiaki nei, te reo Māori. Heke iho tōna mana i te kāhui atua. Mai i te wā i nanao atu te kāhui atua ki tēnei mea ki te ao mārama, ka whanake, ka tupu. Ko te reo tāpua tonu o Aotearoa, o Te Waipounamu i Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa, ahakoa te taetaenga mai o iwi kē, koia tonu rā te taonga o Niu Tīreni. Tērā ia te tākaha me te pūkerikeri o te hau i te pahemotanga o ngā tau mai i te ūngutunganga mai o tauwiwi ki Aotearoa. I horahia Te Tiriti o Waitangi hei whāriki e noho ngātahi ai te iwi Māori me te Karauna o Ingarangi ki Aotearoa, whāia iho, ko te kāwanatanga a te Karauna me āna ture i kakati i te hā o te reo. Me he kawau mārō te kōkiri a te iwi kia ū tonu ai te mauri, te mana me te rangatiratanga hei oranga mō ngā uri whakatipu ā muri ake nei. I tū mai ko te kōhanga reo, ko te kura kaupapa, ko te wharekura hei āhuru mōwai mō ngā pīpī, mō ngā mokopuna i runga i te whakapono ko te oranga o te reo he oranga mō te iwi. Kua roha ngā pariraru o Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori, ko ia te kaitiaki o Te Aho Matua, e mahi ngātahi nei, e nonoke atu nei ki te kāwanatanga. Ahakoa tōna toru tekau tau te iwi e whai ana ki te haumanu ake i te reo, kei te ngāngā tonu mai, kāore anō kia ora. Tēnā, kia kaikanohi atu ki ngā ariā whakaora reo, ki ngā tohu o te reo ora kei te upoko e whai ake nei.

---

viii “Language portrays the diverse personalities of different people.”

ix “English, English and more English.”

x “...the Māori language was the sacrificial lamb on the fire of Pākehā education.”



*Tiatiaina te rau huia*

*He piki, he rei kahurangi*

*Tapuhitia te rau huia*

*He ika tāukiuki*

*Nei te koromaki atu, te manenei*

*Ki taku rau huia te tākawe nei i te hau*

*Kaimomotu ana te kōingo ki taku reo māpuna e onge nei*

*Kei matahiapo noa*

*Kei rite ki te huia, te nunumi ki te pō hei hoa mō moa*

*Engari kē ia, kia tiu, kia hoka i te hei*

*Kia pāorooro mai i ngā raorao o te motu<sup>444</sup>*

## Upoko 4

# Te Whakarauora i te Reo

---

*Me pēhea e ora ai te reo Māori i ngā reanga e takoto ake nei?*<sup>445</sup>

Ko te pātai matua o tēnei rangahau e ui ana, ‘Mā te aha e kōrero Māori ai ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua?’ He aro ki te kōrero Māori a te mātātahi e tupu mai ana i te poho o te pā tūwatawata i whakatūria hei whakaora ake i te reo. Otirā, i roto mai i ngā piringa whare o te kura kaupapa Māori me te wharekura. Ko te whakapae, mā ngā whanonga me ngā waiaro reo o taua reanga e whakaata mai te āhua o te ora o te reo ā ngā tau e tū mai nei. Ki tēnei upoko takoto ai ngā ariā me ngā tohu o te reo ora. Ka tirohia ngā ariā Māori mō te ora o te tangata, ā, ka whakahāngaitia mai ki te reo. Kātahi ka kaikanohi atu ki ngā ariā o ētehi o ngā tautōhito i roto i ngā mahi whakarauora ake i ngā reo mōrearea. He hiranga anō ō te whakatakoto mahere, me te whakairo i ngā kaupapa here mō te reo, nā reira ka tirohia aua tikanga, ā, ka tuia ki te upoko o Te Aho Matua mō *Te Reo*, koia rā te kaupapa here i roto i ngā wharekura e tohutohu ana me pēhea te taha ki te reo, koia anō e whakaaweawe ana i te taiao me ngā waiaro e karapoti ana i ngā pīpī o te wharekura. Inā te matatini me te matahuhua o ngā awenga e pā mai ana ki te ora o te reo Māori, nā reira me takitū te kōkiri a te pōkai tara i roto i ngā hinonga hei haumanu ake i te reo.

---

<sup>444</sup> He whiti tēnei nō te waiata, *Te Rau Huia*, nāku i tito i te tau 2006. Ko Te Rau Huia te waharoa o Mana Tamariki hei tohu whakamahara ki te huia, he manu rangatira i rere i ngā pae maunga o Tararua me Ruahine, kua korehāhā ināiane.

<sup>445</sup> He kupu nō te waiata, *Kia Mate Ururoa*, nā ngā mātua o Mana Tamariki i tito i te tau 2007.

#### 4.1 He aha tēnei mea te ora?

Tēnā, kia kohukitia te tikanga o tēnei mea o te ora, mā tēnā e pai ai te whakataua he aha koia tōna āhua, tōna hanga, ā, ka kōtuia ki te ora o te reo Māori. Kei te *Pātaka Kupu* te whakamahuki, “E rere tonu ana te waiora i roto, ā, kāore anō i mate,” āpiti atu, “Kua hoki ake i tētahi mate, kua pai anō, kua hauora anō”.<sup>446</sup> Ko tōna tauaro, ko te rironga atu o te mauri ora.<sup>447</sup> E mōhiotia ana, he wā i roroku ai te reo Māori me te whakapae anō i ngā tau 1970 ā tōna wā mōnehu atu ai ki te huinga o te kahurangi hei hoa mō te moa, mō te huia ki tua o Paerau.<sup>448</sup> E mea ana a Joshua Fishman,<sup>449</sup> he rite anō te reo kāore nei i te ora ki te tūroro e ngāngā, e kihakiha ana, mea ake, ko tā ngā rata he rapu i te rongoa, he hāparapara rānei hei whakamahu i te mate, kia pakari, kia rirā anō ai te tūroro e oke ana. Nā reira, mehemea ko te ora ia e arua ana, ko te whāinga mātuatua kia kore e māuiui, e ngoikore, e mōnehu atu ki te waro hunanga o te pō. Hei konei kaikanohi atu ai ki tā te Māori mō ngā tohu o te ora me ngā awenga e pā mai ana ki te hauora. Kātahi, ka tirohia ā ngā mātanga rangahau i ngā kaupapa reo i tāwāhi. Ehara i te mea kotahi anake te tohu o te ora, kotahi anake rānei te awenga e pā mai ana ki te ora, inā te matarau.

---

<sup>446</sup> Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, wh.546.

<sup>447</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.432.

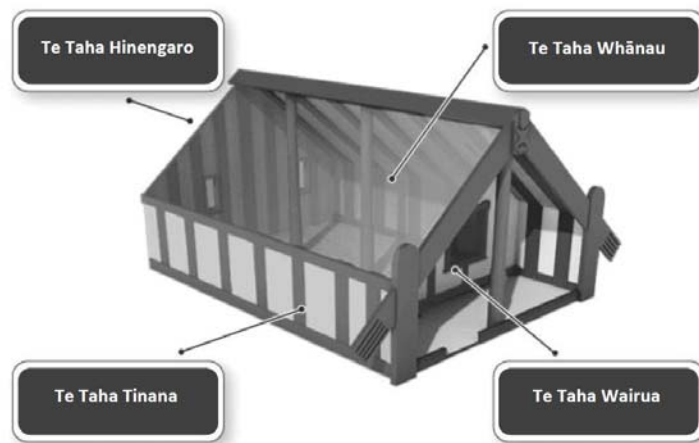
<sup>448</sup> Benton, 1979, 1980, 1985.

<sup>449</sup> 1991.

## 4.2 Ngā Whakaawenga i te Ora

E ai ki a Mason Durie,<sup>450</sup> e whā ngā pakitara hei whakaruruhau i te hauora Māori, inā rā, ko te taha wairua, ko te taha whānau, ko te taha hinengaro me te taha tinana. Ka mutu, e awe mai ana aua taha e whā i te ora, ā, e taupuhipuhi ana, e taunaki ana tēnā pakitara i tēnā. Ki te tū mārō hītararī aua pātū, kua taea te kī, āe, he tohu tēnā o te hauora. Ina motuhia, kua tanuku te whare, papahoro ana. Kei te Whakaahua 4.1 te tauira o *Te Whare Tapawhā* e whakaatahia ana. Hāngai pū ana aua pakitara ki te ora o te reo Māori otirā ko tā te reo he whakaata i aua pakitara ki te ao, mā te reo anō e haumi tētehi pātū ki tētehi.

**Te Whakaahua 4.1**  
**Te Whare Tapawhā<sup>451</sup>**



<sup>450</sup> 1998.

<sup>451</sup> Careers New Zealand Mana Rapuara Aotearoa, 2012.

Nō te tau 2012, ka puta te pūrongo *Ngā Tohu o te Ora*<sup>452</sup> he mea tuhi nā ngā tohunga e pupuri nei ki ngā mātauranga rongoa Māori hei kupu arataki i te hunga mahi i te rāngai hauora o Aotearoa. Kei te Tūtohi 4.1 te aratohu i hua mai i ā rātou wānanga. He mea whakawhānui i *Te Whare Tapawhā* o Durie. E ai ki taua tūtohi, i takea mai te ora i a Io,<sup>453</sup> ka heke ki ngā kāwai e rima, ki te wairua, ki te taiao, ki te whānau, ki te hinengaro me te tinana. E rima anō ngā waitohu matua o te ora, arā, ko te;

- **Wai Ora:** te tau me te māhorahora o te wairua.
- **Mauri Ora:** te ora o te taiao me ngā hononga tauutuutu o te tangata ki te ao e ponitaka nei i a ia.
- **Whānau Ora:** ngā whanaungatanga ki ngā huānga me te hapori whānui.
- **Manawa Ora:** ngā kare ā-roto, te ngākau titikaha, te kiritau me te kakama o te hinengaro.
- **Hau Ora:** te hā tapu, te pakari, te pīngore me te ora o te tinana.

E kōtuitui ana ngā kāwai katoa nei, tē taea te wāwāhi, te wewehe, nā reira me āta poipoi, me manaaki kia tupu tonu ai te ora. Otirā, ka taea te kī, mā ēnei ka hua mai te **Reo Ora**.

---

<sup>452</sup> Ahuriri-Driscoll, Hudson, Bishara, Milne & Stewart, 2012.

<sup>453</sup> Tirohia te Upoko Tuarua, kei reira ngā kōrero mō Io.

**Te Tūtohi 4.1**  
**Ngā Tohu o te Ora**<sup>454</sup>

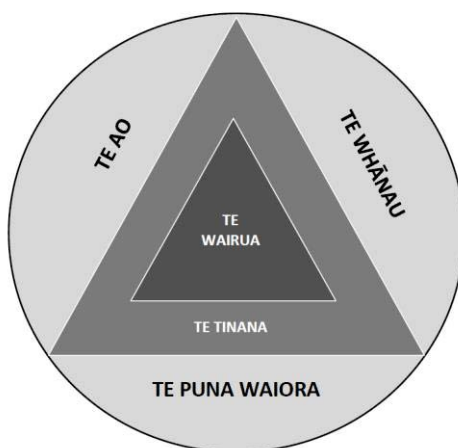
Io – te Pūtake o te Ora						
Ngā Taha	Ngā Tohu o te Ora					Oranga: Tohu Āhua
<b>Wairua</b>	te māwhurangi te mataku	te ngao	te whakapono	te tupu ngātahi	te māmā me te māhorahora	<b>Wai ora</b>
<b>Taiao</b>	kua mahue kua poke	te mātauranga me ngā mōhiotio	te tūrangawaewae	te kaitiakitanga	te tauutuutu o ngā hononga ki te taiao	<b>Mauri ora</b>
<b>Whānau</b>	kua raruraru kua mokemoke	te whanaungatanga	te atawhai	te hapori	te mārō o te taura here tangata me ngā whanaungatanga	<b>Whānau ora</b>
<b>Hinengaro</b>	kua tāmia kua pahore	te aro te ū tonu	te ngākau titikaha te kiritau	te mātau	ngā tūmanako	<b>Manawa ora</b>
<b>Tinana</b>	te mamae te kakā	te mahi	te nekeneke	te pingore	te taikaha	<b>Hau ora</b>

Te Pikinga o te Hauora: Ngā Tohu o te Mate ki te Ora



He tauira anō tā Kāterina Mataira<sup>455</sup> mō te *Mauriora*, e kitea ana i te Whakaahua 4.3. Kei waenganui pū te wairua me te tinana o te tangata. E whakaaweawe ana Te Ao, Te Whānau me te Puna Waiora (te ao wairua whānui) i tōna ora. He pānga anō ō aua awenga ki te ora o te reo.

**Te Whakaahua 4.2**  
**Te Wairua o te Tangata i roto i Tōna Ao**<sup>456</sup>



<sup>454</sup> Tō mua, wh.26.

<sup>455</sup> 2011.

<sup>456</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.19.

Kia whakahiatotia ngā ariā kua matapakihia mō te ora, arā, ko *Te Whare Tapawhā*, ko *Ngā Tohu o te Ora*, me *Te Mauriora* – katoa ēnei he awenga e pā mai ana ki te kōrero Māori a ngā pīpī e tupu mai ana i roto i ngā wharekura.

#### **4.2.1 Te Wairua**

Ki tā ngā kōrero tuku iho o nehe, i heke mai te reo i ngā atua, ā, he taha wairua tōna. Āpiti atu, kia tau te wairua o te tangata, kia māhorahora, ka kore e matakū, e māwherangi, kua māmā ake tana hopu i te reo, tāna ako i te reo, tāna whakapuaki hoki i te reo. Kua kitea i roto i ngā rangahau te hononga o te mōhio o te tangata ki te reo Māori ki tōna oranga wairua me tōna hauora.<sup>457</sup>

#### **4.2.2 Te Taiao**

He tauutuutu te hononga o te reo ki te taiao, ki ngā hangarau, ki ngā ariā, ki ngā mahi tuarea e karapoti nei i te hunga kōrero i te reo. Ko tā te taiao anō he whakaata i ngā waiaro o te hapori ki te reo, me tōna uara i ngā whakanekeneke o te wā. E tika ana kia rongō anō te tangata i te haumarū ki te kōrero, ki te whakarongo, ki te mātakitaki me te pānui i tōna reo, kia kore e whiua, e tātāngia ahakoa ki hea haere ai. Ka pā anō te ao e ponitaka nei i te tangata ki tōna momo reo, ki te maringitanga mai o te reo i tōna māngai. E mea ana a Christensen,<sup>458</sup> me mātua whai kupu ngā taiao me

---

<sup>457</sup>Tirohia tā Clark, Robinson, Crengle, Herd, Grant & Denny, 2008; Keegan, 1996; Poutū, 2007; Tākao mā, 2010; Te Puni Kōkiri, 1993; Tocker, 2002; Waho, 1993.

<sup>458</sup> 2001.

ngā horopaki huhua “e taea ai ngā āhuatanga katoa o taua wāhi te whakaahua mā roto i te reo,”<sup>459</sup> nā reira he mea nui te waihanga i ngā kupu hou, te hahu ake rānei i ngā kupu o mua kia hāngai ki te ao hurihuri.

#### 4.2.3 Te Whānau

Me whai hoa kōrero te tangata, me whai hoa whakarongo anō kia ora ai te reo, ahakoa te whānau kiritata, ngā hoa tautauāmoa rānei i te hapori whānui. Hei tā Crystal;<sup>460</sup>

Ina kīia kua mate te reo, ānō nei kua mate te tangata.  
Kāore i tua atu, otirā kāore he reo ki te kore he tangata.<sup>xi 461</sup>

Ko te reo te muka o te taura here tangata i ngā aupiki, i ngā auheke me te pārekareka o ngā whanaungatanga – mā te kōrero ngātahi a te whānau, a te hapori, a te marea, ka ora te reo.

#### 4.2.4 Te Hinengaro

Māpuna ake ai ngā whakaaro me ngā kare ā-roto o te tangata i te hinengaro, mā te reo e whakapāho atu, e whakaata atu ki te ao. E tika ana kia whakahihikotia te hinengaro, kia whāngaihia anō tōna hiakai ki te ako, ki te kapo i ngā mōhiohio mō te reo. Inā te matararahi o ngā hua o te reoruatanga, o te reotinitanga hei whakapakari anō i te hinengaro.<sup>462</sup>

---

<sup>459</sup> Tō mua, wh.24.

<sup>460</sup> 2000.

<sup>461</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.1.

<sup>462</sup> Tirohia tā Grosjean, 2010; Keegan, 1996; Te Puni Kōkiri, 1993; Waho, 1993.

#### 4.2.5 Te Tinana o te Reo

E rua ngā taha o te tinana o te reo Māori. Tuatahi, ko te matatau o te tangata ki te kōrero, ki te whakahua, ki te whakarongo, ki te pānui me te tuhituhi.<sup>463</sup> Tuarua, ko ngā rauemi hei whakatinana pērā i te pukapuka, i te kiriata, i ngā hangarau. I te tau 1994, i tāia iho e Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori te rārangi e whakaata mai ana i ngā tohu o te matatau. Koia nei anō ētehi tohu o te reo ora. Nā te Taura Whiri tonu ngā kupu miramira;

- Ko te **takoto** kia **tika**
- Ko te **kupu** kia **tika**
- Ko te **kōrero**, kia **mārama**
- Ko te **kōrero**, kia **hāngai**
- Ko te **wairua** o te kōrero kia **Māori**
- Ko te **āhua** o te reo, kia **hāngai** ki te hunga aro mai i te kōrero
- Ko te **whakahua**, kia **tika**
- Ko te **kupu** kia **maringi** mai.<sup>464</sup>

Nāwai rā, ka puta te tūātau rongonui i takea mai i te kōhanga reo kua pāraweranui te mahora ki te motu, me ōna pou e toru;

Ko te reo kia tika, ko te reo kia rere, ko te reo kia  
Māori.<sup>465</sup>

Ki a au nei, me tiritiri anō he pou tuawhā, “ko te reo kia mārama” inā hoki ko te tino pūtake o te reo he whitiwhiti whakaaro, he whakaatu i ngā kare ā-roto me ngā huatau. He wā ia ahakoa te tika, te rere me te Māori o ngā kupu, tē aro i te kaiwhakarongo ngā kōrero.<sup>466</sup> Ki te kore ngā taringa whakarongo e mārama, he aha hoki te hua? Ko te māramatanga he tohu

---

<sup>463</sup> Tirohia ngā matapakinga i tā Edmonds, Roberts, Keegan, Houia, & Dale, 2013 me tā Rātima, 2013.

<sup>464</sup> Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 1994, wh.9-11.

<sup>465</sup> Papa, 2013, wh.44.

<sup>466</sup> Fong, 2014.

anō o te reo ora. Ā, kāti, hei tā Pania Papa,<sup>467</sup> ahakoa te tika, te rere, te Māori, te mārama rānei o te reo, “Kotahi te tāhuhu e hono ana i ngā pou katoa, ko te manako nui kia ora te reo”.<sup>468</sup>

Ka mutu, ko te tinana o te reo, ko te whakaringaringa me te whakawaewaetanga ōna, kei ōna kupu, kei ōna kārawarawa, kei ōna kīanga, kei ōna whakataukī, me ōna taipitopito. Ko te taha anō ki ngā rauemi, pērā i te pukapuka, i te kiriata, i ngā rauemi hangarau e rangona, e kitea ā-tinana ai te reo ki ngā horopaki huhua. He oranga anō kei te waihangatanga o ngā kupu tauhou, pērā i te ‘rorohiko’, i te ‘ī-papa’ me te ‘kiriata’ kia hāngai ai ki te ao hurihuri.

#### **4.2.6 Te Kounga**

E kōrero nuitia ana te taha ki te kounga o te reo Māori i tēnei wā, me te whakaaro koia te tino tohu o te reo ora.<sup>469</sup> Inā rā, ko tōna tauaro ko te “hauwa”<sup>470</sup> me te waimeha ki te reo Pākehā kia nanu te whakatakotoranga, te whakahua rānei i ngā kupu, ānō nei he “awhekaihe reo”<sup>471</sup>. E mea ana ētehi, waiho kia urutapu te reo Māori, kia Māori tūturu taketake te whakahua me te whakatakoto. Ko te whakapae ina tapepe te reo, ko te painga atu kia kōrero Pākehā;

---

<sup>467</sup> Tō mua.

<sup>468</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.46.

<sup>469</sup> Christensen, 2001; Hollings, 1998; Jacob, 1998; Kāretu, 1998e, 1999, 2002; Kelly, 2014; Papa, 2013; Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 1995e.

<sup>470</sup> Arā, ko te ‘hauā’; Kōhere, 1903, wh. 2.

<sup>471</sup> Half-caste language. Tō runga ake, wh.3.

‘E, kei te kōhuru, kei te tūkinu koe i tōku reo.’  
Me mutu i konei. Whakatika rānei, kōrero Pākehā kē  
rānei engari me mutu te kōhuru, te tūkinu!<sup>472</sup>

Tērā anō te whakahau a ētahi kia;

Tukuna taku reo kia mate rangatira, koi tukuna kia mate  
taurekareka noa.<sup>473</sup>

E kore te reo Māori e ora i te tarawau. Inā hoki, ki te taikaha rawa te  
kohete, te hahani, me te whakahāwea, he patu i te wairua o ērā e ngana  
nei, e kuhu nei ki te haumanu ake i te reo kahurangi, mea ake, ka memeha  
te hiahia ki te kōrero, ā, ka mū te wheko a ngā manu e koroingo nei ki te  
reo. Arā anō te kōrero, “Engari te ngaringari i te tino kore rawa atu nei”<sup>474</sup>  
– mā te aha i tēnā!

Ko te pūtake nui o ngā māharahara ki te kounga o te reo, ko ngā  
takarepatanga o roto i te whakahua, i te whakatakoto, me te urutomo mai  
o ngā kupu me ngā kīanga Pākehā. Ehara tēnei i te āhukatanga hou, mai rā  
anō te tāhawahawa o te reo ki ngā kupu o te reo Ingarihi. Kua neke atu i te  
rua rautau mai i te taunga mai o tauwiwi, kua tangata whenua mai āna kupu  
me ētehi o āna takotoranga ki te reo Māori.<sup>475</sup> E taea hoki te pā horo te  
aha? I roto i te whanaketanga o te reo, he ora anō kei te urutau, kei te  
panoni, kei te whakarerekē me te whakamoe ki reo kē. Inā,

He māhorahora, he hihiri, he ngao ō te reo, he mea  
tupu, he mea whaiaro hoki.<sup>xii476</sup>

---

<sup>472</sup> Kāretu, 1998a, wh.6

<sup>473</sup> MacLeod, 2014, wh.149.

<sup>474</sup> Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 1995e, wh.5.

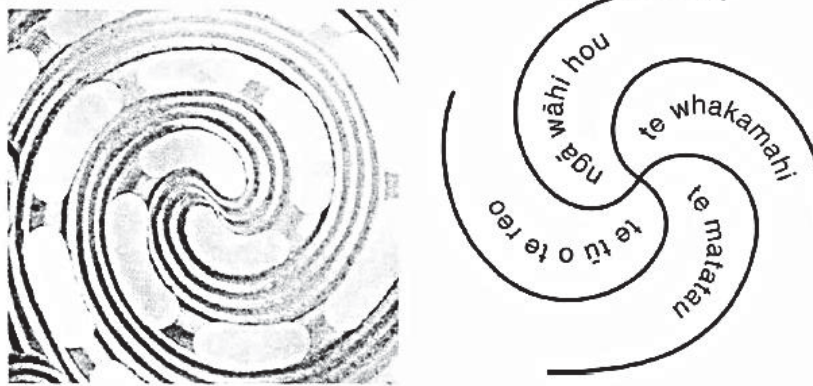
<sup>475</sup> Harlow, Keegan, King, Maclagan, & Watson, 2005.; Moorfield & Ka’ai, 2005.

<sup>476</sup> Shohamy, 2006, wh.5

Kāore te reo o Hakipea i te rite ki te reo Ingarihi o nāianei, e pērā anō ana te reo Māori.<sup>477</sup> Ki ētehi, he tohu katoa ēnei o te ora.

E mea ana a Christensen,<sup>478</sup> ki te piki te kōrero, arā, te whakamahi a te tangata i te reo, nāwai, ka piki tōna matatau me te kounga o tōna reo ahakoa i tīmata tapepe mai. Mā tēnā, ka piki te mana o te reo, ā, ka horapa te reo ki ngā horopaki hou. Nā reira e whirinaki ana te whakamahi me te kōrero a te tangata i te reo ki te pikinga o te kounga ā tōna wā. Me whakatenatena te iwi kia kōrero, mā tēnā ka whanake. He rite anō ki te kukunetanga i te tauira o te takarangi, kei te Whakaahua 4.3 o raro iho nei.

**Te Whakaahua 4.3**  
**Te Kōtuitui o te Matatau me te Whakamahi i te Reo<sup>479</sup>**



Kua whakahiatotia ngā tohu o te reo ora i matapakihia i tēnei wāhanga ki te Tūtohi 4.2.

<sup>477</sup> Harlow mā, tō mua.

<sup>478</sup> 2001.

<sup>479</sup> He mea tiki atu i tā Christensen, 2001, wh.216.

**Te Tūtohi 4.2**  
**He Tohu o te Reo Ora**

**He Tohu o te Reo Ora**

<b>Te Wairua</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nō te ao wairua te tapu me te mana o te reo.</li> <li>• He taura here ki ngā mātua tūpuna.</li> <li>• Ko tā te reo he whakaata i te wairua Māori, i te ao Māori.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• He wairua Māori tō te reo, tō tōna rere me tōna whakapuakitanga.</li> <li>• E kauanuanutia ana, e manaakitia ana te wairua o te tangata ako i te reo, kōrero hoki i te reo.</li> <li>• Kei te māhorahora, kei te tau te wairua o te tangata e whai nei, e kōrero nei i te reo.</li> </ul>
<b>Te Taiao</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I ahu mai anō te reo i te taiao, ko tāna he whakaata i te taiao.</li> <li>• E tauutuutu, e taupuhipuhi ana te reo me te taiao.</li> <li>• Ao tawhito mai, ao hou mai, kia hāngai te reo ki te horopaki.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• E haumarua ana te taiao kia māhorahora te rere o te reo.</li> <li>• E hāngai ana te reo ki te taiao, ki ngā horopaki me ngā hangarau matahuhua.</li> </ul>
<b>Te Whānau</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ko tā te reo he kōtuitui i te tangata ki tōna whānau, ki tōna hapori, ki te iwi whānui tonu. Mā te kōrero, mā te whakarongo, mā te whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro e pai ai te whakawhanaunga.</li> <li>• Kei te pā harakeke te oranga o te reo. Kia kōrerotia e te whānau, ka horapa ki te hapū, ki te iwi whānui.</li> <li>• Ko te mita o te reo hei tohu i te whānau, i te hapū, i te iwi, otirā, i te tuakiri motuhake o te tangata.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ka ora te reo i te tangata kōrero, me te tangata mārāma ki te whakarongo i aua kōrero.</li> <li>• Ka mārāma te kaiwhakarongo.</li> <li>• Kei te hāngai te reo ki te whanaungatanga.</li> <li>• Kei te whakahoahoa, kei te taukumekume, kei whakawhanaunga mā te reo.</li> </ul>
<b>Te Hinengaro</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mā te reo te hinengaro e whakaata ki te ao. Ka whakakuputia, ka kōrerotia te hinengaro mā te reo.</li> <li>• Ko te hinengaro anō te puna o ngā kare ā-roto me ngā whakaaro o te tangata. Koia tētehi o ngā taha o tōna tuakiri motuhake.</li> <li>• Kia arohaina te reo, kia kaingākauria.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• E tau ana te hinengaro me te ngākau kia māmā ai te tuku, te hopu, te ako hoki i te reo.</li> <li>• Kei te manawanui ki te hunga e ako tonu ana, e whai nei ki te kōrero.</li> <li>• Kei te whāngaia te reo e tika ana kia ngata ai te hinengaro.</li> </ul>
<b>Te Tinana</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ko te tinana o te reo ko ōna kupu, ko ngā kārawarawa, ko ngā whakataukī, ngā kīanga, ngā kīwaha, ngā waiata, ngā haka, ngā mōteatea – ko ōna momo katoa.</li> <li>• Mā te wetereo e tino mārāma ai te tinana o te reo.</li> <li>• Ko ngā pukapuka, ngā pāhotanga i te reo irirangi, i te pouaka whakaata, i te ipurangi, i ngā kiriata te whakatinanatanga o te reo.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kua tika, kua rere, kua Māori te whakatakoto me te whakapuaki i te reo.</li> <li>• Kei te mārāma ngā kōrero, kei te hāngai anō ki te kaupapa, ki te horopaki, ki te kaiwhakarongo.</li> <li>• He nui anō ngā rauemi hei pānui, hei tuhituhi, hei whakarongo, hei mātakitaki.</li> </ul>

I tāia ki te pūrongo a Te Paepae Motuhake<sup>480</sup> tā UNESCO *Paerewa o te Mate ki te Ora o te Reo*, kei te Tūtohi 4.3. Hei tāna, e pōteretere ana te reo Māori ki waenganui o te mōrearea me te kino o te mōrearea.<sup>481</sup> E whakaatu ana tēnei paerewa i te hiranga o te hunga tamariki i roto i ngā mahi whakarauora i te reo, he mea taunaki i tā Hagège<sup>482</sup> i kī ai, “... ki te kore he kaikōrero tamariki, he tohu tēnā, he aituā nui kei te haere”<sup>xiii 483</sup>. Nā reira, ko te reo ora he mea kōrero e te reanga tamariki.

**Te Tūtohi 4.3**  
**Tā UNESCO Paerewa o te Mate ki te Ora o te Reo<sup>484</sup>**

Te Paerewa o te Mate ki te Ora	Te Tukunga Iho o Te Reo
<b>He reo ora</b>	E kōrerotia ana te reo e ngā whakatupuranga katoa. He rere noa te tukunga iho.
<b>He tata te mōrearea</b>	E kōrerotia ana e te nuinga o ngā tamariki engari e pērātia ana i ētehi wāhi anake (pērā i te kāinga).
<b>He mōrearea</b>	Kāore ngā tamariki e ako ana i te reo i te kāinga hei reo taketake.
<b>He nui te mōrearea</b>	E kōrerotia ana e ngā kaumātua, e ngā reanga taipakeke hoki; ahakoa e mārama ana pea te reanga mātua, kāore rātou i te kōrero i te reo ki ngā tamariki, i waenga rānei i a rātou anō.
<b>He kino te mōrearea</b>	Kāore he kaikōrero i waenga i ngā whakatupuranga o raro iho i te kaumātua/tupuna whai mokopuna, ka mutu he iti noa iho te kōrerotia o te reo e rātou.
<b>Kua mate</b>	Karekau he kaikōrero.

<sup>480</sup> 2011.

<sup>481</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>482</sup> 2009.

<sup>483</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.79.

<sup>484</sup> Te Paepae Motuhake, 2011, wh.16.

Nō nakua tonu nei tā Rawinia Higgins rāua ko Poia Rewi<sup>485</sup> rangahau, e kīia nei ko *Te Kura Roa*, he āta ketuketu i ngā waiaro reo me te uaratanga o te reo Māori ki Aotearoa. Nā rāua i whakairo te āwhata *KoPA*, kei te Whakaahua 4.4, hei whakaatu i te paneke o ngā waiaro o te iwi ki te reo. Hei tā rāua, ko te whai hua o te reo me te ngākaunui o te iwi te tino i roto i ngā mahi whakarauora. He mea whakarāpopoto te *KoPA* i te *Kore*, i te *Pō* me te *Awatea*. Mehemea kei te *Kore* te tangata, kāore ia e mōhio ki te reo, kāore rānei he uara o te reo i tōna ao. I te *Pō*, he paku nei te māramatanga me te uara o te reo. Kia *Awatea* kua pūahoaho te māramatanga me te mātau, ā, e kaingākau nuitia ana te reo.

**Te Whakaahua 4.4**  
**KoPA – Te Kore, te Pō, Te Awatea<sup>486</sup>**



Kei te whakamahia tēnei āwhata e ngā umanga pērā i Te Māngai Pāho<sup>487</sup> hei paearu whakarato pūtea ki ngā kaupapa pāpāho, kia tōia mai te iwi i te *Kore* ki te *Pō*, i te *Pō* ki te *Awatea*, ā, he whāngai anō i te hunga kei te *Awatea*. Ka mutu, kia ao, kia *Awatea*, kua ora.

---

<sup>485</sup> 2014.

<sup>486</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.28.

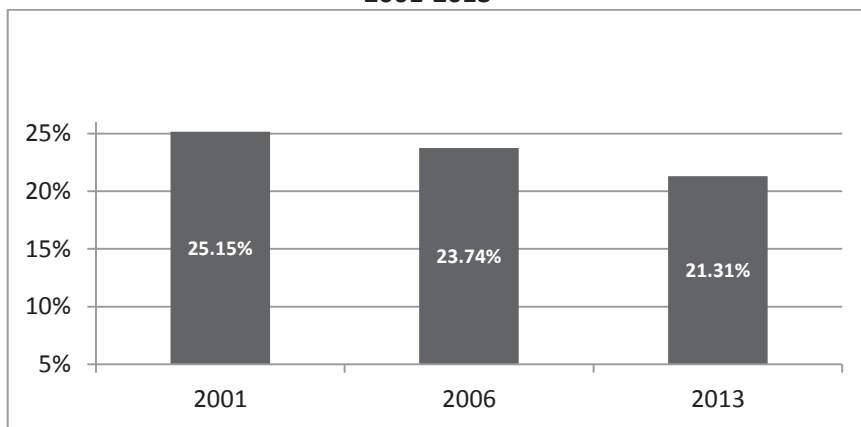
<sup>487</sup> 2014.

### 4.3 Kia tokohia e kīia ai he reo ora?

Me uaua te āta whakatau tokohia rawa ngā kaikōrero i te reo kia pai ai te kī, āe, kua ora. Otirā, i ētehi whenua o tāwāhi, kei te takiwā o te hia rau mano, o te hia miriona rānei ngā kaikōrero i te reo, engari, e kīia ana he mōrearea tonu.<sup>488</sup>

Ina tirohia Te Kauwhata 4.1 mō ngā taturanga ā-motu o Aotearoa mō te hunga āhei ki te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero i te reo Māori, kua tāheke te taupori mai i tōna 25 ōrau i te tau 2001 ki te tōna 23 ōrau i te tau 2013.<sup>489</sup>

**Te Kauwhata 4.1**  
**Te Ōrau o te iwi Māori āhei ki te Whakawhitiwhiti Kōrero i te Reo Māori**  
**2001-2013<sup>490</sup>**



Heoi, he hārakiraki ngā taturanga i ōna wā, ā, e rua ngā mate o te whirinaki ki aua raraunga hei whakaatu i te ora o te reo. Tuatahi, kua riro mā te kiritahi anō tōna mōhio me tōna matatau ki te reo e arotake, e tātari, ā, he rerekē pea tāna i runga i te āhua o te hapori e nōhia nei e ia, mea ake

<sup>488</sup> Kraus, 1992.

<sup>489</sup> Taturanga Aotearoa, 2013e.

<sup>490</sup> Tō runga ake.

kua tohua he pakari ake, he ngoikore iho rānei i tērā e tika ana.<sup>491</sup> Hei tauira, i ngā tau 1970, tokomaha ake ngā kaumātua matatau ki te reo, ā, ka whakatauritengia te paearu o te matatau ki ō rātou, ināianei, me uaua ka rangona te momo reo o mua, kua panoni pea te tikanga o te ‘mōhio’ me te ‘matatau’. Me te aha, ko tā te tangata he whakataurite i tōna reo ki ō ōna hoa, ki ō tōna hapori, ā, he rerekē pea te taumata matatau o tētehi hapori i tētahi anō. Tuarua, kāore ngā tatauranga i te whakaatu i te auau o te kōrero i te reo i ia rā. E mea ana a Grosjean,<sup>492</sup> ko tētehi o ngā āhuatanga mātuatua o te reoruatanga o te tangata, ko te auau o tana kōrero i ōna reo ahakoa te tapepe, ahakoa ngā takarepatanga. Nā reira, he hiranga ō te kōrero a te tangata i tōna reo, ahakoa ngā hapa, ā, he nui ake ngā hua o te kōrero a te arero tapepe, tērā i te mū o te arero matatau, ki te oranga whānui o te reo ki raurangi. Ka mutu, ehara i te mea mā te mōhio anake o te tangata ka ora te reo, engari, mā tana kōrero kē! Ko te pātai ia, ko tēhea te mea nui? Ko te mōhio o te tangata ki te reo, ko te auau rānei o tana whakamahi, me tana whakapuaki i tōna reo? E rua, e rua – kia kaha te papaki o te arero matatau ki te kōrero Māori pō te ao, ao te pō, kua tino ora rawa atu te reo!

E anganui ana tēnei rangahau ki te kohikohi i ngā tatauranga mō te auau o te kōrero Māori a ngā pīpī o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua i runga i te whakapae tōna tikanga kei te mōhio kē taua hunga ki te kōrero Māori. Heoi anō, he whānui rawa te ine i te matatau me te kounga, nā reira ka

---

<sup>491</sup> Tirohia tā Christensen, 2001 me tā Bauer, 2008.

<sup>492</sup> 2010.

waiho iho mā tētahi rangahau kē atu e kohikohi raraunga mō aua  
āhuatanga.<sup>493</sup>

Hei tā Benton,<sup>494</sup> me eke rā anō ki te 70 ōrau o te hapori e kōrero ana i te  
reo, kua taea te kī e ora pai ana te reo i taua hapori, ā, nā Bauer<sup>495</sup> i  
whakapiki ki te 80 ōrau. Ina nui ake te taupori o te hunga kōrero i te reo,  
ka nui ake te tūpono e tūtaki ai te tangata ki tētahi atu e mārama ana ki te  
reo, ā, ka kōrerohia ai taua reo. Ko te whakahau a Te Paepae Motuhake,  
kia eke rā anō ki te tau 2050, kia 80 ōrau “o ngā iwi Māori ka kōrero Māori  
ia rā, ia rā”.<sup>496</sup> Waihoki, ko tā te rautaki reo Māori a te kāwanatanga i te  
tau 2003;

Kia taka ki te tau 2028, ka kōrero whānuitia te reo Māori  
e te iwi Māori. Ka kōrerotia whānuitia te reo i waenganui  
i ngā whānau Māori, i roto i ō rātou kāinga me ngā  
hapori Māori. Ka whakaaro nui ngā tāngata katoa o  
Aotearoa ki te reo Māori, me ōna painga mō ngā tāngata  
katoa o Aotearoa.<sup>497</sup>

Ka mahue i ēnei rautaki e rua te taha ki a tauīwi, kua riro mā te taupori  
Māori anake e tohu te ora o te reo Māori. Kīhai hoki Te Paepae Motuhake i  
tautuhi i te tikanga o te ‘ia rā, ia rā’ me te taumata o te momo reo e  
kōrerotia ana. Ka ea rānei i te kupu Māori kotahi? Me pau rānei te hia  
hāora ‘ia rā ia rā’ e kōrero Māori ana?

---

<sup>493</sup> Ahakoa kīhai te patapatai ipurangi o tēnei rangahau i anganui ki te matatau me te  
kounga o te reo, i puta tonu i ngā uiuitanga ngā kōrero mō aua āhuatanga. Tēnā, tirohia te  
Upoko Tuawhiti me te Upoko Tuawaru.

<sup>494</sup> 1997, wh.26.

<sup>495</sup> 2008, wh.63.

<sup>496</sup> Te Paepae Motuhake, 2011. wh.18.

<sup>497</sup> Te Puni Kōkiri, 2003, wh. 4.

Tōna tikanga e mōhio ana ngā taitamariki katoa o ngā wharekura ki te kōrero Māori, ā, e rumakina ana ki te reo Māori i te nuinga o te wā i te kura. Nā reira kua ea te wāhi ki tā Te Paepae Motuhake kia kōrero Māori ia rā, ia rā (i te Mane ki te Paraire) i roto tonu i ngā kura kaupapa Māori. Heoi, kāore anō kia āta ketuketuhia te taha ki te auau o te kōrero, ki ngā waiaro, ki ngā horopaki me te momo reo e kōrerotia ana. Koinei ngā momo raraunga me ngā mōhiohia e kohikohia ana i tēnei rangahau.

#### **4.4 Mā wai te reo e whakaora?**

Kua matapakihia i te Upoko Tuatoru te hiranga o te reo Māori me te whanaungatanga o te Karauna ki te reo i raro i Te Tiriti o Waitangi, otirā, kua takoto i Te Paepae Motuhake tāna whakahau kia hoki ki ngā iwi te mana whakatau i ngā take mō te reo Māori. Ka mutu, e tōtara wāhirua ana ngā whakaaro o ngā manukura o te reo ki te huarahi e tika ana kia takahia hei whakaora mai anō i te reo Māori. E mea ana a Tīmoti Kāretu, waiho mā te kōiti o rangapū e whakaheke tōtā ana ki te kōrero i te reo, kei reira te oranga;

Ko au e kī ana ko te reo Māori nō te hunga e whai ana kia mau, arā, te hunga e ako nei, te hunga e tuku nei i ā rātou tamariki ki te kōhanga reo me te kura kaupapa Māori, te hunga e kōrero Māori nei ahakoa huri ki hea, ahakoa kōrero ki a wai. Ki a au nei, koinei anake te hunga e tika ana kia whai wāhi mai ki ngā whakatau e pā ana ki te reo me tōna ora, mate rānei. Kāore kē he wāhi ki te hunga aro kore mai.<sup>498</sup>

---

<sup>498</sup> Kāretu, 1999, wh.6.

Heoi ko tā Higgins,<sup>499</sup> ehara i te mea he taonga te reo Māori mā te iwi  
Māori anake e tiaki, engari kē ia, he tohu o te rangatiratanga me te mana o  
Niu Tīreni whānui, mā tēnā tāna rourou, mā tēnā anō tāna kia ora pai ai;

...kei te kaiponu tonu tātau i tēnei taonga, he toupiore ki  
te whakamahi, kua whakatapua, kua rāhuitia mā te  
tokoitī kua mā te tokomaha.<sup>500</sup>

Ko te mahi nui kia rauora mai te reo, he;

...tō mai i te hunga kore reo kia kite, kia rongō i tōna  
reka i ōna hua.<sup>501</sup>

Ahakoā te auere a te iwi mō te parekura nui o te reo Māori, ki tā Higgins  
rāua ko Rewi<sup>502</sup> titiro, kei te ora. He mea taunaki anō nā Keegan,<sup>503</sup> inā  
tāna;

Ehara i te mea ka mate te reo inangeto tonu nei.<sup>xiv 504</sup>

Ka mutu, e rangona ana te tīhau, te manioro me te kurupākara mai a ngā  
manu kōrero i te reo Māori i tēnā urupuia, i tēnā motu huri noa. Taihoa  
tātou e hurō i tōna ora, kei ngata noa te iwi i te paraurehe noa iho, i te  
āhua ora. Inā hoki, nā te tūnga o te kōhanga reo, o te kura kaupapa Māori  
me te pāho mai o te reo i te pouaka whakaata e pōhēhē ana te marea kua  
ea te wāhi ki te whakamāui ake. Tēnā pōhēhē tēnā, he mahi nui tonu kei  
mua i te aroaro.

---

<sup>499</sup> 2013.

<sup>500</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.3.

<sup>501</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>502</sup> 2014.

<sup>503</sup> 2011.

<sup>504</sup> Tō runga ake.

Kāore anō kia māori noa te maringi i ngā horopaki katoa. Mā tēnā ka piki tōna uara me tōna mana ki te ao tūmatanui. Hei tā Higgins rāua ko Rewi,<sup>505</sup> koia te whāinga mātuatua, kia manawanui mai a nuipuku, mā konā e tino ora rawa atu ai.

#### **4.5 Te Reo Rererua<sup>506</sup>**

Nā Chrisp<sup>507</sup> tāna rourou i āpiti atu ki te pātaka iringa kōrero mō te whakaora i te reo Māori, hei tāna, ko te reo rererua kē hei whāinga mō tōna orange. E whakahē ana ia i te whakaaro kia kōrero Māori te katoa o ngā Māori i ngā wā katoa, e whakahē ana hoki ia i te kōrero mā te tokoiti te reo e ora ai. Hei tāna, me tuku kia rere ngā reo e rua, arā te reo Ingarihi me te reo Māori, ki ngā horopaki rerekē. He tikanga, he take mō tēnā reo ki tēnā horopaki. Hei tauira, ko te reo Māori hei kōrero i te marae, i ngā huinga Māori, ko te reo Pākehā mō ngā kaupapa tūmatanui. Ka taea pea te kī, kua eke kē ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura ki te reo rererua, inā hoki, ko te reo Māori te reo i te kura, ā, ko te reo o waho i te kōhanga me te kura, he reo Pākehā.<sup>508</sup> Tirohia ngā matapakinga kei te upoko e heke mai ana, kei reira ngā kōrero mō ngā rangahau e pā ana ki ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura. Heoi, kāore anō kia āta ketuketuhia te pēhea rawa o te reo rererua i te ao o te hunga taiohi o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua.

---

<sup>505</sup> 2014.

<sup>506</sup> Diglossia.

<sup>507</sup> 1997.

<sup>508</sup> Ka matapakihia tēnei ki te Upoko Tuarima.

#### 4.6 Te Āwhata o ngā Whakararu i te Tukunga Iho o ngā Reo Mōrearea<sup>509</sup>

Ki a Joshua Fishman,<sup>510</sup> ko te orange o te reo, mā te tuku iho ki ngā reanga e toru. Hei tāna, ina kōrero ngā whakatupuranga e toru o te whānau i te reo, kua ora i taua puninga tahi. Nāna i whakairo tāna āwhata hei ine i ngā awenga ki te tukunga iho o te reo, me te aha, he āhua rite ki te waeine i te ngarue o te rū whenua, kei te Tūtohi 4.4. E waru ōna taumata mai i te iti noa o te oioi o te whenua, arā, e tūmatanui ana te rere o te reo i te taumata tuatahi, tae atu ki te hauruturutu, te parekura, ka mahue iho ngā mōrehu kōtahitahi e matatau ana ki te reo i te taumata tuawaru. Hei tā Fishman, ko te reo taupiri o te whānau, o te kiri whanaunga hei aronga mātāmua, ko ērā atu umanga whakararuora he taunaki i tā te whānau kōrero i te reo. Nō muri mai ko te kura, ko ngā taiwhanga me ngā umanga a te marea i te hapori whānui. Mō te taha ki te hiranga o te whānau, e mea ana a Wilson rāua ko Kamanā,<sup>511</sup> inā kē te hiranga o te kura hei poipoi i ngā waiaro o ngā tamariki ki ō rātou nā reo taketake, otirā, he momo whānau o te ao hou ngā hapori o ngā 'Aha Pūnana Leo me ngā Kula Kaiapuni o Hawai'i, he pēnei anō i te kōhanga reo me te kura kaupapa Māori, ka kīia he whānau kotahi ngā tamariki, ngā pouako me ngā mātua o te kura.<sup>512</sup>

Ahakoā kāore he hononga ā-whakapapa, ko te reo kē e kōtui nei i ngā

---

<sup>509</sup> Graded Intergenerational Disruption Scale for Threatened Languages.

<sup>510</sup> 1991.

<sup>511</sup> 2001.

<sup>512</sup> Tirohia tā Hohepa, 1990; Ka'ai, 1990; Martin, 2013; Poutū, 2007; Takao mā, 2010 me tā Tocker, 2002, 2012.

tamariki me ngā mātua i raro i te karangatanga whānau.<sup>513</sup> Ko te whānau tonu te kupu o Te Aho Matua mō te hāpori whānui o te kura.<sup>514</sup>

Hei tā Christensen<sup>515</sup> i mahue i a Fishman te aro ki te awenga o ngā whakahaere ohaoha me ngā mana tōrangapū ki te whakarauora i te reo.

Hei tāna;

Mō te iwi Māori, ka pūmautia ngā āhuatanga mana tōrangapū, mana ohaoha o nāianei i waengnau i te Māori me te Pākehā – arā, ka noho tonu te Māori i raro i ngā whakahaere Pākehā, ko tā te Māori he kōwhiri i te reo Ingarihi me te huarahi whakapiki i ngā āhuatanga ohaoha, he kōwhiri rānei i te reo Māori me te mau anō o te tuakiri Māori”<sup>516</sup>

Arā anō te hiranga o te ao pāpāho me te ao ohaoha ki ngā waiaro o te hāpori. Ki te kore te mana o te reo e whakatairangatia i te ao tūmatanui me uaua ka tahuri ngā mātua ki te tuku iho i te reo ki ā rātou tamariki.<sup>517</sup>

---

<sup>513</sup> Tirohia tō mua.

<sup>514</sup> Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni, 2008.

<sup>515</sup> 2001.

<sup>516</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.206.

<sup>517</sup> Darquennes, 2007.

#### Tūtohi 4.4

#### Tā Fishman Āwhata o ngā Whakararu i te Tukunga Iho o te Reo Mōrearea<sup>518</sup>

Tā Fishman Āwhata o ngā Whakararu i te Tukunga Iho o te Reo Mōrearea <sup>519</sup>	
8	Ko te noho mokemoke a ngā mōrehu matatau ki te reo. Me āta hopu, me tuhi rānei te reo kia puritia hei rauemi whakaora ā tōna wā.
7	Ko te reanga pakeke, kua ko te hunga tamariki, e kōrero ana i te reo. Me aro ki te whakakōrero i te reanga tamariki.
6	Kei te tukuna iho te reo i tētehi reanga ki tētehi reanga. Kei te whakamahia e te hapori. Me tautoko ngā whānau kia tukuna iho te reo ki ngā uri whakaheke.
5	He mea tuhi, he mea pānui te reo. Me tautoko te taha ki te pānui, te tuhituhi me te waihanga rauemi i te reo.
4	He mea whakaako te reo i ngā kura me ngā taiwhanga ako. Me whai pūtea tautoko pea te hapori kia tutuki ai tēnei whāinga.
3	Whakamahia ai te reo i te hapori whānui, i ngā wāhi tūmatanui e kōrerotia ai te reo e te marea.
2	He mea whakapāho i te ao pāpāho. Ko ngā tari kāwanatanga e whakamahi ana i te reo.
1	He mea whakamahi i ngā whare wānanga, i ngā whakahaere kāwanatanga, i te ao pāpāho whānui hoki.

Tēnā, kia whakatauritengia ngā kaupapa kua whāia i ngā tau tata nei hei whakarauora i te reo Māori ki tā Fishman āwhata. I wawe te tū o Te Ataarangi, o ngā whare wānanga ā-iwi, o ngā kōhanga reo me ngā kura kaupapa Māori, hāngai ana ki te taumata tuawhā me te tuarima. Whai muri tata mai ko te *Ture Reo Māori* i mana ai te reo i raro i ngā whakahaere kāwanatanga, kei te kōeke tuatahi tērā. Arā anō ngā kaupapa pāpāho pērā i ngā reo irirangi Māori me Whakaata Māori i te kōeke tuarua.<sup>520</sup> Ka mahue te aro ki te reo o te kāinga. Nō naku tonu nei Te Puni Kōkiri ka huri ki te

<sup>518</sup> 1991.

<sup>519</sup> Graded Intergenerational Disruption Scale for Threatened Languages.

<sup>520</sup> Tirohia tā Hollings, 2005; Matamua, 2006, 2014; T. Stephens, 2014.

whakatau rautaki hei tautoko i ngā whānau ki te whakaora mai i te reo i te kāinga, ko te *Kāinga Kōrerorero* tētahi kaupapa e kawea ana e Te Ātaarangi, ka tukuna ngā pou ārahi reo ki ngā kāinga o ngā whānau Māori hei taunaki i te rerenga o te reo i te kāinga.<sup>521</sup> Ko tā Te Paepae Motuhake whakahau, kia nui ake te taunaki i te kōrerotia o te reo i te kāinga. Ko tā Waho<sup>522</sup> anō he whakaatu i te kaupapa here i whāia e Te Kōhanga Reo me te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Mana Tamariki kia kōrero Māori te matua i te kāinga, he whai i tā Fishman whakahau. Kua takoto anō tā Ngāi Tahu rautaki, *Kotahi Mano Kāika*, e arotahi atu ana ki te reo i te kāinga, arā atu anō ngā iwi e whai ana ki te hāpai i te kōrerotia o te reo i te kāinga.<sup>523</sup>

#### **4.7 Te Whakatakoto Mahere me ngā Kaupapa Here mō te Reo**

Kāore he hua o te haere matapokere noa ki te whakaora i te reo, ā, e rua ngā tikanga matua e taunakitia e ngā mātanga rangahau. He whakatakoto mahere mō te reo, ka tahi. He whakatakoto kaupapa here mō te reo, ka rua.<sup>524</sup> Mā roto i ēnei ka whakaritea he tikanga, he ture, he mahi hoki hei uruhi i te taha ki te hopu, ki te whakamahi, ki te whakatinana me te hiki anō i te mana o te reo. Kei te Tūtohi 4.5 te whakarāpopototanga o ngā mātāpono, ngā aronga me ngā rautaki.

---

<sup>521</sup> Hond, 2013; Massey University, 2008; Mataira, 2010; Muller & Kire, 2014; Te Ātaarangi, 2009; Waka Huia TVNZ, 2010a, 2010e, 2010i.

<sup>522</sup> 2006.

<sup>523</sup> Tirohia tā MacLeod, 2014; Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2006; O'Reagan, 2014; Timutimu & Johnston, 2011.

<sup>524</sup> Baker, 2011; Hornberger, 2002; Johnson, 2013; Kaplan & Bauldauf, 1997; Spolsky, 2004, 2009.

**Te Tūtohi 4.5**  
**Ngā Mātāpono me ngā Rautaki mō te Whakatakoto Mahere mō te Reo<sup>525</sup>**

<b>Te Mātāpono</b>	<b>Te Aronga</b>	<b>Ngā Rautaki</b>
<b>Te Hopu i te Reo</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te whāngai i te reo ki te whānau.</li> <li>• Te ako i te reo i te kāinga, i te kura, i te whare wānanga rānei.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te tuku iho i te reo.</li> <li>• Te whakatū kura.</li> <li>• Ngā tikanga whakaako, ngā kaupapa here me te whakangungu i ngā pouako</li> <li>• Te pūtea tautoko, ngā rauemi whakaako.</li> </ul>
<b>Te Whakamahi i te Reo</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ko te rere o te reo i ngā horopaki me ngā tūmahi huhua pērā i te kāinga, i ngā kaupapa ohaoha, i te pāpāho, i ngā take tūmataiti, tūmatanui anō hoki.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ko te whakatairanga i ngā tūmahi me ngā horopaki kia whakamahia te reo.</li> <li>• Ko te waihanga i ngā rauemi hei taunaki i te whakamahinga o te reo.</li> <li>• Ko te tautoko i te hunga kōrero.</li> </ul>
<b>Te Whakatinana i te Reo</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ko ngā rauemi hangarau me ngā pukapuka.</li> <li>• Ko te kohikohi i ngā tuhituhinga, ko te whakarīpene, ko te hopu i ngā reo kōrero.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ko te pupuri ki ngā whakaahua, ki ngā kiriata me ngā rīpene.</li> <li>• He hopu reo.</li> <li>• He tā pukapuka, he waihanga rauemi.</li> <li>• Te wetereo.</li> <li>• Te waihanga kupu.</li> </ul>
<b>Te Hiki i te Tū me te Mana o te Reo</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ko ngā waiaro o te iwi ki te reo, ko te uara o te reo i te hāpori whānui.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te whakatairanga i te reo.</li> <li>• Ko te whai mana o te reo i raro i te Ture, i roto hoki i ngā kaupapa here i te rāngai mātauranga, i te ture, i te ao pāpāho, i ngā kaupapa tūmatanui.</li> </ul>

Ko tā Shohamy,<sup>526</sup> he tūmatanui ētehi tikanga whakarauora reo, engari he mea huna anō ētahi hei āta ā i te whanonga reo me ngā waiaro o te tangata. Ka pā katoa ēnei ki te mana, ki te rangatiratanga, ki te ao tōrangapū. Me tūpato, me hiwa, ā, ko te tino pātai, ko wai rā e whai hua

<sup>525</sup> He whakamāori, he whakawhānui i tā Timms, 2013, wh.296.

He whakarāpopoto anō i tā Christensen, 2001; Hinton 2001; Hornberger, 1997; Johnson, 2013; Kaplan & Baldauf, 1997.

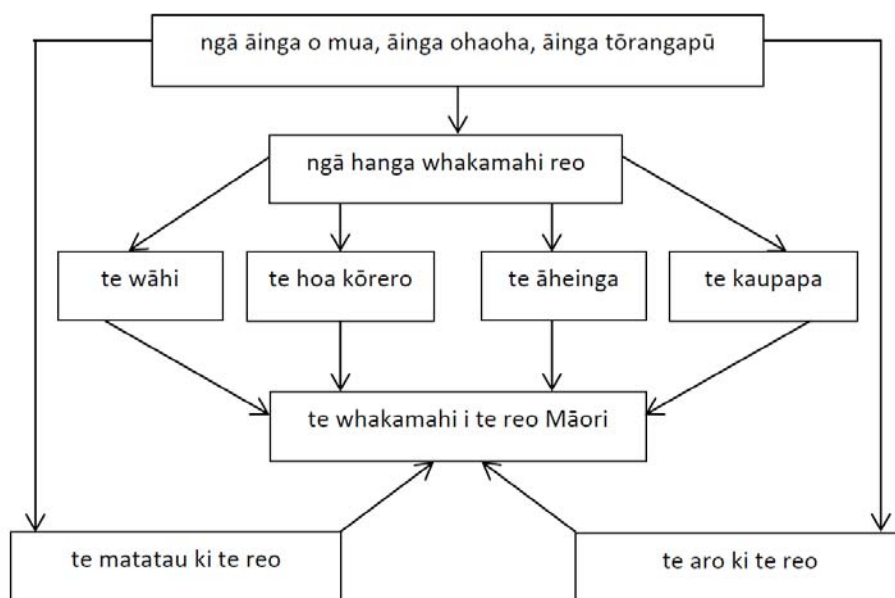
<sup>526</sup> 2006.

ana i ngā mahi whakatakoto kaupapa here, mahere hoki mō te reo? Me iri tērā ki te mātārae o ngā whakaaro i roto i te whakatakoto i aua tikanga. Ka mutu, he nui, he tini ngā awenga e pā mai ana ki te reo o te tangata, ki te momo reo ka whiriwhirihia e ia hei kōrero māna i tōna ao, i te ao whānui tonu. He tino whīwhiwhi anō ēnei awenga.

#### 4.8 He aha ngā whakaawenga e kōrerotia ai te reo?

Ko te whakapae i tēnei rangahau, mā te kōrero i te reo e ora ai. He mea nui kia kōrerohia e te tangata i tōna ao, i ngā whakanekeneke o ia rā. Nā Christensen āna āpītitanga ki tā Quakenbush<sup>527</sup> mō ngā take ka pā ki te whakamahinga o te reo, ā, ka whakaahuatia mai ki te mahere i te Whakaahua 4.5.

**Te Whakaahua 4.5  
Ngā Take kei te Pā ki te Whakamahinga o te Reo<sup>528</sup>**



<sup>527</sup> 1989.

<sup>528</sup> Christensen, 2001, wh.116.

He tuatinitini ngā awenga e pā mai ana ki te whakamahi a te tangata i tōna reo. Inā rā, ko ngā āinga o mua pērā i te taipūwhenua mai o tauwiwi ki Aotearoa, i āna ture me āna kaupapa here hei whakaaweawe mai i te reo, otirā, ko te hekenga o te taupori o te hunga matatau ki te reo i ngā tau ka hori ake nei. Huri rā ki ngā āinga ohaoha, ko te whai mahi, ko te momo reo kōrero e whai pūtea ai, e tutuki ai rānei ngā kawenga ohaoha. Ko ngā āinga tōrangapū, otirā, i Aotearoa nei, ko te whakaū i te tino rangatiratanga. Kei te pā ēnei ki te matatau o te tangata ki te reo, ki tōna āhei, ki te korenga rānei e āhei ki te matapaki, ki te wānanga, ki te whakapuaki i ngā take huhua i te reo. Āpiti atu, ko te kaupapa e kōrerotia ana, ko te kaupapa kei reira rānei te tangata e kōrero ana. Ko tōna hoa kōrero me ngā āhua katoa o tōna ira tangata ka pā mai ki tōna reo, ki tōna waiaro me tāna whakapuaki i te reo.

#### **4.9 Tā Te Aho Matua mō Te Reo**

E aro ana Te Aho Matua ki te āta poipoi i ngā taha katoa o te tamaiti, ā, ko tētehi o ōna upoko ko *Te Reo*. Kei reira e takoto mai ana ngā kaupapa here hei whai mā ngā kura kaupapa Māori, otirā, kua mana anō Te Aho Matua ki raro i te Ture Mātauranga, nā reira, koia anō te paearu arotake i ngā kura. I takea mai tā Te Aho Matua mō te reo i ngā tikanga a Te Ataarangi, i tā Caleb Cattegno,<sup>529</sup> i tā Lilly Wong Filmore<sup>530</sup> me tā Peal rāua ko Lambert<sup>531</sup>

---

<sup>529</sup> Waka Huia TVNZ, 2010.

<sup>530</sup> 1982.

<sup>531</sup> 1962.

mō te rumaki reo.<sup>532</sup> Ko te tino kōrero kia rumakina te tamaiti, hei reira mau ai te reo e whakarauoratia ana.

Ko tā Te Aho Matua;

- He tapu ngā reo katoa. Nō reira, me whai koha te hunga o ngā kura kaupapa Maori ki ngā reo katoa.
- Mō ngā tamariki kia rua ngā reo. Ko te reo o ngā mātua tūpuna tuatahi, ko te reo o tauwi tuarua. Kia ōrite te pakari o ia reo, kia tū tangata ai ngā tamariki i roto i te ao Maori, i roto hoki i te ao o tauwi.
- He taonga te reo Maori i roto i te Tiriti o Waitangi, he reo tūturu hoki i roto i te Ture mo te reo. Engari kaore he painga o te Tiriti, o te Ture rānei mehemea kāhore te reo i roto i te whatumanawa, i roto i te ngākau, i roto hoki i te māngai o te iwi Māori.
- I runga i tēnei whakaaro, kia tere pakari ai te reo o ngā tamariki, me whakahaere ngā mahi katoa o te kura i roto i te reo Māori. Tae atu ki te hunga kuhu mai ki roto i te kura, me kōrero Maori katoa, i ngā wā katoa.
- Anō te wā e tika ana mō te whakauru i te reo tauwi ki roto i ngā mahi a ngā tamariki. Waiho tēnei mā ia whānau e whakatau. Ko te mea nui kē kia noho wehe ngā reo e rua. He wāhi kē mō te whakaako, he tangata kē hei whāngai i te reo o Tauwi ki ngā tamariki. Anō, ko te mea nui, kia noho rumaki te reo, kia kaua e kōrero māwhitiwhiti mai i tētahi reo ki tētahi reo.
- E tika ana, mā te hunga tino mōhio ki te reo Māori, ki te ao Māori hoki, e ārahi ngā tamariki i roto i ā rātau mahi. Engari kia tika anō te ngākau me te wairua o tēnei hunga, me whakapono hoki ki te kaupapa whānui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Maori. Heoi anō, me whai aroha tonu te hunga o te kura ki a rātau kāore ano kia tino pakari te reo. Mehemea he tangata tautoko i te kaupapa, āwhinatia. Mehemea e tino ngākaunui ana ki te reo, ā tona wā ka mau.<sup>533</sup>

---

<sup>532</sup> Waho & Walker, 2014, wh.228-229.

<sup>533</sup> Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni New Zealand Gazette, 2008, wh.736.

Kei Te Tino Uaratanga o Te Aho Matua te manako;

- Kia toa ia ki te whakarongo, ki te whakaaro, ki te kōrero, ki te pānui, ki te tuhi i roto i te reo Māori i roto i te reo o tauwi hoki.<sup>534</sup>

Kei tēnā whānau, kei tēnā kura tonu te tikanga ki te āhua o tāna whakatinana i Te Aho Matua. Heoi i raro i ngā tikanga a Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga, he kura arareo Māori ngā kura kaupapa Māori, ko te ōrau o te reo Māori e kōrerotia ana, kei te takiwā o te 80 ki te 100 ōrau.<sup>535</sup> Piki ake ana ki te wharekura, ka heke te ōrau o te reo Māori, engari e whakahau ana Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori<sup>536</sup> kia kaua e iti iho i te 50 ōrau.

Kitea iho ana i roto i tā Te Aho Matua mō *Te Reo*, e ono ngā uaratanga matua, me ngā whakahau e pā ana ki; te waiaro ki te reo me te hunga ako i te reo, te whanonga reo, te taiao reo, te Tiriti o Waitangi, te reoruatanga me tā ngā kaiārahi.

- **Te Waiaro ki te Reo**

Ko ngā waiaro matua e whakahaungia ana e Te Aho Matua, ko te kauanuanu me te aroha o te tangata ki te reo Māori, ki ngā reo katoa o te iwi. He mana tō tēnā reo, tō tēnā reo ahakoa nō hea, ahakoa nō wai.

Āpiti atu ko te mea nui kia arohaina, kia taunakitia, kia manaakitia te hunga kōrero i te reo Māori ahakoa te taumata - takarepa mai, tapepe mai,

---

<sup>534</sup> Tō mua, wh.739.

<sup>535</sup> Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga, 2013.

<sup>536</sup> 2012.

kairangi mai. Ko tā Te Aho Matua he aro ki te whānau whānui, kia tupu ngātahi te mana me te rangatiratanga. Kīhai te tokomaha o ngā mātua i tupu mai i te reo Māori, engari ko te hiahia kia whai oranga ā rātou tamariki i te ao Māori. He mea nui te aroha, te manaaki kia pai ai te tautoko i aua whānau, kia kauaka e ngākau kawa, e whakamā, e pāmamae. He mea taunaki tēnei nā Christensen,<sup>537</sup> e mea ana me rongu te tangata i te aroha kia pai ai tana kōrero i te reo.

- **Te Whanonga Reo**

Ko tā Te Aho Matua, e tika ana kia kōrerotia te reo i ngā wāhi katoa, i ngā wā katoa. Engari kei tēnā whānau, kei tēnā whānau anō te tikanga. Nā reira, he tauira Te Aho Matua o te kaupapa here ōkawa, engari kāore e kore, he kaupapa here ōpaki kei ngā whanonga tonu a tēnā whānau, a tēnā tangata i te kura. Ko tētehi take nui anō kia kaua te reo e māwhitiwhiti, kia kore rā e tāhawahawatia e te reo Pākehā, kia kore hoki te reo Pākehā e tāhawahawatia e te reo Māori. Mā tēnā anō e tutuki ai te taha ki te pupuri ki te wairua Māori o te reo.

- **Te Taiao Reo**

Ko tā Te Aho Matua kia rumakina te tamaiti ki te reo Māori ki ngā wheako huhua, ki ngā wheako rekareka. I ngā taumata o te kura tuatahi kia 80 ki te 100 ōrau te rumakitanga ki te reo Māori, nāwai rā, ka tīmata te whakaako i te reo Pākehā, heoi, me wewehe.<sup>538</sup>

---

<sup>537</sup> 2001.

<sup>538</sup> Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa, 2012.

- **Te Tiriti o Waitangi**

Ko te Tiriti o Waitangi te tatau pounamu e tūhono ai te iwi Māori me te kāwanatanga o te Karauna. Kua whakapūmautia te mana o te reo i raro i Te Tiriti nā reira me mahi ngātahi ngā kura kaupapa Māori ki te Karauna. Heoi anō, kei ngā māngai me ngā ngākau o te iwi Māori te mana whakatauiria i te hiranga o te reo ki Aotearoa.

- **Te Reoruatanga**

Ko te pae tawhiti, kia ōrite te pakari o ngā reo o ngā tamariki e atawhaitia ana e ngā kura kaupapa Māori. Ehara i te mea ka huri tuarā ki te reo Pākehā. He rite tonu te hiahia ki tērā i whakahautia e Tā Āpirana Ngata, kia eke i ngā ao e rua.<sup>539</sup> Kotahi te huarahi matua kia tutuki ai tērā, ko te kounga o te whāngai me te whakaako i te reo.

- **Mā te hunga mōhio e arataki**

E tika ana mā te hunga matatau ki ngā tikanga Māori, ki te ao Māori ngā akoranga e kawē. Mā ngā pakoko tawhito, ngā toa kikopuku e arataki. Mā rātou te kounga, te tika me te rere o te reo e whakatauiria atu i runga anō i te aroha me te whakapono ā tōna wā ka puāwai mai i roto i ērā kāore anō kia pakari. Heoi anō, i tēnei wā kei te mōniana tonu i te tokoiti o ngā pouako hei hāpai ake i ngā mahi.<sup>540</sup>

---

<sup>539</sup> Tirohia ngā matapakinga i te Upoko Tuarua.

<sup>540</sup> Tirohia te Upoko Tuatoru.

Ko te mātāhauariki ki tawhiti hei aru mā ngā pīpī o te wharekura kia toa ki te whakarongo, ki te whakaaro, ki te kōrero, ki te pānui, ki te tuhi i te reo Māori me te reo Ingarihi. Kāore anō kia takoto te pūnaha i raro i ngā tikanga o Te Aho Matua hei tohu he aha rawa te whakakikokikotanga o te toa ki aua reo. Kāore anō kia tāia, anei te taumata e tika ana mā te pīrahoraho o te kōhanga, mā te pīpī, me te raukura.<sup>541</sup> Kua roa Te Rūnanga e totohe ana ki Te Tari Arotake a Te Tāhuhu, ā, kei te whakaotihia Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua i tēnei wā.<sup>542</sup> E whāia ana tā Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga tikanga whakamātau, ine, arotake hoki mā ngā whakamātautau me ngā aromatawai i raro i ngā tikanga o Te Taumata Mātauranga ā-Motu Ka Taea. Kei mua te Pire Reo Māori<sup>543</sup> i te aroaro o te Whare Pāremata i tēnei wā, ko tāna, mā tēnā iwi, mā tēnā umanga anō e whakatau āna mahi hei whakarauora i te reo Māori. Nā reira, tōna tikanga kei Te Rūnanga Nui, kei ngā whānau, kei ngā hapū me ngā iwi o ngā kura te mana ki te whakatau he aha koia ngā paearu o te reo ora ki a rātou.

---

<sup>541</sup> Heoi, kua tāia e Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga te pūrongo *Kaiaka Reo: Reo ā-Waha ki te Motu* mō te waihangatanga o te āwhata hei ine i te matatau o te reo kōrero o ngā tamariki i ngā kura tuatahi o te motu. Kāore Te Rūnanga Nui i tautoko i taua rangahau nā te mea i kōkiritia i te wā i tohea *Ngā Whanaketanga*. Engari 17 ngā kura kaupapa Māori i whai wāhi atu. Tirohia tā Edmonds mā, 2013.

<sup>542</sup> Te Karere TVNZ, 18 o Hereturikōkā 2014; Waho & Walker, 2014.

<sup>543</sup> Te Tari Tohutohu Pāremata, 3 o Hōngongoi 2014.

#### **4.10 Hei Whakakapi**

Kua pūaho mai te kitea i tēnei upoko inā te matatini o tēnei mea o te reo ora. He rite anō te whakarauora reo ki te taupuhi i te tūrora. Me penapena, me tautiaki ngā taha katoa kia haumanutia ake, ā, he pānga ō te wairua, ō te taiao, ō te whānau, ō te hinengaro me te tinana ki te ora o te reo. E ai ki ngā kairangahau o Aotearoa, kei te takiwā o te 70 ki te 80 ōrau o te taupori kōrero i te reo kia kīia ai kua ora. Kei te matara taua pae tawhiti i te mea he iti iho i te 25 ōrau te hunga mōhio ki te kōrero i te reo Māori ki Aotearoa. Engari anō, he hārakiraki ngā tatauranga ā-motu, ko te painga atu kia anganui ki te āhua motuhake o ia whānau, o ia hāpori. Inā anō te hiranga o te tukunga iho o te reo ki ngā uri whakatupu, kia ora pai ai i roto i te whānau. Mā te whakatakoto mahere me ngā kaupapa here e uruhi ngā whanonga reo a te iwi kia piki ai tōna ora. Me aro ki ngā āhuatanga o te ako, o te whakamahi, o te whakatinana me te whakapiki anō i te mana o te reo. E kī ana ētehi, ko te oranga o te reo kei a ngāi tōngakengake e kaha kē ana ki te kōrero, arā anō ētehi e kī ana tukua mā te marea, poapoatia te mātinitini ki te aro mai. Ko Te Aho Matua e tohutohu mai ana i ngā kura me pēhea te taha ki ngā kaupapa here mō te reo, koia e whakairo ana i te taiao e karapoti nei i ngā pīpī. Ko te mahi mātuatua he tautiaki i te reo, he whakahau anō i te iwi. Hei reira, ka ao, ka awatea, ka ora.

Ki te upoko tuarima kai atu ai ngā mata ki te hunga taiohi, ki te reanga pīpī me tā rātou i roto i ngā mahi whakaora i te reo.

---

<sup>xi</sup> “To say a language is dead is like saying a person is dead. It could be no other way for languages have no existence without people...”

<sup>xii</sup> “Language is open, dynamic, energetic, constantly evolving and personal.”

<sup>xiii</sup> “... the absence of young speakers can be considered a gloomy prognosis for the survival of the language.”

<sup>xiv</sup> “It’s not about to die.”



*E te rangatahi*

*Maranga mai, karangahia*

*Nōu te ao i tēnei wā, e tū, hāpainga rā tō iwi<sup>544</sup>*

---

## Upoko 5

# Tā te Pīpī hei Wawao, hei Tautiaki i te Reo

---

*Whanake ake, whanake ake!*<sup>545</sup>

Inā te pōkai tara e kōkiri ana i te tāhuna, ko te oranga o te reo hei aru māna i te kauhanga o te riri. Ko te pīpī, arā, te taiohi, kei te aro ā-kapa e amo ana i ngā tūmanako o te iwi i roto i ngā mahi whakarauora i te reo Māori. Kua riro māna te taonga nei hei wawao, hei kumanu, hei tautiaki kia ora tonu ai āpōpō. Ki tēnei upoko matapakihia ai te whānuitanga o te tikanga o tēnei mea o te taiohi me āna kawenga i te iwi, ā, ka tuia ki te reo. Hei konei e ngangahu atu ai ngā kanohi ki ngā rangahau i ngā whanonga reo me ngā waiaro reo o te reanga taitamariki o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua. Otirā, ka tirohia hoki ngā rangahau o tāwāhi e pā ana ki te mātātahi i roto i ngā kaupapa haumanu i ngā reo mōrearea o ngā iwi taketake.

Ka mutu, he matatini tēnei mea te tuakiri o te taiohi, waihoki, o te tangata kākano rua me ōna reo, ōna ahurea e noho nei i ōna taiao tuatinitini. He kakari o waho, he kakari anō o roto tonu i a ia e whanake mai ana, otirā, e tū tīwhera ana i te ao tamariki, i te ao pakeke, i te ao Māori, i te ao hurihuri anō hoki. Ko ngā whakaawenga o waho e pā mai ana, pērā i te aropā, i ngā ākinga a ngā hoa me ngā kaupapa rekareka ki te hunga taiohi, tae atu ki

---

<sup>544</sup> Kāretu, 2001e.

<sup>545</sup> Adams & Meredith, 2013.

He ōhākī tēnei nā Maniapoto ki āna uri, ā mohoa nei he pepeha mō Ngāti Maniapoto. Ko te roanga atu o te kōrero “Kia mau tonu ki tēnā; kia mau ki te kawau mārō! Whanake ake! Whanake ake!”. He kupu whakatītina kia ū, kia ita, kia rere whakamua tonu te iwi. He kupu anō te ‘whanake’ mō te tupu. Hāngai pū ana ēnei kōrero katoa ki tā te taiohi i roto i ngā mahi whakarauora i te reo Māori.

ngā hangarau o te ao hou. Tērā anō ngā taupatupatu o te tuakiri taiohi i tōna whanaketanga i te ao hurihuri me te rapu i te tūranga o tōna reo taketake i taua ao. He mea whakaaweawe ēnei i te wā, i te wāhi, me ngā whanaungatanga e kōrero Māori ai ia.

### **5.1 He aha te Taiohi?**

Tērā ia te whakaaro kei ngā tau o te tangata, kei te hanga o te tinana, kei te pakeke o ngā whakaaro te tikanga hei tautohu i te taitamarikitanga kia kīia, ‘Irā te taiohi e tū mai nā’. Engari, arā anō ngā awenga pērā i te whakapapa me ngā karanga tūranga whānau, pērā anō i ngā tikanga a te iwi me te mana tonu o ngā mātua, o ngā pāhake hei tuku iho i ngā kawenga mā te taiohi. Ka mutu, kei te mōhiotia whānuitia ko te taiohi “te reanga, tētahi hunga rānei kua wahine, kua tangata, engari kāore anō kia pakeke rawa,”<sup>546</sup> ā, ko ōna kupu taurite ko te rangatahi, te taitamariki, te mātātahi me te māitiiti.<sup>547</sup> Engari, ko te pātai ia āhea tīmata ai te taiohitanga, waihoki, āhea rawa mutu ai? Koinei ētehi o ngā āhuetanga hei āta ārohi i tēnei upoko.

---

<sup>546</sup> Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, wh.818.

<sup>547</sup> Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, tō mua, wh.742.

## 5.2 Tā ngā Whakataukī

Tēnā, kia tīroua ake ngā whakataukī o uki, me kore noa e tūpono he paku māramatanga ki ngā kawenga, me ngā mahi a tēnei tupua a te taitamariki. Kei te nuinga o ngā pepeha tuku iho a ngā tūpuna he kōrero hei tohu i te pakari, i te māia, me te āhei o te tinana o taua reanga ki te hāpai ake i ngā mahi hei oranga mō te iwi, otirā, he kōrero anō mō te hekenga me te memehatanga o te ngoi o ngā kaumātua, o ngā pāhake, riro ana mā te taitamariki ngā mahi kaiuaua e waha, e kawē, e whakatutuki.

Tēnā, kia tohu ngā mata ki tā ngā whakataukī:

- *E tū te huru mā, haere mai, e noho. E tū te huru pango, hanatu haere, hanatu haere.*<sup>548</sup>

Hei konei te anganui ki te mātanga o te tangata, ki ngā makawe hei kupu whakarite mō te taitamarikitanga, inā rā, ko te huru pango, he huruhuru kāore anō kia hina, kia rūtawa. Ko te whakahau kia auraki atu, kia haere te taiohi ki te hāpai i ngā mahi, ā, ka waiho iho ngā pāhake ki te okioki. Tērā anō te whakamārama, he kōrero tēnei mō te kaikā me te hīkaka o te tore kai huruhuru, arā, o te taiohi, ki te kōkiri atu ki te pae o te pakanga, ā, ka noho iho ngā ika a whiro, ngā kaumātua.<sup>549</sup>

---

<sup>548</sup> Mead & Grove, 2001, wh.49.

<sup>549</sup> Tō runga ake.

- *Ka haere te mātātahi, ka noho te mātāpuputu.*<sup>550</sup>

He mea whakataurite tēnei kōrero i te āhua o te mata; tō te taiohi he māeneene, he mākohakoha, tō te kaumātua he kūreherehe. He rite anō te wairua o tēnei o ngā whakataukī ki tō mua, otirā, ko tā te mātātahi mahi he haere, he whakaringaringa, he whakawaewae i te kaupapa, kia noho mai ai ngā kauheke ki te tohutohu, ki te whakahau, ki te akiaki anō.

- *Ka haere te tōtara haemata, ka takoto te pukatea wainui.*<sup>551</sup>

Ko te huahuatau o tēnei kōrero he rākau, inā rā, ko te tōtara tū teitei i te wao, inā te marohi, te tītike, me te rīrā o tōna hanga. Koia rā te reanga taitamariki. Ki ētehi, he kōrero anō tēnei mō te mānu o te tōtara, o ngā maramara tōtara rānei i te kārewa o te wai.<sup>552</sup> Ā, ka totohu kē te pukatea koia rā te taipakeke, ānō nei he rākau pūwhāwhā tōna hanga. E ai ki a Mead rāua ko Grove,<sup>553</sup> he kōrero anō tēnei mō te māhorahora o te taitamariki, kāore ōna haepapa, ka wātea tonu ki te karore haere, engari ko tā ngā mātua, ko tā ngā kauheke he noho tonu ki te kāinga pīkau ai i ngā mahi.

- *Mahia ngā mahi kei tamariki ana.*<sup>554</sup>

He whakahau, he kupu whakatītina tēnei kia hōpara te taiohi i te ao, kia wawe anō tāna kuhu ki ngā tini kaupapa, kauaka e noho noa iho, e takahi

---

<sup>550</sup> Tō mua, wh.153.

<sup>551</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>552</sup> Kāretu, Brougham, & Reed, 2012, wh.165

<sup>553</sup> Mead & Grove, tō mua.

<sup>554</sup> 2001, wh.278.

rānei i te ara o taihoa, kei tōmuri, kei takaroa, mea rawa ake, kua  
kaumātua.

- *Tamariki wāwāhi tahā aratakina ki te mātāpuna o te tika, o te ora,  
o te maungārongo.*<sup>555</sup>

Kitea ai tēnei whakataukī i te wāhanga o Te Aho Matua mō ngā *Āhuatanga  
Ako*. I ngā rā o mua i purutia te wai ki ngā tahā. He oranga nui ō te wai hei  
whāinu i te iwi, me te aha, ki te kore he wai, ka hemo te tangata. Nā tēnā  
he tino taonga te tahā hei kawē i ngā wai o te iwi. He mahi hīanga, he  
whakapōrarururu te wāwāhi i te tāha, ki te pērā ka kore he wai, ā, ka  
matewai. Ko te tikanga o tēnei whakahau he tohutohu, ki te kotiti te  
tamaiti, ki te hē rānei tāna mahi, me arataki e te iwi, e te hapū, e te  
whānau kia hoki rā anō ki te tika, ki te ora.

- *Ka pū te rūhā, ka hao te rangatahi.*<sup>556</sup>

He huahuatau anō tēnei, inā rā, he kupenga hou te rangatahi, kātahi anō ka  
tākeketia, ka whatua, kāore anō kia tāwekeweko, kia pūngohe, kia  
karukaru rānei i te taumaha o te haonga ika.<sup>557</sup> Nā, e pakari, e pūioio ana  
te rangatahi hei hao i ngā kai kia ora ai te iwi, he pērā anō te taiohi. Ko te  
kupenga tawhito, ka waiho iho kia tauraki i ngā hihi o Tamanuiterā, koirā  
anō te kaumātua kua mimiti nei te ngao.<sup>558</sup>

---

<sup>555</sup> Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni, 2008, wh.738.

<sup>556</sup> Mead & Grove, 2001, wh.181.

<sup>557</sup> Tō runga ake; Ngata, 1997.

<sup>558</sup> Tō runga ake.

Ahakoā tūturu he kupu te rangatahi mō te kupenga hou, i ngā tau tata nei koia te kupu e auau nei te rangona mō te taitamariki. Nā ngā ākongā o Te Kāreti o Te Aute i horapa ai te karangatanga rangatahi ki te motu.<sup>559</sup> Ko Te Kotahitanga o ngā Tamariki i Kuraina ki Te Aute Kāreti ngā pia o taua kura, ā, i utaina ki runga ki ō rātou pokohiwi ngā wawata nui o ō rātou nā iwi me ngā māhita kia puta rātou hei rōia, hei tākuta, hei kura māhita ki te hāpai ake i ngā kaupapa e whai oranga ai te iwi Māori.<sup>560</sup>

I te tau 1909, ka iriiri houtia, ko Te Rōpū Rangatahi hei ingoa mōna, ā, i takea mai i te whakataukī mō te rangatahi.<sup>561</sup> Ko tā rātou i tūmanako ai, kia “eke te katoa o te iwi Māori ki te hoe i te waka”.<sup>562</sup> Ko tā Āpirana Ngata i taua wā, he;

...whakapau i ōna kaha – kaha tinana, kaha hinengaro – ki te mahi i ngā mahi e tutuki ai ngā kaupapa a Te Rōpū o Te Rangatahi hei whakaora mai i te iwi Māori kei te rōrohu atu ki te Pō.<sup>563</sup>

Nāwai rā, i te takiwā o ngā tau whitu tekau, ka tāia e Hoani Waititi,<sup>564</sup> o Te Whānau-a-Apanui, o Te Kāreti o Te Aute anō hoki, tāna pukapuka *Te Rangatahi*, he puka hei ako i te reo Māori i te kura, ā, ka tiritiria, ka poupoua te tikanga o te kupu rangatahi mō te taitamariki.

---

<sup>559</sup> Ngata, 1966.

<sup>560</sup> Me te aha, ko te kaupapa whānui; “1. Me whakapai te noho a te Māori i ōna pā, i ōna kāenga. 2. Me whai ko te mātauranga o te Pākehā hei taonga mā te Māori. 3. Kia mau te Māori ki ōna whenua kia kīia ai ia he tangata, ā, ki ngā kaupapa o tōna Māoritanga.” Tō runga ake, wh.4.

<sup>561</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>562</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.6.

<sup>563</sup> Ngata, 1966, wh.6.

<sup>564</sup> 1974.

Ko te ngako o ngā whakaaro i ngā whakataukī kua whakarārangihia nei, ko te āhei o te hunga taitamariki ki te whakatutuki i ngā moehewa me ngā tūmanako o te iwi. He whakataurite anō i te whirikoka o te taiohi ki te rokunga o te ngao o ngā taipakeke. Ka mutu, “ka tipu hei tangata, hei piki i ngā mātua ka kahakore nei”.<sup>565</sup> Heoi ko te kōrero tāpua, me āta tautoko tonu e te reanga pakeke, kauaka e tukuna mā ngā pīpī, arā, mā ngā taiohi anake te kaupapa e amo.

### 5.3 Tā ngā Tāhuhu Kōrero

Kei ngā tāhuhu kōrero o mua ētehi tauira hei whakaatu i te whānuitanga o tā te Māori titiro ki te karangatanga taiohi me tāna ki te iwi. Ki ēnei pitopito kōrero e kitea ai te pānga o taua karangatanga ki ngā tūranga whānau, ki ngā tohutohu a ngā kaumātua, ki ngā tikanga whakahaere hoki i te iwi. I pā te mana o te taiohi me ōna kawenga ki ērā o ōna mātua, o ōna pāhake. Nā rātou tonu i tohu āhea kīia ai kua wahine, kua tāne, kua tangata mai.

He tauira kei ngā kōrero mō te manukura, mō Ruka Rangiahuta Broughton, nō Whanganui, nō Taranaki hoki. Tekau mā whā ōna tau i te tūnga ki te marae o Tūrangawaewae whaikōrero ai, he mea whakatū e tōna koroheke;

Nā te whakakīki tonu a Rākei i tū ai a Ruka ki te whaikōrero i Ngāruawāhia. Ko tana whaikōrero tuatahi tēnei, tekau mā whā noa tōna pakeke. I reira ngā koroheke o Taranaki e kōhumuhumu, e tūmatakuru ana ki te whakahīhi rawa o te autaia nei, kei te tamariki tonu ka tū ki te marae o te Kīngi. Kāti, he wehi nō rātou i a Rākei i kore ai i taea e rātou te whakahē, te aha rānei.<sup>566</sup>

---

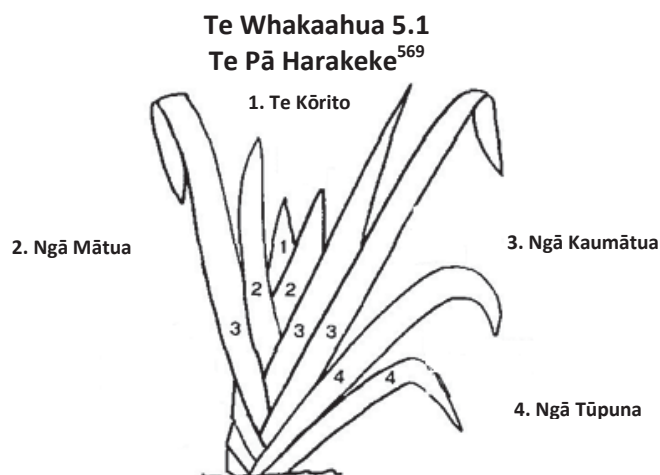
<sup>565</sup> Raumoā, 1903, wh.4.

<sup>566</sup> Temara, 2013.

Ki tā ngā tauheke titiro, e tamariki rawa ana a Ruka ki te kawē i te tū mahi a te tāne, i te whaikōrero, heoti, he mea taupuhi nā tōna tupuna tonu. I tau te mana o tōna tupuna ki runga ki a ia, koia te whakamarumarū hei kaupare atu i ngā whakapae me ngā wenerau a ērā atu. Ehara i te mea i tukuna noa te taiohi ki te mahi i āna mahi, he mea taunaki kē nā ōna pēperekōu, nā ōna mātua, nā tōna hapū, nā tōna iwi whānui rānei. Kei te hāngai anō tēnei ki te āhua o te pā harakeke me te whakataukī rongonui;

Hūtia te rito o te harakeke  
 Kei hea te kōmako e kō?  
 Ka rere ki uta, ka rere ki tai.  
 Kī mai koe ki au, 'He aha te mea nui o te ao?'  
 Māku e kī atu, 'He tangata! He tangata! He tangata!'<sup>567</sup>

E whakataurite ana te whakataukī nei i te tangata, i tōna whānau ki te pā harakeke, kei te Whakaahua 5.1 te tauira. E tupu ana te kōrito, arā, te tamaiti ki waenganui pū o te pā harakeke, ā, e tauawhitia ana e ōna mātua, e ōna kaumātua, e ōna tūpuna hoki.<sup>568</sup>



<sup>567</sup> He mea tiki atu i tā Metge, 1995, wh.13.

<sup>568</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>569</sup> Tō runga ake.

Me tūpato anō te haere a te taitamariki, he mea nui te tautoko mai a ngā pāhake. Anei anō he kōrero mō te wā i huri haere a Āpirana Ngata mā o Te Rōpū Rangatahi ki te whakatakoto i ā rātou kaupapa ki ngā marae maha o te motu. Ko te hui nui tuatahi ki Taumata-o-Mihi, ki te takiwā o Ngāti Porou, ā, kāore nei te iwi i waia ki te tū a te reanga mātātahi ki te whakatakoto i ō rātou nā whakaaro ki te marea;

He mea tipua te tū o te rangatahi ki te kōrero ki ō rātou mātua tīpuna. Otirā i taua hui i manaakitia ō mātou whakaaro e ō mātou pakeke.<sup>570</sup>

He pērā anō i te pā harakeke, ko tā ngā tūpuna, ko tā ngā mātua he kauawhi, he ārai i te kōrito, kei purea e te hau pūkerikeri. Mei kore ake te manaaki a ngā pakeke i taua hui, kua kore pea ngā taitama rā e tukua kia kōrero.

Kei ngā tohu o te tūranga whānau hoki te tikanga o tēnei mea o te taiohi. Ahakoa ngā tau o te tangata, mehemea e ora tonu ana ōna mātua, ōna tūpuna, he tamaiti tonu ki a rātou. He pērā anō ngā tūranga whānau o te tuakana, o te teina. He kawenga tā te teina, he kawenga anō tā te tuakana.<sup>571</sup>

Anei anō tētehi tauira, nā Ruka Broughton, mō te kōrero a tana kuia, a Taihape Te Hurahanga Rimitiriū, 108 ōna tau. I toro atu a Ruka ki te

---

<sup>570</sup> Ngata, 1966, wh. 22.

<sup>571</sup> Mead, 2003. wh.222; Rewi, 2005. wh. 114.

tangihanga o te morehu kuia, o Te Wharemamaku, he rite tonu ngā tau ki ō

Taihape. Heoti, nā Taihape te pātai me tā Ruka whakahoki;

...ko wai maa ngaa pahake i toona tangihanga, kaatahi au  
ka whakahuahua i ngaa koroheke aa, kei te 80 ngaa tau  
aa, kua piko ngaa tuaraa o eeteahi. Ko te whakautu mai a  
te kuia raa: 'He tamariki katoa eeraa, ko wai maa ngaa  
pahake?' Ka oho au me taaku kii atu kua kore he  
pahake!<sup>572</sup>

Kei te kitea i tā Taihape kōrero, ahakoa ngā tau o te tangata ka kīia he  
tamaiti i runga anō i ngā kāwai whakapapa. Ko taua āhua anō rā i te wā i a  
Āpirana Ngata rātou ko Turi Kara, ko Māui Pōmare, ko Te Rangihīroa o Te  
Rōpū Rangatahi Māori. Neke atu i te toru tekau ō rātou nā tau, i kīia he  
rangatahi tonu.<sup>573</sup>

E ai ki ngā iwi o Whanganui, e whā ngā whakatupuranga matua o te iwi,  
kua tāia ki te Tūtohi 5.1. Kei te hāngai ēnei reanga ki ngā wāhanga e toru o  
te tinana tangata arā, ko te rangahaurunga, te rangatairunga, te  
rangatakapū me te rangahauraro.

---

<sup>572</sup> Broughton, 1993, wh.21.

<sup>573</sup> Ware, 2009. wh.4

**Te Tūtohi 5.1**  
**Ngā Rangapū o te Iwi<sup>574</sup>**

Te Rangapū	He Whakamārama	Te Wāhanga o te Tinana
<b>Rangahaurunga</b>	Ko ngā pāhake, ko te puna mahara o te iwi	<i>Ko runga ake o te kakī</i>
<b>Rangatairunga</b>	Ko te hunga kua whiria e te rangahaurunga hei kaihautū	
<b>Rangatakapū</b>	Ko ngā kaiārahi kei ngā tau takawaenga	<i>Mai i te kakī ki te hope</i>
<b>Rangahauraro</b>	He kupu anō mō te rangatahi	<i>Ko raro iho o te hope</i>

E ai ki a Wilson<sup>575</sup> ko tā te rangatakapū, he whakatinana i ngā moemoeā o te iwi, ko tā te rangahauraro he hāpai āpōpō. E taunaki ana ēnei i te whakaaro, ko te mahi mātuatua a ngā taitamariki he pīkau i ngā mahi, i ngā awhero me ngā tūmanako hei oranga mō te iwi ā ngā tau e heke mai nei. Koia anō te wā e kuhu ai te tangata ki te whare wānanga, ki te ako rānei i ngā tikanga o te whare tū taua, o te wharepora, ā, ka aro ki te tautoko i ngā mātua.<sup>576</sup>

#### **5.4 Te Tupuranga o te Tinana**

Tēnā, kia ārohi atu ki te tinana, kei reira anō ngā tohu o te taiohitanga. Kia tupu ngā pāhau, kia puta te kenakena,<sup>577</sup> kia hakahaka te reo, kia huruhuru a raro, kia rere anō te waiwhero me te waitātea kua taea te moe tāne, te

<sup>574</sup> Wilson, 2010, wh.21.

<sup>575</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>576</sup> Buck, 1987.

<sup>577</sup> Kei te oriori a Tū-hoto-ariki mō Tūteremoana ngā kōrero mō te 'pona whakahoro kai nā Hine-tītama,' kei te korokoro o te tāne. Tirohia tā Ngata & Jones, 2006, wh.14.

moe wahine kia puta ai ngā uri. Koinei ngā mahi tāpua a te tinana hei whakaatu i te ekenga ki te taitamarikitanga.

I ngā rā o nehe, i tupu te puke huruhuru i te takiwā o te tekau mā tahi ki te tekau mā rima tau te pakeke.<sup>578</sup> Taka rawa mai ki nāianeī, e iwa ki te tekau mā whā ngā tau o te tamawahine, ā, tekau mā tahi ki te tekau mā ono ngā tau o te tamatāne.<sup>579</sup> Me te aha, i ngā rā o mua ko tōna tekau mā toru tau ka tīmata te moe me te whakaipoipo.<sup>580</sup> E ai ki a Unicef<sup>581</sup> ko te taiohi ināianeī, kei te takiwā o te tekau ki te tekau mā iwa ngā tau. Engari, ki ētehi whenua kei te tīmata te rerenga o te waiwhero i ngā kōhine e waru nei ngā tau.<sup>582</sup> Nā reira, ko ngā tau taiohi mai i te waru ki te tekau mā iwa. Ki Aotearoa, eke ana te taiohi ki te 20, ka kīia kua pakeke, kua tangata i raro i te ture.<sup>583</sup> Kia 16 ka whakaaetia te moe tāne, moe wahine.<sup>584</sup> Kia tekau mā waru, ka whai mana ki te pōti kia whiriwhiria ngā māngai i te Whare Pāremata.<sup>585</sup>

---

<sup>578</sup> Best, 1903; Buck, 1987; Papakura; 1938.

<sup>579</sup> Hodges, Maskill, Coulson, Christie, & Quigley, 1998. wh. 132.

<sup>580</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>581</sup> 2011.

<sup>582</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>583</sup> Te Tari Tohutohu Pāremata, 2005.

Kua tāpaetia te pire kia heke ki te 18 tau kē te pakeke. Kāore anō kia tīpakohia i te rārangi pire hei whiriwhiri mā te Pāremata. Tirohia tā King, 2013.

<sup>584</sup> Te Tari Tohutohu Pāremata, 19 o Hereturikōkā 2013.

<sup>585</sup> Tō runga ake, 1 o Hakihea 2014e.

## 5.5 Te Āhua o te Taiohi

Tērā te whakapae a ētehi, ko ngā tau o te taitamarikitanga he wā o te tūtakarerewa, o te kārangirangi me te rangirua nā te mea kei te pōteretere te taiohi i waenganui i te ao o te tamaiti me tērā o te pakeke.<sup>586</sup> Tuia rā ki te whanaketanga o te tinana me ngā panonitanga o te hinengaro, o ngā kare ā-roto, inā te matatini o ngā rongō e pupuke ake ana.<sup>587</sup> He hiahia nō te taiohi ki te āta whakamātau i te ao, me te aha, he kimi, he rapu ki te whakaatu, ki te whakaū hoki i tōna mana me tōna tino rangatiratanga.<sup>588</sup> Kāore i tua atu i te hautipua, i a Māui hei whakaata i ngā iho pūmanawa o te mātātahi, inā rā, he mātātoa, he nanakia, he pito mata, he ngahau.<sup>589</sup> Tērā anō te āhuareka me te hākoakoa i roto i ngā wheako tūhura i te ao, i roto anō i te whakamātau i ōna reka, i ōna pai me te whiriwhiri ko hea te huarahi hei āta takahi māna i tōna kokenga ki te ao pakeke. Kei te kitea ki tā te Māori titiro, he nui ngā tūmanako e utaina ana ki tēnei reanga hei oranga mō te iwi. He mana tō te taiohi i roto i te whānau, i te hapū, i te iwi, me āta tautoko, me poipoi kia tū tangata ai.

He wā anō, ko tā te taiohi he whakapātari, he whakatumatuma, he whakapōrearea i ngā pakeke.<sup>590</sup> Inā rā he tirohanga hou, he tirohanga rerekē anō tā te taiohi i tērā a te matua. Ko Ngā Tamatoa te reanga taiohi i kōkiri i ngā take kia whakaakohia te reo Māori i ngā kura puta noa i te motu. Nā te pāmamae, nā te pukuriri, me te ngākau remurere o ngā

---

<sup>586</sup> Bucholtz, 2002; Ware, 2009; Santrock, 2014.

<sup>587</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>588</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>589</sup> Tirohia te Upoko 2.

<sup>590</sup> Bucholtz, tō mua; Keelan, 2001, 2004; Ware, tō mua.

taitemariki o taua ope i mautohe ai, i whakatumatuma ai rātou kia whakaūngia, kia whakatinanatia te mana o te reo Māori me te Tiriti o Waitangi.<sup>591</sup> Tekau mā ono ki te tekau mā whitu ngā tau o ngā tāngata pērā i a Rawiri Paratene, i a Hilda Halkyard,<sup>592</sup> ā, i te kura tuarua tonu ētehi o rātou i taua wā.<sup>593</sup> I whiua te whakapae he kaiwhakatumatuma, he tamariki heahea kē Ngā Tamatoa.<sup>594</sup> Engari, ko tā aua taitamariki he nonoke, he kōkiri i tā rātou i whakapono ai, hei oranga mō te iwi, hei oranga mō te reo. Ka mutu, nā rātou i ruirui te kākano kia pihi ake te *Rā o te Reo Māori*, nāwai rā ka manahua mai te pua o te *Wiki o te Reo Māori*.

I roto i ngā rangahau o mua, tērā ia te pōhēhē he hauwarea noa iho te taiohi, he ‘punua tangata’ kāore āna tino hua hei rau atu ki te kete kōrero.<sup>595</sup> Ko tā ngā kairangahau he whakatewhatewha i ngā ‘raruraru’ me ngā mate o te taiohi. Ka ārohi atu ki ngā whanonga inu waipiro, ki te kai paipa, ki te kai whakapōauau, ki ngā mahi takahi ture me te wawe o te hapūtanga.<sup>596</sup> Engari he take tāpua te aro ki te mātātahi i roto i ngā kaupapa me ngā rangahau i te iwi, i te reo hoki.<sup>597</sup> Inā rā, he wheako

---

<sup>591</sup> Harris, 2004; Johnson, 2005; Walker, 2004.

<sup>592</sup> Ko Halkyard-Harawira tōna ingoa mārena ināiane. Ka mutu, i tēnei wā ko Whaea Hilda te tumuaki o Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Te Rangiāniwaniwa, ki Kaitaia.

<sup>593</sup> Webby & Rodgers, 2012.

<sup>594</sup> Johnson, 2005.

<sup>595</sup> Tirohia tā McCarty & Wyman, 2009, wh.281.

<sup>596</sup> Bucholtz, 2002; Ware, 2009.

Ki tā tauwiwī titiro he raruraru te hapūtanga o te taiohi. Engari, he rerekē tā ngā iwi taketake, ko te hapūtanga he tohu o te oranga o ngā kāwai whakapapa.

<sup>597</sup> Bucholtz, 2002; Keelan, 2001, 2004; Lee, 2007, 2009, 2014; McCarty, 2013; McCarty, Romero-Little, Warhol, & Zepeda, 2009, 2013, 2014; McCarty & Wyman, 2009; Nicholas, 2009, 2014; Suslak, 2009; Ware, 2009; Wyman, 2012; Wilson & Kamanā, 2009, 2014; Wyman, 2009, 2012, 2014; Wyman, McCarty, & Nicholas, 2014a.

motuhake ō te rangatahi, kia huraina mai ērā, ka hīnātore mai he māramatanga i roto i te whai kia ora te reo.

### **5.6 Te Hunga Taiohi i te Rangahau Nei**

Nā, kua āta matapakihia te whānuitanga o te tikanga o tēnei mea o te taiohi. I roto i tēnei rangahau, kua karangatia he pīpī taua reanga, arā, he toa taitamariki i te ope taua. Ko te hunga taiohi e tirohia ana, ko ērā e poipoia ana i te maru o Te Aho Matua. E rua ngā kāhui, ko te tuatahi, he pīpī kei te wharekura tonu e ako ana, arā, kei ngā taumata o te Tau 8 ki te Tau 13 ngā taumata ako i te kura, kei te takiwā o te 12 ki te 18 te pakeke o te nuinga o rātou. Tuarua, ko ngā raukura, arā, ko te hunga kua wehe i te wharekura, kei te takiwā o te 16 ki te 35 ngā tau, otirā, kua puta ki te ao whai oranga ai, kua tīmata hoki te whānau tamariki.

### 5.7 He aha tā te taiohi hei whakarauora i te reo?

He toa kai rākau kei mua i te ope taua e kōkiri ana i te reo Māori – koia ngā pīpī. Kei ō rātou māngai te oranga o te reo Māori ki raurangi. Mā rātou te reo e wawao kia toitū ake tonu atu. Mā rātou anō te ito e papare. Tērā ia te kōrero;

Ka pā te āhua o te whakamahi a ngā taitamariki i te reo taketake ināiane ki te āhua o tā rātou whakamahi i te reo ā ngā tau o te pakeketanga me tā rātou whiriwhiri kia tukuna iho ki ā rātou ake tamariki.<sup>xv 598</sup>

Heoi, kua kitea i ngā whakataukī e whakarārangihia ana i mua ake nei ehara i te mea he takitahi te kōkiri a ngā pīpī; ko ngā manukura, ngā pakoko tawhito me ngā kiri kawa ki te kupu, kiri kawa ki te riri hei kaokao mō rātou, inā rā;

Ehara mā te taiohi anake; me taunaki e ō rātou whānau, e ngā kaumātua, e ngā pouako, e ngā rangatira o ngā iwi me ngā kura otirā, kei reira rātou i te nuinga o te wā.<sup>xvi599</sup>

He mahi nui tā te taiohi hei amo, hei waha, hei wawao anō i te reo, engari, me āta taunaki e te whānau, e te kura, e te iwi.

### 5.8 Ngā Rangahau mō ngā Taiohi me te Whakarauora i te Reo

Ko ngā tamariki o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua te pūtahi o tēnei rangahau e ui nei; Mā te aha e kōrero Māori ai? Ki a wai, ki hea, mō āhea kōrero Māori ai? Me te aha, he aha ngā whakaawenga e kōrero Māori ai taua reanga? Ā, kāti, e hamanga tonu ana te kete kōrero mō tēnei kaupapa, ā, kāore anō kia kōrengarenga. Nō ngā tau tata nei kua kaha kē

---

<sup>598</sup> Cunliffe, Morris, & Cynog, 2010, wh.341.

<sup>599</sup> Wyman mā, 2014a, wh.18.

atu te aro a ngā kairangahau ki tā te taiohi i roto i ngā kaupapa haumanu i te reo, ā, kua hua mai ngā tuhituhinga e arotahi atu ana ki ngā taiohi nō ngā iwi taketake e pakanga tonu ana kia ora ai ō rātou nā reo. E kakari tonu ana ngā iwi i Wērā,<sup>600</sup> i Airani,<sup>601</sup> i Hawai'i,<sup>602</sup> me te moutere o te 'Honu Nui'<sup>603</sup> ki te whakarauora i ō rātou nā reo taketake i tāmia iho e Ingarangi me Amerika. Hei konei kōtuituia ai ngā mātaitanga o aua whenua ki ngā kōrero kua whakakaohia mō ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura. Ko ngā take tāpua hei kohuki ko;

- ngā tatauranga
- ngā awenga o te kāinga me te whānau
- ngā āhuatanga i te kura
- ngā wheako o ngā raukura, arā, o ērā kua wehe kē i te wharekura
- te tuku iho i te reo ki ngā tamariki
- te tuakiri matatini o te taiohi
- te aropā
- ngā ao matatini
- ngā āhuatanga e whakahōtaetae ana i te kōrerotia o te reo.

Mārama kehokeho ana te kitea o te pānga o te kura kaupapa Māori ki te oranga o te reo Māori. I tua atu i te marae, i ngā kaupapa hāhi, i ngā hui me te kapa haka, ko te kōhanga reo me te kura kaupapa Māori ngā wāhi

---

<sup>600</sup> Baker, 1985; Gardner, Pugdevall & Williams, 2000; Gruffudd, 2000; Gunther, 2000; Morgan, 2001; Williams, 2000.

<sup>601</sup> Benton, 1984, 1986; Carnie, 1995; Maguire, 1991; O'Rourke, 2011; Te Rito, 1999.

<sup>602</sup> Kamanā, 2004; Trask, 1999; Warner, 1999, 2001; Wilson & Kamanā, 2001, 2009, 2014; Wong, 1999.

<sup>603</sup> Koinei te ingoa taketake o ngā whenua mai i te raki ki te tonga o 'Kānata' me 'Amerika,' Newcomb, 2011.

Charles, 2014; Combs & Nicholas, 2012; García, 2014; Kroupa, 2014; Lee, 2007, 2009, 2014; McCarty, 2003, 2011, 2013; McCarty mā, 2009; McCarty mā, 2013, 2014; McCarty & Wyman, 2009; Messing, 2014; Nicholas, 2009, 2014; O'Connor & Brown, 2014; Tulloch, 2014; Wyman, 2009, 2012, 2014; Wyman mā 2014a, 2014e.

matua e kōrerotia ai te reo Māori.<sup>604</sup> Nā tēnā kei te tika pea tā Te Taura

Whiri i whakapuaki ai i te tau 1991 me te tūpāpahu o tana reo tautoko;

Ka whakaaetia e te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, kia  
pānuitia ki ngā tōpito o te motu tēnei kōrero, arā: - E  
KORE TE REO E ORA KI TE KORE NGĀ KURA KAUPAPA  
MĀORI.<sup>605</sup>

I kitea iho anō i te rangahau a Tatauranga Aotearoa,<sup>606</sup> e whakatōkia ana e te kōhanga reo me te kura kaupapa Māori te ora ki te reo. Ko tōna haurua o te hunga i uru atu ki te kōhanga reo me te kura kaupapa Māori i eke ki te pai rawa atu, ki te pai rānei o te reo. Ā, ko tōna 92 ōrau i koni atu i te kupu kotahi, i ngā kīanga rānei te mōhiotanga ki te reo Māori.<sup>607</sup> Ahakoa i heke te taupori whānui o te hunga āhei ki te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero i te reo Māori mai i te 25 ōrau i te tau 2001 ki te 21 ōrau i te tau 2013, i tino piki te ōwehenga o te hunga e āhua mōhio ana ki te kōrero Māori i te reanga rangatahi, arā, i te hunga 15 ki te 34 tau te pakeke, me te whakapae nā te kōhanga reo me te kura kaupapa Māori i pērā ai.<sup>608</sup>

Āpiti atu ki te reo, inā kē te mātinitini o ngā hua o te tupuranga ake i te uma o te kura kaupapa Māori, i raro anō i ngā parirau whakamarumarū o Te Aho Matua. Ko tā te kura kaupapa Māori he hura mai i ngā hua wainene o te ao Māori kia ngata ai te hinengaro, te ngākau, te wairua me ngā

---

<sup>604</sup> Cooper mā, 2004; Research New Zealand, 2006.

<sup>605</sup> Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 1991a, wh.1.

<sup>606</sup> 2014a.

<sup>607</sup> Tatauranga Aotearoa, 2014e.

<sup>608</sup> Tō runga ake.

pūmanawa o te tamaiti.<sup>609</sup> E puta ana ngā ihu o ngā pīpī i roto i te whai i ngā rākau a te Pākehā me te pupuri ki ngā taonga tuku iho a ngā mātua tūpuna. Ko ngā mata arero he reorua, ko te tuakiri he kākano rua, ā, e māia ana te hīkoi i ngā ao e rua – i te ao Māori, i te ao Pākehā.<sup>610</sup>

Ko te nuinga o ngā rangahau mō ngā taitamariki o te wharekura he uiuitanga, ā, he anga nui ki ngā raukura, arā, ki ērā kua puta kē i te wharekura, kei te takiwā o te 20 ki te 35 tau te pakeke.<sup>611</sup> Ko tā aua rangahau, he matapaki i ngā wheako, he hokinga mahara ki ngā rā o te kura me te tiro tiro ki ngā huarahi kua takahia e tēnā, e tēnā, hei āta kohuki hoki i ngā aupiki me ngā matarekanga i te rerenga atu ki te ao whānui.

### **5.9 Ngā Tatauranga mō ngā Taitamariki o te Wharekura**

I te tau 2013, ko tōna ono mano ngā ākongā i roto i ngā kura kaupapa Māori o Te Aho matua me tōna 1,000 ngā taitamariki i roto i ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua, kei te Tūtohi 5.2 e whakaatahia ana.<sup>612</sup> Me he pata wai i te tuauriuri o te moana tōna tokoiti, otirā, he iti iho i te kotahi ōrau o te taupori whānui o te iwi Māori āhei ki te kōrero Māori i Aotearoa.<sup>613</sup>

---

<sup>609</sup> Aspin, 1992; Cooper mā, 2001; Keegan, 1996; Martin, 2012, 2013; Nepe, 1991; Poutū, 2007, Reedy, 1990, 1990a, 1990e, 1991, 1991a, 1992; Tākao mā, 2010; Te Puni Kōkiri, 1993; Tocker, 2002, 2012; Waho, 1993, 2006; Walker & Waho, 2014; Wano, 1999.

<sup>610</sup> Tō mua.

<sup>611</sup> Leoni, 2011; Martin, 2012, 2013; Poutū, 2007; Tocker, 2002, 2012.

<sup>612</sup> Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga, 1 o Hōngongoi 2013e; Ko ētehi wharekura kei raro i te mana o te wāhanga 155 o Te Ture Mātauranga, ko ētehi anō kei raro i te wāhanga 156 – tirohia ngā matapakinga i te Upoko 3.

<sup>613</sup> Ko tōna 125,352 te taupori o te hunga āhei ki te kōrero Māori i Aotearoa. Tirohia tā Tatauranga Aotearoa, 2014e.

## Te Tūtohi 5.2

### Te Tokomaha o ngā Ākonga o ngā Wharekura i te Tau 2013<sup>614</sup>

Te Momo Kura i raro i te Ture Mātauranga	Kura Tuatahi (Tau 1-8)	Wharekura (Tau 9+)	Te Tapeke
Kura Kupapa Māori (Te Wāhanga 155)	4,857	981	5,838
Kura Tautapa Motuhake (Te Wāhanga 156)	1,120	462	1,582
Te Tapeke	5,977	1,443	7,420

Ahakoā tōna iwa mano tamariki i te kōhanga reo,<sup>615</sup> me tōna rima mano i ngā kura kaupapa Māori e whai nei i Te Aho Matua,<sup>616</sup> ko tōna kotahi mano anake e ū tonu ana ki te mutunga rā anō o te wharekura.<sup>617</sup> Me kī, ko rātou ngā mōrehu tōngakengake o te kōhanga me te kura e whakapono mārika ana ki te kaupapa. Inā hoki, kei te riro atu te tokomaha o ngā pīpī ki ngā kura tuarua auraki. Ko tētehi o ngā take matua e kounutia ana ngā taitamariki, ko te hiahia o ngā mātua kia rumakina ki te reo Pākehā i runga anō i te āwangawanga ka raru te reo Ingarihi ina ka noho tonu ki te kura kaupapa Māori.<sup>618</sup> Kei te māharahara ētehi whānau i te whāiti iho o ngā kōwhiringa marau, i te tawhiti rawa o te wharekura i te kāinga,<sup>619</sup> me te tokoiti o ngā pouako matatau ki te reo Māori, tohunga anō ki te whakaako i ngā marau mō ngā taumata o te kura tuarua. Ko te whakapono anō o ētahi, mā te ako i te kura auraki e waia ai te tamaiti ki te puta ki te ao whānui. Engari, e ai ki ngā tatauranga he rite tonu te eke, he pai ake rānei te eke a ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura i ērā o ngā taiohi Māori i ngā kura

<sup>614</sup> Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga, 1 o Hōngongoi 2013e.

<sup>615</sup> Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, 2012, wh.71.

<sup>616</sup> I raro i te wāhanga 155 o Te Ture Mātauranga. Tirohia te Tūtohi 5.2.

<sup>617</sup> Tirohia tō runga ake.

<sup>618</sup> May & Hill, 2005; May, Hill & Tiakiwai, 2004.

<sup>619</sup> E 64 ngā kura kaupapa Māori i raro i te maru o Te Rūnanga Nui, engari e 34 anake ngā wharekura.

auraki.<sup>620</sup> E ai ki a May mā,<sup>621</sup> ko tētahi mate ko te kūare o ngā mātua ki te āhua o te reoruatanga. Tōna tikanga kia ono ki te waru tau, neke atu rānei, te rumaki i te tamaiti ki te reo kia whai hua ai, engari kei te wawe te kounu i ngā tamariki i te kōhanga, i ngā kura tuatahi rānei.<sup>622</sup> Ko te mate ina wawe te kounu, ka hauwarea ngā reo e rua i te mea me āhua roa tonu te āta rumaki. He moumou anō i te whakapau werawera a te kōhanga, a te kura ki te poipoi i ngā tamariki, mea rawa ake, kua riro ki te kura auraki.<sup>623</sup> Tērā anō te ariā ki te pakari te reo Māori i te tuatahi, ka whai mai ko te pakari o te reo Pākehā engari me tika te whāngai kia whanake ngātahi ai ngā reo e rua.<sup>624</sup> Arā anō ētahi tamariki e wehe ana ki ngā kura auraki, kāore e roa, kua hoki anō ki te wharekura. Ko te pōhēhē o ētahi ‘e matomato ana te tupu o te pātītī i te pātiki o tua,’ arā, he matareka ake te āhua o ngā kura auraki, engari kāore pea i eke ngā manako, roa kau iho, ka hoki anō ki te wharekura.<sup>625</sup>

I te tau 2007, i whai wāhi atu ngā wharekura e 22 o Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa ki te rangahau hauora ā-motu e kīia ana ko *Te Ara Whakapiki Taitamariki*.<sup>626</sup> E 2,059 ngā taiohi Māori, ā, e 357 o taua hunga he ākongā wharekura. Heoi, i whakatōpūtia ngā raraunga o ngā ākongā wharekura me ērā o ngā kura auraki, kei te Kauwhata 5.1 e

---

<sup>620</sup> Tirohia tā Walker rāua ko Waho, 2014; Martin, 2013.

<sup>621</sup> May mā, tō mua.

<sup>622</sup> Tō mua.

<sup>623</sup> Tō mua.

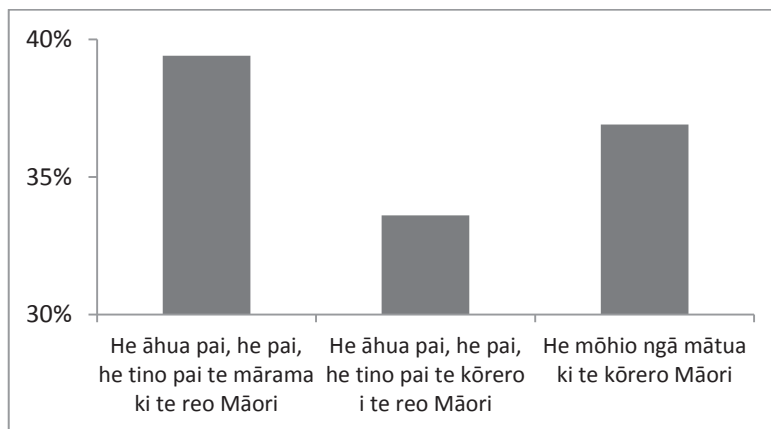
<sup>624</sup> Tō runga ake; Tākao mā, 2010; Waho, 2006.

<sup>625</sup> Poutū, 2007.

<sup>626</sup> Clark mā, 2008.

whakaatahia ana. Ka mutu, e 39.4 ōrau ngā taitamariki i āhua pai, i pai, i tino pai rānei te orotau me te mārama ki te reo Māori. E 33.6 ōrau te hunga i āhua pai, i pai, i tino pai rānei te āhei ki te kōrero Māori. Ā, he kōrero Māori ngā mātua o te 36.9 ōrau.<sup>627</sup>

**Te Kauwhata 5.1**  
**Ngā Tatauranga mō Te Reo Māori o te Rangahau *Te Whakapiki Taitamariki***<sup>628</sup>



Kāore ngā tatauranga ā-motu me ngā tatauranga pēnei i tā *Te Whakapiki Taitamariki* i te whakaatu i te auau o te kōrerotia o te reo, me te āhua o tā te taiohi whakamahi i tōna reo i ngā rā o tōna ao.<sup>629</sup> Me ruku rā anō ki te hōhonutanga o ngā taipitopito mō ngā pīpī me ngā raukura o te wharekura kia mōhiohia ai e pēhea ana te kōrerotia o te reo i taua reanga.

### 5.10 Te Awenga o te Kāinga

E ai ki a Fishman,<sup>630</sup> tōna tikanga ko te kāinga, ko te whānau te pūtahi o ngā mahi whakarauora i te reo, ā, kei reira te awenga nui kia maringi ai te reo i ngā māngai o ngā tamariki.

<sup>627</sup> Tō mua, wh.15.

<sup>628</sup> Tō mua.

<sup>629</sup> Grufford, 2000; Bauer, 2008.

<sup>630</sup> 1991, 2001.

### 5.10.1 Ngā Mātua

Kīhai te nuinga o ngā mātua o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura i tupu mai i te reo Māori, nā reira ko te reo Pākehā kē te reo tuatahi, te reo matua rānei i ngā kāinga o te tokomaha.<sup>631</sup> Ko te koroingo nui o ngā mātua kia ūhia ā rātou tamariki ki te korowai o te reo Māori, o ngā tikanga Māori hei orange mō te whānau, nā konā i tukuna ai ki te kōhanga me te kura kaupapa Māori.<sup>632</sup> He matatau ake ētehi ākongā wharekura i ō rātou mātua ki te kōrero Māori, he mōhio ake hoki ki ngā tikanga Māori.<sup>633</sup> E ai ki a Wano,<sup>634</sup> ahakoa te hiahia o ētehi mātua ki te kōrero Māori atu ki ā rātou tamariki, me uaua ka ū te tamaiti mehemea kei te pakari ake tōna reo i tō ōna mātua. Tupu haere ana te kōhungahunga, kia taiohi ka kaha kē atu te hiakai o te hinengaro me ngā matea reo, ā, ka hongehongeā, ka takeo, ka matarukuruku ki te kore e āta whāngaihia ki te reo e ngata ai te hiahia ki te tūhurahura i te ao mā taua reo.<sup>635</sup> Nui anō ana te pāpōuri o Mike Hollings,<sup>636</sup> ahakoa i whakatipuria āna tamariki i te reo Māori, nō te ekenga ki te tekau mā tahi tau te pakeke, ka mutu te kōrero Māori atu ki a ia. E mea ana a Hollings, i pērā ai nā te mea kua pakari kē atu tō rātou nā reo i tōna, ā, kua kore e taea e ia ngā kaupapa tuatinitini te matapaki i te reo Māori.<sup>637</sup> I kitea anō tēnei āhuatanga i te rangahau a *Te Hoe Nuku Roa*.<sup>638</sup> Heoi, ko ngā kitenga ēnei a ngā mātua, ā, kāore ā rātou tamariki i uiuia. Me

---

<sup>631</sup> Martin, 2013; McKinley, 2000.

<sup>632</sup> Tirohia tā McKinley, tō runga ake.

<sup>633</sup> Hollings, 1998; Martin, tō runga ake; Wano, 1999.

<sup>634</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>635</sup> Hollings, tō mua; Wano, tō mua, wh. 118.

<sup>636</sup> Tō runga ake. Heoi anō, mai i te wā i tuhia e Pāpā Mike taua kōrero, kua tupu āna tamariki, kei ngā kaupapa reo Māori e mahi ana, ā, kua whānau mai ngā mokopuna, e tupu ana i te reo Māori hoki.

<sup>637</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>638</sup> Christensen, 2001.

āta wherawhera, me āta uiui ngā taitamariki kia rangona ō rātou whakaaro me tā rātou tirohanga.

Hei āpititanga, kia pakeke haere te tamaiti ka kitea e ia te wehewehenga o ngā reo me te rerekē o te mana o tōna reo taketake i tō te reo Ingarihi i te ao whānui.<sup>639</sup> Kāore te nuipuku i te whakatenatena i te tangata kia kōrero i tōna reo taketake, ā, ka rongō te tamaiti i taua āhuetanga.<sup>640</sup> E ai ki a Wano,<sup>641</sup> kei te takiwā o te whā ki te waru tau ka tupu te kiri hihira o te tamaiti, ā, ka pā mai te whakamā ki te kōrero Māori i te haporī tūmatanui, i ngā wāhi pērā i ngā toa hokohoko. E rima ngā tau o tāna tamāhine i tā rāua pekanga atu ki te toa, ka kōhimuhimu mai ki tōna pāpā, “Kōrero Pākehā mai, kei mōhio rātou he Māori tāua”.<sup>642</sup> Nā reira, ki te tirohanga a tāna tamaiti, he tohu te reo o te tuakiri Māori, engari, kāore te tuakiri Māori e uara nuitia ana i te wao tū nui o Niu Tīreni whānui. Kei te āki tonu mai ngā waiaro whakahāwea, ngā whakaaro kaikiri, me ngā mahi tāmi hei tāhere i ngā ngutu o ngā tamariki kia mū te wheko o te reo Māori.

Ko tā Martin,<sup>643</sup> ahakoa kāore nei te nuinga o ngā mātua o Hoani Waititi i tupu ake i te reo Māori, mei kore ake te kura, i whātoro atu ai ngā ringaringa o te reo ki ngā whānau. Haere nei, haere nei, kua tiori mai te

---

<sup>639</sup> Christensen, 2001; Holings, 1998; Maguire, 1991; Wano, 1999.

<sup>640</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.98

<sup>641</sup> 1999.

<sup>642</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.102.

<sup>643</sup> 2013.

rōreka o te reo o ngā whānau o Hoani Waititi mai i “te pae o Ngū, ki te pae o Kōrero”.<sup>644</sup>

Kua takoto i a Mana Tamariki tāna paearu whakauru kia hāngai ai ki tā Fishman whakahau, mā ngā whānau te reo e pīkau, ko tā te kura he tautoko kia tutuki ai te tukunga iho o te reo ki ngā uri whakatupu.<sup>645</sup> Ko tāna kaupapa here, kia kōrero Māori anake tētehi o ngā mātua i te kāinga, ki ngā tamariki katoa hoki o te kura.<sup>646</sup> Nā te mea e tapatahi ana te whai a ngā whānau kia kōrero Māori i te kāinga, he āhuatanga māori noa te kōrero Māori i waho atu i te kura, kua taunga ngā tamariki ki taua āhua.<sup>647</sup> Mehemea ka auau te kōrero, ka hora te reo ki te hāpori whānui, ki waho atu o te kura, ka piki te ora, ka piki anō te matatau o te tangata ki te kōrero.<sup>648</sup>

### **5.10.2 Ngā Tēina, ngā Tuākana, ngā Tuāhine me ngā Tungāne**

Inā anō te awenga o ngā karanga huānga o te whānau. Tērā ētahi mātaītanga e whakaatu ana, he kaha kē atu ngā taitamariki ki te kōrero i te reo taketake ki ngā tamariki kōhungahunga me ngā tēina, engari, kia pakeke haere rātou, ka tahuri ki te kōrero Pākehā nā te mea koirā te reo o

---

<sup>644</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.266.

<sup>645</sup> Tākao mā, 2010; Waho, 2006;

<sup>646</sup> Kātahi anō Te Kōhanga Reo o Mana Tamariki ka whakahau i tāna paearu whakauru ki te kōhanga me te kaupapa here mō te reo. Ināianei, me mātua kōrero Māori anake ngā mātua tokorua (te matua moke mehemea ko ia anake) i te kāinga ki ā rāua tamariki, ki ngā tamariki katoa hoki o te kōhanga, o te kura hoki.

<sup>647</sup> Waho, tō mua.

<sup>648</sup> Christensen, 2001.

ngā mātua. Otirā, ko te whakaaro ia, ko te reo taketake te reo o ngā ‘pēpi,’ ko te reo o tauwiwi tō ngā ‘pakeke’.<sup>649</sup>

Nā, i kitea anō e Wilson rāua ko Kamanā,<sup>650</sup> i roto o Hawai’i, ahakoa kōrero ai ngā tuākana me ngā tēina i te reo taketake i te kāinga, kia puta atu ki te hapori whānui, kia tae rānei ki te kura, ka kaha kē atu te māwhitiwhiti o te reo me te kōrero Ingarihi ki a rātou anō, nā ngā ākinga o te hapori. Nā reira, he tikanga i te kāinga, he tikanga i te kura, he tikanga anō i waho, ā, ka whāia e ngā tēina ngā whanonga a ngā tuākana.

### **5.11 Tā te Kura**

Ko te tino mahi a ngā kura kaupapa Māori kia angitu ai te whakarauora i te reo me te poipoi i ngā taitamariki i roto i te reo, he whakatakoto i ngā mahere me ngā kaupapa here mō te reo, kia toro atu te reo ki ngā kāinga, ki te hapori whānui tonu,<sup>651</sup> ka mutu, “me pakaru te werawera o te tangata, ko te reo Māori te take!”<sup>652</sup> Ko te whāinga anō ia kia matatau ngā tamariki ki te reo Māori ka tahi, ki te reo Ingarihi, ka rua. He take nui anō te reo Ingarihi me te whakawhanake i ngā rautaki whakaako. E kore taua āhuatanga e hurumutu, ko tā te whānau, tā te kura he arotake, he tātari, he whakahou anō i āna mahi kia whai oranga ai te tamaiti, me te

---

<sup>649</sup> Maguire, 1991; Wano, 1999.

<sup>650</sup> 2009, 2014.

<sup>651</sup> Tākao mā, 2010; Waho, 2006; Tirohia tā; Fishman, 1991 & 2001; Johnson, 2013; Kaplan & Baulaf, 1997; May & Hill, 2005; May mā, 2004; Shohamy, 2006;

<sup>652</sup> Tākao mā, tō mua, wh.13.

whānau.<sup>653</sup> Kia tapatahi te mahi a te whānau ake o te taiohi me tōna kura,  
inā kē ngā hua ka puta kia kairangi ai te taumata o te reo, kia puta anō te  
ihu i roto i te mātauranga.<sup>654</sup>

Tupu haere ana te tamaiti, ka kaha kē atu te kōrero Pākehā, ā, e  
whakapōrarururu ana tēnei āhuetanga i ngā mātua me ngā pouako o te  
wharekura.<sup>655</sup> Nā Tīmoti Kāretu tēnei kōrero mō tāna i rongō ai i ngā Kura  
Reo i whakatūria mō ngā ākongā o te wharekura;

Ahakoā ākina ngā ākongā nei kia kōrero Māori mō te  
katoa o te wā kei te kura rātou, auare ake, ka tohe tonu  
ko te reo Pākehā hei reo mō waenganui i a rātou anō.  
Atu i te āta kurukuru nei mō rātou i kōrero Pākehā, tē  
aro i a mātou me aha kē rā. Ki konā tonu mātou riri ai,  
he aha te aha! Ehara kē hoki i te mea kāore e puta i a rātou  
ō rātou whakaaro ki te reo Māori, ehara, engari he  
momo kakī mārō, taringa mārō. E tino pōhēhē ana mā te  
kōrero Pākehā ka ora ko te reo Māori, ā, kei hea te  
pōhēhē i tua atu i tērā? Tērā pea ko te tauira e kite ana,  
e rongō ana rātou ko tērā o te kōrero Pākehā a te hunga  
kaumātua ki a rātou anō. Nā, ki te pērā mai a reira he  
aha hoki a konei i kore ai e pērā atu? Ahakoā huri ki hea,  
e kōrero Pākehā kē ana te ao Māori ki a ia anō, ā, heoi  
anō tā te rangatahi he whai atu, he aha kē hoki te hua o  
te kōrero Māori?<sup>656</sup>

He āhuetanga anō tēnei e kitea ana i ngā tamariki o ngā iwi taketake o  
tāwāhi, ahakoā e rumakina ana ki te reo i te kura, i te kāinga rānei, nō te  
ekenga ki te taiohitanga, ka kaha kē atu te kōrero i te reo Ingarihi ki a rātou  
anō.<sup>657</sup> Heoi, kia hoki ki ngā kōrero i matapakihia mō ngā tuākana, me ngā

---

<sup>653</sup> Tākao mā, 2010.

<sup>654</sup> Tō mua; Waho, 2006.

<sup>655</sup> Cooper mā, 2004; Hollings, 1998; Poutū, 2007; Tocker, 2012.

<sup>656</sup> Kāretu, 1998a, wh.5.

<sup>657</sup> Cunliffe mā, 2010; Grufford, 2000; Kamanā, 2004; Maguire, 1991; Warner, 2001;  
Wilson & Kamanā, 2009, 2014.

tēina, ko tā Tīmoti anō, te āhua nei, kei te whai tonu ngā taitamariki i te mahi a ngā mātua, inā hoki, ko te reo Pākehā te reo e auau nei te kōrerotia e te marea.

### 5.12 Te Māringanui

Ka nui te waimarie o ngā taitamariki i poipoia ki te kaupapa, ā, e whakapae ana ētehi mātua, koirā pea te take ka kaha kē atu te kōrero Pākehā, nā te kūare ki te pakanga i kakarihia kia tū ai te kura.<sup>658</sup> Koinei tā Christensen;

Nā te whaea o tētahi o ngā kaiuru rangatahi i whakapuaki te whakaaro, kāore pea i te pērā rawa tā te reanga taiohi aro mai ki te reo Māori, i tā te reanga pakeke. I pēnei ai ōna whakaaro nā te mea kua whai wāhi atu te hunga taiohi ki nga kaupapa pērā i Te Kōhanga Reo me ngā kura reo Māori, ā, kāore pea rātou e rongu i te mamae ka puta ina kāore te tangata e mōhio ki tana reo ūkaipō. Kāore hoki rātou e mārama ki te āhua o te whawhai o te reanga mātua kia ora anō ai te reo Māori.<sup>659</sup>

Ahakoā kāore ngā pīpī i para i te huarahi o te pakanga kia ora ai te reo, kei te mura o te ahi tonu rātou, ā, he rerekē te momo whawhai. Ko te taiao, ko ngā waiaro tūmatanui, ko ngā tikanga taipūwhenua i heke mai i iwi kē ki Aotearoa, ko ngā kaupapa here a te kāwanatanga me te hāpori tonu e whakaaweawe ana i te kōrero, i te korenga rānei o te kōrero a te taiohi i tōna reo taketake. Ahakoā te tūnga mai o ngā kura, te pāhotanga o ngā reo irirangi Māori me Whakaata Māori, ko ētehi waiaro tūmatanui i Aotearoa he mea whakahāwea tonu i te reo Māori, i te ahurea Māori.<sup>660</sup> Ka rongu tonu te taiohi i ngā hahani e rere ana i te hāpori, ā, he awe anō tērā e pā

---

<sup>658</sup> Māori Television, 9 o Hōngongoi 2013.

<sup>659</sup> Christensen, 2001, wh.185.

<sup>660</sup> Kāretu, 2008.; Martin, 2012.

mai ana ki tana whiriwhiri ki hea, mō āhea hoki kōrerotia ai te reo.<sup>661</sup> Āpiti atu, ka nui tonu ngā whakaawenga o ngā kaupapa here a te kāwanatanga e whakatiki nei i ngā kōhanga reo, tae atu rā ki ngā wharekura. Nō ngā tau tata nei, ka whakatakotoria e Te Poari Matua o ngā Kōhanga Reo tā rātou kokoraho ki Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi,<sup>662</sup> ā, i tohea e Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori ngā kaupapa here a te kāwanatanga mō *Ngā Whanaketanga*<sup>663</sup> kia whakaaetia te tuinga mai o te marautanga o Te Aho Matua.<sup>664</sup>

### 5.13 Te Momo Reo o ngā Taitamariki

Tupu ana te tamaiti, ka tupu anō te pakari o te reo “i te takanga o te wā,”<sup>665</sup> heoi me āta whāngai kia tika ai te poipoi i te hinengaro.<sup>666</sup> Huri ana te ao, huri ana anō te reo, me te aha, he rerekē te reo o te taiohi i tērā o ngā mātua me ngā kaumātua.<sup>667</sup> E tū tīwhera ana ngā taitamariki ki te pūtahitanga o ngā ao e rua, o ngā reo e rua, ā, he uaua te wewehe i te reo kia kore ai e tāhawahatia e te reo Ingarihi. He hua anō tēnei o te tāmitanga o te reo Māori i raro i te mana o tō tauwiwi reo.<sup>668</sup>

---

<sup>661</sup> McCarty mā, 2009; Wano, 1999; Wyman mā, 2014.

<sup>662</sup> 2012.

<sup>663</sup> Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga, 2010, 2013.

<sup>664</sup> Marae Investigates, 20 o Paengawhāwhā 2013a; Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori me Te Tari Arotake Mātauranga, 2014.

<sup>665</sup> Cooper mā, wh.xviii.

<sup>666</sup> May mā, 2004.

<sup>667</sup> Suslak, 2009.

<sup>668</sup> Tirohia te kōwae 5.16.1.

He rerekē anō tā te taiohi arotake whaiaro i te taumata o tōna reo, tērā i te tātari a ōna mātua me ōna pouako.<sup>669</sup> Ka kīia pea e te taiohi he mātua ia ki te kōrero, engari kāore ōna mātua, ōna pouako rānei e whakaae, nā te auau o te rongu i te kōrero Pākehā, nā te rerekē rānei o te whakatakoto i te kōrero. E mea ana a Grufford,<sup>670</sup> he pai ake te ine i ngā kōwhiringa reo a te taiohi, arā, i ngā wā e whiriwhiri ai ia ki te kōrero i tana reo, tērā i te whakamātua me te ine i tōna matatau ki te reo.

Kei te kaha te rangatahi ki te māwhitiwhiti i tētehi reo ki tētehi, ā, ka whakahanumi rānei i tōna reo taketake ki tō tauwi.<sup>671</sup> Tērā ia te pōhēhē i pērā ai te taiohi nā te māngere, otirā he tāwahawaha anō i te tapu o te reo, engari, koinei anō te āhua māori o te tangata e rua ōna reo, e tīonioni ana i waenganui i aua reo e rua. Ko tā te taiohi he kōtuitui i ōna reo matatini, ki tōna ao matatini, mea rawa ake, he reo māwhitiwhiti. Koia anō te āhua o te kōrero paki, o te raweke i te kupu, o te mahi ngahau me te mahi nanakia a te taiohi.<sup>672</sup>

Kua kitea anō te mātua o ngā taitamariki ki te reo o te marautanga o te kura, arā, ki ngā kupu mō ngā kaupapa pērā i te pāngarau, heoi anō, ka mahue ngā kīwaha me te reo o te ngutungutu, o te whakawhanaunga i waho atu i te akomanga.<sup>673</sup> Nā reira e āhua tōkau ana te reo nā te pāpaku

---

<sup>669</sup> Gruffud, 2000; McCarty mā 2009; Suslak, 2009.

<sup>670</sup> Tō mua.

<sup>671</sup> Baker, 2011; Crystal, 2000; Fuller, 2012; Grosjean 2010; Muysken, 2011.

<sup>672</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>673</sup> Hollings & Murphy 1993; Gruffudd, 2000; Warner, 2001.

o te puna kupu me te puna mōhio ki te momo reo mō ngā horopaki pērā i te kangakanga, i te whakaipoipo, i te whakangahau. Ko te māharahara o ētehi, kua whakatapua te reo ki te kura anake, ā, he ‘reo kura’ tō te taiohi reo Māori matua.<sup>674</sup>

Arā anō ngā mānukanuka i te awenga nui o te reo Pākehā, ā, ka mahue te wairua Māori i roto i te reo o te taiohi.<sup>675</sup> Hei whakatauirā ake;

- ‘Kei te kōrero au i runga i a koe!’
- Kāore au tō hoa. Me te whakautu: Kāore au ka ‘even’ manaaki.
- Me taihoa koe mō ahau.<sup>676</sup>

Kei te whakapae ētehi, nō ngā pouako te hē i hapa ai te reo o ngā taitamariki, inā rā, he reo tuarua kē te reo Māori ki te nuinga o ngā pouako, ko rātou kei te whāngai i ngā hapa ki ngā tamariki.<sup>677</sup> Heoti, ehara i te mea ko rātou anake te puna o te reo, otirā, ka hopukina e ngā tamariki ngā hapa e rere haere ana i te hapori me ērā o ngā hoa, nāwai ka hē, kātahi ka hē kē atu. Me te aha, ko ētehi kīanga he mea waihanga noa nā ngā tamariki e whakamoe ana i ō rātou mōhioanga, ka puta te reo hanumi, ka huri rānei ki te reo Ingarihi.<sup>678</sup> He mahi nui te aro ki te whāinu, ki te whāngai anō i te reo ‘kia tika, kia rere, kia Māori’.<sup>679</sup>

---

<sup>674</sup> Hollings & Murphy, 1993.

<sup>675</sup> Christensen, 2001; Harlow, 2003; Jacob, 1998; Kāretu, 1998e, 2008; Kelly, 2014; Papa, 2013.

<sup>676</sup> Papa, tō runga ake, wh.46.

<sup>677</sup> Kāretu, 2014e; Papa, tō runga ake.

<sup>678</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>679</sup> Tirohia ngā matapakinga i te Upoko 4.

Ahakoia i ohi mai ngā raukura i te poho o te kura kaupapa Māori, kei te āhua māharahara ētehi o rātou ki te taumata o tō rātou reo Māori, reo Pākehā hoki, ā, he hiahia nō ētehi kia whakapakari tonutia.<sup>680</sup> He whakamā nō ētahi ki te kōrero Māori ki te hunga matatau ake i a rātou i runga i te matakū kei whakawākia ō rātou nā reo, ngā hapa me ngā takarepatanga, nā konā i kōrero Pākehā ai.<sup>681</sup> Heoi, e tino ū ana ngā raukura ki te whai i te reo, ā, he tokomaha rātou e whai ana i ngā wānanga reo i ō rātou nā iwi, i ngā kura reo, i ngā akoranga pērā i Te Panekiretanga o Te Reo, i Te Pīnakitanga o Te Reo me Te Aupikitanga ki Reo Kairangi ki reira ngā whakatikatika, ngā whakanakonako me ngā whakamakaurangi mō te reo.<sup>682</sup>

#### **5.14 Te Wehenga i te Wharekura**

Ahakoia te whakapae i ngā rā o mua he reo ‘pōhara’<sup>683</sup> te reo Māori, kua whai oranga ngā raukura i te arero tūpuna – koia e whāngai nei i ngā puku, e utu ana i ngā nama i ngā umanga mahi pērā i te ao pāpāho, i te whakaako, i te tuhituhi, i te whakamāori, i te whakapākehā hoki. Engari he wā ia, ka pā mai te mokemoke, inā he kōtuku rerenga tahi te momo o te raukura i tōna wehenga i te wharekura, ka puta atu ki te ao whānui. I uiuia e Leoni<sup>684</sup> ngā raukura e ako ana i te whare wānanga o Ōtākou, i reira ka kitea te mokemoke o te haere, nā te tino rerekē o te ahurea o te whare

---

<sup>680</sup> Poutū, 2007; Tocker, 2002, 2012.

<sup>681</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>682</sup> Martin, 2013.

<sup>683</sup> Tirohia ngā matapakinga i te Upoko 3.

<sup>684</sup> 2011.

wānanga i tō te wharekura, ka tahi, me te torutoru o te hunga kōrero Māori, ka rua. Heoi anō, he oranga o roto i te piringa atu ki ngā kaupapa Māori pērā i te kapa haka me te whiri i ngā herenga whanaungatanga ki ngā hoa Māori, me ngā kaiwhakaako Māori o te whare wānanga.

### 5.15 Te Whakawhānau Tamariki

He kōwhiringa nui tā ngā taiohi ki te whakatau āe rānei, kāore rānei e tukuna iho te reo ki ā rātou ake tamariki ā tōna wā. Inā hoki, hei tā Fishman,<sup>685</sup> ko te tino tohu o te reo ora ko tērā e rere ana i ngā whakatupuranga e toru o te whānau. Nā, kua whānau mai ngā tamariki a ētehi o ngā raukura, ā, kei te whakatupuria i te ao Māori, kei te ako anō i te puna reo, i te kōhanga reo me te kura kaupapa Māori.<sup>686</sup>

I te rangahau, *Te Wheko a te Pīreire*,<sup>687</sup> i uia te pātai ki ngā raukura, āe rānei ka tukuna ā rātou tamariki ki te kōhanga me te kura. I whakaae mārika te katoa ki te kōhanga me te kura tuatahi, engari horokukū ana te whakaae a ētahi kia tukua ā rātou tamariki ki te wharekura nā te āwangawanga kei te ruarua tonu ngā rauemi, nā te whāiti o ngā marau me te kōtahitahi o ngā kaiwhakaako.<sup>688</sup> Koirā anō te kōrero a tētahi o ngā raukura i tā Tocker<sup>689</sup> rangahau. Otirā, mai rā anō i te tīmatanga o ngā kura kaupapa Māori ko te whakahau matua kia āta whakangungua ngā pouako, kia ranea ai ngā

---

<sup>685</sup> 1991.

<sup>686</sup> Martin, 2013; Poutū, 2007.

<sup>687</sup> Poutū, 2007.

<sup>688</sup> Tō runga ake, wh. 158.

<sup>689</sup> 2012.

ringaringa me ngā waewae hei pīkau i te kaupapa. E mahi ngātahi ana Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori me Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa ki te whakahaere i te tohu Te Aho Tātairangi, ā, ko te nuinga o ngā pia he raukura nō ngā wharekura. Kāore i tua atu i ērā i tupu mai i te kaupapa hei pouako – kua waia, kua taunga, kua mārama hoki rātou ki ngā whakanekeneke i raro i Te Aho Matua.<sup>690</sup>

Ko ngā waiaro o te hoa moe, o te hoa rangatira ki te reo he mea whakaawe anō i te kōwhiringa kia tukuna iho te reo taketake ki ngā tamariki. He nui ake te tūpono o te tuku iho i te reo mehemea e tautoko ana te hoa rangatira.<sup>691</sup> Anā, me āta whiriwhiri te raukura ka pēhea rā te taha ki te reo, me whakatau anō e rāua ko tōna hoa te rautaki reo a te whānau. I kōrerotia tēnei take e Martin,<sup>692</sup> otirā, kua moe ētehi o ngā raukura o Hoani Waititi ki ngā hoa kāore i tipu i te reo, kāore hoki i poipoia i te kōhanga me te kura, engari, kua tahuri mai ki te ako i te reo, ki te kōrero Māori anō ki ngā tamariki.

---

<sup>690</sup> Tirohia tā Tākao mā, 2010.

<sup>691</sup> Carnie, 2005; Gruffudd, 2000; Te Rito, 1999; Waho, 2006.

<sup>692</sup> 2013.

Hei whakarāpopoto iho i ngā kitenga i ngā rangahau e arotahi ana ki ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura, ko ēnei nā;

- Tokoiti ngā ākonga e noho ana ki ngā tau whakamutunga rawa o te wharekura.
- Ko te reoruatanga te whāinga, koia anō te hua o te kaupapa.
- Ko te kōhanga, ko te kura te wāhi matua e kōrero Māori ai.
- Ka piki te kōrerotia o te reo Pākehā i te wharekura.
- He reo tuarua te reo Māori ki ngā mātua, engari, e matatau ana ngā pīpī ki ngā reo e rua.
- Nā te kōingo nui o ngā mātua ki te reo, ki te ao Māori, i tukuna ā rātou tamariki ki te kōhanga reo, ki te kura kaupapa Māori, ki te wharekura. Ko aua mātua te hunga e tino whakapono ana ki te kaupapa, ki te whakaora hoki i te reo.
- Kei te whānau mai ngā mokopuna, ā, e kōrero Māori atu ana ngā raukura ki ā rātou tamariki.
- E rata ana ngā raukura ki te tuku i ā rātou tamariki ki te kōhanga me te kura, engari, e horokukū ana te whakaae a ētehi kia tukuna ki te wharekura.
- E hiakai ana ngā raukura ki te whakapakari i ō rātou nā reo.
- He ara mokemoke te putanga atu ki te whare wānanga i ōna wā.
- Me uaua ka rangona, ka kōrerotia rānei te reo Māori i ngā whare wānanga, i te ao whānui hoki.

### 5.16 Te Tuakiri Matatini

Ehara i te mea he ōrite te whanaketanga o ngā reo o te tangata e rua ōna reo, neke atu rānei, ki te tangata kotahi anake te reo.<sup>693</sup> Ka mutu, he tuakiri matatini tōna, ā, ka pā tōna tuakiri ki ōna reo, ki tana kōrero i aua reo, ki ōna whakaaro, ki tōna waiaro me ana whanonga reo. He wā ia ka taupatupatu a roto, he wā anō ka tuki mai te ao o waho. E ai ki a McCarty mā<sup>694</sup> he takawhīwhiwhi te āhua o te ao o te taiohi reorua, reotini, ā, e taukumekume ana ōna reo me tōna tuakiri i roto i tana tupuranga ake. Ko tāna he kawē i ōna reo, i ngā tikanga ā-iwi, i ngā uara me ngā ahurea o aua

---

<sup>693</sup> Grosjean, 2010.

<sup>694</sup> 2009

reo ki ngā horopaki huhua. Nā reira me āta tautoko, me whakarongo anō ki ngā kōrero a taua reanga mō te reo kia kohikohia ngā mōhiohio e pā ana ki tā rātou whakamahi i te reo. Hei reira kitea mai ai he aratohu i ngā mahi whakatakoto kaupapa here mō te reo kia hāngai pū ki ngā taitamariki.

### **5.17 Te Aropā me te Whakawhanaunga ā-Reo**

Kia mahuta ake ngā rā o te taiohitanga, ka kaha kē atu te aro a te taiohi ki ōna hoa, otirā, ko ngā whanonga, ngā waiaro me te reo anō o ngā hoa e whakaaweawe mai ana i ōna.<sup>695</sup> E mea ana a Caldas,<sup>696</sup> he wā ia ka anga nui te taiohi ki ōna hoa, ka huri tuarā pea ki ngā whakahau a ōna mātua, a te kura rānei kia kōrerotia te reo, engari, tāria te wā, kia pakeke, kua waihape mai anō. Ko tā Harris,<sup>697</sup> ehara i te mea kei ngā mātua, kei ngā pouako rānei te mana e whakaaweawe ana i te whanonga a te tamaiti, engari kē ia ko ērā atu tamariki, pērā i ngā tuākana, i ngā tēina me ngā hoa i te hāpori. Kia huihui te rōpū hoa o te tangata, ka whakaritea ngā tikanga, ngā paearu, ngā whakapono me ngā waiaro hei paearu kia whai wāhi ai te tangata ki taua rōpū, ā, e mea ana a Harris, kei ngā tamariki anō ā rātou ake tikanga whakawhanaunga, he rerekē pea i ā ngā mātua.<sup>698</sup> Heoi, ki te kaha kē atu ngā whānau ki te kōrero Māori i te hāpori, ka piki te mana o te reo i ngā kaupapa tūmatanui, ā, ka kaha kē atu te tūtakitaki a ngā tamariki ki ngā hoa kōrero i te reo i waho o te kura.<sup>699</sup>

---

<sup>695</sup> 2006.

<sup>696</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>697</sup> 1995.

<sup>698</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>699</sup> Waho, 2006; Wilson & Kamanā, 2001.

Kei te whakahau McCarty mā<sup>700</sup> kia aro te hapori ki te whakamahi i te aropā i roto i ngā rautaki whakaora i te reo, nā reira me tō mai te reo kia tino hāngai ki te ao o te hunga taiohi me ngā kaupapa e kaingākau nuitia ana e rātou, kia pīrangitia e rātou taua reo. Mā tēnā, ka rongō ai ngā taitamariki i te whaihua o te reo me te mana o te reo i tō rātou nā ao, ka ōrite anō te mana o te reo ki tō te reo Ingarihi.

### **5.18 Ngā Taiao Matatini**

E roharoha atu nei ngā parirau o ngā pīpī ki ngā tini taiao, he mea whakaaweawe anō aua taiao i ō rātou reo. Ka mutu, i te nuinga o aua horopaki, kei te whakataetae te reo taketake ki te reo Ingarihi. Wawe ana te huri ki taua reo ina matapakihia ngā kaupapa pērā i ngā waiata rekareka o te wā, i ngā hōtaka o te pouaka whakaata, i ngā kiriata, me ngā peka o te ipurangi.<sup>701</sup> Kei te whakaaro ētehi taiohi ko te reo o ngā tūpuna he reo nō te ao kōhatu, mō ngā tikanga taketake pērā i te inoi, i te karakia, me te hauhake i ngā kai taketake pērā i te taro.<sup>702</sup> Engari, mō ngā kaupapa o te whakawhanaunga pērā i te hākinakina, i te kanikani, i te pāparakāuta, i te whakangahau, i te korikori me te whakaipoipo – reo Ingarihi mai, reo Ingarihi atu.<sup>703</sup>

---

<sup>700</sup> 2009.

<sup>701</sup> Warner, 2001.

<sup>702</sup> Benton, 1986; Cenoz & Gorter, 2008; Gruffud, 2000; Wilson & Kamanā, 2001.

<sup>703</sup> Benton, tō mua; Christensen, 2001; Gruffudd, 2000; Hollings, 2010.

## 5.19 Te Ipurangi

Kua hora te kauhanganiu o te ipurangi hei kāinga rua mō te mātātahi.<sup>704</sup> Ko tōna 3.6 miriona ngā tāngata o Aotearoa e hono atu ana ki te ipurangi me tōna 2.1 miriona te hunga whakamahi i Pukamata.<sup>705</sup> Ka mutu, he āhuatanga māori noa te pātuhi atu ki ngā hoa me ngā whanaunga mā te waea pūkoro mā te rorohiko rānei, me te tūhurahuru i ngā whārangi tini māioio e iri mai ana hei kai mā whatu, mā pokotaringa, mā hinengaro. E whakaatu ana ngā rangahau, kāore ngā taitamariki i te kaha ki te tuku i te reo taketake kia rere āwhio i te ipurangi.<sup>706</sup> Mehemea ka tuhia te reo Māori, he mea whakautu kē i te kōrero, i te tuhinga reo Māori mai a te pakeke.<sup>707</sup>

Tērā anō te tangi apakura ko te ipurangi te “urupā mō te reo”.<sup>708</sup> Ko te whakahau kia hiwa, kia mataara i ōna mōreareatanga, inā hoki, he momo taipūwhenua, he momo ‘taipūhinengaro’,<sup>709</sup> anō nei he taniwha horo reo, horo tikanga, horo ahurea, horo i te mana taketake o te tangata whenua. Āpiti atu, kua māhorahora noa te tūhurahura a ngā taitamariki i te ipurangi, kāore anō ngā tikanga Māori kia āta tau kia haumaruru ai te noho ki taua marae o te ao mariko, ā, e taupatupatu ana ki ngā tikanga taketake a te iwi.<sup>710</sup> I Aotearoa, kua mahuta ake ngā whārangi Pukamata pērā i *Te Mana*

---

<sup>704</sup> Cunliffe mā, 2010; Keegan & Cunliffe, 2014; O’Carroll, 2012 & 2013; Santrock, 2014.

<sup>705</sup> Keegan & Cunliffe, 2014, wh.387.

<sup>706</sup> Cunliffe mā, 2010; Keegan & Cunliffe, 2014; O’Carroll, 2013.

<sup>707</sup> O’Carroll, tō mua.

<sup>708</sup> Nā Uenuku Faihall tēnei kōrero i tā Marae Investigates, Pipiri 2013.

<sup>709</sup> Tirohia ngā tuhinga mō te ‘E-Colonialism’: McPhail, 2008; Venkatesan & Nambiar, 2013.

<sup>710</sup> O’Carroll, 2013; Wyman, 2014.

*o te Reo Māori*<sup>711</sup> me *Normalising Te Reo Māori on Social Media*<sup>712</sup> hei whakatairanga ake i te reo, engari he taipakeke te nuinga o te hunga whakapā atu ki aua whārangī.<sup>713</sup>

Ko te whakatūpatō, ki te kore ngā momo hangarau me ngā rauemi ipurangi e whakamāoritā, ka pōhēhē tonu te hunga rangatahi mō te kura anake te reo Māori kauaka mō waho atu.<sup>714</sup> Ka mutu, kāore anō ngā pakiaka o te reo Māori kia rauroha atu ki ngā pito katoa o te marae whakatikotiko o te ipurangi, engari, tērā ia ngā kākano e pihi mai ana. Me āta kohuki tā ngā taitamariki o te wharekura tuku i te reo kia rere ki runga o taua papa raurarahi.

## **5.20 Mehemea he pakanga, ko wai te hoariri?**

Kua kīia ko ngā pīpī he toa taitamariki e kōkiri nei i te pakanga kia ora ai te reo. Ka mutu, mehemea tātou e whawhai tonu ana kia ora ai te reo, ko wai rā te ito e whakahōtaetae ana i te kōkiri a te ope taua?

E mea ana a Christensen<sup>715</sup> rāua ko Wano,<sup>716</sup> me aro ki te papare i ngā āhuatanga e aukati ana i te kōrero Māori a te tangata, mā tēnā ka kaha ake te kōrero. Anei ētehi o aua awenga kua kitea iho i roto i ngā rangahau i Aotearoa;

---

<sup>711</sup> 2014.

<sup>712</sup> Te Karere, 1 o Hōngongoi 2014.

<sup>713</sup> Ko taku tirohanga tēnei i aku hononga atu ki aua whārangī. Kāore te tokomaha o ngā taiohi o ngā wharekura e hono atu ki aua whārangī, ko te hunga āhua taipakeke kē.

<sup>714</sup> Keegan rāua ko Cunliffe, 2014.

<sup>715</sup> 2001.

<sup>716</sup> 1999.

- te āwangawanga ka kīia pea he whakahīhī ina kōrero Māori
- te whakahāwea me te hahani a te rāwaho
- te kaha rawa o te whakatenatena me te akiaki kia kōrero Māori
- te hiahia ki te whakahoahoa ki te hunga kore mōhio ki te reo
- te taumaha o te kaupapa<sup>717</sup>
- te kaha ū o ngā kupu me ngā whakatakotoranga o te reo Pākehā
- te ruarua o ngā rauemi me ngā pouako i te wharekura
- te pāpaku o te puna kupu, nā konā i whirinaki ai ki te reo Ingarihi
- kāore e rangona te whānuitanga me te tītike o te reo
- kāore ngā mātua i te kaha ki te kōrero Māori i te kāinga
- kāore ngā tikanga wetereo i te whakaakona
- kāore anō te mana o te reo kia eke ki tērā o te reo Ingarihi i te ao tūmatanui.<sup>718</sup>

### 5.20.1 Te Mana Tāmi o te Reo Ingarihi

Putā noa i te ao, ko te reo Pākehā te taniwha e horomi nei i ngā reo taketake.<sup>719</sup> He mea tāmi anō ngā tāngata whenua i raro i te mana o Ingarangi, o Amerika rānei. Me he huripari te āki mai o te reo Ingarihi, ahakoa ki hea tahuri ai, kei reira e tūpapahū mai ana – i te pouaka whakaata, i ngā reo irirangi, i ngā kiriata, me te ipurangi. E tīonioni ana ngā manu pīpī i te takiwā, me uaua e kauparea ai ngā whakawai huhua o taua reo kia pakipaki mai te reo Māori i ō rātou nā ngutu.

Kia puta te tamaiti ki te hapori whānui ka rongoa ia i te mana tāmi o te reo Ingarihi. Otirā, ko ngā tuahangata me ngā toa i te ao rangatahi he kōrero Ingarihi, nā tēnā ka ū tonu te mana o te reo Ingarihi hei reo kōrero.<sup>720</sup>

<sup>717</sup> Arā, i kīia e Tākao mā, 2010; “Me pakaru te werawera”. Tirohia te kōwae 5.6.

<sup>718</sup> Christensen, 2001; Higgins & Rewi, 2014; Hollings & Murphy, 1993; Te Paepae Motuhake, 2011; Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, 2010; Tocker, 2012; Wano, 1999.

<sup>719</sup> Crystal, 2003.

<sup>720</sup> Christensen, 2001, wh.213.

### 5.20.2 Te Kaha Rawa o te Whakahauhau

Tērā ia te whakaaro, mehemea ka kaha anō te whakahauhau kia kōrerotia te reo, ka nui ake pea te ātete mai a te taiohi, ā, ka ngākau kawa ki te reo.<sup>721</sup> E mea ana a Carnie,<sup>722</sup> i kirihaunga te whakaora mai a ngā Airihi i tō rātou reo nā te whakahauhau i ngā taitamariki i ngā kura, nāwai, i matakawa ki te reo, tino kore nei mō te kōrero anō.<sup>723</sup> Koinei anō tā Bentahila rāua ko Davies mō te tupuranga ake i Wēra;<sup>724</sup>

...i a au e tamariki ana, he mea tino whakahauhau au kia mau ki tōku reo Wēra. I konā, ka puta aku whakaaro kino ki te reo, kāore hoki au e tino rata ki te iwi whakaora reo.<sup>xvii 725</sup>

Kāore anō taua āhuatanga kia kohukitia i roto i ngā wharekura, nā reira ko te pātai ia, āe rānei kei te pēnei anō ngā whakaaro o ngā pīpī o te wharekura?

---

<sup>721</sup> Bentahila & Davies, 1993, wh. 363.

<sup>722</sup> 1995.

<sup>723</sup> Carnie, 1995. wh.11.

<sup>724</sup> Bentahila & Davies 1993; Carnie, 1995; Christensen, 2001; Gruffudd, 2000.

<sup>725</sup> Christensen, tō runga ake, wh. 213.

### 5.21 Hei Whakakapi

Inā te whānui o te tikanga o tēnei kupu o te taiohi, ka pā ki te tupuranga o te tangata, ki te whakapapa, ki ngā tūranga whānau, ki ngā kawenga me ngā haepapa i te iwi. Ko tā ngā pakeke he taunaki, he tohutohu he atawhai kia pai ai te arataki i te mātātahi i roto i āna mahi.

I te pakanga kia ora ai te reo Māori, ko ngā pīpī, arā, ko ngā toa taitamariki e tū mai ana ki mua, ā, e whakaeke tonu mai ana te reo Pākehā, te ahurea o tauwiwi, ngā hangarau o te ao hurihuri ki ō rātou aroaro tonu. Ehara i te mea ko te ao Māori anake e tohe nei, arā atu anō ngā iwi taketake e āki tonu nei, e turuki atu nei kia ora ai ngā reo mōrearea.

Kitea iho ana, ko ngā taitamariki o te wharekura te kōiti o rangapū, inā hoki, kua riro mā rātou te reo e amo ā ngā tau e takoto ake nei. Kāore i te pērā rawa te nui o ngā rangahau e anganui ana ki ngā taiohi o te wharekura, otirā, ko te nuinga he uiui i ngā raukura kua wehe kē. Engari, kei te kitea, ko te reo Māori tonu te tino hua e tau ana ki ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua, ā, kua taka ki ō rātou pokohiwi te orange o taua reo āpōpō. He huhua anō ngā whakaawenga e pā mai ana ki te reo, ko te aropā, ko te tuakiri tuatinitini me ngā ao matarau o ngā taitamariki. He mea nui kia tukuna iho te reo, ā, kua tīmata tērā āhua.

Nā reira, ka pēhea tāna, tā te pīpī? He aha tāna hei wawao i te reo, hei tautiaki kia ora tonu ai āpōpō? E tika ana kia uia ngā pīpī, kia rangona ō

rātou nā whakaaro, ā rātou nā kōrero me ngā wheako kua pā mai ki a rātou. Me āta kohikohi ngā raraunga e kitea ai te auau o te kōrero Māori a tēnei reanga. Ko ētehi pātai hei kohuki; Ki a wai, ki hea, mō āhea te hunga taiohi kōrero Māori ai? He pēhea ō rātou whakaaro ki te reo? Ka pēhea tā rātou kōrero i te reo ki ngā hoa, ka tahi, ki ngā reanga whakaheke ā muri nei hoki? Kia kohikohia ēnei mōhiohia ka hīnātore mai te māramatanga hei aho ārahi i te iwi i roto i te kōkiri kia toitū te reo, kia ora. Ki te Upoko Tuaono takoto ai ngā kōrero mō ngā tikanga rangahau i naomia i roto i te whai i ngā whakautu ki ēnei momo pātai.

---

<sup>xv</sup> “The use young people make of the minority language during this period can affect their continued use in later stages of their life and the choices they make regarding intergenerational transmission.”

<sup>xvi</sup> “...youth cannot be expected to act alone; they require the support of a larger nexus of authorizing agents – their families, elders, educators, tribal leaders, and the schools in which they spend much of their lives.”

<sup>xvii</sup> “... one of the authors who as a child, adolescent and young adult, was subjected to a barrage of such exhortions on behalf of Welsh, supposedly 'her' language, well remembers how the campaign had quite the opposite of the intended effect on her, producing negative attitudes towards the language and a lack of sympathy with the revivalists.”



*Ko ōku taringa i kite*

*Ko ōku karu i rongō*<sup>726</sup>

---

## Upoko 6

# Te Kohikohi Kōrero

---

*Kimihia, rangahaua!  
Huraina ngā kura huna!*<sup>727</sup>

Ko te tāhu o tēnei rangahau e rapu ana i ngā whakaawenga e kōrero Māori ai ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua i runga i te whakapae ko taua reanga te matapihi ki te oranga o te reo Māori āpōpō. He kura huna kei roto i ngā wheako me ngā whakaaro ake o te hunga taiohi o ngā wharekura, ā, kāore anō kia āta huraina hei tirohanga, hei whakarongo anō mā te ao. Ka mutu, mā te arotahi atu ki ō rātou whanonga ka pūhana mai te hīnātore hei tohu me pēhea te tautoko me te āta poipoi kia turituri mai ai te tiori a ngā pīpī. Ki tēnei upoko kaikanohi atu ai ki ngā tikanga kohikohi mōhiohio hei urupare atu i ngā urupounamu kua takoto i te rangahau nei. Ka pūtoi mai ngā tikanga Māori, Te Aho Matua, me te Kaupapa Māori hei tikitiki mō te kairangahau kia pai ai te kohikohi haere i ngā taipitopito. Ka mutu, kua kōtuia ngā tikanga kohikohi kōrero e rua, arā, ko te rangahau tatauranga me te uiui tāngata kia hanumi.<sup>728</sup> Mā tēnā ka kapi te taha ki te whānuitanga, ki te hōhonutanga o te kaupapa, ā, ka puta te māramatanga.

---

<sup>726</sup> Wilson, 2010, wh.39.

He kōrero tēnei nā John Rangitahi Tahupārae o Whanganui, e pā ana ki te ako Māori nei. Arā, he wā ia me tuku mā te taringa kē e kite, mā ngā karu kē e rongō ngā kōrero. Otirā, ko te tikanga o tēnei whakaaro me whānui, me hōhonu te aro kia pai ai te ako. I tīpakohia tēnei kōrero hei whakaatu i te matatini o ngā tikanga kohikohi kōrero i whāia i tēnei rangahau me te tūmanako ka kapi katoa te whānuitanga me te hōhonutanga o ngā tatauranga me ngā kōrero a ngā manu korihi o te kaupapa.

<sup>727</sup> Nāku tonu tēnei kōrero, otirā, he whakahau rongonui te “kimihia, rangahaua” ko te whāinga anō ia kia hurahia ngā kura huna, arā ko ngā kōrero me ngā mātauranga e tino whai hua ana.

<sup>728</sup> Creswell, 2014a, 2014e; Creswell & Plano Clark, 2011; Dörnyei, 2007.

## 6.1 Ngā Tikanga Kohikohi Kōrero

Me āta whakaaro te kairangahau ki te pūtake o tana rangahau, ā, ka whai i ngā momo tikanga e hāngai pū ana ki te hunga e rangahautia ana, ki te horopaki me ngā pātai arotahi o te rangahau. Kua kitea iho i roto i ngā matapakinga o te Upoko Tuarima, he ao matatini tō te taiohi o te wharekura, ā, me pērā anō te momo kohikohi kōrero mōna, mō tōna ao, mō ōna wheako. Inā hoki, he taitamariki Māori, kua poipoia i raro i ngā tauwhirota me ngā tohutohu o Te Aho Matua, nā reira, ko ngā tikanga Māori, ko Te Aho Matua, ko te Kaupapa Māori hei tāhu mō te whare kōrero. Anei anō ngā pātai matua;

- He aha ngā whakaawenga e kōrero Māori ai ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua?
- Ki a wai, hei āhea, ki hea kōrero Māori ai?
- Me pēhea tā te whānau tautoko, hāpai, poipoi i ngā taiohi o te wharekura kia ū ai te kōrero Māori?

Ko te pae tawhiti e arua ana e tēnei rangahau, ko ngā pitopito kōrero mō ngā taitamariki i roto i ngā mahi whakaora, tautiaki anō i te reo Māori. Ko te oranga tonutanga o te reo tērā e iri mai ana ki te mātārae o whakaaro, o huatau. Nā Te Paepae Motuhake<sup>729</sup> te whāinga i whakatakoto mō te tau 2050, kia eke ki te 80 ōrau o te taupori Māori ka kōrero Māori ia rā, ia rā. Nā reira e tirohia ana te wāhi ki te reo o ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura i ia rā, ia rā me kore noa e kitea āe rānei ka tutuki tērā whāinga i te hapori o ngā kura kaupapa Māori o Te Aho Matua. Otirā, ko tā Christensen;

---

<sup>729</sup> 2011.

...e tino whai hua ai ngā kaupapa whakaora, me tūāpapa mai i ngā āhuatanga matatini mō te reo kei te pā ki te tangata i roto i ngā nekeneke o ia rā.<sup>730</sup>

Ka mutu, i te ao rangahau, e toru ngā momo tikanga matua hei kohikohi mōhiohio, arā, he kohikohi tatauranga, he kohikohi kōrero, he whakamoe rānei i ngā momo e rua kia hanumi.<sup>731</sup> Mā ēnei momo ka tutuki pai ai te taha ki te tūhurahura i ngā whanonga reo, i ngā waiaro me ngā whakaaro ake o ngā pīpī o te wharekura. I mua i te āta whakamahuki i ngā hātepe o te whakakao mōhiohio, kia waihape noa ngā mahara ki ngā piki amokura i wānangahia i te Upoko Tuarua, kei reira te rētōtanga o ngā kōrero mō ngā tikanga me ngā tauira i takea mai i a nunui, i a roroa mā o neherā. Ko tā rātou he kimi, he rapu, he hura i te māramatanga kia puta ai ki te ora. Kei te Tūtohi 6.1 te whakarāpopototanga o ngā piki amokura, arā, o ngā aratohu rangahau.

---

<sup>730</sup> 2001, wh.10.

<sup>731</sup> Creswell, 2014a, 2014e; Creswell & Plano Clark, 2011; Davidson & Tolich, 2008; Dörnyei, 2007; Tashakkori & Teddlie, 2010; Teddlie & Tashakkori, 2009.

**Te Tūtohi 6.1**  
**He Aratohu Rangahau Māori**

<p><b>Te Kāhui Atua</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Whāia te ao mārama</li> <li>• Wānangahia</li> <li>• Matapakihia</li> <li>• Whakamātauhia</li> </ul>	<p><b>Te Uha o te Ira Tangata</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rapua te kura huna</li> <li>• Uia ngā mātua</li> <li>• Uia te hunga e tika ana</li> </ul>
<p><b>Ngā Kete o te Wānanga</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mā te hiringa i te mahara e eke ai</li> <li>• Puritia te aka matua</li> <li>• Wawaotia, parea te tini o Whiro</li> <li>• Ehara taku toa i te toa takitahi, he toa takitini</li> </ul>	<p><b>Hine-tītama</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rapua te pono</li> <li>• He ora, he mate hoki kei te rangahau</li> <li>• Pai tū, pai hinga – uia, rangahaua</li> </ul>
<p><b>Māui</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kia niwha, kia mātātoa</li> <li>• Ko ngā tūpuna hei pou whirinaki</li> <li>• Kia tūpato, kia hiwa, kia mataara</li> </ul>	<p><b>Te Hekenga Nui</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mate kāinga tahi, ora kāinga rua</li> <li>• Whakarongo</li> <li>• Titiro</li> <li>• Mātakitaki</li> <li>• Whakaterea te waka ki uta rā anō</li> </ul>
<p><b>Ngā Tikanga Māori</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• He oranga, kia haumarū</li> <li>• Kia hūmārie, kei pākiki</li> <li>• Titiro, whakarongo</li> <li>• He tapu, he taonga te mātauranga</li> </ul>	<p><b>Te Kaupapa Māori</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kia puta ngā painga ki te iwi</li> <li>• Tohea, ātetehia ngā aupēhitanga</li> <li>• Kia mau ki te rangatiratanga</li> <li>• Uaratia te reo, ngā tikanga me ngā mātauranga Māori</li> </ul>
<p><b>Te Aho Matua</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tuia te ao tawhito ki te ao hou</li> <li>• Atawhaitia Te Ira Tangata</li> </ul>	<p><b>Te Tū Tīwhera</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kia mau ki te ao Māori, kōtuia ki te ao hou, ki te ao hurihuri.</li> </ul>

E ai ki a Mead,<sup>732</sup> ko te pūtake o te rangahau he rapu i te whānuitanga, i te hōhonutanga me te māramatanga. Nā reira, ko tā te kairangahau he whakamanu kia tauhokai i ngā hau o te ao kia rite anō te hāro ki tā te kāhu, te ruku ki tā te kawau, te ngangahu ki tā te hōmiromiro, te areare o ngā taringa ki ō te manu pīkari, te māia ki tō te manawa tītī. Mā tēnā, ka reera te haunui, te hauroa o te rangi, ā, ka rukuhia, ka kauria te rētō o te puna rangahau kia mārama taiahoaho ai te huranga mai o ngā kura huna. Anā,

<sup>732</sup> 2003.

ka whakatinanahia te kōrero e huaki ana i tēnei upoko – mā te taringa e kite, mā te karu anō e whakarongo.<sup>733</sup>

I tīpakohia ngā tikanga rangahau e rua kia pai ai te houhou, te keteketu, te whakatewhatewha me te tūhurahura i ngā whakautu ki ngā pātai matua. Inā rā, i whirinaki ki te rangahau tatauranga hei hōpara i te whānuitanga o te kaupapa. Ko te rangahau ā-kōrero hei wherawhera i te hōhonutanga. Ā, ka kōtuia, ka whakamoea ngā mātautanga me ngā hua o ngā momo e rua, kia puta ai te māramatanga. Kei Te Whakapapa 6.1 e whakaatahia ana.

**Te Whakapapa 6.1**  
**He Whakapapa Tikanga Kohikohi Kōrero**

**Whānuitanga** = **Hōhonutanga**  
*Tatauranga* | *Kōrero*  
**Māramatanga**

I roto i te whakatakoto tikanga hanumi hei kohikohi kōrero, ko tā te kairangahau he whiriwhiri ko tēhea te kawai mātāmua, ko tēhea te mātāmuri, ka rite rānei te mana o ngā momo e rua.<sup>734</sup> Nā reira, i tēnei rangahau, i tukutahi te rere o ngā mahi kohikohi mōhiohio. I te tuatahi, i whakairihia te rārangi pātai ki te ipurangi hei whakautu mā ngā pīpī me ngā raukura o te motu. Tuarua, i uiuia ētehi o ngā pīpī, ngā raukura me ngā kātua o ngā wharekura e whitu o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika. Nā reira, ko tā te

---

<sup>733</sup> Tirohia ngā whakamārama i te tīmatanga o tēnei upoko.

<sup>734</sup> Morse, 2010.

patapatai ipurangi he aro whānui ki te motu. Ko tā ngā uiuitanga, he aro whāiti ki ngā manu korihi o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika.

Ko te tino ngako o te rangahau tatauranga, he kohikohi i ngā nama, i ngā whika me ngā tau hei ine i te tokomaha, i te matatau me te auau o te kōrerotia o te reo.<sup>735</sup> Ko te pai o te rangahau tatauranga, ka āhei te whakairi i te rārangi pātai ki te ipurangi, ā, ka māmā te whakapā atu ki te marea i te wā poto tonu. Otirā, ka taea e te tangata ngā pātai te whakautu i te wā me te wāhi e rata nei ia. Heoi, ko tōna mate, he whānui te tirohanga, he pā noa ki te kahu o te whenua, me uaua ka ruku ki te uho. He mea āhua mātaotao hoki ngā raraunga, e kore e rongō i te hā, i te ora, i te wairua rānei o ngā take e pā ana ki te tangata, ki tāna kōrero i te reo, ki ōna waiaro me ōna whakaaro. Nā reira, mā te kohikohi kōrero me te uiui tāngata, ka ea tērā taha. Tūturu, ko te pūtake o te rangahau tatauranga he whakaū, he whakahē rānei i ngā matapae me ngā ariā o te kairangahau.<sup>736</sup> Heoi anō, i tēnei horopaki, i whakamahia ngā tatauranga hei taunaki, hei whakataurite anō ki ngā kōrero a ngā manu korihi i roto i ngā uiuitanga. I whakatauria ētehi o ngā momo pātai mō ngā uiuitanga i runga anō i te āhua o ngā kitenga hukihuki i ngā tatauranga.

Ko tā te rangatira kai, he kōrero.<sup>737</sup> Kei roto anō i te kōrero te hā, te ihi, te wana me te mauri o te tangata. Ko te tangi o tōna reo – tōiri mai, hahaka

---

<sup>735</sup> Christensen, 2001; Dörnyei, 2007.

<sup>736</sup> Dörnyei, 2007; Tolich & Davidson, 2003.

<sup>737</sup> Mead & Grove, 2001. Tirohia ngā matapakinga i te Upoko Tuatoru.

mai. Ko te pūhana o tōna kanohi – te hīnga o te tukemata, te mimingo o ngā pāpāringa, te maringitanga o ngā roimata.<sup>738</sup> Ko te nekeneke o tōna tinana – te piu o te ringa, te takahi o te waewae, te noho puku, te tūngoungou o te māhunga. Katoa ēnei he whakatinanatanga o te kōrero hei whakanikoniko, hei whakamakaurangi i ngā tatauraunga.<sup>739</sup> Inā rā;

Ahakoia te rangiwhāwha, te rētō rānei o te titiro, te rahi, te iti rānei o ngā kupu, te ngangahau, te ngāwari rānei o te whakapuakanga, ko tā ngā kaikōrero he whakamārama i ō rātou nā ao, i ō rātou nā wheako.<sup>740</sup>

He tukutahi te rere o ngā mahi kohikohi mōhiohio, heoi, ko ngā kōrero i ngā uiuitanga te mātārere i roto i ngā mahi tātari, wewete hoki i ngā pitopito kōrero. Ko tā ngā tatauranga he taunaki, he whakamārama, he whakataurite anō i ngā kōrero i hua mai i ngā uiuitanga. Nā tēnā, kua kīia, ko ‘Kōrero’ te mātāmua, ko ‘Tatauranga’ te mātāmuri. Otirā, he tautoko tētehi i tētehi kia hua ko ‘Māramatanga’. Kei Te Whakaahua 6.1 ngā hātepe i whāia, ā taihoa ake nei te roanga atu o ngā whakamārama i ngā mahi mō ia wāhanga. Heoti, i whakairihia te patapatai ipurangi hei whakautu mā te motu whānui, ka tahi. I uiuia ngā pūkōrero o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika, ka rua. Nāwai rā, ka tātarihia ngā kōrero me ngā raraunga, ā, ka hua ake ngā whakakitenga kia tīaho mai te māramatanga.

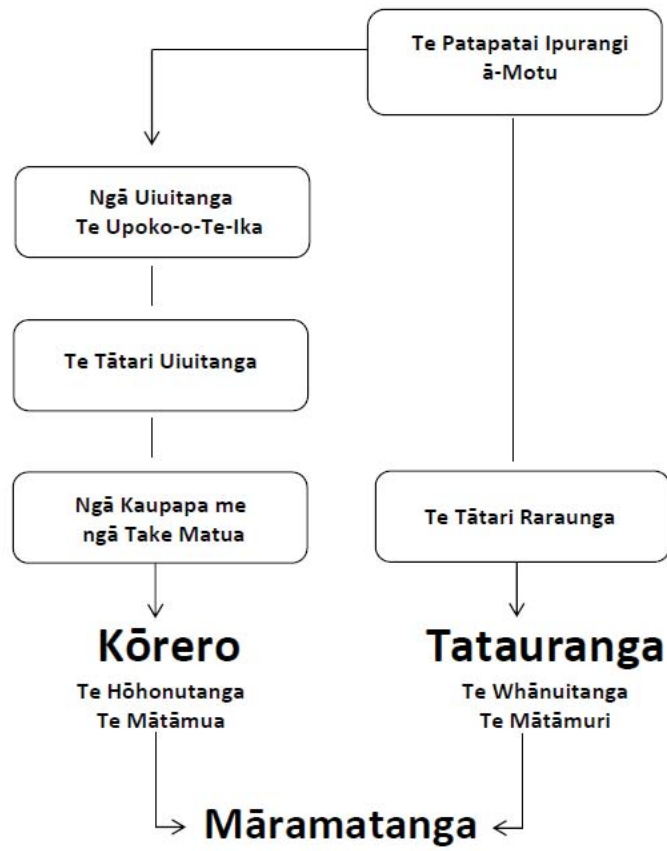
---

<sup>738</sup> Dewes, 1975. wh.75.

<sup>739</sup> Creswell, 2014a 2014e; Creswell, Plano Clark, 2011.

<sup>740</sup> Martin, 2013. wh.186.

Te Whakaahua 6.1  
He Tukanga Rangahau Hanumi



## 6.2 Tā Te Aho Matua

I te tīmatanga o taku kohikohi kōrero, ko te pātai tuatahi mai a tētehi matua, ‘Ka pēhea te taha ki Te Aho Matua?’. Ka mutu, ina kuhu atu te kairangahau ki ngā wharekura e noho mai ana ki raro i te maru o Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori, me mārara ki Te Aho Matua. Kua kōrerotia ōna taipitopito i ētehi atu o ngā upoko o tēnei pukapuka, engari, me whakahāngai, ka tika, ki ngā tikanga i whāia mō te kohikohi kōrero. Ko tāku whakarāpopoto i te ngako o āna tohutohu hei whai mā te kairangahau, ko ēnei nā;

- He tapu te tangata, he tapu tōna reo
- Kia whai koha atu ki te tangata, ki te kaupapa
- Manaakitia te tangata
- Kia ngākau māhaki
- Whakarongo, titiro, whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro.

Kia huri rā ki te tapu o te tangata, ko tā Te Aho Matua;

He tapu te tangata ahakoa ko wai.<sup>741</sup>

Ko te te whānuitanga o te tapu kei ngā kāwai matarau o te iho o te ira tangata, inā rā, ko te wairua me te tinana i takea mai i te wāhi ngaro. Nō reira te mauri, te tapu, te wehi, te iho matua, te mana, te ihi, te whatumanawa, te hinengaro, te auahatanga, te ngākau, me te pūmanawa.<sup>742</sup> Koia nei ngā taha katoa o te tuakiri o te tangata, ko te mātāpuna o huatau, o kare ā-roto, o whanonga. Nō te tūtakitanga atu ki te

---

<sup>741</sup> Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni, wh.735.

<sup>742</sup> Tō runga ake. Tirohia ngā matapakinga i te Upoko 2.

tangata, ko tā te kairangahau he maumahara, he whakamānawa, he whai  
koha atu ki te tapu o tōna tuakiri.

Ka pā anō te tapu o te tangata ki tōna reo. Ko te waka tērā e tere ai a  
huatau, a whakaaro, a kare ā-roto. Arā anō tā Te Aho Matua;

He tapu ngā reo katoa. Nō reira, me whai koha te hunga  
o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori ki ngā reo katoa.<sup>743</sup>

Ehara i te mea ko te momo reo ā-waha noa iho e kōrerotia ana, e kāo, ko  
ngā ariā, ko ngā whakaaro, ko ngā tirohanga, ko ngā rongō ā-ngākau o te  
tangata e puaki mai ana mā tōna māngai tae atu rā ki tōna reo ā-kanohi,  
me tōna reo ā-tinana. Me āta mātakitaki, me kauuanu atu anō ki aua  
momo reo katoa. Nā tēnā, e tika ana kia ngākau māhaki;

Ko te ngākau te mata me te kuaha o te wairua. Otirā, ko  
te whiu o te kupu, ko te wero, ko te riri, ko te aroha, ko  
te hūmārire, me ēnei āhuatanga katoa he mea kuhu ki te  
ngākau titi tonu ki te wairua. Koia nei te tīmatanga o te  
korero 'kia ngākau māhaki'.<sup>744</sup>

Ko te tikanga o tēnei kōrero, kia whai whakaaro atu ki ētehi atu, kia ngākau  
whakaiti, arā, kia kaua e whakahīhī, e whakatamatama, kia kaua anō e  
takahi i te mana o te tangata. Kei roto anō i Te Aho Matua tāna kupu, he  
whai koha;

...engari kia whai koha anō ki ngā iwi katoa.<sup>745</sup>

---

<sup>743</sup> Tō mua, wh.735.

<sup>744</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>745</sup> Tō mua, wh.736.

Ko te tino whakatinanatanga o te ngākau māhaki me te whai koha, he manaaki. Inā;

He mea nui tērā te manaaki tangata.<sup>746</sup>

Ko ngā tohu o te ngākau māhaki, o te whai koha me te manaaki, he aroha, he atawhai, he hūmārie, he kauuanu, he raupī, he whakaaro nui ki te tangata, ā, me pērā tonu te kairangahau.

Ka tahuri te aro ki tā te karu, tā te taringa, tā te ringaringa me tā te waewae rangahau. Ko tā Te Aho Matua te aratohu;

He mea nui te noho wahangū me te whakarongo mō ngā tamariki. Mā te mau o tēnei tūāhua e rongō ai ngā tamariki ki te hōhonutanga o te kōrero.<sup>747</sup>

Ko tāna anō;

He mea tāpiri atu ki te whakarongo, ko te titiro, ko te raweke, ko te makamaka pātai, ko te whitiwhiti kōrero, ko te āta whakaaro, hei whakauru i te mātau me te aroā.<sup>748</sup>

Nā reira, i roto i ngā uiuitanga, he mea nui te areare o ngā taringa, me te tuku i te reo o te kaikōrero kia maiangi te rere. Tuia rā ki te mātai a te kanohi, kia arotahi atu ki te kaikōrero. He wā anō e pai ai te tuku urupounamu me te matapaki ngātahi mā te whitiwhiti kōrero. Kia arotahi atu ai te hinengaro, kia āta whakaaro. Waihoki, ehara i te mea ka poka noa te haere a te kairangahau ki te kapo kōrero, ehara i te mea ka poka tāna

---

<sup>746</sup> Tō mua, wh. 738.

<sup>747</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>748</sup> Tō runga ake.

karawhiu pātai me tāna kōrero. Me āta kohuki te take, te tikanga, me te whaihua o te mahi hei painga mō te katoa e whai wāhi mai ana ki te rangahau. Mā ēnei katoa e pai ai te tūhonohono me te whakawhanaunga atu a te kairangahau ki te hunga whai wāhi mai ki ngā mahi kohikohi mōhiohio.

Ka mutu, i tautuhia anō e Mead<sup>749</sup> ngā mahi a te tangata kia pai ai tāna whanonga ki te iwi, inā hoki;

- He tangata māhaki
- He tangata pūkenga
- He tangata pūmahara
- He tangata manaaki
- He tangata aroha.<sup>750</sup>

Ko ngā pūmanawa me ngā pūkenga ēnei e whakaatahia ana i roto i te upoko o Te Aho Matua mō Te Ira Tangata.<sup>751</sup> Koinei ngā tino uaratanga me ngā aratohu i whāia i roto i aku mahi whakaemi mōhiohio mō tēnei rangahau.

### 6.3 Te Aroha

I hua ake tēnei kaupapa rangahau i te aroha ki te reo Māori, i te aroha ki te kaupapa nāna au i poipoi i roto i ngā tau, tae atu rā ki te aroha ki ngā manukura e pīkau ake nei i te kaupapa. Ā, e rewa ake ana te aroha ki te tihi o ngā whakaaro, ka poua iho ki roto tonu o te whatumanawa i roto i ngā

---

<sup>749</sup> 2003.

<sup>750</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.240.

<sup>751</sup> Tirohia te Upoko Tuarua.

whakanekeneke katoa. Hei tā Te Ahukaramū Charles Royal,<sup>752</sup> “ko te aroha te mea nui o te Ao katoa, ā, me puta te aroha ki te mātauranga, ki ā tātou kawenga katoa” hei tāna anō, “whāia te mātauranga kua mō te mātauranga te take, engari, kia puta he māramatanga, he aroha ki te Ao”.<sup>753</sup>

I aku takahanga waewae i te marae nui o Rangahau, i rangona te aroha mai o ngā whānau, o ngā hapori, o ngā pūkōrero i aku toronga atu ki ngā kura, ki ngā hui me ngā kāinga o tēnā, o tēnā. Tēnā, kia kōpanihia ngā kōrero nei mō te aroha ki ngā kupu o te waiata nā Moe Anaera Ruka, hei tāna;

He aroha te aroha  
Whakatinanatia ngā kupu tohutohu i waihotia iho  
Hei whakahoehoe i te motu nei e.<sup>754</sup>

#### **6.4 He Kanohi Kitea**

E rua ngā wāhanga o te kohikohi kōrero i tēnei rangahau, otirā, he patapatai i te ipurangi, he uiui tāngata hoki. Ahakoa ngā hangarau o te wā, o te waea pūkoru, o te rorohiko, o ngā pouaka whakaata e kōtuiui tonu ai ngā muka whanaungatanga o te taura here tangata, kāore i kō atu, kāore i kō mai o te kanohi kitea.<sup>755</sup> Ko te haere ā-tinana atu, ko te pā o te ihu ki te ihu, ko te rongo tonu i te hā o te tangata te mātārere, nā reira i tae ā-tinana atu ai ahau ki ngā hui nui a Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa, ki ngā kura o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika anō hoki. Inā te kōrero;

---

<sup>752</sup> 2008.

<sup>753</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.7-8.

<sup>754</sup> Ngā Muka o te Reo o Whanganui, 2008. wh.12.

<sup>755</sup> O'Carroll, 2013.

He reo rangona, engari, he kanohi kitea.<sup>756</sup>

Ko tētahi kāwai matua o te rangahau i whirinaki atu ki te ipurangi, nā tēnā kīhai i taea te tūtaki atu ki te katoa o ngā kaiwhakautu. Heoi, i whakairihia aku karangatanga iwi, ōku kura me taku whakaahua ki te pae tukutuku kia mōhio ai te marea ko wai rā tēnei manu rangahau e kawē nei i te kaupapa.

### **6.5 Te Tamaiti Pākiki**

Kua rangona i roto i ngā kōrero o te Upoko Tuarima, inā te matahuahua o te tikanga o te kupu ‘taiohi’ me te karangatanga e kīia ai he tamaiti tonu te tangata i te ao Māori. Ka mutu, he tamaiti, he taiohi tonu tēnei kairangahau. Inā hoki, kāore anō te mata kia kūreherehe, kāore anō ngā huruhuru kia hina, kāore anō hoki kia eke ki te toru tekau tau te pakeke. Ina tirohia ngā whakataukī i te Upoko Tuarima, āe mārika, he tamaiti, he taiohi tonu te kairangahau. Tuia iho ki ngā āhuetanga o te pākiki i mapatakihia i te Upoko Tuarua, me tūpato te rere noa a te tamaiti ki te rapu i te mātauranga, ki te karawhiuwhiu pātai ki ōna pāhake, ko te tikanga kē ia kia whanga. Mā te kaumātua, mā te matua kē e tohutohu mai āhea rite ai ki te whāngai i ngā kōrero ki te ākongā.

Ka mutu, he matatini ōku taha me ōku kāwai, he pērā anō i ō ngā taitamariki e aroa ana i tēnei rangahau. Otirā, he ‘pīpī’ ahau nō te kaupapa, arā, i tupu mai ahau i te kōhanga reo, i te kura kaupapa Māori me

---

<sup>756</sup> Te Rōpū Rangahau Hauora a Eru Pōmare, Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, & Dew, 2003. wh.209

te wharekura. Me te aha, kua utaina mai te karangatanga 'raukura' i te mea i whakaputaina ahau e tōku wharekura ki te ao. Ka mutu, he pouako hoki ahau i te wharekura, nā reira i 'kātua' ai. He painga anō ō ēnei karangatanga maha ōku, nā te tamariki tonu o tōku hanga, i rongu au i te māhorahora o ngā taiohi wharekura ki te kōrero mai, ki te whakapuaki i ō rātou whakaaro. Waihoki, i tupu tahi mātou ko ngā raukura, ahakoa i poipoia i tēnā kura, i tēnā kura, i āhua mōhio tonu ai mātou ki a mātou, ānō nei he karanga tungāne, karanga tuahine, tuakana, tēina o Te Aho Matua, ā, kāore i ārikarika te angiangi o te rere o mahara, o huatau i a rātou. Huri ana ki ngā kātua, ko rātou tonu ōku mātua. Heoi, he pouako hoki ahau, nā reira he hoa mahi anō. Ka mutu, kotahi tonu te whānau o ngā kura kaupapa Māori e paiheretia nei e Te Aho Matua;

Ānō te pai, ānō te āhuareka o te nohoanga o ngā tēina, o ngā tūākana i runga i te whakaaro kotahi.<sup>757</sup>

### **6.6 Te Tono ki Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa**

Me uaua ka whai mana ngā mahi kohikohi kōrero ki te kore e tautokohia e te iwi mōna te rangahau, otirā, me āta tonu Māori atu, mā te kanohi kitea.<sup>758</sup> I āta whakatakotoria te tono ki mua i te aroaro o Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa kia whakaaetia taku kohikohi kōrero mō tōna iwi, mō ngā kura kaupapa Māori, anā, ko au tonu he uri, he tamaiti nāna. E rua ngā tono i tukua, ko te tuatahi i te hui ā-tau i tū i te marama o Poutūterangi, i te tau 2012 ki Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Ngā Maungarongo. Ko te tuarua, i toaitia ki te hui ā-motu a ngā wharekura, ki *Te Ahu*

---

<sup>757</sup> Bell, Harlow & Starks, 2005, wh.7.

<sup>758</sup> Royal, 2008, wh.11.

*Whakamua*, i tū ki Tāmaki-makaurau i te marama o Hakihea 2012. Nā ēnei hui e rua te kupu whakaae me tā Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa whakamānawa i tēnei rangahau. Nā te tautoko a Te Rūnanga, kīhai te tamaiti nei i haere “maro kore,”<sup>759</sup> engari kē ia, i ūhia ki te kākahu pūāhuru o Te Rūnanga.

Ka mutu, he wā ia ka horokukū te tuku kōrero a te tangata ki te rāwaho, ka taunga ake te ngākau ina kōrero ki te kiritahi, ki te whanaunga.<sup>760</sup> Anā, ehara au i te rāwaho, he tamaiti tonu nō te kaupapa. Ko Te Aho Matua e paihere nei i ngā kura kaupapa Māori kia kīia ai he puninga tahi i raro i tōna maru. Ko te reo Māori anō te taukaea e paihere nei i ngā muka o ngā kura kaupapa Māori o te motu. E mea ana a Soutar,<sup>761</sup> ki te rangahau te tangata i tōna iwi ake, tē taea te motu mai i tōna tuakiri i tērā o tōna iwi, nā reira e kore a ia e takahi i te mana o ōna tūpuna, o ōna huānga, ko tāna kē he hāpai ake i te mana o te kaupapa. Ki tā tauiwi titiro, he rītaha kē te momo, he whirinaki, engari ki tā te Māori titiro, koirā te āhua o te mahi a te kairangahau i roto i tōna iwi ake. Nā, ahakoa ehara pea Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori i te iwi tūturu ā-whakapapa nei, he tamaiti tonu ahau nō taua kaupapa, ā, e whakatewhatewhatia ana ngā kōrero hei painga mō ngā uri o Te Aho Matua. Ka whāia tonuhia te tika, te pono i roto i ngā mahi, kia kapi ai te whānuitanga me te te hōhonutanga o ngā kōrero.

---

<sup>759</sup> Mead & Grove, 2001, wh.52.

<sup>760</sup> Mead, 2012.

<sup>761</sup> 2000.

He pou whirinaki Te Rūnanga Nui i a au e hurihuri ana ki te kohikohi kōrero. Tērā te wā i whakapā atu ahau ki ngā manukura o Te Rūnanga ki te whakaū i ētehi pitopito kōrero. I kauhau ahau ki ngā hui a Te Rūnanga, i reira ka karawhiua mai ngā pātai, me ngā whakaaro āwhina mai i te kaupapa. Nā tēnā anō i whakapā mai ai ētehi pouako, ētehi kaimahi me ngā raukura ki te whakapuaki i ō rātou whakaaro. Ko aua hunga anō i mōhio ki ngā momo rangahau i kawea i roto i ngā tau, i whāki mai i ngā ingoa hei āta whaiwhai haere māku.

Nā ngā parirau aroha o Te Rūnanga Nui te kaupapa nei i whakaruruhau. Inā te rētō o aumihi ka kore rā e mimiti ki a ia, ki ngā kura o te motu mō rātou i tautoko mai.

### **6.7 Te Ohu Matatika o te Whare Wānanga o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa**

I whakaaetia tēnei rangahau e Te Ohu Matatika o te Kunenga ki

Pūrehuroa.<sup>762</sup> E rua ngā tono i tukua. Ko te tuatahi i mana i te marama o

Mahuru i te tau 2012. Haere nei, haere nei, ka panonitia ētehi o ngā

whakaritenga, ā, ka tāpirihia tētehi whārangi Pukamata kia māmā ai te

pōhiri ki ngā raukura e noho marara ana i te motu, i te ao. I whakaaetia

mai e taua ohu ngā panonitanga i te marama o Hereturikōka i te tau 2013.

---

<sup>762</sup> Ko te tau o te tono, ko te 11/82 i te rohe o Te Tonga.

## 6.8 Te Whakapā Atu ki ngā Kura

Whai muri i te tono ā-waha atu ki Te Rūnanga Nui, i whakapā atu ahau ki ngā kura i te rohe o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika. Ko tāku i te tuatahi, he tuku reta atu,<sup>763</sup> ā, ka waea hāngai atu ki te tumuaki. I mōhio au ki te katoa o ngā tumuaki, ā, ko te nuinga i tae ki te hui ā-tau a Te Rūnanga Nui nā reira i rongu kē ai i ngā kōrero whakamahuki i te kaupapa o te rangahau i taua hui. Nā ngā kura au i tohutohu me pēhea, arā, kia puta ki te hui whānau tono ai, kia tāria te whiriwhiri a te whānau i mua i taku taenga atu, kia wawe rānei te urunga atu ki te kohikohi kōrero.

Ko ngā tikanga Māori tonu te momo i whāia i taku toronga atu ki tēnā kura, ki tēnā kura. I te taenga ā-manuhiri atu, ehara i te mea ko te rae anake i puta, ā, i tukuna he whakaaro ki te hau kāinga, ki ngā pūkōrero i whai wāhi mai ki te whakapuaki i ō rātou whakaaro.

Kāti, hei konei e huri ai ki ngā pitopito kōrero mō te patapatai ipurangi i te tuatahi. Whai muri iho ko ērā mō ngā uiuitanga.

---

<sup>763</sup> Tirohia ngā Āpītitanga.

## 6.9 Te Patapatai Ipurangi ā-Motu

I whakaritea te patapatai ipurangi hei whakautu mā ngā pīpī me ngā raukura o ngā wharekura o te motu. Koinei te momo huarahi e mau ai te whānuitanga o ngā raraunga mō ngā taitamariki me ā rātou whanonga reo. Ka mutu, mā te whakairi ki te ipurangi ka māmā te hono a te tangata ahakoa kei hea a ia e noho ana. Otirā, he rorohiko kei te katoa o ngā wharekura.

He mea whakarite te rārangi pātai mā te pūmanawa Qualtrics.<sup>764</sup> Kei te ipurangi taua pūmanawa e iri ana, ā, he wāhanga tātari, whakataurite raraunga hoki ōna. I mau i te kairangahau anake te kupu huna ki te uru atu ki te whakarite, ki te tiroiro, ki te tātari i te rārangi pātai.

E tika ana kia whakamātauhia ngā pātai e tētehi rōpū pakupaku i mua i te tukunga atu ki te marea,<sup>765</sup> nā reira i te tau 2012, i whakamātauhia te patapatai ki tētehi rōpū ākongā, ko tōna tekau ngā taitamariki o tētahi o ngā kura o waho atu o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika, ā, i whakahoki kōrero mai rātou mō te māmā, mō te uaua, mō te pai, mō te mārama, mō te aha rānei o te patapatai. Nā ā rātou kōrero, i hurihia ētehi o ngā kupu o te patapatai kia mārama pai ai te reo, ā, i hurihia ētehi o ngā pātai kia mārama ake ai ki te kaipānui.

---

<sup>764</sup> Qualtrics, 2014a.

<sup>765</sup> Tolich & Davidson, 2003.

### **6.9.1 Te Tuku i ngā Pātai ki te Motu**

I muri i te whakaae mai a Te Rūnanga Nui kia tukua te rangahau ki āna kura, i īmeratia ngā whakamārama ki ngā wharekura katoa. Otirā, i riro anō mā ngā kura anō te karere e tuku kia rere, kia wawaro,<sup>766</sup> mā te ara whanaunga anō te reo karanga e pā atu ki ngā hoa, ki ngā raukura kua wehe i te kura.

Nō muri tata tonu, ka tonu mai ētehi kia whakaritea te whārangi i Pukamata kia māmā ai te pānui atu ki ngā hoa me ngā whanaunga, nā reira, i whakaritea he whārangi Pukamata, ko tōna tino take he whakapā atu ki ngā raukura, he whakatairanga hoki i te rangahau. I reira anō te hononga ki te patapatai, me ētehi pitopito kōrero anō mō te rangahau.

Āpiti atu, i tāia ngā whakamārama ki te pae tukutuku, ki [www.kiatioringapii.com](http://www.kiatioringapii.com). I reira anō te hononga ki te rārangi pātai. Nā tēnei i māmā ai te tuku kōrero, ā, i horapa ki te marea. Haere nei, haere nei, ka waea hoki au ki ngā kura ki te tonu kia akiakihia ngā ākongā ki te hono atu ki te rārangi pātai.

### **6.9.2 He Whakaaro ki ngā Kura, ki ngā Pūkōrero**

Me mihi, ka tika, ki te hunga i whai wāhi mai ki te kaupapa, ki ngā kura nā rātou ngā tatau i huaki kia māmā taku huri haere ki te whakaemi i ngā kōrero. Nā konā, i tukua he whakaaro hei paremata i te manaakitanga, me

---

<sup>766</sup> Kīia ai e ngā kairangahau, ko te “snowball sampling” te tikanga ka riro mā te hapori anō te karere e tuku kia whai wāhi mai ai ngā tāngata ki te rangahau. Tirohia tā Davidson & Tolich, 2003e, wh.35.

te aroha i tau mai i a au e rangahau haere ana. He pukapuka mā ngā kura, he whakaheinga hei hoko penehēni, he puka hoko kai, he puka hoko i Rebel Sport rānei ngā momo i tukuna ki ngā pūkōrero. I te mutunga o te patapatai, i tukuna te kōwhiringa kia tāpirihia e te tangata tōna ingoa ki te rārangi kia tīpakohia matapokeretia ngā ingoa o te hunga waimarie. Tekau ngā puka hoko i tukuna ki te motu. E whitu anō ki Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika, otirā, i tīpakohia matapōkeretia te ingoa kotahi o ia wharekura o taua rohe.

### **6.9.3 Ngā Wharekura o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika**

I tae ā-tinana atu ahau ki ngā wharekura o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika, ā, i āta whakamāramatia te kaupapa o te rangahau ki ngā ākongā, i pōhiritia rātou kia noho ki ngā rorohiko, ki reira whakautu ai i te patapatai ipurangi. I roto i te rārangi pātai mō ngā ākongā o Te Upoko-o-te-Ika te kōwhiringa kia tāpirihia ō rātou ingoa ki te rārangi whiriwhiri kia whai wāhi ki te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero, kia uiuia hoki e au. Nā taku taenga ā-tinana atu, kua mōhio rātou ki te kairangahau, ā, kua mārāma ake ki te kaupapa. Engari, he mahi tuao te whai wāhi mai ki ngā uiuitanga.

### **6.9.4 Te Reo o te Patapatai**

He mea tuku ngā pātai o te ipurangi i te reo Māori me te reo Ingarihi hoki. Mehemea i pēhia te kōwhiringa 'Ingarihi' i whakaatuhia ngā pātai i te reo Pākehā. Ki Te Whakaahua 6.2 kitea ai ngā kōwhiringa reo i te taha katau. E 68 ngā tāngata i pēhi i taua kōwhiringa hei reo matua i a rātou e pānui haere ana i te rārangi pātai. Kotahi rau anō ngā tāngata i tiro tiro i ngā reo e

rua, engari he mea uaua te āta whakatau ko tēhea te reo matua i pānuitia e aua kaiwhakautu nā te mea ko tā Qualtrics he whakaatu noa i ngā kōwhiringa i pēhia e te tangata, kaua i te roa o tana noho ki taua reo. Tērā te tūpono i tirohia e aua kaiwhakautu ngā pātai i te reo Ingarihi, ā, i hoki anō ki te tiroiro ki te reo Māori.

### Te Whakaahua 6.2 Te Tauira o te Patapatai Ipurangi

1.

Tēnā tohua mai te mea hāngai ki a koe:

Kei te wharekura tonu au e ako ana.

Kua wehe au i te wharekura.

Survey Powered By [Qualtrics](#)

#### 6.9.5 Ngā Momo Pātai

Ko te pātai matua o te rangahau e ui nei, 'He aha ngā whakaawenga e kōrero Māori ai ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua?' Ka mutu, 'Ki a wai, ki hea, hei āhea kōrero Māori ai?'. E whā ngā horopaki matua i aroa i roto i te rārangi pātai, arā, ko te kāinga, ko te kura, ko te hāpori whānui me ngā kaupapa whakangahau i te ao o te taiohi pērā i te ipurangi.

He rerekē ngā momo pātai i tukua ki ngā pīpī i ērā ki ngā raukura. E rua ngā kōwhiringa i te tīmatanga o te patapatai, arā, ‘kei te wharekura tonu au e ako ana,’ ‘kua wehe au i te wharekura’ (tirohia Te Whakaahua 6.2). Kia tohungia tētahi o aua kōwhiringa, kua rere aunoa te kaiwhakautu pātai ki te rārangi tika. Kei te takiwā o te 19 ki te 21 ngā pātai – kei te āhua tonu o te rārangi pātai i whakautua. He āhua rerekē ngā pātai ki ngā pīpī i ērā ki ngā raukura, otirā, kei te kura tonu ngā pīpī e ako ana, ā, kua puta ngā raukura, kua whai mahi, kua whānau tamariki anō ētehi. Ka mutu, ko ngā momo pātai i aro ki ngā wāhi e kōrero Māori ai, ki ngā tāngata me ngā whanaungatanga reo, ki ngā whanonga reo, ki ngā waiaro reo, me te auau o te kōrero Māori.<sup>767</sup>

#### **6.9.6 Ngā Awenga Tōrangapū me ngā Awenga Ohaoha**

Ahako te hiranga o ngā awenga tōrangapū me ngā awenga ohaoha<sup>768</sup> kīhai i āta tirohia. Nā te whānui o te rangahau, i waiho mā ngā kōrero tonu a ngā pūkōrero i ngā uiuianga e tohu aua awenga, mehemea rā he awenga ērā ki a rātou. Ka waiho iho aua kaupapa hei aro mā tētahi atu rangahau.

#### **6.9.7 Ngā Āwhata Whakautu**

Ko te nuinga o ngā momo pātai he mea whakautu mā te āwhata. Kāore i neke atu i te ono ngā kōwhiringa i te āwhata, kia māmā ai te whakautu a te tangata, ka mutu, ki te maha rawa ngā momo kōwhiringa ka raruraru te

---

<sup>767</sup> Tirohia Te Āpitianga 3.

<sup>768</sup> Tirohia tā Christensen, 2001.

tangata ki te āta whiriwhiri.<sup>769</sup> I aro ngā pātai ki te auau o te kōrero i te reo Māori, ki ngā wāhi e kōrero Māori ai, ki ngā whanaungatanga ā-reo, me ngā waiaro ki te reo.

### **6.9.8 Te Āwhata mō te Pakari o te Reo**

E mea ana a Christensen,<sup>770</sup> ko te matatau o te tangata ki te reo he mea whakaawe i tāna whakamahi i taua reo. Heoi, he whīwhiwhi tēnei mea te matatau, te kounga me te tika o te reo, ka pā anō ki tā te tangata whakaatu i tōna tuakiri motuhake.<sup>771</sup> Me uaua anō te āta ine i te matatau, otirā, e ai ki ētehi, he pai ake te ine i ngā whanonga me ngā waiaro o te reo, i te ine i te matatau.<sup>772</sup> E tika ana kia waiho mā tētehi rangahau motuhake te tikanga o te matatau e āta kohuki, ā, kāore e inea i tēnei nā. Heoi anō, he awenga nui te pakari o te reo o te tangata ki tāna whakawhitiwhiti kōrero ki ōna hoa, ki tōna whānau, ki ngā tāngata kē atu i te hapori.<sup>773</sup> Nā reira i uia te pātai kia whakatauritea te pakari o te reo ki ērā o ngā huānga, o ngā pouako me ngā hoa. I riro mā te tangata tonu e arotake whaiaro te taumata o te pakari o tōna reo. I uia te pātai, 'Ina kōrero koe ki ēnei tāngata, he pēhea te pakari o tō reo?'. E whā ngā kōwhiringa, kei te Tūtohi 6.2 e whakaatuhia ana.

---

<sup>769</sup> Tolich & Davidson, 2003, wh.146.

<sup>770</sup> 2001.

<sup>771</sup> Shohamy, 2006.

<sup>772</sup> Grufford, 2000.

<sup>773</sup> Christensen, 2001; Wano, 1999.

**Te Tūtohi 6.2**  
**Te Āwhata Whakataurite i te Pakari o te Reo ki ētahi atu Tāngata**

He pakari ake tōku reo Māori i tōna reo Māori	He ōrite te taumata o tōku reo Māori ki tōna	He ngoikore ake tōku reo Māori i tōna	Kāore i te hāngai
o	o	o	o

Ko tā te āwhata mō te pakari o te reo, he whakaatu i ngā whanaungatanga reo o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura ki ngā tāngata i ō rātou nā ao. Mā tēnei āwhata anō e whakamarāma te āhua ki te pātai matua o te rangahau e ui nei, ‘Kōrero Māori ai ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua ki a wai?’ i runga i te whakapae he hononga ō te pakari o te reo, ki ngā whanaungatanga reo.

**6.9.9 Te Āwhata mō te Reo Matua ki te Tangata, i te Horopaki hoki**

Tērā anō te pātai matua o te rangahau e ui nei, ‘Ki a wai, ki hea hoki ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura kōrero Māori ai?’ Nā reira, i uia ngā pātai mō te momo reo kōrero o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura ki ngā tāngata i ō rātou nā whānau, i te hāpori whānui hoki. Āpiti atu, ko te momo reo i ngā horopaki me ngā kaupapa huhua, pērā i te kāinga, i te kura, i te mahi, i ngā kaupapa whakangahau. E ono ngā kōwhiringa kei te Tūtohi 6.3 e whakaatuhia ana.

**Te Tūtohi 6.3**  
**Te Āwhata mō te Reo Matua**

Ko te reo Māori anake 100%	Ko te reo Māori i te nuinga o te wā	Ko ngā reo e rua, ko te reo Pākehā me te reo Maori 50-50%	Ko te reo Pākehā i te nuinga o te wā	Ko te reo Pākehā 100%	Kāore i te hāngai
o	o	o	o	o	o

### 6.9.10 Te Āwhata mō te Auau o te Kōrero i ngā Kaupapa Huhua

Tērā ia te whakaaro kei te āhua o te kaupapa kōrero te momo reo ka hua ake i ngā māngai o te hunga rangatahi,<sup>774</sup> nā reira i uia te pātai ki ngā pīpī mō ngā kaupapa kōrero pērā i ngā kiriata, i ngā ipō, i ngā mahi kura, i ngā take whānau, ā, kia tohua te auau o te kōrerotia o aua kaupapa ki te reo Māori. E rima anō ngā kōwhiringa, kei te Tūtohi 6.4 e whakaatahia ana.

#### Te Tūtohi 6.4

##### Te āwhata mō te auau o te kōrero i ngā kaupapa huhua

Ka kōrerotia i ia rā	I ētehi wā i te wiki	Kotahi te wā i te wiki	Kotahi, e rua rānei ngā wā i te marama	Kāore i te hāngai
o	o	o	o	o

### 6.9.11 Te Āwhata mō ngā Waiaro ki te Reo Māori

He awenga anō te waiaro o te taiohi ki tāna kōrero i te reo.<sup>775</sup> Nā tēnā i whakarārangihia ētehi kōrero e pā ana ki te whaihua o te reo, te whai mahi mā te reo, te ngahau o te kōrero i te reo hei whakaae mai, hei whakahē mai rānei mā ngā pīpī me ngā raukura. E rima anō ngā kōwhiringa, kei te Tūtohi 6.5 e whakaatuhia ana.

#### Te Tūtohi 6.5

##### Te āwhata mō ngā waiaro ki te reo Māori

Kei te whakaae mārika!	Kei te āhua whakaae	Kāore i te whakaae, i te whakahē rānei	Kei te āhua whakahē	Kei te whakahē mārika!
o	o	o	o	o

<sup>774</sup> Grufford, 2000; Warner, 2001.

<sup>775</sup> Higgins & Rewi, 2014.

### 6.9.12 Te Whakaū i ngā Whakautu

Ko te whāinga kia whakautungia ngā pātai katoa, ā, mehemea i mahue tētehi pātai i puta aunoa te tono kia whakautuhia i mua i te whakaaturanga o te pātai hou. Kei te Whakaahua 6.3 e whakaatuhia ana. Kīhai i taea te whakamāori, nā te mea he karere aunoa i te pūmanawa o Qualtrics, engari i whiriwhiri au kia waiho taua karere kia nui ake te tūpono e whakautungia ai ngā pātai katoa. Heoi anō, i te tangata tonu te tikanga ki te whakautu, ki te waiho rānei kia kua e whakautua.

#### Te Whakaahua 6.3 Te tono kia whakautuhia ngā pātai katoa<sup>776</sup>

<b>There is 1 unanswered question on this page</b>
Would you like to continue?
<input type="button" value="Answer the Question"/> <input type="button" value="Continue Without Answering"/>

### 6.9.13 Ngā Raruraru Hangarau

I muri i te tukunga i te patapatai ki te marea, i hoki mai te kōrero a ētehi, i raru te hononga ki te patapatai mā ngā waea pūkoro. Nō muri mai i te whakamōhio mai a taua hunga, i tāpiritia e au te tohutohu ki te pae tukutuku kia whakautuhia te patapatai mā te rorohiko anake, kua mā te waea pūkoro. Nāku hoki i tono ki ērā i whāki mai mō te raru o te hononga ā-waea kia mahia anō ki ngā rorohiko. Kāore i te mōhiohia tokohia te hunga i hono mā ngā waea pūkoro, tokohia rānei i mahi anō mā ngā rorohiko. Engari, kei te kōwae 6.8.14 ngā whakamārama mō taku

---

<sup>776</sup> Qualtrics, 2014e.

whakatikatika, whakanahanaha hoki i ngā raraunga i mua i te tātaritanga. He wā anō i raru ngā rorohiko i ētehi o ngā kura o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika, i hemo, i moe rānei te mata o te rorohiko, ā, nāku aua ākongā i tohutohu kia tīmata anō te whakautu ki rorohiko kē.

#### **6.9.14 Ngā Raraunga i ‘Mahue’**

Neke atu i te 500 ngā tāngata i hono mai ki te patapatai ā-ipurangi, engari kāore te katoa i whakautu i ngā pātai. Ko ētehi i whakautu i te pātai tuatahi anake, ā, ka mutu i reira. Ko ētehi anō, i poto noa iho te hononga ki te pae tukutuku me taku whakapae i raruraru pea te rorohiko, te waea hono rānei.<sup>777</sup> Kāore hoki ētehi tāngata i whakautu i ngā pātai katoa, ā, ko aua raraunga i mahue. Nā reira, i whāia he tikanga hei whakatikatika, hei whakanahanaha i aua raraunga.<sup>778</sup> Mehemea i poto iho i te kotahi ki te 5 mēneti te roa o te whakautu a te tangata i ngā pātai, i mukuhia aua whakautu, nā runga i te whakapae, ko te hunga ērā i hono mā ngā waea pūkoro, ā, i mahia anō e rātou te patapatai mā te rorohiko. Nā te tukunga o te rārangi pātai ki te marea i Pukamata, i hono ētehi ki te tiro tiro noa, ki te raweke noa, kīhai i whakautu. Tērā anō ētahi atu tāngata i whakautu i ētehi pātai anake, kua ko te katoa nā reira i te wā i tātatarihia ngā raraunga, i tāpiritia te rārangi ‘Kāore i whakautu’ ki ngā tūtohi kia whai wāhi tonu mai ai ngā raraunga a tērā hunga.

---

<sup>777</sup> Tirohia ngā kōrero kei te kōwae 6.8.13

<sup>778</sup> Osborne, 2013.

### 6.9.15 Ngā Taputapu Tātari i ngā Raraunga

I whakamahia te pūmanawa Qualtrics hei tātari, hei whakataurite i ngā raraunga. Mutu ana, ka whāngaihia ki te pūmanawa Excel, ā, i whakaritea ngā kauwhata me ngā tūtohunga i taua pūmanawa. He wā anō, ko Excel tonu te pūmanawa hei whakataurite i ngā raraunga.

### 6.9.16 Ngā Pitopito Kōrero mō ngā Pīpī me ngā Raukura

Kua kīia e au, he ‘pīpī’, he ‘raukura’ te hunga whakautu mai i te patapatai ipurangi. Hei konei tirohia ai ngā taipitopito mō taua hunga.

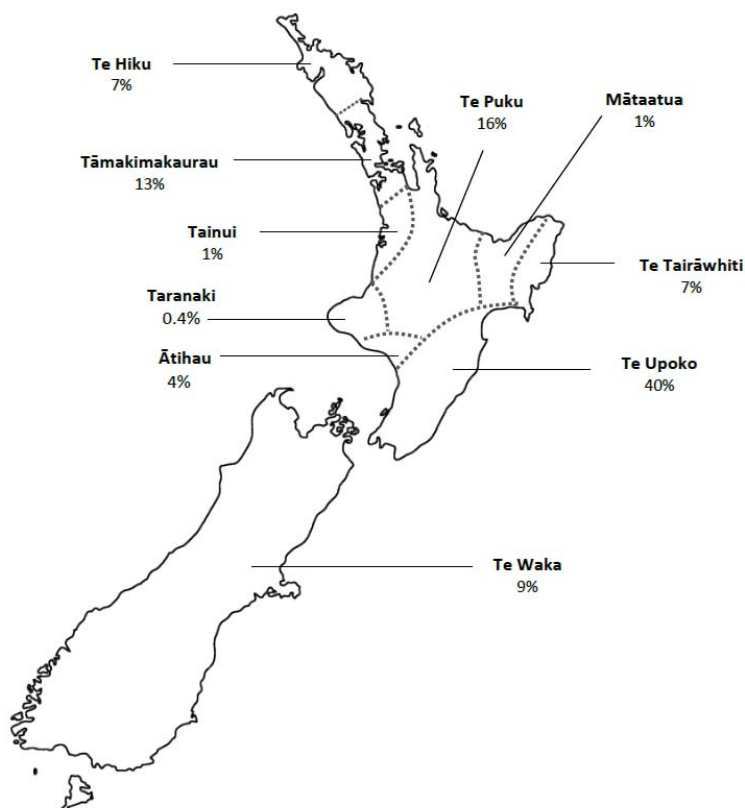
E whakaatu ana te Tūtohi 6.6 i te tokomaha o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura i whakautu i te patapatai ipurangi. Hui katoa, e 478 rātou. Ko te nuinga, arā, ko te 72 ōrau, he pīpī kei te wharekura tonu e ako ana. Ā, e 28 ōrau ngā raukura kua rere atu ki te ao.

**Te Tūtohi 6.6**  
**Tokohia ngā pīpī me ngā raukura i whakautu i te patapatai ipurangi?**

Ngā Pīpī me ngā Raukura	Te Tokomaha	Te Ōrau
Ngā Pīpī	344	72%
Ngā Raukura	134	28%
Te Huinga	478	100%

Nō ngā hau e whā ngā manu korihi o tēnei rangahau, mai i Te Hiku-o-Te-Ika ki te taurapa o Te Waka-a-Māui. Heoi anō, ko te nuinga, arā, ko tōna 40 ōrau nō Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika. Kei te Whakaahua 6.4 e kitea iho ana te hora o ngā kāinga o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura i whai wāhi mai ki te patapatai ipurangi.

## Te Whakaahua 6.4<sup>779</sup> Nō hea ngā pīpī me ngā raukura?



Kei te Tūtohi 6.7 ngā taipitopito e whakaatu ana i te tokomaha o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura o tēnā rohe, o tēnā rohe. Nō Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika te nuinga o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura.

<sup>779</sup> Ko te mahere whenua nā Worldatlas.

**Te Tūtohi 6.7**  
**Ngā rohe o ngā wharekura o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura**

Ngā Rohe	Ngā Pīpī		Ngā Raukura		Te Huinga	
	Tokomaha	%	Tokomaha	%	Tapeke	%
Te Hiku	26	8%	8	6%	34	7%
Tāmaki	42	12%	18	13%	60	13%
Tainui	0	0%	6	4%	6	1%
Te Puku	51	15%	25	19%	76	16%
Mātaatua	0	0%	4	3%	4	1%
Te Tairāwhiti	24	7%	9	7%	33	7%
Taranaki	2	1%	0	0%	2	0% <sup>780</sup>
Ātīhau	21	6%	0	0%	21	4%
Te Upoko	141	41%	48	36%	189	40%
Te Waka	36	10%	9	7%	45	9%
Kāore i tohu	1	0%	7	5%	8	2%
Te Tapeke	344	100%	134	100%	478	100%
Te Huinga Pīpī & Raukura	Ngā Pīpī		Ngā Raukura		Ngā Pīpī & Raukura	
	72%		28%		478 100%	

Ka mutu, he whakapapa Māori ō te nuinga, arā, ō te 98 ōrau o te hunga i whai wāhi mai ki te patapatai ipurangi. I taea e te kaiwhakautu ngā iwi maha te tohu i te rārangi pātai. Kei te Tūtohi 6.8 me te Tūtohi 6.9 ērā atu karangatanga iwi e whakarārangihia ana.

**Te Tūtohi 6.8**  
**Ngā iwi o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura**

Ngā Momo Iwi	Ngā Pīpī	Ngā Raukura	Te Tapeke	% o te 478
Māori	340	129	469	98%
Pākehā	84	52	136	28%
Te Moananui-a-Kiwa	19	5	24	5%
Āhia	3	0	3	1%
Iwi kē	30	13	43	9%

<sup>780</sup> Ko te whakaawhiwhitanga tēnei o te 0.4%.

**Te Tūtohi 6.9**  
**Ngā 'iwi kē' o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura**

Hainamana, Tahiti, Niue, Airihi, Awherika ki te Tonga, Croatian, Amerikana, Itāriana, Iwi Taketake o Amerika, Pāniora, Kōtimana, Hāmoa, Kuki Airani, Nōwei, Wīwī, West Indian, Hūrae.

Kei Aotearoa te nuinga o ngā raukura e noho ana. Heoi, e iwa ōrau kei Ahitereira. Ā, kua whakakopa atu ētehi ki Hawai'i, ki Tairangi hoki. Kei te Tūtohi 6.10 ngā tatauranga.

**Te Tūtohi 6.10**  
**E noho ana ngā raukura ki hea?**

Ngā Whenua Noho o ngā Raukura		
Te Whenua	Te Tokomaha	Te Ōrau
Aotearoa	119	89%
Ahitereiria	12	9%
Hawai'i	1	1%
Tairangi	1	1%
Kāore i whakautu	1	1%
Te Tapeke	134	100%

He nui ake te taupori o ngā wāhine i tērā o ngā tāne i whakautu i te rārangi pātai. Ka mutu, e 58 ōrau ngā wāhine, e 41 ōrau ngā tāne. Kei te Tūtohi 6.11 e kitea iho ana.

**Te Tūtohi 6.11**  
**Ngā ira o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura**

	Wahine	Tāne	Kāore i whakautu	Tapeke
Ngā Pīpī	197	143	4	344
Ngā Raukura	82	51	1	134
Te Tapeke	279	194	5	478
Te Ōrau	58%	41%	1%	100%

Tekau mā rua ngā tau o ngā pīpī tamariki iho, ā, 19 ngā tau o te mea pakeke katoa. Ko te hauwhā o ngā pīpī, arā, e 26 ōrau ngā mea e 15 tau te

pakeke. Whai muri tata iho, ko te 21 ōrau, 14 tau te pakeke. Kei te Tūtohi

6.12 ngā raraunga.

**Te Tūtohi 6.12**  
**Ngā tau o ngā pīpī**

Ngā Tau o ngā Pīpī	Tokomaha	Ōrau
12	14	4%
13	49	14%
14	71	21%
15	89	26%
16	57	17%
17	52	15%
18	9	3%
19	1	0%
Kāore i whakautu	2	1%
<b>Te Tapeke</b>	<b>344</b>	<b>100%</b>

Ko ngā tau ako i ngā kura tuarua o Aotearoa, mai i te Tau 9 ki te Tau 13,

heoi anō, he kura aro ngātahi ētehi o ngā wharekura, ā, kua piri ngā ākongā

Tau 8 ki te wharekura. Kei te kitea i te Tūtohi 6.13 ngā tau ako o ngā pīpī.

Ko te nuinga (e 63 ōrau) kei te Tau 9 ki te Tau 11. Engari, 17 ōrau kei te Tau

12 me te 17 ōrau anō kei te Tau 13.

**Te Tūtohi 6.13**  
**Ngā tau kura o ngā pīpī**

Ngā Tau Kura	Tokomaha	Ōrau
Tau 8	12	3%
Tau 9	71	21%
Tau 10	75	22%
Tau 11	68	20%
Tau 12	58	17%
Tau 13	58	17%
Kāore i whakautu	2	1%
<b>Tapeke</b>	<b>344</b>	<b>100%</b>

Ka mutu, ko te nuinga o ngā raukura (ko tōna 43 ōrau) kei te takiwā o te 21 ki te 25 ngā tau. Kei Te Tūtohi 6.14 ngā raraunga.

**Te Tūtohi 6.14**  
**Ngā tau o ngā raukura**

Ngā Tau	Tokomaha	Ōrau
16-18	10	7%
19-20	28	21%
21-25	58	43%
26-30	28	21%
31-35	8	6%
36-40	0	0%
40+	1	1%
Kāore i whakautu	1	1%
<b>Te Tapeke</b>	<b>134</b>	<b>100%</b>

### 6.10 Ngā Uiuitanga

I uiuia ngā pīpī, ngā raukura me ngā kātua o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika kia pai ai te ruku hōhonu ki ngā kōrero mō ngā tatauranga i hua ake i te patapatai ipurangi. Ahakoa i tukutahi te kohikohi kōrero i te patapatai ipurangi me ngā uiuitanga, i tirohia e au ngā tatauranga hukihuki, ā, i ahu mai i aua whakakitenga ētehi o ngā pātai ki ngā pūkōrero. I tuhia he rārangi kaupapa kōrero, he rārangi pātai kia hāngai ai ki ngā pātai matua o te rangahau me ngā kitenga hukihuki i ngā tatauranga.<sup>781</sup> Engari ehara i te mea i herea ki taua rārangi anake; i tukua mā te kaikōrero anō e tohu te rerenga o ngā whakawhitiwhitinga kōrero.<sup>782</sup> Nā ngā whakautu tonu a ngā kaiuru i mahuta ake ai ētehi atu momo pātai, momo kōrero hei tūhura i roto i ngā matapakinga. Tekau mā rima mēneti ki te kotahi hāora te roa o ngā

<sup>781</sup> Kei Te Āpitianga 4 te rārangi pātai.

<sup>782</sup> Fontana & Frey, 2000.

uiuitanga. I rukuhia te puna mahara kia kauria ngā wai o wheako, o huatau, o mahara, o waiaro, o whanonga. Anā, i māhorahora te tīhau me te ketekete mai a ngā manu kōrero.

### **6.10.1 Te Rohe o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika**

I te tau 2013, ko tōna 182 ngā ākonga i ngā wharekura e whitu i te rohe o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika.<sup>783</sup> Kei te Whakaahua 6.5 ngā takiwā o ngā kura. Inā te matatini o ngā tāone me ngā hapori o ēnei kura, nō uta, nō tai, nō te wao, nō ngā rama kānapanapa hoki o te tāone. E toru ngā wharekura i ngā tāone pakupaku i te tuawhenua arā, tokoiti iho i te 6,000 te taupori.<sup>784</sup> E toru ngā kura i ngā tāone kei te takiwā o te 50,000 ki te 80,000 te taupori.<sup>785</sup> Kotahi te kura i te tāone nunui, ko tōna 190,000 te taupori.<sup>786</sup> E whakaatu ana te Whakaahua 6.5 i te taupori o ngā taitamariki katoa<sup>787</sup> i ngā kura tuarua o ngā tāone me ngā rohe e tū ana ngā wharekura. Ka mutu, e kitea ana te tokoiti o ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua i ngā tāone me ngā hapori whānui o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika. He iti iho i te rima ōrau o te taupori o ngā taiohi katoa i ako i te Tau 9 ki te Tau 13 i ngā kura tuarua i ō rātou nā tāone. Kei te Whakaahua 6.5 ngā raraunga.

---

<sup>783</sup> I tīmata tēnei rangahau i te tau 2012. I taua wā, kāore he ākonga wharekura o Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Wairarapa, nā reira kāore taua wharekura i whai wāhi mai ki ngā uiuitanga.

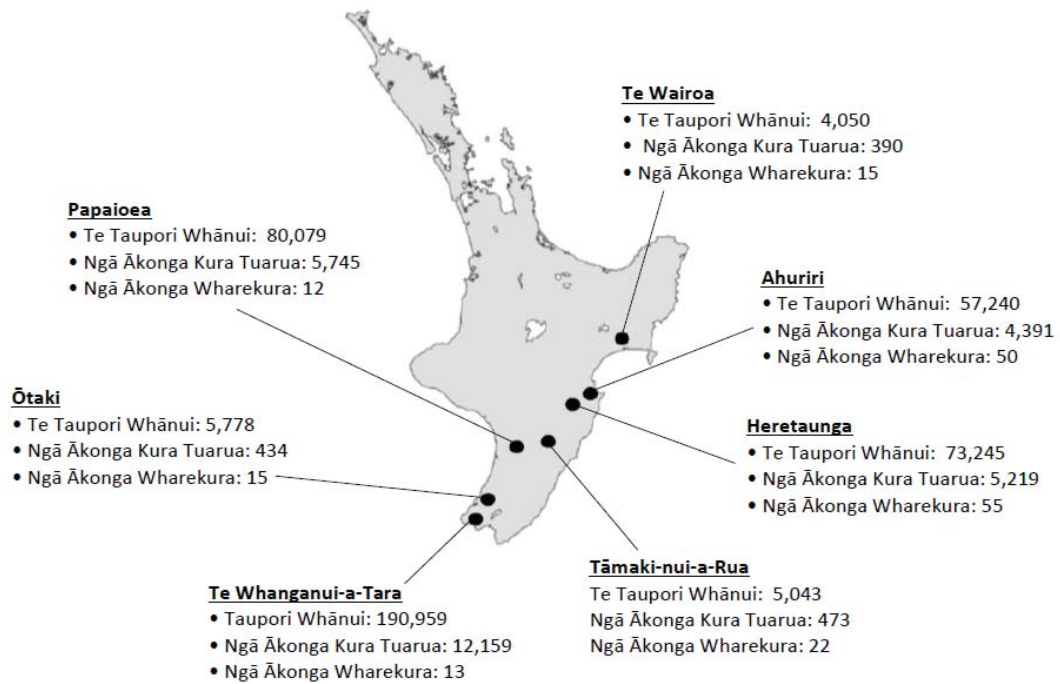
<sup>784</sup> Tatauranga Aotearoa, 2013i.

<sup>785</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>786</sup> Tō mua.

<sup>787</sup> E whakaatu ana ēnei raraunga i te taupori katoa, arā, ko te huinga o ngā taitamariki i ngā momo kura tuarua katoa tae atu ki ngā wharekura me ngā kura ā-iwi.

**Te Whakaahua 6.5<sup>788</sup>**  
**Ngā Takiwā o ngā Wharekura o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika<sup>789</sup>**



**6.10.2 Te Whiriwhiri i ngā Pūkōrero**

I ahu mai i te rohe o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika ngā pūkōrero mō ngā uiuitanga. Ko taku hiahia, kia uiuia ngā pīpī tokorua, ngā raukura tokorua me tētahi kātua. Heoi anō, i ētehi wā he tokomaha ake, he tokoiti iho rānei i uiuia i ia kura. I whiriwhirihia ngā kaikōrero pīpī me ngā raukura i te rārangi ingoa o te patapatai ipurangi, arā, i ērā i whakaae mai kia uiuia rātou. Nā reira, i uiuia te katoa o ērā i rata mai. Nā te whānau o te kura i whiriwhiri ngā kaikōrero ‘kātua’, ā, i te nuinga o te wā ko te tumuaki, ko te pouako matua o te wharekura rānei. Heoi, he wā anō, he matua, he pou nō te whānau.

<sup>788</sup> Ko te mahere whenua nā Wikimedia Commons, 2014.

<sup>789</sup> Ko ngā tatauanga nā Tatauanga Aotearoa, 2013i me Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga, 2013e, 2014e.

Ko ngā raraunga mō ngā ākongā kura tuarua i te Tau 9 ki te Tau 13 i te tau 2013. Nā ngā tumuaki o ngā wharekura ngā tatauanga mō ngā ākongā wharekura i homai. Ko ngā tatauanga ēnei mō ngā wharekura e noho mai ana ki raro i te maru o Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa.

### 6.10.3 Te Uiui i Āku Ake

Kei Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika tōku ake kura, ā, he pouako au ki reira. I karangatia tētehi atu kairangahau, nō te hapori whānui tonu o Papaioea, ki te kōrero atu ki ngā ākonga i te tuatahi, ā, ehara i te tauhou ki ngā ākonga. Nāna te taha ki te patapatai ipurangi i whakahaere, nāna hoki ngā uiuitanga i tōku ake kura. Ko te take i pērā ai, kei tūpono te māharahara o ngā ākonga ki te kōrero pono mai ki tō rātou pouako, ki tō rātou karanga ‘tuahine’, karanga ‘tuakana’ mō ngā tikanga i te kura, kei hua mai ētehi kōrero mō tā rātou takahi pea i aua tikanga, mō te korenga rānei i rata ki ētehi āhuetanga i te kura. Heoi, nō muri mai i tā te kairangahau kōrero ki a rātou, i hoki au ki te kōrero ki ētehi o ngā ākonga, i tonu atu ki ō rātou mātua i te tuatahi, ā, i rata mai ngā ākonga ki te kōrero ki te whakawhānui i te taha ki ētehi o ngā kōrero i hua ake i te uiuitanga tuatahi. Ā, i te mutunga iho, i māhorahora anō te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero.

### 6.10.4 Ngā Puka Whakaae

I tonoa he puka whakaae hei waitohu mā ngā mātua o ngā ākonga o te rohe o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika i mua i te hono atu a ngā ākonga ki te patapatai ipurangi. Nā reira, i tae atu ahau ki ngā kura i ētehi wiki, i ētehi rangi rānei i mua i te kōkiri i te rangahau, ā, ka tukuna ngā puka whakamārama me ngā puka whakaae hei waitohu mā ngā mātua nā te mea i te patapatai ipurangi te kōwhiringa kia whakaae mai te ākonga kia uiuia ia.<sup>790</sup> I whakaritea he puka whakaae anō hei waitohu mā ngā mātua o ngā ākonga i uiuia, mā ngā

---

<sup>790</sup> Tirohia Te Āpitianga 3.

pūkōrero hoki i ngā uiuitanga. I taua pukapuka te kōwhiringa kia whakaaetia te hopu i ngā kōrero ki te pūrere hopu reo, ā, kia tukuna he kōpae e mau nei aua kōrero ina hiahiatia.

I puritia ngā puka whakaae ki tētehi hautō, i rakaina kia kore ai ngā taipitopito matatapu e kitea, e tirohia rānei e tētehi atu.

#### **6.10.5 Te Hopu i ngā Kōrero**

I hopukina ngā kōrero mā te pūrere hopu reo. Heoi, i tonoa te whakaae mai a te kaikōrero i te tuatahi. Nāku anō ngā kōrero i patutuhi, ā, ka tapu te noho ki te rorohiko. Mā te kupu huna anake e kā mai ai te rorohiko, otirā, i ahau anake taua kupu huna.

#### **6.10.6 Te Reo i ngā Uiuitanga**

Nā te kaikōrero tonu te reo o te uiuitanga i whiriwhiri. Ko te hiahia, kia hāneanea tana noho me tāna whakapuaki i ōna whakaaro. Ko te nuinga i kōrero Māori mai, heoi, arā anō ētehi i kōrero Pākehā mai, i māwhitiwhiti rānei ngā reo e rua. Ko te hā tonu o te tangata, ko te tapu anō kei roto i tōna reo, koirā anō te wai whakaata i tōna tuakiri.<sup>791</sup> Nā reira, i tukuna kia rere. I te wā o te patutuhi kōrero, kāore i whakamāoritia, kia mau tonu ai te tapu me te wana o te reo o te pūkōrero.

---

<sup>791</sup> Shohamy, 2006.

### **6.10.7 He Whakaaro ki te Tangata**

Nā, ehara te mahi a te kairangahau i te hao kōrero noa iho. He mea tauutuutu te whanaungatanga. Nā reira, mutu ana ngā kōrero a te tangata, i tukuna he paku whakaaro hei mihi mōna i whai wāhi mai ki te kōrero. He kai, he puka hokohoko anō ngā momo whakaaro i tukuna ki ngā pūkōrero.

### **6.10.8 Te Tātari i ngā Kōrero mā te Pūmanawa NVivo**

I whakamahia te pūmanawa NVivo hei tātari i ngā kōrero.<sup>792</sup> Nāku tonu ngā uiuitanga katoa i patutuhi, i tātari. Ko te painga o tēnei, i hokihoki au ki te whakarongo atu ki ngā kōrero, ā, ka rangona ngā hononga me ngā kōtuinga i hua ake i ngā kōrero a tēnā, a tēnā. Mutu ana te patutuhi i ngā kōrero, ka whāngaihia ki te pūmanawa, ā, ka hokihoki ki te āta pānui, ki te āta tīpako i ngā kaupapa matua i hua ake. Ko tā te kairangahau he kōtuitui i ngā kaupapa, he āhukahuka i ngā ōritenga me ngā rerekētanga, ā, he whakatōpū i ngā kōrero i raro i ngā kaupapa matua.<sup>793</sup> I te tuatahi i whānui te tapanga, hei tauira, ko 'Te Reo i te Kāinga,' ā, ka whāiti iho ngā taipitopito pērā i 'Te Reo ki ngā Mātua i te Kāinga'. Nō muri mai ka whakatōpūtia, ka whakatauritengia, ā, ka kōtuia ngā raraunga o te patapatai ipurangi ki ngā kupu a ngā manu kōrero.

---

<sup>792</sup> Dörnyei, 2007, wh.251-255.

<sup>793</sup> Davidson & Tolich, 2003e; Creswell, 2014a, 2014e.

### 6.10.9 Ngā Ingoa o ngā 'Manu Kōrero'

Nā runga i ngā here o te ohu matatika o te whare wānanga, i whakatauria kia matatapu te wāhi ki ngā ingoa o ngā manu kōrero o tēnei rangahau.

Tērā ia te whakaaro mā tēnei e haumaruru ai te tangata e uiuitia ana, ā, ka angiangi noa te whakapuaki i ōna whakaaro. Nā te noho tapu o ngā ingoa i māhorahora ai te ngākau o te pīpī, o te raukura, o te kātua ki te whakapuaki mai i ōna whakaaro, pai mai, kino mai, matareka mai, matakawa mai ki te kaupapa. He wā anō pea i kōrero ai mō te takahi i ngā tikanga a te kura mō te reo Māori, ā, ka mōhio te tangata kua noho ki a au anake aua kōrero, e kore au e whai ki te hāmene, ki te tātā, ki te aha rānei.

Heoi anō, e taupatupatu ana tēnei tikanga ki tā te Māori mō te mana o te kupu, me te mana o te kanohi kitea.<sup>794</sup> Kei kīia he huna kē te mahi, he takahi rānei i te mana o te tangata ki te kore tōna ingoa e tāngia, e whakapāhotia.<sup>795</sup> Inā rā, ka pēhea te aro mai a te iwi ki te kore e mōhiohia nā wai ngā kōrero?<sup>796</sup> Heoi, he ara tiaki tēnei i te mana o te taiohi, o te kaikōrero, ehara i te takahi. E kore te tamaiti e huraina, kia tū tahanga noa i te wao, ko tōna reo, he reo nō te kaupapa, nō Te Aho Matua, nō tōna kura e noho mai ana ki raro i te maru o Te Runanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori. Waihoki, tamariki iho ana te nuinga o ngā pīpī i te 18 tau te pakeke, anā, i riro mā ngā mātua e whakaae kia uru ki te kaupapa.

---

<sup>794</sup> Moewaka Barnes, McCreanor, Edwards, & Borell, 2009.

<sup>795</sup> O'Carroll, 2013, wh.67-68.

<sup>796</sup> Moewaka Barnes mā, 2009.

Kia kī ake au i konei, he uaua anō o roto i te whakarongo noa ki te kōrero pono mai a ngā taitamatariki, inā hoki, he pouako ahau i te wharekura me ū ki ngā tikanga. Engari, i a au e rangahau ana, ka tukua taua haepapa kia pai ai te whakarongo ki ngā kōrero a ngā manu korokī. Whakapono ana au i kōrero pono mai ngā ākongā, ā, i wherawherahia ngā kura huna hei painga mō te kaupapa. Nā tēnā i hura mai he tirohanga anō hei kohuki māku, hei āta whakaaroaro māku i roto i te rangahau, i roto anō i aku kawenga ka hoki ana au ki taku kura mahi ai.

He wā i kōrero ai ngā pūkōrero mō ō rātou whanaunga, ā, ka whakaingoatia ngā huānga, ngā kāinga, ngā kura me ngā kōrero whaiaro. Kāore aua ingoa e whakaatuhia.

Kua kīia he pīpī, he raukura, he kātua ngā pūkōrero, nā reira kua whakamanu au i a rātou, kua tapaina ki ngā ingoa manu o te ngahere, o uta, o tai hoki. Nāku tonu ngā ingoa manu nei i tīpako i ngā papakupu, i Te Wīremu,<sup>797</sup> i tā Biggs,<sup>798</sup> i te *Pātaka Kupu*,<sup>799</sup> ā, i taunakihia e te pae tukutuku a Te Papa Atawhai<sup>800</sup>. Ko ētehi o ngā ingoa o ngā kātua i ahu mai i ngā kupu whakarite e pā ana ki ngā manu, pērā i te manu tākaha, i te manu puarere, ā, kua whakarāpopotohia, ko Tākaha, ko Puarere hei ingoa.

---

<sup>797</sup> 2000.

<sup>798</sup> 2005.

<sup>799</sup> 2008.

<sup>800</sup> 2014.

### 6.10.10 Ngā Pīpī i Uiuia

Tekau mā waru ngā tau o te mātāmua o ngā pīpī, ā, tekau mā toru ngā tau o te muringa. Rua tekau katoa ngā pīpī i uiuia, he ngahuru mā rua ngā taitamawahine, tokowaru ngā tamatāne. Nō ngā karangatanga maha o te motu, engari ia, ko te nuinga he uri nō te takiwā o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika tonu. Kei raro iho nei ngā taipitopito e rārangi mai ana.

#### Te Tūtohi 6.15 Ngā 'pīpī' i uiuia

Ingoa	Ira	Tau	Tau Kura	Iwi
<i>Tāwaka</i>	Tāne	18	Tau 13	Rangitāne
<i>Mātā</i>	Wahine	18	Tau 13	Ngāti Kahungunu, Te Whakatōhea
<i>Huia</i>	Tāne	17	Tau 13	Ngāti Raukawa, Ngāti Toa Rangatira, Ngāti Whātua ki Ōrakei
<i>Kōtuku</i>	Wahine	17	Tau 13	Taranaki, Te Aitanga-a-Hauiti
<i>Toroa</i>	Wahine	17	Tau 13	Ngāti Kahungunu, Ngāi Tūhoe
<i>Manapou</i>	Wahine	17	Tau 13	Ngāti Kahungunu, Ngāi Tūhoe
<i>Pohowera</i>	Tāne	17	Tau 13	Waikato, Ngāti Kahungunu
<i>Tariwai</i>	Tāne	17	Tau 13	Ngāti Kahungunu, Ngāti Porou, Waikato, Ngāpuhi
<i>Keorangi</i>	Wahine	17	Tau 13	Ngāti Kahungunu, Ngāti Porou, Ngāti Tūwharetoa, Ngā Paerangi
<i>Tārewa</i>	Wahine	16	Tau 12	Ngāti Maniapoto, Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa: Niue, Rarotonga, Tahiti
<i>Kaiawa</i>	Tāne	16	Tau 12	Rangitāne, Te Arawa
<i>Tūi</i>	Wahine	16	Tau 12	Rangitāne ki Te Wairarapa, Ngāti Rangiwewehi, Ngāti Raukawa, Ngā Wairiki
<i>Pohotea</i>	Tāne	16	Tau 12	Ngāti Maniapoto
<i>Tiaki</i>	Tāne	15	Tau 11	Ngāti Porou
<i>Karetai</i>	Wahine	15	Tau 11	Waikato, Ngāti Kurī, Ngāpuhi
<i>Pākura</i>	Wahine	15	Tau 11	Rangitāne, Ngāti Kauwhata
<i>Toirua</i>	Wahine	15	Tau 11	Tūwharetoa, Ngāti Whitikaupeka
<i>Tūarahia</i>	Tāne	15	Tau 11	Ngāti Porou, Ngāti Kahungunu
<i>Hīoi</i>	Wahine	15	Tau 11	Ngāti Raukawa
<i>Moeriki</i>	Wahine	13	Tau 9	Ngāti Raukawa

### 6.10.11 Ngā Raukura i Uiuia

Tekau mā whā ngā raukura i uiuia. Ko tētehi i poipoia i waho o te rohe o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika, engari, kei konei e mahi pouako ana. Nō te uiuitanga ka puta i a ia te nui o ngā kōrero mō ōna wheako me tāna tirohanga ā-raukura nei, nā reira kua tāpirihia ki te rārangi raukura ahakoa he kātua anō hoki.

Tokowaru ngā mea wāhine, tokoono ngā mea tāne. He uri anō ēnei nō ngā hau e whā. Kei raro iho nei ngā tau e rārangihia ana.

**Te Tūtohi 6.16**  
**Ngā 'raukura' i uiuia**

Ingoa	Ira	Tau	Iwi
<i>Weka</i>	Wahine	33	Ngāi Tūhoe, Te Ātiawa, Ngāti Toarangatira, Ngāi Te Rangī
<i>Mātuhi</i>	Tāne	33	Te Arawa, Ngāti Porou, Te Whakatōhea
<i>Tītapu</i>	Wahine	28	Ngāti Kahungunu
<i>Hiraka</i>	Wahine	27	Ngāti Raukawa Te Au-ki-te-Tonga, Ngāti Toarangatira, Ngāti Tūwharetoa, Ngāpuhi, Ngāti Whātua
<i>Turiwhati</i>	Tāne	27	Ngāti Kahungunu, Ngāti Maniapoto, Ngāti Tūwharetoa
<i>Ohomauri</i>	Wahine	25	Rangitāne, Ngāti Kahungunu
<i>Whiorau</i>	Wahine	25	Ngāti Kahungunu, Ngāi Tūhoe, Taranaki, Te Whānau-a-Apanui, Tūwharetoa
<i>Kioriki</i>	Tāne	24	Te Arawa, Ngāti Porou, Ngāti Whātua, Ngāti Manu
<i>Matuku</i>	Wahine	24	Ngāti Raukawa, Ngā Rauru, Ngāti Rangī, Te Arawa, Tūhourangi, Ngāti Pīkiao, Ngāti Porou
<i>Kāeaea</i>	Tāne	24	Ngāti Kahungunu
<i>Huahou</i>	Wahine	23	Te Aitanga-a-Hauiti, Ngāti Porou, Ngāpuhi
<i>Kāhu</i>	Tāne	22	Ngāti Porou, Ngāti Awa, Ngāti Raukawa, Ngāi Tai
<i>Kōpara</i>	Wahine	21	Ngāti Kahungunu, Ngāi Te Rangī
<i>Tei</i>	Tāne	19	Ngā Ruahinerangi, Ngāti Porou

### 6.10.12 Ngā Kātua i Uiuia

Ehara i te mea e noho motuhake, e noho wewehe ana te reanga taiohi i ō rātou whānau. E rere ngātahi ana te pōkai manu, ka manaakitia e ngā kātua. Hei konei, i uia ngā mātua, ngā pouako, me ngā tumuaki. I tonoa ērā i wātea mai ki te kōrero. Kotahi te tumuaki i kōrero ā-waea mai, engari, ko te toenga, i kōrero ā-kanohi mai.

#### Te Tūtohi 6.17 Ngā 'kātua' i uiuia

Taupunga	Ngāti Raukawa, Ngāti Huia, Ngāti Whātua ki Ōrakei
Taki	Taranaki, Ngā Rauru, Ngā Ruahine
Tāiko	Rangitāne
Tuatea	Airihi, Tararā
Puarere	Ngāti Porou, Te Arawa, Tūhourangi, Ngāti Wahiao, Ngāti Hinemihi, Ngāti Pīkiao
Manumea	Ngāti Porou, Ngāti Awa
Tākaha	Ngāti Rangī, Te Āti Haunui-a-Pāpārangī, Waikato, Ngāti Kahungunu
Hurupounamu	Rongomaiwahine, Kahungunu, Rākaipāka, Ruapani
Porotī	Ngāti Kahungunu, Ngāti Rongomaiwahine, Ngāi Tūhoe
Mātārae	Ngāti Kahungunu, Taranaki, Te Whānau-a-Apanui
Kōkōtea	Ngāti Kahungunu
Iringatau	Ngāti Kahungunu
Hēteri	Ngāti Kahungunu, Ngāti Tamawhiti, Ngāti Tuwharetoa, Ngāi Tūhoe
Hōkio	Ngāti Kahungunu, Te Whānau-a-Apanui, Ngāti Porou, Ngāti Tūwharetoa
Korokio	Ngāi Tamanuhiri, Rongowhakaata, Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa
Pouākai	Ngāti Kahungunu
Tōrea	Rangitāne, Ngāti Maniapoto, Ngāti Raukawa Te Au ki te Tonga, Ngāti Whitikaupeka
<i>Mātuhi</i> (he 'raukura' hoki)	Te Arawa, Ngāti Porou, Te Whakatōhea

### 6.11 He Kōrero nā Ngā Manu Korihi

I rangona te tautoko mai a ngā pūkōrero i tēnei kaupapa. He koanga ngākau e kapohia ana ā rātou kōrero me ō rātou whakaaro. Inā hoki, he mea nui te oranga o te reo ki te reanga taitamariki;

*He tino pai tēnei rangahau, āe, he mea tino pai kia mōhio ka aha tēnā, tēnā o ngā tamariki Māori, ngā rangatahi Māori, ka aha rātou e ora ai tō rātou reo.  
(Tūi, Pīpī, 16 ngā tau)*

He hiahia hoki nō ngā pīpī kia rangona ā rātou kōrero e ngā pouako me ngā mātua. He tuatahitanga tēnei e āta uia ai tēnei reanga e pā ana ki ō rātou whakaaro ake ki te reo, ki te kaupapa;

*He pai e rangahau ana kia puta te kupu, kia mōhio te katoa he aha ō mātou whakaaro. E hiahia ana mātou kia rongō ngā pouako pēra i a koe, kia rongō i ō mātou whakaaro, nā reira āe he tino pai, tino mīharo anō hoki.  
(Pohotea, Pīpī, 16 ngā tau)*

Kaikā ana ngā kātua ki te rongō i ngā kōrero a ngā pīpī. E whakapae ana ētehi o rātou, he rerekē pea ngā whanonga a ngā pīpī i ērā ka kitea e ngā mātua, e ngā pouako, ā, he hiahia nō rātou ki te mōhio, kia huraina taua kura huna.

*He pai kei te kōrero koe ki ngā tamariki, kei au ōku ake whakaaro, mōhio au he rerekē te āhua o ngā tamariki i waenga i a mātou ngā mea kaha ana te ū ki te reo Māori, nā reira kāre au i te tino mōhio ka aha rātou ina kāre mātou i reira, he pai tāu kōrero ki a rātou.  
(Puarere, Kātua, Matua)*

Ka mutu, e hiahia ana ngā wharekura ki te mōhio me pēhea rā e pai ai te tautoko, te hāpai me te whakatenatena i ngā ākongā wharekura. Nā Mātuhi te kōrero;

*Te whakaaro tuatahi i puta i a au i te wā i kite au i tō rangahau, he mea pai tēnei nā te mea kāre e kore koinei te whakaaro e rere ana i te nuīnga o ngā mātua me ngā kaiako puta noa i te motu. Me aha tātou ki te whakapoapoa i ngā taiohi kia tahuri mai ki tō rātou reo?  
(Mātuhi, Raukura, Pouako)*

### **6.12 He Kōrero Whakakapi**

Koinei ngā rautaki me ngā tikanga i whāia kia pai ai te kite a taringa, te rongo a karu i ngā taha katoa o te kaupapa rangahau. Ko te whānuitanga, ko te hōhonutanga o ngā pitopito kōrero i kohia mā te tikanga hanumi, arā, mā te kohikohi tatauranga me te uiui tāngata hoki. I tīparea te kaupapa ki ngā piki amokura o Te Aho Matua, o ngā tikanga Māori me te Kaupapa Māori hei aratohu i te whanonga a te kairangahau, i te āhua ki te kohikohi kōrero. I tukua te patapatai ipurangi ki te motu whānui kia whakaemitia ngā tatauranga mai i Te Hiku-o-Te-Ika ki Te Waka-a-Māui. Nā, ka arotahi atu te titiro ki te rohe o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika, nō reira mai ngā kupu whakanikoniko, ngā kupu whakanakonako i roto i ngā wheako, i ngā huatau me ngā whakaaro o ngā pīpī, o ngā raukura me ngā kātua o ngā wharekura e whitu i taua rohe. Tēnā kia areare ngā taringa, kia tohu rā ngā mata ki te tiori a te pōkai manu.



*Whakarongo rā*

*Whakarongo ake au*

*Ki te tangi a te manu*

*E rere runga rawa e*

*Tui, tui, tuituia*

*Tuia i runga*

*Tuia i raro*

*Tuia i roto*

*Tuia i waho*

*Tui, tui, tuia*

*Kia rongō te pō*

*Kia rongō te ao*

*Tui, tui, tuia<sup>801</sup>*

---

## Upoko 7

# Te Tiori a te Pōkai Manu

---

*E koekoe te tūi, e ketekete te kākā, e kūkū te kererū*<sup>802</sup>

Ki tēnei upoko rangona ai te korihi a ngā manu kōrero o tēnei rangahau. E takoto ake nei ā rātou urupare mai ki ngā urupounamu i te patapatai ā-ipurangi me ngā uiuitanga. He mea whakautu ēnei i ngā pātai matua o te rangahau, inā rā, mā te aha e kōrero Māori ai te hunga taiohi o te wharekura? Ki a wai, ki hea, hei āhea kōrero Māori ai? Ka mutu, me pēhea rā te akiaki me te whakatītina i ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua kia ū ai te kōrero Māori?

E tukutahi ana te rere o ngā tatauranga me ngā kupu ake a ngā pūkorero kia kapi ai te whānuitanga me te hōhonutanga o te kaupapa. Ko tā ngā raraunga he whakaatu i te tokomaha, i te auau, i ngā wāhi, i ngā horopaki hoki e rere ai te reo i ngā māngai o te takitini o ngā wharekura puta noa i te motu. Hui katoa, e 478 te hunga whakautu i te rārangi pātai i te ipurangi, nā rātou te tirohanga whānui ki te kaupapa. Āpiti atu ki tā ngā pūkorero i uiuia i te takiwā o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika, e 50 katoa rātou i hura mai i ngā mokamoka me ngā taipitopito o te kaupapa. Kei ā rātou kupu te rētōtanga

---

<sup>801</sup> Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga, 2008, wh.29.

Nā John Tapiata tēnei waiata i tito. I kuraina tahi mātou ko āna mokopuna. He waiata kaingākau tēnei i a au i te kōhanga, i te kura, i te wharekura, ā mohoa nei.

<sup>802</sup> Mead & Grove, 2001, wh.30.

o ngā huatau, o ngā wheako, o ngā waiaro me ngā tūmanako ki te reo Māori, ki te kōrerotanga ōna, ki tōna oranga ināiane, ā, haere ake nei.

E toru ngā reanga o te kāhui manu i uiuia, arā, ko:

- **ngā Pīpī:** he taiohi kei te wharekura tonu e ako ana;
- **ngā Raukura:** he taiohi i tupu mai i te wharekura engari kua wehe, kua puta ki te ao;
- **ngā Kātua:** he matua, he pouako, he tumuaki o te wharekura.

He reo ahurei tō tēnā, tō tēnā, ānō nei he manu i te wao nui a Tāne e koekoe, e ketekete, e kūkū mai ana. Ehara i te mea kotahi te tirohanga, kotahi te wheako, kotahi rānei te whakaaro o ngā pūkōrero ki te reo, ka mutu, he tuakiri motuhake tō tēnā, tō tēnā.

*He rerekē tō ia tirohanga ki te reo, ki au nei he pai, nā te mea ka taea e koe he reo motuhake, he mana, he wairua motuhake... Ko tērā tō tirohanga nā reira he rerekē i tētahi atu, ā, kei a koe tō ake – he pai tērā, he rite ki ērā tāngata kei a rātou te reo Pākehā, ko tērā rātou. Kei a mātou te reo Māori, nō reira he mana motuhake tērā nō mātou, nō tātou... Ehara i te ōrite ia tirohanga ki te reo Māori, he tirohanga rerekē tō ia tangata ki te reo Māori. (Pohotea, Pīpī, e 16 ngā tau)*

Nā reira, ki konei takoto ake ai ngā reo matahuhua e rere mātiti atu nei i te te uru rākau o Te Aho Matua.

### 7.1 Te Takoto o ngā Kōrero me ngā Raraunga i tēnei Upoko

Inā te tuarea o ngā pitopito kōrero me ngā raraunga e whakaemi mai nei hei wai whaakaata i te ao o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua, i te rere anō o te reo Māori i taua ao. Nā konā i whakarohea tēnei upoko kia hāngai ai ki ngā kaupapa tāpua i hua ake i ngā uiuitanga, ā, ka kōtuia ki ngā tatauranga. Taihoa ake ngā tātaringa me ngā matapakinga

– mō te Upoko Tuawaru. Heoi, ko ngā kaupapa mātuatua ko;

- **Te Whānau:**  
te reo i te kāinga, ngā waiaro me ngā whanaungatanga reo ki ngā huānga o te puninga.
- **Te Kura:**  
te reo i ngā taiao o te kura, ngā waiaro, ngā awenga me ngā whanaungatanga reo ki ngā pouako, ki ngā hoa me ngā tamariki nohinohi.
- **Ngā Ao Matatini:**  
ngā horopaki tuatinitini i te ao o te taiohi, ngā kaupapa kōrero kaingākau, ngā waiaro, ngā whanonga me ngā whanaungatanga reo i te ao tūmatanui.
- **Te Tuakiri o te Taiohi o Te Wharekura:**  
te āhua motuhake o ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua, ngā wheako, ngā manako, ngā kawenga me ngā mātaitanga a ngā kātua.
- **Ngā Tūmanako:**  
ko ngā wawata me ngā moehewa ki te reo, ki āpōpō.

## **7.2 He Whakamārama**

Hei konei rangona ai te korihi o ngā reo o ngā manu korokī, ā, ka kōtuia ki ngā tatauranga. E takoto kau ana ngā tūtohi, ngā kauwhata me ngā kupu a ngā manu korokī kia tāpua ai, ā, kua tāpiritia he rerenga poto hei tuitui haere i ngā kōrero.

E tītaha ana te takoto o ngā kupu a ngā manu kōrero. He wā ia kua tuituia ngā rerenga kōrero, kua whakarāpopotohia rānei, ā, ka tūhono mā ngā ira e toru, arā, kia pēnei ‘...’. He wā anō kua tāpiritia he kupu kia mārama ake ngā kōrero, he kōrero anō rānei kia kore ai ngā ingoa e whakaatuhia, ā, kua taiapatia aua wāhanga kia pēnei [ ] .

## **7.3 He Whakarāpopoto**

Takawhīwhiwhi ana te ao o te taiohi i tōna tupuranga, me uaua te āta wetewete kia momotu ai tētehi peka o tōna ao i tētehi. Ko te matatini o tōna tuakiri, o te whānau, o te kura, o ngā whanaungatanga tūmatanui, tūmatawhāiti hoki e pā mai ana, e tukituki mai ana ki ngā whanonga reo, ki ngā waiaro reo, me te aha, ki te kōrero Māori a te rangatahi. Heoi anō, kua huihuia mai, kua tuituia mai ngā tūtohi, ngā kauwhata me ngā kōrero hei matapihi ki te ao o ngā pīpī o te wharekura. Kei konei te ieretanga mai o te kupu, o te kōrero, o te raraunga hei romiromi i a pokotaringa, hei kai mā pūkanohi. Ā, kāti, kia whakarongo pīkari ake ki te tiori a te pōkai manu.



## Te Whānau

E ai ki Te Aho Matua, “ka tupu ngātahi te wairua i roto i te kōpū o te whaea, whānau noa,”<sup>803</sup> otirā, ko te kāinga te ao tuatahi me te kura tuatahi o te tamaiti.<sup>804</sup> Hei konei tirohia ai ngā tatauranga me ngā kōrero i hua ake mō te whānau, mō te kāinga me ngā pānga o te whānau ki te kōrero Māori a ngā pīpī.

### 7.4 Nōnahea i tīmata ai te kapo, te ako hoki i te reo Māori?

E 33 ōrau ngā pīpī me ngā raukura i whāngaihia tuatahitia ki te reo i te kāinga (te Tūtohi 7.1). Engari, he paku rahi ake te 41 ōrau i ako kē i te kōhanga reo. I tīpakohia e ētehi kaiwhakautu ngā kōwhiringa e rua, e toru rānei nā runga i te karapipiti o te whāngaihia mai o te reo i te kāinga, i te kōhanga me te kura. Tērā anō tētehi tokoiti i tīmata ki te ako i te reo i te kura tuatahi, i te wharekura rānei. Mō ngā ‘wāhi kē atu’, i kīia mai e ētehi ko te marae, ko ngā kaumātua ngā puna o te reo.

#### Te Tūtohi 7.1

##### I hea tīmata ai tā ngā pīpī me ngā raukura kapo, ako hoki i te reo Māori?

I hea tīmata ai?	i te kāinga	i te kōhanga reo	i te kkm <sup>805</sup>	i te wharekura	i wāhi kē atu
Ngā Pīpī	151	216	90	46	6
Ngā Raukura	80	73	20	11	7
Te Huinga	231	289	110	57	13
Te Ōrau	33%	41%	16%	8%	2%

<sup>803</sup> Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni, 2008, wh.735

<sup>804</sup> Tō runga ake, 2008.

<sup>805</sup> Kura Kaupapa Māori.

Kīhai te nuinga o ngā mātua o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura i tupu mai i te reo Māori, ā, i tukuna ngā tamariki ki te kōhanga reo me te kura kaupapa Māori i runga i te kōingo kia rumakina ki te reo me ngā tikanga Māori. Tērā anō te hiahia kia kore ngā tamariki e rongu i te pākikini o te kūaretanga ki te reo, tērā i rangona e ngā mātua i a rātou e tupu ake ana.

Ka mutu, nā te kōhanga reo i tīmata ai tā te tokomaha o ngā mātua takahi i te huarahi ki te ako i te reo Māori hei oranga reo, hei oranga mō te whānau anō hoki. Nō te kuhunga o Hiraka ki te kōhanga ka tīmata tōna whaea ki te āta ako i te reo Māori;

*I pū kaha ia ki tēnei kaupapa nā te kōhanga reo, nā tana tino hiahia ki te mōhio ko wai ia, nō whea ia, ā, kāore ia i mōhio ki te reo Māori... I tino pīrangī taku māmā ki te uru atu ki te ao o te Māori. I tīmata ia ki ngā hui rumaki reo, nō reira ko tana pīrangī te whai atu i ana tamariki ki te ara o te reo Māori.  
(Hiraka, Raukura, e 27 ngā tau)*

Ko te whakangākau o ētehi mātua i hua mai i ngā wheako i rangona i te korenga o rātou i mōhio ki te reo, ki ngā tikanga, ki te ao Māori hoki. Ka mutu, kua hākoakoa te ngākau i te ako a ā rātou tamariki i te reo Māori;

*I kuraina au i ngā kura auraki. Kāore au i whai i te reo Māori i au e taiohi ana, e tamariki ana. Kāore au i whai i ngā tikanga Māori. Nō te matenga o tōku pāpā i te whakaekenga mai o ngā ope hei whakamihi i tōku pāpā, ka rongu au i te reo Māori e kōrerotia ana, ko ngā kupu poroporoaki ki tōku pāpā. I reira pea i tīmata ai te hiahia. I tupu ai te hiahia ki te ako i te reo i te kūare nōku ki te reo Māori. Kāore au i marama ki ngā kōrero i puta e pā ana ki tōku ake pāpā. Nā reira kei te koa te ngākau kei roto au i te kaupapa reo Māori, tikanga Māori mō āku ake tamariki te take.  
(Taki, Kātua, Matua, Pouako)*

Heoi, tērā anō ētehi mātua kua roa e whai ana i te reo engari kāore anō kia kaha ki te kōrero.

Nā Turiwhati tēnei kōrero mō ōna mātua;

*I ako rāua tahi, i a mātou i te kura, rāua i te reo Māori engari, ka āhua rima tau rāua e ako ana i te 101,<sup>806</sup> nō reira kāre i tino piki ake tō rāua reo, engari ahakoa i tautoko i a mātou kāre rāua i tino kaha ki te reo.  
(Turiwhati, e 27 ngā tau)*

Anei anō tā Kōpara mō tōna whaea;

*I ahau i te kura, i tīmata taku māmā te ako. Kāre anō ia kia tino kaha rawa engari... e iwa anō āku irāmutu kei te kāinga, nō reira i a mātou i te kāinga ko tāku irāmutu, kaha ia te kōrero Māori ki ahau. Ka noho mai ia ki te taha o tōku māmā mahi kāinga ai, nā reira ko ahau tērā ka āwhina au i a ia. Ko ia tērā e whakatika ana i tōku māmā, “Kāo Nanny me pēnei”.  
(Kōpara, Raukura, e 21 ngā tau)*

Ahakoa kāore ētehi mātua i te matatau ki te kōrero Māori, kei te kaha tonu ki te tautoko i ā rātou tamariki me ngā mokopuna. Otirā, e tupu mai ana ngā uri pakari ki te arataki i ngā mātua i roto i ngā āhuatanga o te reo, pērā i te irāmutu a Kōpara e whakaatu ana ki tōna kuia me pēhea.

Heoi, e tika ana kia manawanui tonu ngā tamariki ki ngā mātua. E pāpōuri ana ētehi mātua, kāore anō ō rātou reo kia eke rawa, ā, he wā e katakata mai ai ngā tamariki;

*I ētahi wā i kōrero au ki taku hoa rangatira, hapa au, i katakata rātou [aku tamariki], tino pōuri tēnā ki ahau.  
(Kōkōtea, Kātua, Matua, Pouako)*

---

<sup>806</sup> He kōrero tēnei mō te pepa i te whare wānanga, arā, ko te pepa tuatahi rawa e kīia ana ko te 101.

## 7.5 Te Reo i te Kāinga

E rere ana te reo Māori i ngā kāinga o ngā pīpī, engari ko te reo Pākehā te reo matua i te nuinga. Ko tētehi o ngā take i pērā ai, he kore nō ngā mātua e matatau, e mōhio rānei ki te reo;

*I te kāinga, ka kaha rongu au i te reo Pākehā i te mea  
kāore ōku mātua i te mōhio i te reo Māori.  
(Tiaki, Pīpī, 15 ngā tau)*

E rite ana te rere o te reo Māori me te reo Pākehā i ngā kāinga o te 28 ōrau o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura (te Tūtohi 7.2). Heoi anō, ko te reo Pākehā anake, i te nuinga rānei o te wā, i ngā kāinga o te 48 ōrau. Ko te tokoiti, e 6 ōrau e kōrero Māori anake ana, ā, 10 ōrau e kōrero Māori ana i te nuinga o te wā.

**Te Tūtohi 7.2**  
**Te reo o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura i te kāinga**

Te Reo i te Kāinga	TRM anake <sup>807</sup>	TRM nuinga <sup>808</sup>	Reorua 50-50% <sup>809</sup>	TRP nuinga <sup>810</sup>	TRP anake <sup>811</sup>	Kāore i te hāngai	Kāore i whakautu	Tapeke
Ngā Pīpī	20	32	95	81	87	6	23	344
Ngā Raukura	9	18	37	47	15	2	6	134
Te Huinga	29	50	132	128	102	8	29	478
Te Ōrau	6%	10%	28%	27%	21%	2%	6%	100%

## 7.6 Te Reo ki ngā Mātua

Ko te reo Pākehā te reo matua e kōrerotia ana e ngā pīpī me ngā raukura ki ō rātou nā whaea, pāpā hoki. Me te aha, e ai ki ngā pīpī me ngā raukura he pakari ake ō rātou reo Māori i ō ngā mātua.

<sup>807</sup> Ko te reo Māori (TRM) anake.

<sup>808</sup> Ko te reo Māori i te nuinga o te wā.

<sup>809</sup> He ōrite te kōrerotia o ngā reo e rua, arā, o te reo Māori me te reo Pākehā.

<sup>810</sup> Ko te reo Pākehā (TRP) i te nuinga o te wā.

<sup>811</sup> Ko te reo Pākehā (TRP) anake.

Kei te takiwā o te haurua o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura e kōrero ana i te reo Pākehā anake, i te nuinga rānei o te wā, ki ō rātou whaea (te Tūtohi 7.3), ā, ko taua āhua anō rā ki ō rātou mātua tāne (te Tūtohi 7.4). Kāore i nui ake i te 11 ōrau te hunga kōrero i te reo Māori i te nuinga wā, i te reo Māori anake rānei ki ngā mātua.

**Te Tūtohi 7.3**  
**Te reo ki te matua wahine**

Te reo ki te matua wahine	TRM anake	TRM nuinga	Reorua 50-50%	TRP nuinga	TRP anake	Kāore i te hāngai	Kāore i whakautu	Tapeke
Ngā Pīpī	31	31	80	71	98	8	25	344
Ngā Raukura	12	20	23	37	26	8	8	134
Te Huinga	43	51	103	108	124	16	33	478
Te Ōrau	9%	11%	22%	23%	26%	3%	7%	100%

Heoi, e whakaatu ana te Tūtohi 7.4 mō te reo ki te matua tāne, 10 ōrau te hunga i pāwhiri i te kōwhiringa 'Kāore i te hāngai'. Ko te whakapae, kāore pea ngā pāpā i te noho tata mai, he whaea moke rānei ō taua hunga.

**Te Tūtohi 7.4**  
**Te reo ki te matua tāne**

Te reo ki te matua tāne	TRM anake	TRM nuinga <sup>3</sup>	Reorua 50-50%	TRP nuinga	TRP anake	Kāore i te hāngai	Kāore i whakautu	Tapeke
Ngā Pīpī	27	25	62	57	114	32	27	344
Ngā Raukura	19	12	19	36	24	15	9	134
Te Huinga	46	37	81	93	138	47	36	478
Te Ōrau	10%	8%	17%	19%	29%	10%	8%	100%

E mārakerake ana te kitea, kīhai te nuinga o ngā mātua i tupu mai i te reo, ā, kua matatau ake te nuinga o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura i ō rātou mātua ki te kōrero Māori. I tona ngā pīpī me ngā raukura kia whakataurite i te pakari o ō rātou nā reo Māori ki tērā o ngā mātua. Neke atu i te haurua i tohu mai he pakari ake ō rātou reo i ērā o ō rātou nā whaea (te Tūtohi 7.5).

### Te Tūtohi 7.5

#### Te whakataurite i te pakari o te reo Māori ki tērā o te matua wahine

Te whakataurite ki te whaea	He pakari ake te reo i tōna	He ōrite te taumata o te reo	He ngoikore ake te reo i tōna	Kāore i te hāngai	Kāore i whakautu	Tapeke
Ngā Pīpī	195	54	58	10	27	344
Ngā Raukura	84	24	14	2	10	134
Te Huinga	279	78	72	12	37	478
Te Ōrau	58%	16%	15%	3%	8%	100%

He rite anō tā ngā pīpī me ngā raukura mō te whakataurite i te reo ki tō te matua tāne, otirā, neke atu i te haurua i kī mai he pakari ake ō rātou reo i tō te matua tāne (te Tūtohi 7.6).

### Te Tūtohi 7.6

#### Te whakataurite i te pakari o te reo Māori ki tērā o te matua tāne

Te whakataurite ki te matua tāne	He pakari ake te reo i tōna	He ōrite te taumata o te reo	He ngoikore ake te reo i tōna	Kāore i te hāngai	Kāore i whakautu	Tapeke
Ngā Pīpī	177	58	51	29	29	344
Ngā Raukura	79	16	21	9	9	134
Te Huinga	256	74	72	38	38	478
Te Ōrau	54%	15%	15%	8%	8%	100%

I kī mai a Pohotea, ki ōna whakaaro he pakari noa atu tōna reo Māori i tērā o tōna whaea. Otirā, kīhai tōna māmā i tupu ake i te reo, he mea ako kē i a Pohotea e kōhungahunga tonu ana. Ka mutu, kei te kaha tōna whaea ki te kōrero Māori mai, nā te kaupapa here i tōna kura kia kōrero Māori te matua i ngā wā katoa. Engari e ai ki a Pohotea, he wā ka rangirua tonu te reo o tōna whaea. Arā anō ngā aupiki me ngā auheke o tā rāua whitiwhiti kōrero, ā, kua riro mā Pohotea tōna māmā e arataki, e āwhina. Ko tāna;

*I ētahi wā ka rangirua ia mō ōna kōrero engari ka kaha āwhina au i a ia.*

Hei tāna anō;

*Nā te mea kei te ngana au ki te whakamārama i tētahi  
mea ki a ia, engari ka kaha rangirua ia mō tētahi atu  
mea, ā, ka rere, ka haere wīwī, wāwā te kōrero.*

Heoi, e whakamānawa atu ana a Pohotea i te kōrero Māori mai a tōna

whaea, otirā, ko te kāinga he pou mō te reo;

*Ki te kore tōna reo Māori ki ahau, tērā pea ka māngere  
tōku reo ka nui ake te reo Pākehā i roto i tōku kāinga, ā,  
ka kaha ake ki ērā atu wāhi. He momo pou tērā o tōku  
whare, ki te taka tērā pou, ka taka ērā atu pou...te pou o  
te kura he pou anō tērā, te pou i waenganui i ahau me  
ōku hoa, i waenganui i ōku pouako, i waenganui i ērā atu  
tāngata kāore au e mōhio, āe, ērā momo pou katoa.  
(Pohotea, Pīpī, e 16 ngā tau)*

Hei tā Turiwhati, e tika ana kia aronui mai ngā mātua ki te hāpai i te reo, kia

kaua e whirinaki ki te kura me te kōhanga anake. Ko tā te kura me te

kōhanga he taunaki i te whānau;

*Ki a au nei ko te kura, tāna mahi he tautoko i ngā mahi o  
te kāinga, o te marae, o te iwi. Ko ngā mātua me ngā  
whānau ko tā rātou mahi te mahi matua, ā, ko te kura he  
mea tautoko anake. Ko tērā te raru ki au nei o ngā  
mātua, he hari ki te kōhanga, waiho ki reira, kua mutu ki  
a rātou wā rātou mahi whakaako i wā rātou tamariki.  
He pērā anō ki te kura kaupapa... he tino taumaha tēnā  
mō ngā kura, mō ngā kōhanga...  
(Turiwhati, Raukura, e 27 ngā Tau)*

Tērā anō te āwangawanga o Hōkio, hei tāna, he momo taumahatanga kua

utaina ki runga ki ngā pīpī, otirā, kāore rātou i whiriwhiri kia whāia e rātou

te reo, nā ngā mātua kē, engari kua riro mā ngā pīpī te reo e pīkau;

*Te nuinga o wā mātou nei tamariki kua tukuna e ō rātou  
mātua, nā te mea ko te tōmina o ngā mātua kia pupurihia  
te reo, kāre rātou i ako, kāre rātou i mōhio nā reira ko te  
hunga taiohi kua pēhia i ngā tōmina o ngā mātua. Nā  
tērā kei te aro mai rātou ki tō tātou reo rangatira, ki te  
ako i te reo, nā te tonono, nā te whakahau a ō rātou mātua.  
(Hōkio, Kātua, Pouako)*

He reo tuarua kē te reo Māori ki te nuinga o ngā mātua, ā, he mahi kaiuaua te kōrero i taua reo tuarua ki ngā tamariki. Ka pū mai ko te rūhā i ōna wā, engari mā te ngākau tōngakengake, mā te ngākau remurere ka tutuki ngā wawata. I kōrero a Manumea mō te āhua o te whakapakeke i āna tamariki i te reo Māori;

*Ehara i te ngāwari engari ahakoa tērā kāore māua i aro ki te ngāwari me te uaua, i te mahi noa iho māua, kāore he wā ki te noho, ki te arotake – ‘He uaua tēnei? He ngāwari tēnei?’. Ia wiki, ia rā, ia tau i mōhio māua he uaua engari nā te mea kāore māua i aro ki tērā, i taea. Kāore māua i tuku mā te uaua māua e piko, e kotiti rānei. Ko aua uauatanga ko tō māua kūare ki te reo. Kāore he kaumātua i tō māua kāinga kia huri māua ki te pātai i ngā wā katoa mō tēnei kupu, mō tērā kupu. I mōhio noa iho māua ka kaukau rānei, ka toremi rānei, anā, i whawhai māua kia tae atu ki uta. I ngenge rawa māua. Maumahara au ki tērā. I ētahi wā ka ngenge rawa te kōrero i te reo – tō māua reo tuarua. He wā i māharahara pea māua mō te iti o ngā rauemi me te korenga o te ao hurihuri e whakarato i ana rawa ki ā māua tamariki i te reo Māori, rite ki te whare pukapuka te aha, te aha. Engari, ehara i te pērā rawa te nui o te āwangawanga i huri ai māua ki te reo Pākehā. I mōhio māua i ērā tau katoa, i mōhio māua pai kē atu te iti o te ao Māori i taea e māua te whāngai ki a rāua i te rahi o te reo, o te ao Pākehā.  
(Manumea, Kātua, Matua)*

Ki te ū, ki te whakapono anō ngā mātua he hua o roto i te kōrero Māori, ka rangona e ngā tamariki taua āhuatanga, ā, he tauira tērā hei whai mā rātou. Ahakoa te pū mai o te rūhā, te kōtahitahi o ngā rauemi me te matararahi o te ao reo Pākehā, mā te upoko pakaru ka manhua mai ngā pua. Tokowhā ngā mokopuna a Manumea ināianei, ā, he kōrero Māori te katoa, kei te kōhanga reo, kei te kura e ako ana. Nā tō rāua ū ko tana hoa i whakatauirā atu ki ā rāua tamariki me pēhea.

### 7.7 Ko ngā Huānga me ngā Whanaungatanga Reo

Ko ngā whanaungatanga ki ngā huānga o roto tonu i te whānau e whakaaweawe mai ana i ngā whanonga me ngā waiaro o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura ki te reo. I hua ake i ngā tatauranga me ngā uiuitanga ngā kōrero mō; ngā tuākana, ngā tēina, ngā tungāne me ngā tuāhine, mō ngā kaumātua, mō ngā tamariki, mō ngā ipo me ngā irāmutu.

### 7.8 Ngā Tuākana, ngā Tēina, ngā Tuāhine me ngā Tungāne

He tuatinitini te āhua o ngā whanaungatanga o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura ki ō rātou tuākana, ki ngā tēina, ki ngā tuāhine me ngā tungāne. Ko ētehi o ngā tuākana i whānau i mua i te tūnga o te kōhanga reo, o te wharekura rānei, ā, kāore e kōrero Māori. Waihoki, kei te āhua anō o te horopaki te momo reo e kōrerotia ana. Āpiti atu, ko ngā tikanga i te kura, i te kāinga e tohu ana ko tēhea te reo hei kōrero ki hea.

E whakaatu ana te Tūtohi 7.7 e ono ōrau ngā pīpī me ngā raukura e kōrero Māori anake ana, me te iwa orau e kōrero Māori ana i te nuinga o te wā ki ngā tuākana. Ko te hauwhā e kōrero ana i te reo Pākehā anake ki ō rātou tuākana. E 21 ōrau e kōrero ana i te reo Pākehā i te nuinga o te wā, otirā, e 23 ōrau te hunga reorua nei te whanaungatanga.

**Te Tūtohi 7.7**  
**Te reo ki ngā tuākana**

Te reo ki ngā tuākana	TRM anake	TRM nuinga	Reorua 50-50%	TRP nuinga	TRP anake	Kāore i te hāngai	Kāore i whakautu	Tapeke
Ngā Pīpī	19	29	90	55	99	26	26	344
Ngā Raukura	10	13	21	41	22	20	7	134
Te Huinga	29	42	111	96	121	46	33	478
Te Ōrau	6%	9%	23%	20%	25%	10%	7%	100%

Kōrero Māori ai a Kāhu ki tōna tuakana i te mea i tupu tahi rāua, ā, he kōrero Māori anake o rāua mātua i te kāinga. Ko tō rāua tuahine te mātāmua, engari he whaea anō tōna, ā, i tupu ake te tamawahine nei i kāinga kē, i kura kē. Ahakoa he kōrero Māori tōna tuahine ināianei, kāore anō a Kāhu kia huri ki te kōrero Māori atu;

*He tauira pai tērā o te kura kaupapa Māori me te kura auraki nā te mea kāore māua ko tōku tuakana i tipu ake i te kura ōrite ki tōku tuahine. I tipu ake tōku tuahine i te kura auraki. Engari kei te kōrero Māori tonu māua ko tōku tuakana. Kāore anō māua kia huri ki te kōrero Māori ki tōku tuahine i te mea kāre i tipu me te reo Māori i waenganui i a mātou. Nā reira kua āhua mārō tērā hononga, hononga kore rānei ki te reo... Me uaua kia huri tērā nā te mea kāre i tipu me te reo i waenganui i a mātou. Ko māua ko tōku tuakana, āe. Engari ko tō māua tuahine, he kōrero anō pea. (Kāhu, Raukura, e 22 ngā tau)*

He pērā anō tā Turiwhati ki tōna tuakana;

*Ki tōku tuakana, te nuinga o te wā ko te reo Pākehā nō te mea i wehe atu ia i tō mātou kura... i kaha ake tōna reo Pākehā. Engari, i te wā āhua tekau mā ono ōna tau, i tīmata ia te ako i te reo anō, nā te mea i kite ia i ngā painga... I te whare wānanga hoki ia, i tīmata anō te ako i te reo Māori. Engari tērā pea nā te roanga o taku kōrero Pākehā ki a ia, kua wareware au ki te kōrero Māori ki a ia... I te wā o te kura, āhua reorua te nuinga o te wā, kāre i kaha ake tētehi reo i tētehi atu. (Turiwhati, Raukura, e 27 ngā tau)*

Ehara i te mea he nui te rerekētanga o ngā whanaungatanga reo ki ngā karanga tēina, heoi, he paku nui ake te hunga kōrero Māori anake ki ngā tēina, arā, 10 ōrau (te Tūtohi 7.8).

**Te Tūtohi 7.8**  
**Te reo ki ngā tēina**

Te reo ki ngā Tēina	TRM anake	TRM nuinga	Reorua 50-50%	TRP nuinga	TRP anake	Kāore i te hāngai	Kāore i whakautu	Tapeke
Ngā Pīpī	30	37	80	58	81	24	34	344
Ngā Raukura	16	12	26	36	18	18	8	134
Te Huinga	46	49	106	94	99	42	42	478
Te Ōrau	10%	10%	22%	20%	21%	9%	9%	100%

Kei te āhua o te horopaki anō te momo reo e kōrero ai ngā taitamariki ki ngā tuākana me ngā tēina. Otirā, ko tā Moeriki mō te reo ki ōna tēina;

*Ki te kāinga haurua, haurua engari ki te kura me kōrero  
Māori nā reira ka kōrero Māori au ki a rātou ki te kura.  
(Moeriki, Pīpī, 13 ngā tau)*

### 7.9 Ngā Kaumātua

Hākoakoa ana ngā kaumātua i te mōhio o ā rātou mokopuna ki te kōrero Māori, ā, ka toko ake te hiahia ki te tautoko, ki te whāngai i te reo. I tupu mai te kuia o Turiwhati i te reo Māori, nā ngā ākinga o te wā, kīhai i kōrero Māori ki āna ake tamariki. E ai ki a Turiwhati, ko ia rā te makau o tōna kuia nā tana mōhio ki te reo Māori, ā, ka kaha tana kuia ki te kōrero Māori mai;

*Tērā pea te take i tino hīkaka au ki te reo, nā te mea ko  
au tana favorite hoki...tērā pea i kite ia i tana hē mō te  
kore whakaako i tōku pāpā ki te kōrero Māori, nā reira, i  
te wā i kite i au, 'Haramai Boy' [ka tīmata] te whakaako  
i ngā kupu Māori.  
(Turiwhati, Raukura, e 27 ngā tau)*

E rekareka ana ki a Weka te whakarongo atu ki te reo Māori o tōna koroheke, inā rā;

*I love listening to my koro and old people speak cos they  
have this gorgeous flow.  
(Weka, Raukura, e 33 ngā tau)*

Heoi, e whatungarongaro ana te mātāpuputu, otirā, me uaua ka kōrero Māori mai taua reanga ki ētehi o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura;

*Iti noa ngā kaumātua e toe ana. Ko taku koroua noa iho  
pea te mea tata ki au...kāore rātou e tino kōrero mai ki  
au mō taku reo.  
(Toroa, Pīpī, 17 ngā tau)*

Waihoki;

*Ko ngā kuia, kei te mōhio rātou ki te kōrero Māori engari  
kāore e tino kōrero.  
(Toroa, Pīpī, 17 ngā tau)*

### 7.10 Ngā Ipo me ngā Hoa Rangatira

Kāore anō te hauwhā o ngā raukura kia whai hoa, ipo nei (te Tūtohi 7.9).

He tokoiti te 2 ōrau e kōrero Māori ana, me te 7 ōrau e kōrero Māori ana i te nuinga o te wā ki ngā hoa rangatira. Ka mutu, ko te reo Pākehā te reo o te nuinga.

**Te Tūtohi 7.9**

**Te reo o te raukura ki te hoa rangatira, ipo rānei**

Te reo ki te hoa rangatira	TRM anake	TRM nuinga	Reorua 50-50%	TRP nuinga	TRP anake	Kāore i te hāngai	Kāore i whakautu	Tapeke
Ngā Raukura	3	9	22	41	16	33	10	134
Ōrau	2%	7%	16%	31%	12%	25%	7%	100%

Ahako te moe a ngā raukura ki ētahi nō wharekura kē atu, ko te reo Pākehā te reo matua nā te rerekē o ngā taumata me ngā wheako reo. Kua piri a Kāhu ki tētehi raukura nō wharekura kē atu, engari ahako he kōrero Māori rāua tahi, i tupu ake i te kura kaupapa Māori, ā, i tūtaki rāua i ngā huihuinga wharekura, ko te reo Pākehā tō rāua reo matua. Anei tāna whakamārama;

*Ehara i te mea he pērā rawa te tapepe o te reo o tōku hoa  
kāre e mārama, engari, he taunga kē tōna reo Pākehā i  
tōna reo Māori.*

Hei tāna anō;

*Ko tētahi take he reo Pākehā i waenganui i a māua, nā te  
mea ka kaha au ki te whakatikatika i a ia, nā te mea ko  
tōna reo he mea ako i te kura anake. Ko ōna mātua e  
rua, kāore e kōrero Māori ki a ia. Nā reira ehara i te  
mea kua tino mārō te reo i roto i a ia. Ehara i te mea he  
māori noa te rere o te reo, ā, he nui ngā wā ka  
whakatikatika au i a ia. Ka mutu, ka hōhā māua tahi ki a*

*māua, nā reira ka huri anō ki te reo Pākehā. Engari mōhio au kei te tino hiahia ia ki te ako me pēhea te whakatakoto i ngā kupu me ērā momo mea. Engari ka hōhā au... Me kaha au ki te āki i tērā.*

Ka mutu, kia tau mai te pōkaikaha me te whāwhai, he māmā ake te kōrero

Pākehā;

*Ahakoia kei te mārama ki a māua te reo Māori, i ngā wā e whāwhai ana, koinā tana reo tuatahi, ko te reo Pākehā. Ehara i te mea ko te reo Māori tana reo tuatahi, ā, kua waia ia ki te whitiwhiti i te reo Pākehā i ngā wā pērā ki ōna mātua, ki tōna whānau.  
(Kāhu, Raukura, e 22 ngā tau)*

I ētehi wā, ko ngā hoa kūare ki te reo e whakahau ana i ngā raukura kia kōrero Māori. I pakeke mai a Kioriki rātou ko tōna tuakana, ko tōna tuahine i te kura kaupapa Māori. Kāore ō rātou hoa i te mātau ki te reo nā tēnā ka kōrero Pākehā a Kioriki mā, engari kei te kaha ōna taokete me tōna hoa rangatira ki te akiaki kia kōrero Māori;

*Engari ki te kāinga kāore ngā hoa, te hoa o taku tuakana, te hoa o taku tuahine, e mārama ki te reo hoki. Nā reira, kei te akiaki rātou i a mātou ki te kōrero Māori. Engari ki a mātou, kāre e hiahia kia noho wehewehe ngā kōrero... Ko tā rātou, “Kāo, kāo, me kōrero Māori koutou kia akiaki i a mātou kia kōrero Māori hoki”.  
(Kioriki, Raukura, e 24 ngā tau)*

Ahakoia te kūare o te tāne o Hiraka ki te reo Māori, nāna te whakahau kia kaha a Hiraka ki te kōrero Māori ki ā rāua tamariki;

*Ko taku tāne te mea kaha rawa. Ko tāna i te wā i whānau mai tā māua tama, ko tāna ki au, “E kore rawa koe e taea te kōrero Pākehā ki tā tātou pēpē. Kaua koe e kōrero Pākehā ki a ia. Māku te reo Pākehā, māu te reo Māori. Kaua rawa”. Mō te tau tuatahi, ia wā ka kōrero Pākehā au ki tā māua pēpē, “Kāo, kaua! Kaua e kōrero Pākehā!”.  
(Hiraka, Raukura, e 27 ngā tau)*

Heoi, arā anō ētehi raukura e hūnuku atu ana ki tāwāhi, e moe ana ki ngā  
 hoa kāore nei i te kaha ki te aro ki te reo Māori;

*Kātahi anō [taku tuakana] ka hoki mai i Ahitereiria mō  
 ngā tau e rima nō reira kei tērā ao tonu ia. Pākehā  
 rawa tana tāne, nō reira... kei te ao Māori tonu ia engari  
 mō te kōrero, kei te ao Pākehā.  
 (Hiraka, Raukura, e 27 ngā tau)*

### 7.11 Ngā Tamariki

He neke atu i te haurua o ngā raukura kāore anō kia whānau tamariki, arā,  
 e 64 ngā raukura (49 ōrau) i tohu i te kōwhiringa ‘kāore i te hāngai,’ ā, 14 te  
 hunga kīhai i whakautu i te pātai (10 ōrau). E 54 ngā raukura kua whai  
 tamariki (te Tūtohi 7.10). Ko te 33 ōrau o rātou e kōrero Māori anake ana,  
 ko te 22 ōrau e kōrero Māori ana i te nuinga o te wā, ā, he 20 ōrau anō e  
 kōrero ana i ngā reo e rua ki ngā tamariki.

**Te Tūtohi 7.10**  
**Te reo o ngā raukura ki ā rātou tamariki**

Te reo ki ngā tamariki	TRM anake	TRM nuinga	Reorua 50-50%	TRP nuinga	TRP anake	Tapeke
Ngā Raukura	18	12	11	9	4	54
Te Ōrau	33%	22%	20%	17%	7%	100%

E ai ki a Hīraka, he māmā ake te kōrero Māori ki ngā pēpi;

*Aku tamariki, aku irāmutu, ngā pēpi – kāore e taea e au  
 te kōrero Pākehā ki ngā pēpi, ahakoa ko wai, mēnā he  
 Pākehā, he aha rānei. Korekore rawa e taea te kōrero  
 Pākehā ki ngā pēpi. Kāore au i te mōhio he aha, engari  
 ko te nuinga o te wā ka kōrero Māori au ki ngā pēpi.  
 (Hiraka, Raukura, e 27 ngā tau)*

Ko tā Ohomauri he māwhitiwhiti i te reo ki āna tamariki nā te korenga o  
 tōna hoa rangatira e mōhio ki te reo. Heoi, hei tāna, ko te reo Māori tonu

tāna i te nuinga o te wā, otirā, kei te kaha tōna māmā ki te whakahau

kia kōrero Māori anake ia;

*Kāore au i te tito, āe, i ētahi wā ka kōrero Pākehā i te mea kāore he reo Māori o taku hoa rangatira. I ētahi wā me māwhitiwhiti mai i tētahi reo ki tētahi atu kia mārāma mai ia. Nō reira, āe, ko te nuinga o te wā ka kōrero Māori, nā taku māmā – “Kōrero Māori ki ō tamariki!”.*  
(Ohomauri, Raukura, e 25 ngā tau)

Kāore a Ohomauri i kaha ki te kōrero Māori ki tana tamaiti mātāmua,

engari, kua kaha kē atu te kōrero Māori ki tana pōtiki nā tana kite i te uaua

o te urunga atu o tana tamaiti mātāmua ki te kura, kāore ōna reo Māori;

*Taku pōtiki – he rawe tana reo. Ka kōrero Māori ia i ngā wā katoa. Taku mātāmua – nōku anō te hē, kāore au e tino kōrero Māori ki a ia. Nā tana urunga mai ki te kura, i kite au i te tino taumahatanga i runga i a ia nā tana reo, ā, i uaua ki runga i ngā pouako, nā te mea kāore ia i te tino mārāma ki te reo. I te wā o taku pōtiki i mōhio au i te tīmatanga, i tino kōrero Māori i ngā wā katoa kia māmā ake tāna [urunga ki te kura], i te mea i tino, tino uaua ki taku mātāmua.*  
(Ohomauri, Raukura, e 25 ngā tau)

Tokorua ngā tamariki a Huahou, ā, he kōrero Māori rāua ko tana hoa tāne

nā te hiahia kia ora te reo i te whānau;

*Kua pakeke haere au ināianei, kei te mārāma pai ahau kei te hinga haere te reo Māori i roto i ngā kāinga... I te mea i matatau māua ko te pāpā, koinā te reo, koirā noa iho tō māua hiahia mō ngā tamariki. Kia reo Māori i ngā wā katoa, ahakoa haere ki hea. Engari e mōhio pai ana māua kei te hinga haere te reo i roto i ngā kāinga o ngā whānau Māori. E hiahia ana au kia kōrero Māori aku tamariki ahakoa haere ki hea, ki ō rāua hoa, ki te kōhanga reo. I te mea he ao kōrero Pākehā tēnei, kei te hiahia māua i tēnei ara mō ā māua tamariki.*  
(Huahou, Raukura, e 23 ngā tau)

Ahakoa te kōrero Māori a Tītapu ki tana tamaiti, he mea uaua te

whakatītina i tōna whānau ki te tautoko mai;

*He māngere nō taku whānau ki te kōrero ahakoa taku kaha whakatenatena i a rātou, “Kōrero Māori ki a ia! Kōrero Māori ki a ia!” – e kore rawa e kōrero. Anā, kua waia pea rātou ki te reo Pākehā hei reo tuatahi. Anā, tana whānautanga mai ko te reo Māori anake, anā, ka hūnuku mai ki konei ki te taha o aku mātua me aku tāina, kua reo Pākehā katoa. Anā, koinā tana reo tuatahi. Ahakoa e mārama ana ki te reo Māori, ko taku whakapono ko te reo Pākehā kē tana reo tuatahi. Anā, ka pāpouri i te mea ehara tēnā i taku tino hiahia.*

He rautaki anō tā Tītapu ina kōrero Pākehā mai tana tamaiti, ko tāna;

*He reo Māori, iwa tekau mā iwa paiheneti, engari reo Māori i te nuinga o te wā. Anā, ka kōrero Pākehā mai ia ki au, anā, ka whakamāori au i ana kōrero. Anā ka toai ia i aku kōrero kia mārama ia. Āe, koinā te āhua i waenganui i a māua.  
(Tītapu, Raukura, e 28 ngā tau)*

Ko te tōmina o Kōpara kia kōrero Māori anake ki tana tamaiti

kōhungahunga, engari kāore anō kia ū rawa, nā te hiahia kia whai wāhi mai

tana hoa rangatira ki ngā kōrero. Nā tēnā, kua kaha ake te reo Pākehā a

tana tamaiti. Hei tāna;

*I te hiahia au te kī ko te reo Māori, engari ko te reo Ingarihi nō te mea kāre tōna pāpā i te tino kaha.  
(Kōpara, Raukura, e 21 ngā tau)*

I ētehi wā, he nui ake te māharahara o te raukura ki te kōrero Māori ki ngā

tamariki, tērā i tōna hoa kūare ki te reo. Ka mutu, kei te kaha ake te hoa

kūare ki te akiaki i tōna hoa raukura kia kōrero Māori. E whakamiha atu

ana a Tāiko ki āna hunaonga, ko rātou e whakahauhau ana i āna tamariki

kia kōrero Māori ki ngā mokopuna;

*Me kī ko rātou ngā mea e akiaki ana, me tuku, me mau te reo, waiho te taha Ingarihi ki a rātou, taua ao Ingarihi. Kāore rātou i te paku māharahara. Ohore au ki tēnā. Ko aku tamāhine ngā mea āhua pōhēhē, āwangawanga rānei. Engari ko ō rātou nei hoa tāne ka mea, “E kāo”. Kei te tino kite rātou i te taonga o te reo, kei te tino ngana ki te ako hoki.  
(Tāiko, Kātua, Matua, Pouako)*

E āhua pāpōuri ana a Mātārae i te korenga o tana tamāhine e kōrero Māori

anake ki āna mokopuna, heoi, kei te manako tonu ia ā tōna wā huri ai;

*Kia mau rātou, kia akiaki i a rātou ki te kōrero i ngā wā katoa, koinei te tūmanako engari kei a rātou tō rātou ake oranga. Taku tamāhine – kua hoki mai ki te noho ki te kāinga ahakoa ka tūturu rawa ia ki te kōrero me tana hoa, ka kōrero i te reo Pākehā ki tā rāua tamaiti. Mā te wā ka hoki mai, ka hoki mai ki au nei.  
(Mātārae, Kātua, Matua, Tumuaki)*

I whakatakotoria te kōrero i te patapatai ā-ipurangi, ‘Mēnā ka whai

tamariki au ka kōrero Māori anake au ki a rātou,’ ko tā ngā pīpī me ngā

raukura he whakaae, he whakahē rānei i taua rerenga. Ka mutu, tata ki te

haurua, arā, te 44 ōrau i whakaae mārika. Kei te takiwā o te hauwhā, arā,

te 27 ōrau i āhua whakaae. Ko te tokoiti, ko te kotahi ōrau i whakahē

mārika. Kei te Tūtohi 7.11 ngā raraunga.

**Te Tūtohi 7.11**  
**Ki te whānau mai ngā tamariki, ka kōrero Māori anake ki a rātou?**

Te kōrero Māori ki ngā tamariki	Whakaae mārika!	Āhua whakaae	Taurite	Āhua whakahē	Whakahē mārika!	Kāore i whakautu	Tapeke
Ngā Pīpī	125	107	62	11	6	33	344
Ngā Raukura	87	22	10	4	0	11	134
Te Huinga	212	129	72	15	6	44	478
Te Ōrau	44%	27%	15%	3%	1%	9%	100%

Ko tā Huia e manako ana kia moea te wahine Māori, kia tipu ai ngā tamariki

i te ao Māori, i te reo Māori;

*Ko tōku hiahia kia whai i tētahi wahine Māori kia āhei māua tahi te whakatupu i ngā tamariki i roto i te ao Māori, kia āhei rātou te tupu i te kōhanga reo, i te kura kaupapa me te wharekura otirā, te whare wānanga. Āe, hiahia ana au ko aku tamariki, ko tō rātou reo tuatahi ko te kōrero Māori.  
(Huia, Pīpī, 17 ngā tau)*

E wawata ana a Pākura, ahakoa ki hea ia noho ai i te ao, ka whai wāhi tonu āna tamariki ki te reo;

*Mēnā kāore au i Aotearoa ka whakarite au i ētahi mea reo Māori mā rātou hei paearu matua i roto i tō rātou oranga.  
(Pākura, Pīpī, 15 ngā tau)*

He mea nui te reoruatanga ki a Manapou;

*Me mātua mōhio mai ia ki ngā reo e rua. Pai noa kia mātua mōhio ake i te reo Māori.. i te mea he pērā au – mōhio ake ki te reo Māori i te reo Pākehā. Nō reira, pai noa tērā.  
(Manapou, Pīpī, 17 ngā tau)*

Ko te tūmanako o Tariwai kia tukuna iho te reo ki āna tamariki, nāwai rā, ki ngā mokopuna, ki ngā reanga whakaheke;

*E hiahia ana au kia ako rātou i te reo Māori, kia mōhio rātou me pēhea te kōrero. Kia mōhio rātou ki ō rātou pepeha, whakapapa. Kia taea e rātou te whakaako ki ā rātou tamariki hoki.  
(Tariwai, Pīpī, 17 ngā tau)*

### **7.12 Ngā Irāmutu**

Kei te kaha ake ngā raukura ki te kōrero Māori ki ā rātou irāmutu (te Tūtohi 7.12). Otirā, e tata ana ki te hauwhā e kōrero Māori anake ana ki ngā irāmutu. Tekau mā toru ōrau te hunga e kōrero Māori ana i te nuinga o te wā, ā, 19 ōrau e reorua atu ana. Ko te 17 ōrau o ngā raukura e kōrero Pākehā ana i te nuinga o te wā me te 14 ōrau e kōrero Pākehā anake ana.

**Te Tūtohi 7.12**  
**Te reo o ngā raukura ki ngā irāmutu**

Te Reo ki ngā Irāmutu	TRM anake	TRM nuinga	Reorua 50-50%	TRP nuinga	TRP anake	Kāore i te hāngai	Kāore i whakautu	Tapeke
Ngā Raukura	31	17	26	23	20	11	6	134
Te Ōrau	23%	13%	19%	17%	15%	8%	4%	100%

Nā te kōrero Māori a Tei ki tana irāmutu i huri ai tōna tuakana ki te pērā hoki;

*I tērā tau, i neke au ki te taha o tōku tuakana. I a ia he pēpi rua tau, ko au tana matua atua. Kāore ōna reo Māori... I taua wā kāore [taku tuakana] i te kōrero Māori ki tana pēpi. Engari i taku neke ki tō rātou whare, i kōrero Māori noa au. Hika, ināianeī ka taea e ia te kōrero Māori me he ākongā wharekura te taumata. Kua huri hoki [taku tuakana]. I huri hoki ia me te kōrero Māori anake ki a ia. Nā reira i taua wā ko māua e kōrero Māori ana, ko te hoa o [taku tuakana] korekau he reo Māori, ko ia te reo Pākehā. Nā reira, matatau rawa. E toru ana tau ināianeī, matatau rawa ki ngā reo e rua. Nā reira he hātekēhi ina mōhio ia he reo Māori tāu, ka kōrero Māori ia ki a koe. Ina kore he reo Māori, ka reo Pākehā. Āe, pai tōna reo.*  
(Tei, Raukura, e 19 ngā tau)

Kei te kaha a Whiorau ki te kōrero Māori ki tana irāmutu nā te mea koirā te hiahia o tana tuakana;

*...she's got a daughter that she speaks Māori to her, usually just Māori, she tries to, so that encourages me to speak Māori to her at home.*  
(Whiorau, Raukura, e 25 ngā tau)

E ai ki a Mātuhi, he māmā te kōrero Māori ki āna irāmutu kōhungahunga, engari anō ngā mea taiohi;

*He pai ake ngā mea pakupaku...pai ki a au ngā mea iti pērā i [taku irāmutu]... e whā, toru tana pakeke. Nā te mea kāore i te whakamā ki te whakaputa i te reo. Ka tae atu ki te wā kua taiohi, ka tīmata te grunt noa iho – kei te mārāma, engari iti noa ngā kupu ka puta. Engari kua roa au e noho ana ki [konei], ka kite i a rātou i ngā wā whānau, nē, ngā hararei.*  
(Mātuhi, Raukura, Pouako, e 34 ngā tau)

### **7.13 Hei Whakarāpopoto i ngā Kōrero mō Te Whānau**

E whakaatu ana ngā tatauranga ko te reo Pākehā te reo matua e kōrerotia ana e ngā pīpī me ngā raukura i te kāinga, ā, ko te tokoiti, ko tōna 6 ōrau e kōrero Māori anake ana i te kāinga. Kei te hāngai anō tēnei ki te reo kōrero ki ngā mātua. Me te aha, kāore te nuinga o ngā mātua i tupu mai i te reo, ā, neke atu i te haurua o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura e kī ana he pakari ake ō rātou reo i ō rātou mātua. Tērā ia te āwangawanga o ētahi kei te kaha rawa te whirinaki a ētahi o ngā mātua ki te kōhanga me te kura ki te hāpai i te reo, engari, e tika ana kia mahi ngātahi te kāinga me te kura. Ko te reo Ingarihi anō rā te reo matua ki ngā tuākana me ngā tēina o te whānau.

He āhuatanga whīwhiwhi te reo o te raukura ki tōna hoa rangatira, ā, ahakoa e moe ana ētehi raukura ki ērā o wharekura kē atu, ehara i te mea kei te kōrero Māori, nā te rerekē o ngā taumata o te reo, me te korenga o te hoa e waia ki te whitiwhiti kōrero i te reo Māori i waho atu o te kura.

Heoi, he oranga kei roto i te reanga tamariki, otirā, kei te whānau mai ngā mokopuna, ā, e kōrero Māori atu ana ngā raukura ki a rātou. Kua whānau tamariki ngā raukura e 54, ā, neke atu i te haurua o rātou e kōrero Māori ana ki ā rātou uri. Ko tōna 70 ōrau o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura e whakaae ana, e āhua whakaae ana ka kōrero Māori anake rātou ki ā rātou tamariki. Ka mutu, ko tōna 55 ōrau ngā raukura e kōrero Māori ana, e kōrero ana i ngā reo e rua rānei ki ā rātou irāmutu.



## Te Kura

---

Ko te kōhanga reo me te kura kaupapa Māori te wāhi matua e tūtaki atu ai ngā taitamariki ki te hunga kōrero Māori, ā, he nui ake te ōrau o te kōrero Māori a ngā pīpī me ngā raukura i te kura, tērā i te ōrau o te kōrero Māori i te kāinga. Heoi anō, he matatini, he whīwhiwhi anō te āhua me te auau o te kōrero i runga anō i te horopaki me ngā whanaungatanga reo ki ngā hoa, ki ngā pouako, ki ngā tamariki nonohi o te kura tuatahi me te kōhanga reo. Ka mutu, ka panoni ngā whanaungatanga reo i te tupuranga mai i te kōhanga ki te wharekura, ā, he rerekē te reo i roto i te akomanga i tērā i waho i te papa tākaro.

I kīia mai e te nuinga o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura ko te kura te taiao matua e rangona, e kōrerotia ai te reo Māori. Ka ora anō ngā ngākau o ngā raukura i te hokinga atu ki te kura, ki reira kōrero Māori ai. Inā rā tā Matuku;

*I te wā ka hoki mai au ki te kura, ā, ka taea e au te kōrero Māori... ka āhua harikoa ahau nā te mea koinei noa te wāhi ka rangona te reo Māori i ngā wā katoa...  
I ahau i te mahi, i ahau i te taha o aku hoa, kāore tēnā, ko te reo Pākehā noa.  
(Matuku, Raukura, e 24 ngā tau)*

### 7.14 Ngā Tikanga mō te Reo Māori i te Kura

E mārama ana ngā pīpī me ngā raukura i takea mai ngā tikanga a ō rātou

kura mō te reo i Te Aho Matua;

*Ko ngā tikanga, ko te kōrero Māori i ngā wā katoa, ko te whai i ngā tikanga i raro i te tūāpapa o Te Aho Matua.  
(Kōtuku, Pīpī, 17 ngā tau)*

Ka mutu, i whakaae mai ngā manu kōrero, he mea pai te tikanga kia kōrero

Māori i te kura;

*Kei ngā wāhi katoa te reo Pākehā nā reira he wāhi pai tēnei kia kōrero i te reo Māori anake. Nā reira ki ōku nei whakaaro he pai taua tikanga.  
(Tārewa, Pīpī, 16 ngā tau)*

Kei tēnā kura, kei tēnā kura tāna ake rautaki, āna ake kaupapa here, me

āna ake tikanga hei whakaū i te kōrero Māori a ngā ākongā. Tērā ngā

whakatūpato, ngā whiunga, me ngā whakamihi hei akiaki, hei poapoa i ngā

taitamariki kia ū ai te kōrero Māori.

He wā ia ka riro mā te whakamā te hunga kōrero Pākehā e patu, ā, ka

whakatūria ki mua i te whānau whakapāha ai;

*I aua rā mēnā i hopu i a mātou e kōrero Pākehā ana, anā, koinā te hāmene, i ako, 'Kāore au i te pīrangī kia hopungia' ...kia patua e te whakamā i mua i te katoa – "Koinei te hunga kōrero Pākehā, e tū." Hika, kāre i te hiahia i tērā nā reira ka kōrero, ka mau ki te reo.  
(Huahou, Raukura, e 23 ngā tau)*

I tō Huia kura, he whakapaipai, he horoi te whiunga ina rangona te tamaiti

e kōrero Pākehā ana;

*Ko te whiu, ko te whakatika i te wharekura katoa, te horopuehu, ngā rīhi, ngā ipu para, te whakatika i ngā mahau, otirā, ngā kākahu - tīkina atu ngā kākahu me te whakahoki i ngā taputapu hākinakina, koirā ngā momo whiu.  
(Huia, Pīpī, 17 ngā tau)*

Kei te whakaaro a Huia kāore i te whaihua, hei tāna me nui kē atu te momo whiunga nā te kaha tonu o te kōrero Pākehā a ngā taiohi o te wharekura;

*Ki ōku nei whakaaro me uaua ake ngā whiu. Koirā ōku whakaaro nā te mea tokomaha, kaha te rongō i te reo Pākehā i waenganui i ngā pia.  
(Huia, Pīpī, 17 ngā tau)*

Ki tō Pākura wharekura, ka whakakorengia te wā tākaro o te hunga kōrero Pākehā, ka kīia he 'kori-kore' te whiunga;

*Kāre e rata ki a mātou te kori-kore nā reira kāore i kōrero Pākehā kia kua e whai i taua [whiunga].  
(Pākura, Pīpī, 15 ngā tau)*

Hei tā Toirua, ka ū ia ki te kōrero Māori nā te korenga ōna e hiahia kia hāmenetia;

*Kua mōhio mēnā ka kōrero Pākehā koinei ngā mea kāre e pai ki a koe, nā reira kāore e mahi.  
(Toirua, Pīpī, e 15 ngā tau)*

E aro ana ētehi kura ki te whakamihī kē i te tamaiti mō te kōrero Māori te take, kia kua e tātāngia ina kōrero Pākehā;

*Ko te reo Māori koinā te reo o te kura. Nā reira, ka pērā, kua kī atu ki ngā kaiako katoa... "Kāti tā tātou kōhetehehe, hei aha atu te whakapau kaha ki tērā o ngā mahi me whakaaro ki te whakanui i te tamariki e kōrero, e kaha kōrero Māori ana... me pērā tātou". Nā reira, pēnei i a au, kātahi anō ka oti te toi ki te taha o ngā tamariki pakupaku, ko tāku noa iho, '[E tama,] tō reo'. Koinā noa iho, nā reira kāre i kohete, koirā taku tono ki ngā kaiako.  
(Korokio, Kātua, Tumuaki)*

### 7.15 Te Reo i te Wharekura

I uia te pātai ki ngā pīpī, ‘Ko tēhea tō reo matua i te wharekura?’ E

whakaatu ana te Tūtohi 7.13 e 50 ōrau te hunga kōrero i te reo Māori

anake, i te nuinga o te wā rānei, ā, e 33 ōrau e kōrero ana i ngā reo e rua.

**Te Tūtohi 7.13**  
**Te reo o ngā pīpī i te wharekura**

Te reo i te wharekura	TRM anake	TRM nuinga	Reorua 50-50%	TRP nuinga	TRP anake	Kāore i te hāngai	Kāore i whakautu	Tapeke
Ngā Pīpī	68	104	113	38	6	1	4	344
Te Ōrau	20%	30%	33%	11%	2%	0%	1%	100%

Kia āta wewetehia te taha ki te horopaki me ngā wāhi e kōrero Māori ai

ngā taitamariki, ka rerekē haere ngā tatauranga. I roto i te akomanga, koni

atu i te haurua ngā pīpī e kōrero Māori anake ana, i te nuinga o te wā rānei

ki ō rātou hoa (te Tūtohi 7.14).

**Te Tūtohi 7.14**  
**Te reo o ngā pīpī ki ō rātou hoa i te akomanga**

Te reo i te akomanga	TRM anake	TRM nuinga	Reorua 50-50%	TRP nuinga	TRP anake	Kāore i te hāngai	Kāore i whakautu	Tapeke
Ngā Pīpī	90	104	87	37	8	0	18	344
Te Ōrau	26%	30%	25%	11%	2%	0%	5%	100%

Heoi anō, kia puta atu ngā taitamariki ki waho o te akomanga, i te wā

tākaro, ka heke ki tōna 9 ōrau te hunga kōrero Māori anake ki ngā hoa, me

tōna 18 ōrau e kōrero Māori ana i te nuinga o te wā. Ka piki te kōrerotia o

te reo Pākehā anake, i te nuinga o te wā rānei mai i te 13 ōrau (te Tūtohi

7.14) i te akomanga, ki te 43 ōrau (te Tūtohi 7.15) i te wā tākaro.

**Te Tūtohi 7.15**  
**Te reo o ngā pīpī ki ō rātou hoa i te wā tākaro**

Te reo i te wā tākaro	TRM anake	TRM nuinga	Reorua 50-50%	TRP nuinga	TRP anake	Kāore i te hāngai	Kāore i whakautu	Tapeke
Ngā Pīpī	30	61	81	90	58	5	19	344
Te Ōrau	9%	18%	24%	26%	17%	1%	6%	100%

E kaha ana ngā taitamariki ki te kōrero Māori ki mua i ngā pouako, wehe atu ana, ka nui ake te tūpono e kōrero Pākehā ai;

*Whakapono au ki tēnei, i te wā kāre ngā kaiako i konei...  
ka kōrero Pākehā te hunga, mātou te rangatahi. Engari i  
te wā kei konei, ka kōrero Māori.  
(Kōtuku, Pīpī, 17 ngā tau)*

**7.16 Te Reo ki ngā Pouako**

Kei te kaha ngā pīpī me ngā raukura ki te kōrero Māori atu ki ō rātou pouako o te kura. He nui ake te ōrau o te kōrero Māori a ngā pīpī me ngā raukura ki ngā pouako i ērā atu o ngā tāngata i te whānau, i te hapori rānei. Kei te rangona e ngā taitamariki te ngākaunui o ngā pouako ki te reo Māori, me te aha, ki tā ētehi pīpī titiro ko te reo Māori te ao o te pouako;

*Nā te mea ka manawanui rātou ki te reo. Ka manawanui  
mātou ki te reo engari he wā anō kia kōrero Pākehā hoki.  
Engari, ko tā rātou, ko te reo Māori tō rātou ao. Engari  
ko te reo Māori tō mātou ao, engari he wā anō kia kōrero  
Pākehā ki ō mātou hoa.  
(Tārewa, Pīpī, 16 ngā tau)*

E 63 ōrau ngā pīpī me ngā raukura e kōrero ana i te reo Māori anake, i te nuinga o te wā rānei ki ngā pouako (te Tūtohi 7.16).

**Te Tūtohi 7.16**  
**Ko te reo matua ki ngā pouako**

Te reo ki ngā pouako	TRM anake	TRM nuinga	Reorua 50-50%	TRP nuinga	TRP anake	Kāore i te hāngai	Kāore i whakautu	Tapeke
Ngā Pīpī	136	82	84	17	4	2	19	344
Ngā Raukura	57	29	19	5	2	14	8	134
Te Huinga	193	111	103	22	6	16	27	478
Te Ōrau	40%	23%	22%	5%	1%	3%	6%	100%

I te whakatauritenga o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura i tō rātou reo ki tērā o ngā pouako o te wharekura, ko te nuinga e kī ana he pakari ake te reo o ngā pouako, arā, e 45 ōrau i tohu he ngoikore ake ō rātou nā reo i ērā o ngā pouako. E ai ki te 15 ōrau, he pakari ake ō rātou reo, ā, ko tā te 29 ōrau he ōrite te taumata o te reo (te Tūtohi 7.17).

**Te Tūtohi 7.17**  
**Te whakataurite i te pakari o te reo ki tō ngā pouako**

Te whakataurite ki te pouako	He pakari ake te reo i tōna	He ōrite te taumata o te reo	He ngoikore ake te reo i tōna	Kāore i te hāngai	Kāore i whakautu	Tapeke
Ngā Pīpī	46	97	168	4	29	344
Ngā Raukura	25	43	48	8	10	134
Te Huinga	71	140	216	12	39	478
Te Ōrau	15%	29%	45%	3%	8%	100%

Ko ētehi o ngā pouako o te wharekura he māmā, he pāpā nō ngā pīpī, otirā, nā te ngākaunui ki te kaupapa, nā te whaiwhai haere i ā rātou tamariki i tōia rātou ki te kawē i ngā mahi, nāwai rā, ka tū hei pouako;

*Taku tūnga i te kura nei he pouako, mai i tōna tīmatanga tōna rua tekau tau te pakeke o te kura nei. Te tuatahi – he matua, he māmā te whaiwhai haere i waku tamariki. He whai i te kōhanga reo, he whaiwhai haere i a rātou. I whai hoki au i taku tohu pouako, nō reira koia te nuinga o te wā, he pouako i roto i te kura nei.  
(Tāiko, Kātua, Matua, Pouako)*

Ko ngā tamariki anō te take i tū ai a Tuatea hei pouako;

*Ā, he kaupapa i ahu mai i aku tamariki i te mea i haere rātou ki te kōhanga reo, ko au hoki e whakaako ana i roto i te kōhanga reo, i kitea te pai o te kaupapa kātahi kua herea, kua mauhere.  
(Tuatea, Kātua, Matua, Pouako)*

He mahi nui tā te pouako hei tautoko, hei poipoi, hei tautiaki hoki i te whakanaketanga o ngā pīpī i te ao hurihuri;

*He uaua mō ngā tamariki te tipu ake i te ao Pākehā,  
kōrero i te reo Māori mēnā kāre ngā pouako i te āwhina  
hoki – me ngā mātua.  
(Toirua, Pīpī, e 15 ngā tau)*

He rerekē ngā paearu a tēnā pouako, a tēnā pouako i roto i ngā marau

huhua i te kura, he awe anō tēnei i ngā whanonga reo a te hunga mātātahi;

*Engari, te nuinga o te wā kei te mōhio ngā tamariki mēnā  
kei tōku taha, me noho ngū, me kōrero Māori rānei.  
Mēnā he pāngū, ka aroha, mēnā he maroke, ka aroha,  
engari kei te ū koe ki te reo. Kua rongo au, he rerekē tā  
ia kaiako whakahaere, he rerekē tā ia ākongā whanonga,  
waiaro ki te kaiako. Mēnā ka whakaaro rātou, 'Ka taea  
e au tēnei ki te taha o Mea, ka mahi pērā au. Mēnā he  
tino mārō a Whaea, a Matua wai ake, ka pēnei au'.  
(Mātuhi, Raukura, Pouako, e 34 ngā tau)*

He mahi nui te whakapakari i te reo o te pouako kia eke ai ki tōna kōtīhitihi

i te mea ko tāna he whāinu, he whāngai i te reo ki āna pia, koia te taurira hei

whai mā rātou;

*... i runga i te mea ko koe tētehi o ngā pou o te whare, o  
tō kura, o tō wharekura rānei, ko te whakapakari i tō ake  
reo, kia pai, kia rongo ai ngā taiohi i te kounga o te reo e  
tika ana... Ki te hē te taurira a te pouako, ka hē te reo o  
ngā ākongā.  
(Taki, Kātua, Matua, Pouako)*

E ngana nei, e kuhu nei ngā wharekura ki te whakapakari i ngā pouako. Ko

tā ētehi, he whakatītina kia haere ki ngā kura reo, he pōhiri anō ki ngā

mātanga reo kia tae ake ki te whakangungu i ngā pouako;

*...taku tono ki ngā kaiako tuatahi me taku akiaki hoki ki  
ngā kaiako, "Me whai wāhi hoki koe ki te haere ki ngā  
hui, ki te haere ki ngā kura reo kia eke tō reo". Ko ngā  
kaiako kei te kaha hapa tonu, nā reira, koirā te take i  
tono ai mātou ki [ngā mātanga reo]. Nā reira, koirā taku  
tono ki taku poari, ki te whānau. Ētahi wā, uaua ki te  
haere ki ngā kura reo mō ngā kaiako nā te mea he  
whānau wā rātou. Nō reira kua whakarite he rā ia  
wāhanga ki te taha o tērā momo kia whai huarahi ngā  
kaiako kia eke pea rātou i roto i ō rātou reo.  
(Korokio, Kātua, Tumuaki)*

### 7.17 Te Reo ki ngā Tamariki Nohinohi

Tērā ia te kōrero, “Mā te teina e tika ai te tuakana, mā te tuakana e tika ai te teina,”<sup>812</sup> ā, kei te kitea tēnei āhuatanga i roto i ngā whanautanga reo o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura ki ngā kōhungahunga o te kōhanga reo me ngā tamariki nonohi o te kura kaupapa Māori.

Neke atu i te haurua ngā pīpī me ngā raukura e kōrero Māori anake ana ki ngā kōhungahunga o te kōhanga reo, otirā, ko tōna 20 ōrau e kōrero ana i te reo Māori i te nuinga o te wā. Ka mutu, me uaua ka rangona te reo Pākehā (te Tūtohi 7.18).

**Te Tūtohi 7.18**  
**Te reo ki ngā tamariki o te kōhanga reo**

Te reo ki ngā tamariki o TKR	TRM anake	TRM nuinga	Reorua 50-50%	TRP nuinga	TRP anake	Kāore i te hāngai	Kāore i whakautu	Tapeke
Ngā Pīpī	166	72	56	13	5	9	23	344
Ngā Raukura	80	23	5	2	1	15	8	134
Te Huinga	246	95	61	15	6	24	31	478
Te Ōrau	51%	20%	13%	3%	1%	5%	6%	100%

Ka āhua heke te kōrerotia o te reo Māori ki ngā tamariki o te kura tuatahi, engari, he nui ake i te haurua e kōrero Māori anake ana, i te nuinga o te wā rānei (te Tūtohi 7.19).

**Te Tūtohi 7.19**  
**Te reo ki ngā tamariki nohinohi o te kura kaupapa Māori**

Te reo ki ngā tamariki o TKKM	TRM anake	TRM nuinga	Reorua 50-50%	TRP nuinga	TRP anake	Kāore i te hāngai	Kāore i whakautu	Tapeke
Ngā Pīpī	121	90	72	22	14	4	21	344
Ngā Raukura	80	20	10	2	2	12	8	134
Te Huinga	201	110	82	24	16	16	29	478
Te Ōrau	42%	23%	17%	5%	3%	3%	6%	100%

<sup>812</sup> Kāretu, Brougham, & Reed, 2012, wh.131.

I kōrerotia e ngā pīpī ngā kawenga a ngā kauaemua o roto i te wharekura ki te āta whakatauiria i te whanonga tika ki ngā kauaemuri, nā konā i kōrero Māori ai ki a rātou;

*I te mea ina ka kōrero Pākehā he tauira kino mātou mō rātou ki te kōrero i te reo.  
(Tiaki, Pīpī, 15 ngā tau)*

He momo rautaki anō te take i kōrero Māori ai ki ngā pīpī paopao, inā hoki, he kaha nō rātou ki te whāki atu i ngā hara o te hunga wharekura;

*Tuatahi kei whāki, kei whāki ki ngā kaiako kei te kōrero Pākehā te wharekura.  
(Huahou, Raukura, e 23 ngā tau)*

Waihoki, ki te raru ngā mātāmuri, ka raru anō ngā mātāmua o te wharekura;

*I mōhio pai mātou ki te whiwhi kohete ngā tēina mō te kōrero Pākehā, i mōhio pai mātou kua huri te kohete, te hē ki runga ki a mātou, āe, i pērā i aua wā.  
(Huahou, Raukura, e 23 ngā tau)*

Nā, e tika ana ko tā ngā ākongā o te wharekura he manaaki, he whakatauiria atu ki ngā tamariki nohinohi me pēhea te whanonga;

*He tuakana nā reira me tū hei tuakana mō rātou.  
(Huahou, Raukura, e 23 ngā tau)*

I kōrero mai a Hiraka mō tōna kaha ki te kōrero Pākehā, engari nā te whai mai a ngā tamariki o te kura tuatahi, ka hoki ia ki te kōrero Māori;

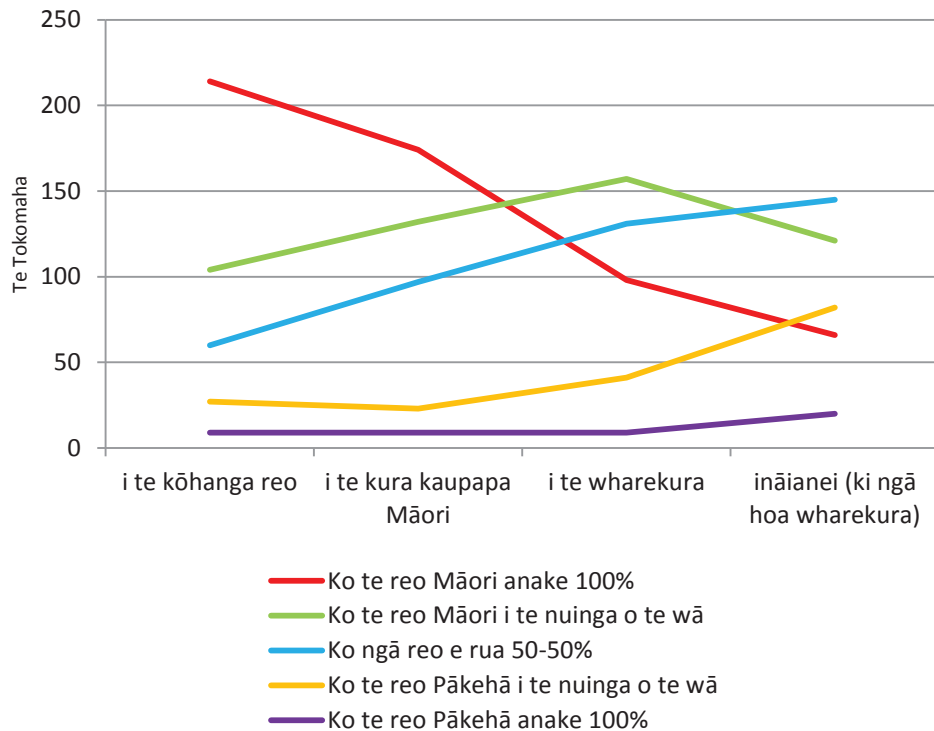
*Mō ētehi tau i huri ngā whakaaro, i huri noa ki tērā taha o te ao Pākehā. Kāore i tino aro ki te kura i te mea i a mātou te reo Māori mai i te wā he tamariki mātou, nō reira i te āhua hōhā. Engari i kite mātou i ngā tēina i whaiwhai haere i tō mātou huarahi, i kaha kōrero Pākehā ki te kura, ka rongō i ngā tuākana, “Ā, he pai te kōrero Pākehā ki te kura”. Nā tērā i whakatau i a mātou, nā tērā ka kite, kāore mātou i te tino tuakana pai mō ō mātou tēina. Nā reira, ko te mea ka kohete mātou i*

*ngā teina mō te kōrero Pākehā engari ka huri, ka kōrero  
Pākehā mātou. Kāore i te pai. Nō reira, nā ngā teina ō  
mātou kumu i whana, nā te whaiwhai haere i tā mātou  
ara.*

*(Hiraka, Raukura, e 27 ngā tau)*

Kitea iho ana, i te tupuranga ake o te manu pīrahoraho mai i te kōhanga tae atu rā ki te wharekura, ka heke haere te kōrerotia o te reo Māori anake, ā, ka piki ake te whanaungatanga reorua ki ngā hoa. E whakaatu ana te rārangi whero o te Kauwhata 7.1 i te tāhekenga o te kōrero Māori anake ki ngā hoa mai i te 45 ōrau i te kōhanga reo, ki te 14 ōrau ināianei (Tirohia te Tūtohi 7.20). Heoi, e whakaatu ana te rārangi kahurangi o te Kauwhata 7.1, ehara i te mea ka mutu te kōrero Māori, ka piki kē te kōrero i ngā reo e rua ki ngā hoa mai i te 13 ōrau i te kōhanga reo ki te 30 ōrau ināianei (Tirohia te Tūtohi 7.20).

**Te Kauwhata 7.1**  
**Te reo matua o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura ki ngā hoa i te tupuranga**  
**mai i te kōhanga ā mohoa nei**



Kei te Tūtohi 7.20 ngā raraunga hei whakaatu i ngā taipitopito me ngā taimokamoka o te kauwhata rārangi o runga ake nei.

**Te Tūtohi 7.20**  
**Te reo matua o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura ki ngā hoa i te tupuranga**  
**mai i te kōhanga ā mohoa nei**

Te reo ki ngā hoa i te tupuranga ake	TRM anake		TRM nuinga		Reorua 50-50%		TRP nuinga		TRP anake	
	Tau	%	Tau	%	Tau	%	Tau	%	Tau	%
te kōhanga	214	45%	104	22%	60	13%	27	6%	9	2%
te kkm	174	36%	132	28%	97	20%	23	5%	9	2%
te wharekura	98	21%	157	33%	131	27%	41	9%	9	2%
ināianeī	66	14%	121	25%	145	30%	82	17%	20	4%

Ko ngā take matua i piki ai te reoruatanga o te whanaungatanga o ngā pīpī ki ngā hoa i te kura, ko te tīmata ki te ako i te reo Ingarihi i te kura, ko te āhukatanga reorua o te marautanga i te taumata o te wharekura me te kuhunga mai o ngā tamariki i ngā kura auraki, o ērā rānei kāore i te tino matatau ki te reo.

### **7.18 Te Akomanga Reo Ingarihi**

Hei te ekenga ki te takiwā o te Tau 7 ki te Tau 9 tīmata ai te ako ōkawa nei i te reo Ingarihi i ngā kura kaupapa Māori. E kitea ana te kōtuitui o te tīmata ki te ako i te reo Pākehā me te pikinga o te kōrero Pākehā a ngā taitamariki i te wharekura.

He marau hou, he marau rekareka te reo Ingarihi ki ngā taitamariki, nā konā i hīkaka ai ki te karawhiu i taua reo;

*I whakaaro mātou tino pai te reo Pākehā i te wā i tīmata mātou i te karaehe reo Ingarihi. Nā reira i kōrero Pākehā mātou i ngā wā katoa.  
(Moeriki, Pīpī, e 13 ngā tau)*

He wā ia ka whakararuraru tēnei i ngā whakahaere o ērā atu akomanga i te kura. I mea mai ngā kātua, ko te painga atu kia tū tawhiti te akomanga reo Pākehā kia kore ai te taiao reo Māori o te kura e tāhawahawatia e te reo Ingarihi.

Tērā te wā i tū te akomanga reo Ingarihi o te kura o Tāiko ki tētahi atu whare, ki tua rā anō o te pātiki. Engari, i tonu te whānau kia whakaaetia te

kawe i ngā akoranga reo Ingarihi i ngā whare ako o te kura, ā, i  
whakamātauhia mō te tau kotahi, kāore i roa, i horapa te reo Pākehā, ā, ko  
tōna whā tau kia hoki anō ai ngā tamariki ki te kōrero Māori;

*... nā te whānau anō te tono, nā reira i noho mātou ngā  
pouako me te kī, ka pai, nā, i runga i te tono, me whai.  
Engari kāre i roa i tino kite i raru, i raru katoa te kura i  
taua wā, he rua, toru, whā tau te hoki anō kia reo Māori  
ki te kura nei.  
(Tāiko, Kātua, Matua, Pouako)*

Ko Mātuhī te pouako kawe i ngā marau reo Māori i tōna kura. He wā i tū  
tata mai te akomanga reo Ingarihi ki te taha tonu o te akomanga reo Māori.  
Hei tā Mātuhī, i rangirua ngā tamariki, ā, ka rere noa te reo Pākehā. Nā  
tēnā ia i tono kia hūnuku atu ngā akoranga reo Māori ki tētahi atu pito o te  
whenua;

*Ko au i waenganui, ko te Ingarihi me te puoro – kua  
hanawititia au ki waenganui. He uaua ki te tohu atu ki  
ngā tamariki kia ū ki te reo mēnā ka whakaaetia [te reo  
Ingarihi] i ēnei akomanga i waho, nō reira he raru nui  
tērā ki au, nā tērā i tono ki te whānau kia nuku au ki  
tētahi anō akomanga...*

*Nā pai ake i reira. He mea nui, ki au nei, he mea nui ko  
te hīkoi mai i tētahi wāhi, ki tētahi anō wāhi kia whai wā  
te taiohi ki te whakaaro, 'Kei te hīkoi ki tētahi wāhi reo  
Māori ināianeī, me huri ōku whakaaro, me huri tōku  
reo'.*

Ahakoā te hūnuku atu ki tawhiti, hei tāna;

*Kāre au i te kī he iti ake te reo Pākehā a ngā taiohi,  
engari kāre au i te rongō.  
(Mātuhī, Raukura, Pouako)*

I tō Mātārae kura, tērā te wā i whakaakona te reo Pākehā i muri i ngā hāora  
o te kura, engari, kei te whakaakona i ngā hāora kura ināianeī, ā, i kitea e  
Mātārae te pānga mai o tērā ki ngā whanonga reo a ngā tamariki;

*I ako i te reo Ingarihi i muri i te kura, ināianei ko te reo  
Ingarihi kei roto i te wā ako o te rangi. Ki a au nei kua  
rerekē te āhuatanga, ka tīmata tēnei āhuatanga tata ki te  
2003, ka tīmata te hurihanga o ngā tamariki.  
(Mātārae, Kātua, Matua, Tumuaki)*

Kei te whakaaro a Taki me nui kē atu te aro ki ngā whanaungatanga reo o  
te tangata, kua ki te rāhui i te reo ki te whenua, ki ngā whare rānei o te  
kura;

*Ehara i te mea he mate, engari ko tētahi āhuatanga o te  
reo i tō mātou kura... kua rāhuitia te whenua hei wāhi  
kōrero Māori, nā ko te hua o tēnā, i waho atu o te  
whenua nei kua huri te nuinga ki te reo Pākehā, ka aroha  
tērā āhuatanga... Nā reira ki a au nei, ko te tauira ia hei  
āwhina i a tātou ngā kura kaupapa Māori, otirā, ngā  
kura katoa e tohe nei kia whakarauora i te reo, kia  
whakatapua, kia rāhuitia te reo Māori hei reo kōrero mō  
te hunga e mau ana ki te reo Māori, kua ko te wāhi.  
(Taki, Kātua, Matua, Pouako)*

### **7.19 Te Taumata Mātauranga ā-Motu Ka Taea**

Āpiti atu ki te akomanga Ingarihi, tērā anō te awenga o te marautanga me  
Te Taumata Mātauranga ā-Motu Ka Taea. He mea kawe te nuinga o ngā  
marau i ngā reo e rua nā te ruarua o ngā rauemi reo Māori me te tokoiti o  
ngā pouako āhei ki te whakaako i ngā marau. Ko te Kura Ataata, ko Te Aho  
o Te Kura Pounamu,<sup>813</sup> ko ngā whare wānanga ētehi atu huarahi e takahia  
ana kia tutuki ai ngā manako o ngā ākongā ki ngā marau huhua. Ko te  
reorua o ngā akoranga he tino wero i te hinengaro, i te reo hoki o te hunga  
taiohi.

*Ka homai ngā mahi i roto i te reo Pākehā engari me  
mahi taua mahi i roto i te reo Māori. Nā reira, i te wā  
ka rangahau, ko te nuinga o ngā rangahau kei runga i te  
ipurangi engari kei roto i te reo Pākehā. So, i ngā wā  
katoa kei te translate. Yeah, he uaua.  
(Toroa, Pīpī, 17 ngā tau)*

---

<sup>813</sup> The Correspondence School.

Ko te māharahara o ētehi, nā te nui o te whai i ngā aromatawai ā-motu, ka heke te aronga ki te reo Māori;

*I spose once I started learning like maths and stuff like that, like hardout maths like stats<sup>814</sup>... It's like the Pākehā subjects went up and the Māori subjects went down because I had already sort of obtained one, two and three and Bursary Māori for me I guess I kind of lost a lot of my... reo.  
(Whiorau, Raukura, e 25 ngā tau)*

Me uaua e taea ai e te wharekura ngā manako katoa o ngā whānau te whakatutuki i roto i te reo Māori, otirā, ko tā ētehi whānau he wehe atu ki te whai huarahi kē;

*Me tāku e kī atu ai ki ngā mātua, haere mai ki te whare, kei te pai noa iho te kura tuatahi engari ki te taumata wharekura kua tīmata te whai i Te Taumata Mātauranga Ka Taea. Kei taua taumata me whai pūkenga mō ngā kaupapa. Kua mea atu au ki ngā mātua, “Haere mai ki te wharekura me te mōhio koinei ngā kaupapa ka taea e ō mātou pūkenga o tēnei wā te whakaako atu ki āu tamariki”. Anā, ko ētehi kua wehe i runga anō i tēnā me tāku, e pai ana tērā mehemea kei te tupu taku tamaiti kei a ia ētahi pūmanawa e hiahia ana ia te whai kāore ērā pūkenga i konei, me whai tētahi huarahi kē, anā kua pērā kē i roto i ngā tau me taku mārama anō ki tērā āhuatanga. Nā reira ko te pūkenga me ētehi marau whakaako kāore i konei he taumahatanga mō te wharekura reo Māori nei.  
(Taki, Kātua, Matua, Pouako)*

## 7.20 Te Kaupapa Here Kia Kōrero Māori ai te Matua

Ko te paearu whakauru ki tētehi o ngā wharekura i Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika, kia kōrero Māori te matua ki te tamaiti i ngā wā katoa. Ko te whāinga hei whakaora i te reo o te whānau;

*I roto o tōku wharekura, otirā, te kura, me kōrero Māori ki ngā tāngata katoa e mōhio ana ki te reo Māori. Nō reira ahakoa kāore koe i te kura me kōrero tonu i te reo*

---

<sup>814</sup> Statistics.

*Māori ki te kāinga... Ki te mōhio ōku hoa ki te kōrero  
Māori, me kōrero Māori ki a rātou kia ora i te mea ki a  
au nei kei te mate haere, kei te mimiti te mōhio o ngā  
tāngata ki te reo. Nā reira e tika ana me pērā, me waiho  
kia kōrero Māori ki ngā wāhi katoa.  
(Tūi, Pīpī, 16 ngā tau)*

He tokoiti ngā ākongā o tēnei wharekura, heoi, kōrero Māori ai rātou i te  
kura, i te kāinga, i te hapori whānui hoki.

*He mea kia waia, kia kōrero i ngā wāhi katoa. Nā reira  
ehara i te mea me kōrero Māori i ngā wā katoa i te kura  
engari ki waho hoki i te kura, he momo akoranga hoki i  
waho.  
(Pākura, Pīpī, 15 ngā tau)*

I ētehi wā kāore ngā pīpī e tino mārama ki te hiranga o taua ture tae rā anō  
ki te wehenga i te wharekura, ko tā Matuku;

*I a au i te kura, kāore au i tino mārama ki ngā tikanga, ki  
tērā tikanga engari nō tōku putanga i te kura, ā, ka kitea  
ētahi tāngata o [te kura]... ka kōrero Māori tonu mātou i  
te tāone, i hea, i waho i te kura. He tino rawe tērā ki  
ahau, nā te mea kāore e taea e au te pērā ki aku hoa nō  
kura kē.  
(Matuku, Raukura, e 24 ngā tau)*

Ahakoā te whaihua me te hiranga o te kōrero Māori i te kāinga, kei te  
mārama a Kāhu arā kē ētahi whānau i ngā kura kaupapa Māori o te motu  
kāore e kōrero Māori i te kāinga, ā, he huarahi anō e whāia ana kia ora ai te  
reo;

*Ko ngā mātua kāore e mōhio ki te kōrero Māori, ka  
whakapiri atu ki ērā e mōhio ana ki te kōrero Māori,  
otirā ka kōrero tahi ngā tamariki. Nā reira ehara i te  
mea ko te mutunga o te ao mehemea kāore ngā mātua e  
rua e kōrero Māori, engari he pai kē atu mehemea ka  
pērā.  
(Kāhu, Raukura, e 22 ngā tau)*

Mei kore ake te kaupapa here e tino ū ai te whānau o te kura ki te kōrero

Māori ao te pō, pō te ao, ahakoa te taumata o te reo;

*Kei te whakapono au nā te paearu, ture nei... i mārō ai te ū o tēnei whānau ki te kaupapa nā te mea kāore he kōwhiringa... Ki te titiro ki tētahi hapori, tētahi whānau rānei, arā te hunga ka mārō ki te kaupapa ahakoa he aha te kaupapa, i ngā wā katoa he tokoiti tērā o te whānau katoa, o te hapori katoa rānei. Ko ērā atu ka whai, ka hāpai, engari ehara i te mea ka rite te mārō o te ū ki te kaupapa. I konei, nā te ture me mārō te katoa... ko te katoa kei runga i te huarahi kotahi, anā, i roto i tērā whai i te ture kia kōrero Māori i te kāinga, kāore e kore ko ētahi he ngoikore, ko ētahi kei te āhua kaha, ko ētahi kei te kaha rawa atu. Engari ko tērā te tino rerekētanga, ko te paearu whakauru mai.  
(Manumea, Kātua, Matua, Pouako)*

### **7.21 Te Urunga mai o ngā Ākongā i ngā Kura Auraki**

Kei te kuhu mai ētehi ākongā i ngā kura auraki ki roto i ngā wharekura, ā, e kūare ana ētehi ki te reo. Koinā anō tētehi take e piki ana te kōrerotia o te reo Pākehā i ngā wharekura;

*I taku tīmatanga ki te kura nei, kaha te reo Māori e rērere haere ana i te kura engari nā te taenga mai o ngā tauira mai i ngā kura auraki i āhua ngaro haere te reo nā tā rātou heri mai i te reo tauiwī, te reo pihikete. Engari e whakapono ana ahau ki ngā tino uaratanga o te kura nei.  
(Pohowera, Pīpī, 17 ngā tau)*

Matarukuruku ana a Manapou i te uaua o te ako ngātahi a ngā ākongā kua roa nei i te wharekura me ērā kātahi anō ka tīmata ki te ako i te reo Māori;

*Ka tino pukuriri mātou i te mea he piere nuku rawa ki te whakamōhio atu ki a rātou, i te mea he taumata tō ia tauira. Ki te heke mātou ki tōna taumata, ka wīwī, ka wāwā ngā tauira kua eke ki te taumata tiketike.  
(Manapou, Pīpī, 17 ngā tau)*

Waihoki, he awenga nui ō te tangata kotahi i roto i te akomanga;

*Nā taua kotahi ka raru ai te katoa.  
(Pohowera, Pīpī, 17 ngā tau)*

Heoi, ko Te Aho Matua me te aroha o ngā whānau ki ngā ākonga Māori e panaia ana i ngā kura auraki te take e taetae mai ana ētehi o aua tamariki. Me te aha, kāore he kura kē atu mō rātou. E iri mai ana te tāhuhu o Te Aho Matua hei arataki i te whānau o te kura i roto i ngā whakatau kia hou mai ai ngā taiohi i ngā kura auraki. Ko te aroha, ko te manaaki i te pito mata o te tamaiti, inā rā;

*We've gotta give them a chance, let's help fix them up.  
(Kōkōtea, Matua, Pouako)*

I kōrero mai a Kōkōtea mō tētahi o ngā taitama i ahu mai i te kura auraki. He nanakia, he haututū, ā, i ngākau kawa mai ki te reo. Engari haere nei te wā, kua ako, kua tupu te māramatanga, ā, kua whakatōngia te kākano me te ngākau titikaha ki roto i a ia. I rangona e Kōkōtea te harikoa me te whakahīhi o roto i taua taitama i tana tūtakitanga atu ki tētehi o ngā koroua, i kōrero Māori mai i te tāone, i Makitānara;

*I kī mai ia ki au, "Whaea, i kite au a Koro, he kaiako, i roto i te McDonalds, ā, i kōrero ia i roto i te reo ki ahau, i roto i te reo noa iho ki ahau... nā reira mōhio ana au ki te kōrero, ā, i whakautu au i roto i te reo tauīwi. I te wā i wehe atu ia i kī mai aku hoa, 'Kāore mātou e mōhio ana i kōrero, i mōhio te reo Māori' ".*

*I kī ia, "Whaea, taku hinengaro, he pēnei"  
[Ka whanganga ngā ringa].*

*You know to hear that from a child...I was just over the moon, and we've just done that little more for someone like him that comes into the school and I just think wow...*

*...He raru ki te whakawhiti te āhua o ēnei tauira, roroa te poutama nā reira ka whakawhiti te āhua o kotahi te tamaiti pai tēnā ki ahau.  
(Kōkōtea, Matua, Pouako)*

## 7.22 He Whakarāpopoto i ngā Kōrero mō Te Kura

E whakaatu ana ngā taturanga he nui ake te ōrau o te kōrero Māori a ngā pīpī me ngā raukura i te kura tērā i te kōrero i te kāinga. Heoi anō, he matahuhua, he takawhīwhiwhi anō ngā āhuatanga i te kura. Neke atu i te haurua te hunga kaha ki te kōrero Māori i roto i te akomanga, engari, puta atu ana ki waho, he Ingarihi te reo matua. Ko te pouako te pou o te reo Māori i te ao o te taiohi, ā, e whakaaro ana te nuinga o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura he ngoikore ake ō rātou reo i ō ngā pouako o te wharekura.

Tupu haere ana ngā taitamariki mai i te manu pīrahorahotanga o te kōhanga, tae atu ki te wharekura, ka piki te kōrerotia o te reo Pākehā. E toru ngā take matua e pērā ana. Tuatahi, hei te takiwā o te Tau 7 ki te Tau 9 tīmata ai te ako i te reo Pākehā, ā, hei reira ka tāhawahatia te taiao reo Māori o te kura i te whakaaetanga kia rere taua reo i te horopaki o te ako. Hei tā ētahi o ngā pūkōrero, he kaupapa rekareka, he marau ngahau te reo Ingarihi ki ngā taimariki kua roa e rumakina ana ki te reo Māori, ka horapa taua rekareka ki waho i ngā pātū o te karaehe Ingarihi ki te papa tākaro, ki hea anō hoki i te kura. Tuarua, he reorua te kawē i te nuinga o ngā akoranga o Te Taumata Mātauranga ā-Motu, ā, ka mate ngā taiohi ki te whakamāori, ki te whakapākehā i ā rātou mahi, ā, ka māwhitiwhiti te āhua o te pānui, o te tuhituhi. Ka toru, ko ētehi wharekura e huaki ana i ngā tatau kia tautokohia ngā taitamariki i tupu ake i ngā kura auraki, ā, e mauria mai ana e rātou te reo Pākehā.

Heoi anō, e kaha ana ngā taitamariki ki te kōrero Māori ki ngā  
kōhungahunga o te kōhanga reo me ngā mātāmuri o te kura tuatahi i runga  
i te mōhio ko tā te tuakana mahi, he whakatauirā atu ki te tēina.

I kōrerotia te whaihua o te kaupapa here kia kōrero Māori te matua i te  
kāinga, ā, e whakaae ana ngā pīpī o taua kura, nā tēnā i kaha ake ai rātou ki  
te kōrero Māori i waho atu o te kura.



## Ngā Ao Matatini o te Pīpī

---

I tua atu i te pā tūwatawata o te kāinga me te kura, inā te ao wharaurarahi – ōna whakawai, ōna whakarekareka, ōna whakaaweawe e pā mai ana ki ngā waiaro me ngā whanonga reo a ngā pīpī o te wharekura. Ko te reo o ngā taitamariki e whakaata mai ana i te tauwhirowhiro me te taurangi o te ao hurihuri. Ka mutu, e rima ngā peka o ngā ao matatini hei tirohanga i tēnei wāhanga, arā, ko;

- te reo ōkawa me te reo ōpaki
- ngā kaupapa kōrero me ngā kaupapa kaingākau
- te aropā, ngā hoa me tēnei mea te ‘cool’
- ngā waea pūkoro me te ipurangi
- te pāti me te whakangahau
- te tiro korotaha mai a te iwi
- te tangata kotahi

### 7.23 Te Reo Ōpaki me te Reo Ōkawa

Ki tā te tokomaha o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura titiro, kei te kaha te kōrerotia o te reo Māori i ngā horopaki ōkawa pērā i te marae me te kura. Heoi anō, me uaua ka rangona, ka kōrerotia rānei i ngā kaupapa ōpaki, i ngā kaupapa ngahau, ā, kāore ngā taitamariki e mōhio ki te momo reo mō aua horopaki.

*Ki au nei, he kaha ake te reo Māori ōkawa, engari ko ngā reo ōpaki, ngā kōrero hātekēhi me ērā momo kua āhua ngaro i ētahi wā. Engari ngā reo ōkawa, nō te mea ka rangona i te marae, i ngā pōwhiri, i ngā poroporoaki, ērā mea katoa, kua āhua tau ērā ki roto i ngā tamariki e ako ana i te reo. Engari, ētahi o ngā reo ōpaki nō te mea kei waho o te karaehe, kāre i te tino kaha kōrero Māori, nō reira kua ngaro ērā momo reo.  
(Turiwhati, Raukura, e 27 ngā tau)*

Hei tā Toroa, kāore a ia i te kaha ki te whakapuaki i ngā kīwaha i te reo

Māori, kua waia kē ki te reo Pākehā;

*I ētahi wā nā te mea me kimi i ngā kupu pea. Ko te āhua  
slang nei o te reo Pākehā kāore e taea te pērā rawa i te  
reo Māori.  
(Toroa, Pīpī, 17 ngā tau)*

Kei te whakapono a Tei mā te whāngai i te reo ōpaki, ka kaha ake ngā pīpī

ki te kōrero Māori. Kātahi anō a ia ka hoki ki tōna kura mahi rīwhi ai, ā, e

whai ana ia i te tohu whakaako. Hei tāna;

*Kei te ngana au ināianei, e kairīwhi ana, he kaha pana i  
te reo ōpaki mā ngā tauira kia kua rātou e tahuri ki te  
reo Pākehā, ko tērā te mea matua. Te taha ōkawa – kua  
pai rātou engari kia huri ki te reo ōpaki me te  
kutukutuahi, hei reira ka tahuri ki te reo Pākehā. Nā  
reira kaha au ki te whai i tērā. Ina ka taea te tino  
whakakaha i te reo ōpaki i waenganui i te taha  
wharekura ki aku whakaaro ka tino tipu te reo. Ina rongoa  
a Kura Tahī i a rātou e kōrero Māori ana ka kaha ake tō  
rātou reo Māori.  
(Tei, Raukura, 19 ngā tau)*

Āpiti atu ki te reo ōpaki, ko te reo o te whakaipoipo, kāore e āta

whakaatuhia, e rangona rānei e ngā pīpī;

*...so must be a tricky age being a teenager to court in  
Māori. I think so, might be, you know those little  
subtleties.  
(Pouākai, Kātua, Matua)*

I uia te pātai ki ngā pīpī kia tohua ko ēhea ngā momo kaupapa ka kōrerotia

ki ngā hoa ia rā, ia rā. Tekau mā waru ngā kaupapa kōrero, kei te Tūtohi

7.21 e whakaraupapahia mai ana i te mea nui te auau ki te te mea iti te

auau. I roto i ngā tino kaupapa tekau, kei te kitea, hāunga ngā hākinakina

ā- kura (kei te taumata tuatoru), ngā aromatawai ā-kura (kei te taumata

tuawhā) me ngā mahi kapa haka (kei te taumata tuawhītu) ko te nuinga o ngā kōrero ki ngā hoa mō ngā kaupapa kei ngā horopaki reo Pākehā. Otirā, ko ngā kaupapa e kaingākau nuitia ana ko ngā puoro me ngā waiata (kei te taumata tuatahi), ko ngā kōrero i Pukamata me Tīhau hoki (kei te taumata tuarua).

#### Te Tūtohi 7.21

##### Ngā kaupapa kōrero a ngā pīpī ki ngā hoa ia rā, ia rā

Ngā Kaupapa Kōrero Kaingākau	
1	ngā puoro me ngā waiata
2	ngā pitopito kōrero i Pukamata me Tīhau
3	ngā hākinakina ā-kura
4	ngā mahi kura, ngā aromatawai me ngā akoranga kura
5	ngā whakaaturanga i kitea i te pouaka whakaata
6	ngā kiriata
7	te kapa haka
8	ngā kiriata i Tiriata <sup>815</sup>
9	ngā hākinakina o te wā - i te pouaka whakaata, o te motu, o te ao rānei
10	ngā whaiāipo
11	te pāti me ngā kaupapa whakangahau
12	ngā kare-ā-roto
13	ngā take whānau
14	te mahi me te whai pūtea
15	ngā take i rangona i te reo irirangi
16	ngā mahi i te marae
17	ngā pukapuka, ngā nūpepa, ngā mōheni rānei
18	te waipiro me te inu waipiro

Ahakoā te kōrero Māori a ngā taitamariki ki a rātou anō, tērā ētahi wā

kāore rātou e mōhio ki te kupu Māori mō te kaupapa i takea mai i te

horopaki reo Ingarihi, nā reira ka māwhitiwhiti te rere o te reo;

*Ka kōrero mātou i te reo Māori, engari i ētahi wā, ki te kōrero mātou i roto i te reo Māori e pā ana ki ngā kaupapa Pākehā ka whakahua i ētahi kupu Pākehā kāore mātou e mōhio i te kupu Māori mō taua kupu. Engari i te nuinga o te wā, ko te reo Māori.  
(Tārewa, Pīpī, 16 ngā tau)*

<sup>815</sup> YouTube.

Kei te urutomo mai ngā tikanga me ngā ahurea o te ao puoro o ngā iwi  
kirimangu o Amerika ki ngā take kōrero a ngā pīpī, ā, e ai ki ētehi o rātou  
kāore he kupu i te ao Māori hei whakaata mai i aua āhuetanga;

*Ki konei, ko te kapa haka tētahi o ngā mea i tipu ake te  
nuinga o tātou, engari me kī, kua hou mai te ao. Nā konā  
ka heria mai aua akoranga ki roto i te kura arā ko te rap,  
arā, ko te hip hop me te R&B aua momo mea. Me kī, ko  
te bombing, tagging aua tūmomo āhua. Nā konā ka raru  
ai...he momo slang, arā, ko te swag te kupu me kī he  
swag tā rātou. I ngā rā o nehe karekau he swag.  
(Pohowera, Pīpī, 17 ngā tau)*

Kua rongu anō a Tōrea i ngā pīpī e whakamāori ana i ngā karangatanga i  
takea mai i ngā waiata me ngā kiriata o Amerika;

*Ka whakamāori i ērā momo kōrero, 'Kei te aha koe nika,  
taku nika'<sup>816</sup> ērā āhuetanga, ahakoa taku auē. Nō reira  
he tohu tērā o tō rātou ao me te kaha, ki a au nei, me te  
kaha o te pāpāho me te pōhēhē o te tangata ko tērā he  
mea pai, he wāriu kei tērā āhuetanga o tērā momo  
kōrero. Nō reira kua kite au i ērā momo āhuetanga, ā,  
ka kaha whakatika ahau i a rātou kia whai i ngā mea  
tūturu a te Māori.  
(Tōrea, Kātua, Matua)*

Arā atu anō ētahi karangatanga e tiotio ana ki te taringa o Tōrea;

*Hururati, hoodrat, ērā momo kōrero ka puta – taku auē!  
Āe, kua kite au i ērā o ngā āhuetanga.  
(Tōrea, Kātua, Matua)*

## **7.24 Te Waihanga me te Whakamāori Kupu**

Kua huri ētehi taiohi ki te waihanga i ā rātou ake kupu, ki te whakamāori  
rānei i ngā kupu Pākehā kia Māori ai te rite. Kei te whanake mai he reo  
Māori o te ao hou, he reo hanumi, ā, kua tangata whenua ngā kupu me ngā  
kīanga ki waenganui i ngā pīpī.

---

<sup>816</sup> Ko te whakamāori tēnei i te kupu “nigga”.

Ko tētehi tauira o te whakamāori i te kupu Pākehā kia Māori ai te rongu, ko te tāpiri i te 'e' ki te hiku.

*Toirua: Life-e.*

*Pākura: Change-e*

*Toirua: Ko aua kupu pērā...  
te hoatu he 'e' i te otinga o te  
kupu reo Pākehā, rite ki te  
legit-e.<sup>817</sup>*

*Pākura: Legit-e...  
Āe. Pono rawa i chang-e, this-e, i  
taku lif-e.*

Ko tētehi atu kupu e kōrero nuitia ana e Toirua rāua ko Pākura ko te 'kāke,' he whakamāori tēnei i tētehi kupu Pākehā;

*Toirua: Me te kāke.*

*Aorangi: Āe, kāke.*

*Kaiuiui: He aha te kāke?*

*Toirua & Pākura: Skux.*

*Kaiuiui: He aha tērā?*

*Toirua: He rite, mātao rawa, ko te  
mātao rawa.*

*(Toirua & Pākura, Pīpī, 15 ngā tau)*

I roto hoki i tā Toirua kōrero o runga ake nei tāna whakahua i "he rite". Kei te whāia te tauira o tā ngā taitamariki kōrero i te reo Ingarihi kīanga 'Like,' hei tīmata i te rerenga kōrero, hei tuitui rānei i ngā rerenga. I auau te rangona o "Rite" me "He rite" i te tīmatanga o ngā kōrero a ētehi o ngā pīpī, ahakoa ehara te whakataurite i te kaupapa kōrero.

---

<sup>817</sup> Takea mai tēnei i te kōrero "Legit" he whakarāpopoto i te kupu *legitimate*. Koirā tā te reanga mātātahi mō te pono me te tūturu.

E rua anō ngā kupu a ngā pīpī kua tangata whenua te kōrerotia i ētehi o ngā wharekura, ko te ‘wekeneru’<sup>818</sup> me te ‘pororānaka’. Anei tā Pohotea whakamārama;

*He rite ki te wow, oh wow wekeneru. He kupu kua tīni  
kia reo Māori.  
(Pohotea, Pīpī, 16 ngā tau)*

Ko tāna whakamārama i te pororānaka;

*Pohotea: He maha ngā mea o tērā, te pōrangī, te  
maroke. ‘He pororānaka koe’ – he whakaiti  
tangata, āe, ‘Pororānaka tēnei’.*

*Kaiuiui: Nā koutou anō ērā kupu?*

*Pohotea: Āe, nā mātou anō i hanga.*

*(Pohotea, Pīpī, 16 ngā tau)*

Nā reira, ahakoa kāore pea i ngā pīpī ngā kupu taketake o ngā mātua tūpuna, kei te rawekehia e rātou te reo, ā, whanake mai ana ngā kupu hou.

### **7.25 Ngā Waea Pūkoro me te Ipurangi**

Kāore i kō atu, i kō mai o ngā rorohiko, o ngā waea pūkoro, koia rā te ao kaingākau o te reanga mātātahi, waihoki, ko Pukamata te kaupapa tuarua e kaha nei te kōrerotia e ngā pīpī ia rā (te Tūtohi 7.21). He wā ia ka riro katoa ngā whakaaro ki aua momo hangarau;

*I ēnei rā, āe, ko te ipurangi, ko ngā momo waea pūkoro  
hou, koirā ngā momo mea o ngā taiohi i ēnei rā. Ka rata  
au ki ngā momo ipurangi me ngā waea hou engari, āe, he  
āhua kino... nā te mea ko tō whakaaro katoa i runga i te  
ipurangi, ina kei te kōrero tētahi ki a koe, kāore koe i te  
whakarongo. Āe, ko tō mata, ko tō whakaaro katoa i  
runga i tō waea, kei tō ipurangi.  
(Huia, Pīpī, 17 ngā tau)*

---

<sup>818</sup> He kupu tēnei hei whakaatu i te mīharo o te kaikōrero. Taku whakapae i takea mai i te kupu “Wicked” – ka whakamāoritia kia ‘Weke’ mai. Nāwai rā, i te takanga o te wā, ka tāpīritia te ‘neru’ kia taunga ai ki te arero mātātahi.

Ko Pukamata te pae tukutuku matua e whakawhanaunga ai ngā pīpī me ngā raukura. Heoi, e waru ōrau noa iho te hunga tuhituhi i te reo Māori anake, i te nuinga o te wā rānei ki Pukamata (tūtohi 7.22). Ko tōna hauwhā e tuhituhi ana i ngā reo e rua, ā, koni atu i te haurua te hunga tuhituhi i te reo Pākehā anake, i te nuinga o te wā rānei ki Pukamata.

**Te Tūtohi 7.22**  
**Ko te reo o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura i Pukamata**

Te reo i Pukamata	TRM anake	TRM nuinga <sup>3</sup>	Reorua 50-50%	TRP nuinga	TRP anake	Kāore i te hāngai	Kāore i whakautu	Tapeke
Ngā Pīpī	13	14	73	81	105	27	31	344
Ngā Raukura	3	9	43	48	18	5	8	134
Te Huinga	16	23	116	129	123	32	39	478
Te Ōrau	3%	5%	24%	27%	26%	7%	8%	100%

I mea mai ngā manu pīpī, ko te whāinga matua kia mārama te minenga ki ngā tuhituhinga, koinā i iri ai te reo Pākehā hei tāhuhu mō ngā kōrero. Ka mutu, he taiao reo Ingarihi te ipurangi;

*He ngāwari ake ki te kōrero Pākehā pea ki runga i ngā rorohiko nā te mea te nuinga o te ao e kōrero Pākehā ana ki runga i te ipurangi, nā reira ka kōrero Pākehā mātou i te nuinga o te wā hoki ki runga o te ipurangi.  
(Moeriki, Pīpī, 13 ngā tau)*

Heoi anō, kei te āhua tonu o te whanaungatanga te momo reo whakawhitiwhiti kōrero. Ina mōhio te tangata ki te kōrero Māori, ka tuhi reo Māori atu, engari ka tuhia te reo Pākehā kia mārama ai te marea;

*Ka kōrero ngā tāngata katoa i te reo Pākehā. Ki te kōrero koe i te reo Māori ka kōrero noa koe ki waenganui i ō hoa e mōhio ana ki te reo Māori, engari te nuinga o te wā, i te wā kei runga koe i te ipurangi ka hiahia koe ki te kōrero ki ngā tāngata katoa ki te whakauru koe i tētahi status ki te Pukamata.  
(Tārewa, Pīpī, 17 ngā tau)*

He hangareka, he nanakia anō te momo whakamahinga o te reo Māori i

Pukamata hei whakatoī atu ki te hunga pānui;

*Ētahi wā ka kōrero Māori au ki ngā tangata i runga i te  
Pukamata engari mēnā ka whakatoī rātou, whakatoī i  
roto i te reo Pākehā, kāore au e mōhio i tērā kupu, ka  
whakatoī atu i tētahi kupu Māori, nā reira kāore rātou e  
mōhio kei te kī au i te aha, ka tino hōhā rātou.  
(Moeriki, Pīpī, 13 ngā tau)*

Mā Pukamata e taea ai te whakaako me te tautoko ngā hoa e ako tonu ana

i te reo Māori. I kōrero mai a Tūī mō te tino hiakai o tōna hoa ki te ako,

otirā he waka pai a Pukamata hei whakarewa i ngā kōrero, i ngā kupu hei

whāngai atu;

*...ka kōrero Māori au ki a ia kia taea e ia te ako i ngā  
kupu hou, ka hoatu ngā kupu hou ki a ia, ka pātai mai ia  
he aha te tikanga o tērā, nō reira he pai tērā.  
(Tūī, Pīpī, 16 ngā tau)*

Hei te Wiki o te Reo Māori piki ai te tuhia o te reo i runga o Pukamata;

*Kāre au te tino kaha ki te tuhi kōrero engari i te nuinga o  
te wā he reo Ingarihi... Kua kite au hei te Wiki o te Reo  
Māori ka huri te katoa o ngā kōrero ki te reo Māori.  
(Kōpara, Raukura, e 21 ngā tau)*

Hei tā Kōpara, ko te painga atu kia kua e rāhuitia ki te Wiki o te Reo Māori

anake;

*Mēnā ka taea mō te kotahi wiki tērā pea ka taea mō ake  
tonu atu, engari āhua uaua mō ētahi atu pea.  
(Kōpara, Raukura, e 21 ngā tau)*

Kei te whakapono a Taki mā te whakamāori i ngā pae tukutuku e kaha ake

ai te kōrero Māori a te hunga rangatahi;

*Taku titiro, pēnā ka hurihia ētahi wāhanga o te ipurangi  
hei wāhi reo Māori, he hua pai ka puta, āe. Me pērā pea  
tātou i runga noa i te mōhio koirā te ara e kaha whāia  
nei e te tangata i ēnei rā, koinā pea te mahi mō tēnei  
whakatupuranga e puta nei i ō tātou kura i ēnei rā.  
(Taki, Kātua, Matua, Pouako)*

## 7.26 Ngā Waea Pūkoro

Āpiti atu ki Pukamata, ko te pātuhī ā-waea te momo whakawhitiwhiti kōrero, te momo whakawhanaunga matua a ngā taitamariki. Kei te reo Pākehā te nuinga o ngā karere. E waru ōrau anake te hunga pātuhī i te reo Māori anake, i te nuinga o te wā rānei mā ngā waea pūkoro (te Tūtohi 7.23). Ko te 28 ōrau e pātuhī ana i ngā reo e rua, me tōna haurua anō e tuhi ana i te reo Pākehā anake, i te nuinga o te wā rānei.

**Te Tūtohi 7.23**  
**Ko te reo pātuhī mā te waea pūkoro**

Te reo i te waea pūkoro	TRM anake	TRM nuinga <sup>3</sup>	Reorua 50-50%	TRP nuinga	TRP anake	Kāore i te hāngai	Kāore i whakautu	Tapeke
Ngā Pīpī	11	18	92	69	96	39	28	344
Ngā Raukura	4	6	40	53	21	2	8	134
Te Huinga	15	24	132	122	117	41	36	478
Te Ōrau	3%	5%	28%	26%	24%	9%	8%	100%

I kīia mai e Tāwaka, he tere ake te pātuhī mā te reo Pākehā, inā rā;

*Ko te momo reo, ko te reo text, ā, ka whāiti ngā kupu, pai ake te reo Pākehā mō tērā.  
(Tāwaka, Pīpī, 18 ngā tau)*

He mea pātuhī te reo Māori ki ngā mātua, ki ngā pouako, ki ngā pakeke rānei;

*...engari i tuku pātuhī noa iho au i te reo Māori ki ngā pakeke, pērā ki tōku māmā... rātou mā ngā pakeke.  
(Karetai, Pīpī, 15 ngā tau)*

*Ki a Matua [te pouako o te kura], ka pātuhī reo Māori, engari ērā atu tāngata, ka pātuhī reo Pākehā nō te mea he tere ake.  
(Moeriki, Pīpī, 13 ngā tau)*

## 7.27 Te Aropā me te Hiahia kia Ōrite

Eke ana te tamaiti ki te taiohitanga, ko te kōingo kia ōrite tōna momo ki tō te marea, kia rata mai hoki ngā hoa. Koinā ētehi pīpī i tahuri ai ki te kōrero Pākehā, ko te reo tērā o te ao taiohi, o te ao whānui e manakohia ana e rātou;

*Ko aku hoa i kura kē, kāore rātou i tupu ake i roto i te reo, nā reira ko taku hiahia kia ōrite ki aku hoa.  
(Matuku, Raukura, e 24 ngā tau)*

Āpiti atu, ko tā Huahou;

*Koirā te mea nui i aua wā ki ngā rangatahi, like to feel accepted, nē, āe, kia whakaae mai te ao ki a mātou.  
(Huahou, Raukura, e 23 ngā tau)*

Ki tā ētehi taiohi titiro, he pārekareka ake te ao reo Pākehā;

*My best friend... her parents spoke Pākehā and that's what I wanted to be like...I didn't wanna do the Māori thing...we were like fifteen so yeah... I didn't wanna have anything to do with it and it seemed like anyone who wasn't Māori had more fun.  
(Amokura, Raukura, e 33 ngā tau)*

E whakaatu ana ēnei kōrero, kāore anō te mana o te reo Māori kia tino ikeike, kia uaratia e te hapori whānui, waihoki, kei te tāmia tonutia te iwi, te reo me te ahurea Māori. E rongoa ana ngā taitamariki i aua āhuetanga. He auroa te whai kia piki te mana o te reo i te hapori, engari e tupu haere ana te taupori o te hunga kōrero Māori i ngā hapori o ngā kura;

*Kāore rātou i rongoa i taua rītetanga mō te wāriu o te reo, nē. Kei te mōhio rātou engari mutu atu i reira, mutu atu i te waharoa. Ka kite mai rātou i a mātou ngā pouako i te tiriti, i te toa, i whea rānei, ko te reo Māori anake, engari koirā tētahi mea i roto i tēnei hapori. Rua tekau [ngā tau] taha ake ka taea te kaute i tō ringa ngā tāngata kōrero Māori i [konei], nā kua whakatipu mātou i te 85 tamariki me ētahi o ngā mātua, nō reira ka taea te kī, kotahi rau pea ngā tāngata e kōrero Māori ana.  
(Tāiko, Kātua, Matua, Pouako)*

## 7.28 Tēnei mea te 'Cool'

He nui ngā kōrero a ngā pīpī me ngā raukura mō tēnei mea, mō te 'cool.'

Ko taua kupu tonu rā i auau te kōrerohia. Me uaua ka tutuki te whakamāori i tēnei kupu, inā rā, he āhuareka, he taiea, he whakahirahira ki te tangata, engari, he 'cool' ki ngā pīpī me ngā raukura. Kei te hāngai ēnei whakaaro ki te mana o te reo i te ao o te taiohi. Kia piki tōna mana, kua rata mai te mātātahi.

Ka mutu, i whakaae te nuinga kāore anō te reo Māori kia eke ki te taumata o te 'cool' e kaingākauria ai e ngā taitamariki;

*Nō te mea like that's not cool, i te wā kei waenganui  
rātou i ō rātou hoa nō wāhi kē.  
(Tariwai, Pīpī, 17 ngā tau)*

*Ki au nei, he uaua mā ngā kaiako te whakaako i ngā  
tamariki i te mea ko ngā pēhitanga o waho...  
...kei te whakamā ngā tamariki, kāre rātou i te whakaae  
kei te hē te reo Māori, engari kua āhua whakamā, ki roto  
i a rātou pea kei te hiahia te ako me te mōhio i aua mea,  
engari ki waho o ērā wāhi [o te kura] ...he kaha ake tā  
rātou hiahia kia cool rātou. Nō te mea kāre i te tino cool  
te kōrero Māori ki waho i aua wāhi [i te kura me te  
marae].  
(Turiwhati, Raukura, e 27 ngā tau)*

Heoi anō, kia kite atu te pīpī i ētehi atu rangatahi e kōrero Māori ana, ka rata mai. I tae atu a Toroa ki te kaupapa o *Te Aho Tū Roa – Kōtuia!*, he wānanga whakawhanake i te hunga taiohi. I reira, he āhua taitamariki ngā pou kawē i te kaupapa, he taiao pārekareka, he ngahau, he reo Māori;

*Kua whaka-cool-ngia te reo i reira. I noho rumaki te  
katoa i reira. Nā reira i noho rumaki katoa mātou. I tā  
mātou hokinga mai i kōrero Māori mō te āhua wiki pea,  
ā, ka ngaro anō. Engari, tērā pea nā taua momo taiao.  
(Toroa, Pīpī, 17 ngā tau)*

Ko te pai ki a Toroa, he rangatahi tonu ngā kaitohutohu;

*Ko ngā kaiwhakahaere he taiohi tonu rātou... he pakeke engari he taiohi tonu. Nā tā rātou kōrero Māori mō tētahi kaupapa whakarata i te tangata pea.*

*He nui ngā mahi whakaari, ngā momo ngohe, ngā momo papamahi puoro, pouaka whakaata, kapa haka...*

*He taiohi katoa te taiao. Nā ngā kaiwhakahaere, nā tō rātou kaha ki te kōrero Māori, ka kōrero Māori hoki mātou.*

*Nā te mea ko ngā kaiako pakeke ake i a mātou, he tohutohu, kāore au e pīrangi whakarongo. Engari mehemea tata ake te pakeke he pai ake pea.  
(Toroa, Pipī, 17 ngā tau)*

## 7.29 Te Pāti me te Whakangahau

E karawhiua ana ngā pāti me ngā kaupapa whakangahau i te reo Pākehā.

Ko te tokoiti noa iho, ko tōna 12 ōrau, te hunga kōrero i te reo Māori

anake, i te nuinga o te wā rānei i ngā pāti (te Tūtohi 7.24). Ko tōna hauwhā

e kōrero ana i ngā reo e rua, ā, e 45 ōrau e kōrero ana i te reo Pākehā

anake, i te nuinga o te wā rānei.

### Te Tūtohi 7.24

#### Te reo i ngā kaupapa whakangahau pērā i te pāti

Te reo ki te pāti me te ngahau	TRM anake	TRM nuinga	Reorua 50-50%	TRP nuinga	TRP anake	Kāore i te hāngai	Kāore i whakautu	Tapeke
Ngā Pipī	17	24	72	52	106	46	27	344
Ngā Raukura	3	13	42	37	18	12	9	134
Te Huinga	20	37	114	89	124	58	36	478
Te Ōrau	4%	8%	24%	19%	26%	12%	8%	100%

I mea mai ngā raukura, ka kaha rātou ki te kōrero Māori ki ngā hoa i ngā wā

e inuina ai rātou;

*Ko ētahi taurua nō [tētahi atu wharekura], i mōhio au he reo Māori tō rātou reo, ka mutu i kōrero Māori mātou i te wā o te rā, engari i te wā ka haurangi i kite atu au he reo Māori tō rātou reo ki te katoa, ko te waipiro pea te rongoā o te reo.  
(Kāhu, Raukura, e 22 ngā tau)*

E whakapae ana a Kāhu, ka māhorahora te ngākau o te tangata i te wā o te inuinu;

*Engari taku mōhio nā te mea ko te waipiro ka mahea ngā here, kāre he aha mehemea ka kōrero i te reo Māori. Mehemea kāore kau he waipiro ka āhua māharahara pea te tangata ki tana whakamahi i te reo, he momo māharahara ki te kōrero i te reo, ērā mea. Nā te mea mōhio au i ēnei rā he maha ngā tāngata ka whakatikatika i te reo pēnei i au i ētahi wā. Nā reira koirā pea tētahi take e māharahara ai te tangata ki te whakamahi i tōna reo. Ko te waipiro, kāre he aha ki te tangata ana mahi, nā reira ka maringi noa iho te reo. Āe, engari mōku, pai kē ki au kia kōrero au i te reo i au e oho mārika ana, e mataara ana.*  
(Kāhu, Raukura, e 22 ngā tau)

Kua kite hoki a Whiorau i taua āhuatanga;

*So when you're drinking, I guess it's not really a good thing, but at least it's a forum for where people think it's cool to kōrero. But yeah, being at parties when the guitar is out you just sing kapa haka and then just start naturally speaking in Māori... For some reason for people, it just seems to come out naturally when they're drinking, singing and singing and speaking.*  
(Whiorau, Raukura, e 25 ngā tau)

Kei te ngau te whakamā me te māharahara i ētehi raukura e kore pea ō rātou reo e eke, nā reira, kua riro hei te wā inuinu ka ngāwari noa te rere;<sup>819</sup>

*Koinā te reo ka kaha rangona, ngā waiata Māori me te reo Māori. Tērā pea nā te mea e kore e whakamā ina hē ai te reo, i te mea ko te kōrero a taku teina ki au ka whakamā i te mea mehemea kei te hē te reo ka kohetengia. Koirā pea tētahi āhuatanga hei whakatika kia kore te tangata e whakamā, kia kaua e kohetengia... Mehemea kei te tīmata ia ki te ako, koinā pea e kore ētahi hunga e hiahia ki te ako i te reo Māori.*  
(Tītapu, Raukura, e 28 ngā tau)

---

<sup>819</sup> Tirohia ngā kōrero kei te wāhanga mō Te Tuakiri, ka āta ruku ki ngā māharahara o ngā raukura.

### 7.30 Te Tiro Korotaha mai a te Iwi

Ina kōrero Māori te hunga taiohi ki te hāpori whānui, tērā ētehi wā ka tiro mākutu mai te iwi;

*Ka hoki atu au ki te marae pea i ētehi wā, ā, ko te reo Māori anake taku reo, ka tiro mākutu mai ngā whanaunga me te whakaaro he rerekē pea te tamaiti rā. Koirā ngā whakaaro, i ētahi wā, o ngā whanaunga kāore e mōhio ki te reo. Te hīkoi i te tiriti me te kōrero Māori – i ētahi wā ka tiro mākutu pea te tangata, engari mōhio au i ēnei rā... i au e hīkoi ana i Ākarana, ka titiro atu te tangata, ka whakamihia tērā mea. Engari i au e tipu ana, i ētahi wā ka āhua kiriweti pea ētahi ki tērā āhua. (Kāhu, Raukura, e 22 ngā tau)*

Ko te pōhēhē o ētehi ina kōrero Māori te tangata he ngau tuarā pea kei te rere. Nā Hiraka tēnei kōrero;

*Ko te pōhēhē o te tangata mēnā ka kōrero reo rerekē koe kei te āhua kōrero mō tērā tangata. (Hiraka, Raukura, e 27 ngā tau)*

Kua rongo a Huahou i te mātaotao mai o te hāpori i a ia e kōrero Māori ana ki āna tamariki;

*I ētahi wā ka paku whakamā au, engari e mōhio pai ana aku tamariki koinā te reo o Māmā. Ka kōrerohia, engari i ētahi wā i te mea he tauwiwi te āhua o te ao i waho rā... kāre he aha ki taku whare engari, āe, o waho rā, he ao reo Pākehā, ka āhua whakamā au i ētahi wā. (Huahou, Raukura, e 23 ngā tau)*

Ahakoia te pā mai o te whakamā, o te āwangawanga e ū tonu ana ia;

*Ka ngaua taku arero, ka haere tonu. E haere ana i ngā toa, ka kite au, āe, he pōrangī, engari i ētahi wā ka puta ki ngā puna kaukau, ngā papa tākaro, ka kōrero Māori au ki aku tamāhine. Kei te kite au i te marea e tiro mai ana, me taku whakaaro tērā pea kāore anō rātou kia rongo i te reo Māori i waho i ngā hāpori maha nei o [tēnei tāone]. Ahakoia haere ki hea, e kore au e huri ki te reo Pākehā ki aku tamāhine. (Huahou, Raukura, e 23 ngā tau)*

Tērā anō ētehi tāngata o te hapori ka whakahauhau i ngā pīpī kia kōrero

Pākehā kē;

*I hoki mai aku tamariki, i te wā e tamariki ana rātou, i te kura, i hoki mai rātou ka mea mai, “Māmā, i amuamu mai tētahi wahine ki au, ki a mātou i runga i te pahi,” “Nā te aha?” “Nā tā mātou kōrero Māori. I whakaiti ia i a māua me te kī, ‘Nā te aha ka kōrero Māori? Me kōrero Pākehā koe’ ”. I pōhēhē au nō tōku wā taua mahi engari i kite au, kei te haere tonu i tēnei rautau.  
(Puarere, Kātua, Matua)*

He hiahia nō Turiwhati kia māmā te kōrero Māori i te hapori, kia kore ai te

iwi e wehi ki tana whakapuaki i tōna reo;

*I tērā wiki i te kōrero Māori au ki runga i taku waea ki roto i te Pak n Save, katoa ngā tāngata i te titiro, ‘Oh wow!’... Ki waho o ēnei wāhi, it’s not comfortable nē kia kōrero i te reo Māori. Ko tērā anake tōku wawata, kia comfortable aye, ki waho o te whare, ki waho o te marae – kia kōrero Māori. Nō te mea ki te pērā, ka kaha ake wā tātou tamariki kia kōrero Māori. Kāre he raru ki au mēnā kei te comfortable.  
(Turiwhati, Raukura, e 27 ngā tau)*

Heoi anō, i rongu kē a Karetai i te rata o te hapori ki tā rātou kōrero Māori

ko tana whānau. Hei tāna, he mea whakatō i te hiahia ki te hapori kia

ākona te reo;

*Tērā pea ina ka rongu ētahi atu tāngata i a koe e kōrero Māori ana, ka hiahia rātou te huri ki te ako i te reo...i te mea i te wā i puta atu te whānau ki te pāka, i te kaha kōrero Māori mātou, ēnei tangata i te kī rātou, “Tino pai tērā, kei te ū rātou ki te reo”...He pai i te mea i tino hīkaka tō rātou ngākau ki tō tātou reo.  
(Karetai, Pīpī, 15 ngā tau)*

### **7.31 Te Tangata Kotahi**

He nui ake te tūpono o te kōrero Māori a te pīpī, a te raukura rānei

mehemea ko tana hoa kōrero he mātau ki te reo. Ki te piri mai tētehi

tangata kotahi anō, kāore ōna reo Māori, ka wawe te huringa ki te reo

Pākehā kia whai wāhi ai te katoa ki ngā kōrero.

*I te nuinga o te wā, i te wā ka kōrero ki ngā hoa i te  
wharekura, kei te kōrero hoki koe ki ō hoa kāore i te  
mōhio i te reo. Nā reira me āhua whakawhitiwhiti, nā,  
ka āhua rangirua, ā, nāwai ko te reo Pākehā, engari ka ū  
tonu ki te reo ki te kōrero takitahi.  
(Tūi, Pīpī, 16 ngā tau)*

*Ko ngā wā ka huri au ki te kōrero Pākehā mehemea he  
tangata e mōhio ana ki te kōrero Māori kei roto i te  
rūma, ko ngā wā anake mehemea ko te tangata rā, he  
tangata e mōhio ana au he reo Māori, ā, kua tīmata kē tā  
māua kōrero i te reo Māori. Ka huri noa iho au  
mehemea he tangata reo Pākehā, ā, kei te ngana au kia  
mōhio te tokorua rā ki aku kōrero. Nā te mea he  
moumou wā te kōrero ki tētahi, kātahi ka whakapākehā  
atu ki tērā atu. He māmā kē, nā te mea ka mōhio kē rāua  
tahi ki te reo Pākehā, ka kōrero i te reo Pākehā. Engari  
te nuinga o te wā mehemea kei te kōrero Māori au ki  
tētahi, kotahi anake te tangata kei te kōrero.  
(Kāhu, Raukura, e 22 ngā tau)*

Koinei anō tā Kāhu;

*He hōhā. He hōhā nā te mea me āta whakaaro ki te  
hunga kāore e mōhio ki te reo Māori, ā, he nui tērā  
hunga. Engari ko te hōhā nui...mehemea he tangata reo  
Pākehā anake, kotahi anake te kōwhiringa mōna – he reo  
Pākehā anake. Engari ko te mea hōhā kei te māranga te  
hunga reo Māori ki te reo Pākehā... Nā reira he hōhā,  
engari he hōhā pai.  
(Kāhu, Raukura, e 22 ngā tau)*

### **7.32 He Whakarāpopoto i ngā Kōrero mō ngā Taiao Matatini**

E takahurihori ana te ao, ā, e pērā ana te reo o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura. Ka mutu, ko te reo Pākehā tā te nuinga i te ipurangi, i Pukamata, i ngā waea pūkoro me ngā pāti.

Me uaua ka rangona e ngā pīpī me ngā raukura ngā tauira o te reo ōpaki hei whakamahi mā rātou i te wā o te ngahau, nā konā i whirinaki ai ki te reo Pākehā. Heoi, kei te waihangahia mai e rātou ngā kupu hou kia hāngai ai ki

ō rātou nā ao. Ā, e urutomo mai ana ngā kupu o te ao puoro me te ahurea o ngā kirimangu o Amerika ki ngā whitiwhitinga kōrero a ngā pīpī.

Ahako ko te reo Pākehā tā te nuinga i ngā pāti me ngā whakangahau, i kōrero mai ngā raukura, hei te wā inuina ka piki te kōrerotia o te reo Māori nā te mea kua mahea ake ngā māharahara.

He take nui te aropā i te ao o te taiohi, ā, kāore anō te mana o te reo kia piki, kia uara nuitia e te mātātahi. Kia kite ngā taitamariki i ētehi atu rangatahi e kōrero Māori ana i ngā kaupapa pārekareka, ka kaha ake te rata ki te kōrero Māori.

Ina kōrero Māori ai ngā taitamariki, ā, ka piri mai te tangata kotahi, kāore ōna reo Māori, ka huri te katoa ki te kōrero Pākehā kia māmā ai te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero.

Putā atu ana ki te ao tūmatanui, he wā e tiro korotaha mai ai te iwi, otirā, kāore anō te mana o te reo kia marewa, kia tītike. I ētehi wā, ka pā mai te whakamā ki ngā taitamariki, ka kore rātou e pīrangi ki te kōrero Māori ki mua i te nui-puku, i te mātinitini. Heoi anō, kua kitea hoki e ētehi te rata mai a te iwi ki te rongō i te reo Māori e karawhiua ana. Ka mutu, e taupatupatu ana ngā waiaro o ngā taitamariki ki te reo, nā te rangirua o ngā whakaaro e rangona ana e rātou i te marea.



## *Te Tuakiri o te Pīpī*

---

He tuakiri motuhake tō te pīpī o Te Aho Matua. Ka mutu, he Māori, he taiohi, he arero reotini, he toa taua mō te reo, he pokohiwi hei amo i ngā tūmanako mō te reo – e tupu, e rea, e whanake ana. Hei konei kohukitia ai te āhua ki taua tuakiri me te hononga ki te ao wairua, ki ngā tikanga Māori, ki te reoruatanga me te whanaketanga o te taiohi i roto i ngā tau.

I kīia mai e ngā pīpī me ngā raukura he hononga tāngaengae tō te reo ki te ao wairua, ki ngā tikanga Māori hoki. Hei tā Tārewa;

*Ki ōku whakaaro ki te kore koe e mōhio i te reo he āhua uaua ake kia mōhio i ngā tikanga me ngā whakaaro Māori.  
(Tārewa, Pīpī, 16 ngā tau)*

Me tā Turiwhati;

*Ki a au nei, te mea tino pai, kua tino mārama koe ki ngā tikanga Māori. I te mea ko rātou kāre e tino mōhio i te reo Māori, kāre e tino mau i te wairua Māori ki te reo Pākehā. Me kī, ahakoa kei te ako i ngā tikanga i te reo Pākehā, kāre e tino mau i te ngako o te kōrero, o te wairua pea.  
(Turiwhati, Raukura, e 25 ngā tau)*

Nā Tei anō te kōrero, mā te reo te tangata e mōhio ai nō hea ia, ā, ka taunga te ngākau ki te titiro whakamua, ki ngā rangi e heke mai nei;

*Ki tōku taha wairua, ka rongō au i tētahi wāhanga e whakakīia ana, he wāhanga ka kite au i roto o ōku hoa kāore e mōhio ki te reo Māori, kāore i reira... Mā te tipu i te reo me ōna tikanga, ngā tikanga a ō tātou tūpuna, ka mōhio koe ko wai koe, nō hea koe. Ki ahau nei, koirā he tūāpapa mō tātou te Māori, kia mōhio e haere ana tātou ki hea.*

*(Tei, Raukura, 19 ngā tau)*

Ahakoā kīhai a Manumea i tupu mai i te reo, i kōrero Māori anake a ia ki āna tamariki tokorua. E whakapono ana ia mā te mōhio ki te reo Māori e puare ai te kūaha ki te katoa o te ao Māori. He tohu tērā kua māhorahora te tangata, kāore i te pēhia e iwi kē;

*Ki ōku whakaaro mehemea kāore i tō tamaiti te katoa o te ao Māori, he momo tāmitanga tērā, ka noho tāmi tō tamaiti i te ao. Kei te mōhio au ki tērā, nā te mea ko tō mātou reanga tērā.*

*(Manumea, Kātua, Matua)*

Hei tāna anō, mā te mōhio ki te reo Māori, ki te ao Māori, e tū tangata ai i te ao whānui. Kīhai rāua ko tōna hoa rangatira i tupu mai i te reo, ā, ki tāna titiro e tino pakari ake ana ā rāua tamariki i a rāua – i te ao Māori, i te ao Pākehā hoki – ko te reo Māori te take;

*I a māua tērā ao Pākehā, anā, i mōhio māua ehara i te mea i puta kaha ake māua i [ā māua tamariki]. I tēnei wā kei te tōmua rawa atu [ā māua tamariki] i te ao Pākehā. Ki te hoki ō māua whakaaro ki a māua e rua tekau tau ana, e rua tekau mā whā tau ana, kei te kaha rāua ki te hāereere i ngā ao e rua – kaha ake i a māua i tērā wā... Nā tō rāua ao Māori. Ko te mea kāore i a māua ko te titikaha i roto i tō māua Māoritanga.*

*(Manumea, Kātua, Matua)*

Kei te whakaaro a Manapou, nōna te waimarie kua tipu ake ia i te kaupapa reo Māori, kāore e noho kūare, ka āhei te matapaki me te wānanga i ngā take huhua i te reo Māori;

*I ahu mai au i roto i te reo Māori... Nōku te māringanui i tae mai ki roto i tēnei āhuatanga o te reo Māori. I te mea, ki te haere atu ki kaupapa kē o te reo Māori, ka rongō whānui ki ngā kōrero... ka mōhio atu ki ngā kōrero a ngā kaumātua hoki. Ko tērā tētahi o ngā painga ki te haramai koe i raro i te maru o te kura kaupapa, o te kōhanga reo.  
(Manapou, Pīpī, 17 ngā tau)*

### 7.33 Te Tuakiri Reorua

He tuakiri reorua tō te pīpī, ā, e whakaatahia ana taua āhuatanga i roto i tāna whakapuaki i te reo. I ētehi wā kua kotahi mai aua reo hei reo hanumi.

*He ōrite – he anahera reo Māori, he anahera reo Pākehā...ka amuamu rāua i roto i tō upoko.  
(Toirua, Pīpī, 15 ngā tau)*

He wā anō, kāore te taiohi e mōhio ko tēhea te reo e maringi mai ana i tōna māngai;

*Ka kōrero i te reo Pākehā engari ka puta mai te reo Māori, kāore i te mōhio.  
(Tūarahia, Pīpī, 15 ngā tau)*

Ki ētehi horopaki, e rere ana tētehi reo i te hinengaro, ko tā te pīpī he whakamāori, he whakapākehā rānei i mua i tana whakapuaki;

*Ētahi wā, i te tāone, ki waenganui i ngā tāngata tauhou, e tauhou ana ki te reo Māori, me whakapākehā i te reo Māori. Nā te mea mōku kua waia au ki te kōrero Māori, nō reira he uaua ki te whakapākehā i tōku ara kōrero.  
(Pākura, Pīpī, 15 ngā tau)*

Kei te rangona e ngā pouako te awenga nui o te reo Pākehā ki te reo Māori

o ngā rangatahi wharekura;

*...ka hē te reo o ngā ākongā, koinei tāku ki ngā taiohi i ētahi wā, ka rongō au i ngā hapa, ngā reo kino rawa nei, me tāku ki a rātou, 'Ehara i ahau aua hapa, nōwhea kē aua hapa reo?' Me taku mōhio nā te māwhitiwhiti o te reo Pākehā ki te reo Māori i pērā ai te reo.  
(Taki, Kātua, Matua, Pouako)*

Heoi anō, hei tā Pākura;

*Ki au nei he painga, i te mea kua whatua te reo Māori ki ō mātou whatumanawa. He mea ka kōrerotia e mātou i te kāinga, i te kura, ā, mōku, he mea ka kōrero au ki ngā wāhi katoa. Ētahi wā ka kōrero au ki ngā tāngata Pākehā, kāre rātou e mārāma, ā, ka wareware noa au.  
(Pākura, Pīpī, 15 ngā tau)*

### **7.34 Te Hiahia ki te Whakapakari i te Reo**

Wehe ana ngā raukura i te wharekura, ka kuhu ai ki te whare wānanga, ki

te ao mahi, kua heke te auau o te kōrero Māori, ā, kua ngoikore haere te

reo. He hiahia nō rātou ki te whakapakari tonu;

*Ko te āwangawanga i te mea kāre au i te kōrero Māori i ngā wā katoa, kotahi te kōrero āhua rima mēneti pea ia wiki, kei te tapepe haere te reo.  
(Kioriki, Raukura, e 24 ngā tau)*

E mōhio ana a Hiraka he takarepatanga kei tōna reo, ā, he hiahia nōna ki te

whakapiki i te kounga;

*Kei te hē tonu aku kupu, te whakatakotoranga, ngā 'a' me ngā 'i' me ngā 'o' me ērā momo mea kei wī, kei wā. Ka āhua oma atu taku waha me aku kōrero, kātahi ka puta, 'Bleroblerobe'. Ko tāku, kia ako tika i te reo kia eke ki tērā taumata.  
(Hiraka, Raukura, e 27 ngā tau)*

Anei tā Ohomauri;

*Kia pakari ake te reo, kia kaua e ngaro, kia kaua e mimiti pērā ki tōku reo nō te mea kua tino heke tōku reo. Me āta whakaaro au mō ngā kupu ināiane. I te wā i konei au, i taea te kōrero noa, ka puta. Engari ināiane kua wehe i te kura kāore e tino rangona te reo ki waho, nō reira ka āhua wareware, ka ngaro haere tō reo. Nō reira me puta te reo ki waho, ki Aotearoa katoa.  
(Ohomauri, Raukura, e 25 ngā tau)*

### **7.35 Te Nanakia, te Hongehongeā me te Hōhā o te Taiohi**

He taitamariki, he tainanakia – tērā te wā ko whakatumatuma, ko matarukuruku, ko porohianga e ārahi nei i ngā whanonga reo;

*Ko tā mātou, he hiahia ki te pana i ngā pātene o ō mātou kaiako. Kāore i te hiahia ki te whakarongo, ā, he reo Pākehā ka puta i ngā waha. Ka aroha ki ō mātou pouako... Engari ko te reo Māori te reo matua i waenga i a mātou.  
(Matuku, Raukura, e 24 ngā tau)*

Ko te hōhā anō te āhua ka pā mai i ētehi wā;

*Ki a mātou, nā te mea kua tipu i te reo Māori, i ētahi wā he āhua hongehongeā. Kāre i te tino hiahia te ako, ka noho noa, ka moe.  
(Tūarahia, Pīpī, e 15 ngā tau)*

Ko tā te mātātahi, he whakamātau i te ao, ka mutu, he whakapātari;

*Mōhio tāua ko te taiohi kei te wero mai, kei te wero mai – te kite e pēwhea nei te teitei o tēnei taiapa. Mā tātou anō e waihangā ngā taiapa e noho haumarua ai ngā taiohi.  
(Taki, Kātua, Matua, Pouako)*

Hoki kōmuri ana ngā mahara o Hiraka ki te wharekura, he mahi nanakia tā rātou ko ōna hoa;

*Ehara i te mea kāore e taea – i te mea kāore i hiahia. Ka tae ki tērā wā i te wā e rangatahi ana koe, ko te mea nui ko te reo Pākehā. Ka taea te tino kōrero i ngā kōrero i te reo Pākehā. Engari ki te puta mātou i te kura, he Māori te katoa, kia kaua ērā atu tāngata e mārama i a mātou.  
Āhua hīanga.  
(Hiraka, Raukura, e 27 ngā tau)*

### 7.36 Te Whanaketanga o ngā Whakaaro me ngā Waiaro ki te Reo

I te ohinga, kāore ētehi pīpī e tino kite i te hua o te mōhio ki te reo Māori, o te ako hoki i te wharekura. Nō te wehenga atu, nō te putanga ki te ao kātahi rā ka puare ngā whatu ki ōna painga, ā, ka rongu te ngākau i te whakamānawa;

*Nōku e tipu ana, kāore au i kite i ngā hua o te reo Māori. He mea mahi i te mea me mahi, koinā te kī a aku mātua. Engari nō taku uru atu ki te whare wānanga... kātahi au ka kite i ōna hua me ngā hua o te ao Māori, anā, i kaingākau au. Nō taua wā hoki i tīmata au ki te kaingākau ki te reo Māori. Mutu ana au i te kura, kāore au i whai i te reo, i haere au ki te whai i ngā tohu pakihī... I kite au i te ngaro taua āhuetanga o te whanaungatanga, nā, ka hoki au, ka haere ki te wānanga... i te taha o tōku tuakana. I reira, i kite ai au i ngā hua, anā, nō taua wā hoki, i tino kaha au ki te whai i te reo. Ahakoa i whai au i te reo nōku i te kura, he mea whai i te mea koinā ngā tohutohu me whai, kāore i tino iri ki te manawa, kāore i kaingākauria engari i ū, i puta te ihu engari kāore au i kite i ngā hua.  
(Tītapu, Raukura, e 28 ngā tau)*

Ko te hua o te tupu mai i te reo Māori, he āhuetanga māori noa iho, ā, kāore ētehi taiohi i te mōhio ki te roa o te huarahi i takahia e ngā mātua kia tū ai te kura, ki te tutūnga rānei o te puehu hei whakarauora i te reo Māori;

*Ko te waimarie o te tamaiti e tipu ana i te reo, koirā hoki tāna, tana aha, tana ngoikoretanga pea nē. I pērā ōku whakaaro i taua wā nā te mea koirā tōku ao. I whakaaro ahau, ka taka mai tēnei, mai i te rangi, nē. Kāre au i tino mārama i whakapau kaha tētahi ope, tētahi hunga kia āhei au te ako i tōku reo. Nō muri mai tērā i tau mai ki au. Me te mea hoki, i au e taiohi ana, he taiohi kamakama ahau, i pīrangī au te tūhura i ngā ao rerekē atu i tōku ake ao. Nō reira ko taku tirohanga i taua wā, he matomato te tipu o te karaehe i tērā taha o te taiapa. Nō reira i taku tau whakamutunga i haere au ki te kura auraki. I tono au ki a Mum, me te mea hoki ko au anake te taitama wharekura i taua wā, nō reira i te rapu hoa ahau, ērā āhuetanga... Kua pakeke, nōku te tino whiwhi, nōku te tino waimarie i tipu i roto i taua āhuetanga, engari kāre au i mōhio i taua wā.  
(Mātuhi, Raukura, Pouako, e 34 ngā tau)*

Nō te urunga a Mātuhi ki te whare wānanga i pūrangiaho ai te kitea o ngā hua o tana mōhio ki te kōrero Māori me te whiriwhiri a ōna mātua kia tupu mai ia i te reo;

*Kāore au i tino mārāma ki te hiahia o aku mātua, engari ināianeī, i muri i taku wehe i te kura, he mea nui te reo ki ahau ināianeī. Nā te mea i ahau i te whare wānanga, ko aku hoa ka kī mai ki au... kua pūhaehae rātou ki ahau nā taku reo...me taku mōhio ki ngā tikanga Māori. Nā reira au i tīmata ki te mārāma i te take koinei te kōwhiringa mōku, te kōwhiringa i kōwhiritia e ōku mātua mōku. Āe, he kaupapa tino motuhake te kōhanga, te kura kaupapa me te wharekura, ā, kua mārāma au ki tērā ināianeī. (Matuku, Raukura, e 24 ngā tau)*

Nō te toronga atu o Mātuhi ki tāwāhi, ka tino rongō i ngā hua o tōna tupuranga ake i te reo, i ngā tikanga Māori;

*Te haere, tae atu ki Hapani, ki ngā whenua rerekē, i kite au i te hiranga o te ahurea, te tuakiri o te tangata e tū motuhake ai ia i roto i tēnei ao. I mīharo mai te hunga Hapanihi ki au nā te mea he kaiako ahau, he mana nui tērā i reira. E mōhio ana au ki tōku reo, te reo taketake o Aotearoa me te haere ki tāwāhi – te tū i roto i te kapa o Ngāti Rānana, te whaikōrero ki mua i ngā ariki o ngā whenua e hono ana ki a Ingarangi, ērā āhuatanga. Nō reira, nā te reo i whai wāhi atu ai ahau ki ērā wheako. Nō reira, āe, nō te putanga atu ki te ao pea i kite au i ngā tino hua o tērā āhuatanga. (Mātuhi, Raukura, Pouako, e 34 ngā tau)*

E whakaata mai ana a Tākaha i te ngako o ngā kōrero a te nuinga o ngā kātua;

*Ki ōku whakaaro kei te mōhio rātou, ko ngā tamariki o ngā wharekura kua tūtaki ahau, e mihi ana ahau ki a rātou nā te mea kei te mōhio rātou he mea nui ki ō rātou mātua, ki ō rātou kura, ki te ao Māori – he mea nui te reo. Engari kāore anō tērā nui kia noho i roto i ō rātou whatumanawa. Nā, he aha te tikanga o taku kōrero? Ko au tētehi e hiahia ana kia tino ū te taiohi, te tamaiti o te wharekura, kia kōrero Māori anake ao pō, i waenga i a rātou. Kāore anō tērā kia ea. He mate pea tōku kāore i te mārāma me pēhea. Nā, kei te whakaaro au he nui ngā take, anā, ko te take matua rawa, ki ōku whakaaro, ko te nui tonu o te mana o te reo Pākehā i roto i ō rātou ao.*

*Kāore anō te reo Māori kia pērā rawa te nui i roto i ō rātou ao, nā reira kāore e noho nui i roto i ō rātou whatumanawa ahakoa te ngana. Kei te ngana ngā kura, kei te ngana ngā whānau, kei te ngana hoki ngā tamariki o te wharekura, engari kia hoki au ki te wā i te wharekura<sup>820</sup> ahau, he nui kē atu te reo Māori e kōrerohia ana e tērā reanga i te nui o te reo i kōrerohia i tōku wā. Nā reira, kei te mihi au ki ngā wharekura. Pai ake te iti i te kore. Ki ōku whakaaro he pai ake. Nā, e mea ana ahau, ko tēnei iti e kōrero ana ahau, he nui tonu, ā, ko te mea hei whai, ko te whakapakari, ko te whakanui, ā, koia rā pea he rautakitanga. Ko te korenga pea o te rautaki e hāngai pū ana ki te tamaiti wharekura, ko tērā pea he mea hei aro mā ngā wharekura.  
(Tākaha, Kātua, Matua, Tumuaki)*

### **7.37 Ngā Kawenga o te Tangata Mōhio ki te Reo Māori**

He haepapa nui e rere kōtui ana me te mōhio ki te kōrero Māori. Ka mutu, kua riro mā ngā taiohi o ngā wharekura ngā kawenga huhua i ō rātou whānau, i te hapori, nā tō rātou mōhio ki te reo.

I riro mā Turiwhati te karakia e tuku hei whakatuwhera i tētahi whare waka i tōna rohe;

*... ko tāna tonu mai ki au, kia homai he kōrero mō tētahi o ō mātou tīpuna, ko tērā te wā tuatahi kia pērā. Me te mea... kāre wā mātou kaikarakia, i te hiahia rātou kia huaki tētahi whare waka... [nā māua ko taku hoa] i huaki me tētahi karakia, nā te mea ko au i haere ki te kura kaupapa. Ahakoa kāre au i te tino hiahia ki aua pēhitanga... kāre au i te tino hiahia i taua rākau kōrero, engari, nā te mea ko au te mea kōrero Māori ko tērā taku kawenga.  
(Turiwhati, Raukura, e 27 ngā tau)*

---

<sup>820</sup> Arā, i te haikura, i te kura tuarua auraki.

Kei te kaha anō ētehi whānau, whanaunga hoki ki te whirinaki ki ngā pīpī

me ngā raukura ki te whakaako mai i te reo;

*Koirā pea he pēhi anō ki runga i ahau nā te mea ko au noa iho o taku whānau e kōrero Māori ana... I ētehi wā he hōhā, engari kei te mōhio au ko au ka taea te whāngai ki aku whanaunga, aku teina, aha rānei.  
(Toroa, Pīpī, 17 ngā tau)*

*Tokorima o mātou i konei [i tōku whare], ko au anake e kōrero Māori ana. Ki au nei he tino taumaha tērā kia raua ki runga i tērā tangata kia mea atu, 'Me whakaako koe ki ō whanaunga me pēhea te kōrero Māori'. Nō te mea kua haramai ētahi o aku whanaunga kia pērā, 'Me whakaako koe i ahau, i aku tamariki katoa me te kore utu,' me ērā momo mea... Ki au nei he taumaha, tino taumaha mō te kaikōrero Māori kia raua taua taumahatanga anō ki runga i a ia. I te mea he taumaha ake te ao mō te Māori i mua i aua taumahatanga anō.  
(Turiwhatu, Raukura, e 27 ngā tau)*

I kōrero a Puarere mō te hokinga o tōna whānau ki te wā kāinga, i riro mā

āna tamariki ētehi o ngā karakia i te marae e kawē;

*I tērā atu hui kāre i tae mai te minita mō te pō, nā reira i tonu atu te whānau [ki āku tamariki] ki te whakahaere i te karakia. Nā reira i mahia, i mahia te mahi, engari, i mea atu au ki ngā tamariki, "I tonu mai rātou ki a koe nā te mea ka mōhio rātou ka taea e koutou te kawē". Ko te nuīnga o ngā tamariki i reira ka noho i te motokā momi ai, inu ai, kāre i kuhu mai... engari ko ā māua tamariki, kāre he raru ki a rāua.  
(Puarere, Kātua, Matua)*

Kei te whakaaro a Tākaha e tōmua ana te pā o ētehi wheako ki ngā pīpī me

ngā raukura, ā, he nui ngā haepapa hei amo mā rātou;

*Kua werohia ahau i runga i taku kite, me taku rongu kāore he ao reo Māori i waho o te kura kaupapa Māori nā reira ka noho mauritau te raukura. Ko te ao o te kura kaupapa Māori ka ahū mai ai ngā raukura, he motuhake, nā reira kia puta te raukura hei raukura mō ōna iwi, kāore pea te iwi i te mōhio ki tēnei momo raukura. Nā reira, kei te whakapono au kua tika te poi-poi, āe, mō ētehi wharekura taea ana kia pakari ake, engari, ki ōku whakaaro kua tika. Engari kei mua rawa*

*atu te raukura i roto i te māramatanga i te reo, i ngā āhuatanga o te ao Māori, i ērā wāhi o te ao Māori. Te tikanga e haere atu ana a ia hei mōkai mā tērā ao. Nā reira, kei te huri tērā ao ki ngā raukura rangatahi nei i mua i te wā e tika ana. Kei te aroha ahau. Kāore anō au kia kite he aha pea he rongoā. Kāore tēnei take i te kōrerohia. Me kōrero. Me kōrero te take nei. Me haere tonu te poi poi, engari me haere i runga i te māramatanga. Me mōhio hoki ngā raukura e puta ana i ō rātou wharekura, ko rātou anake pea ka tino mōhio ki ngā mea e mōhio ana rātou. Ehara i te whakahīhi, kei te aroha au nā te mea he ruarua noa iho ngā pakeke o te ao Māori ināianei e ora tonu ana i roto i ngā iwi huri noa i te motu, e mārama ana ki ngā mea e mōhio nei ā tātou raukura.*  
(Tākaha, Matua, Tumuaki)

### **7.38 He Whakarāpopoto i ngā Kōrero mō Te Tuakiri**

He āhuatanga motuhake ō ngā taitamariki e tupu mai ana i raro i te maru o Te Aho Matua. Nā te mōhio ki te reo Māori kua pūāhuru te noho a ngā pīpī me ngā raukura ki roto i ngā kaupapa o te reo Māori, ā, kua waia ki ngā tikanga o te ao Māori.

He tuakiri reorua ō rātou, ā, e hanumi ana te noho mai o ngā reo i ō rātou hinengaro me te maringitanga mai i ngā māngai. Ahakoa te āhei ki te kōrero Māori, wehe ana i te kura, ka waikura haere te reo o ētehi, ā, he hiahia nō ngā raukura ki te whakapakari tonu.

He nui anō ngā kawenga me ngā haepapa kua taka ki ngā pokohiwi o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura. Ko rātou hei pou whirinaki mō ō rātou whanaunga, kia whakaakona te reo, kia kawea ngā mahi pērā i te karakia me te tuku kōrero i ngā hui. Ko rātou e pupuri ana ki ngā mātauranga, ahakoa te tamariki tonu.

Māringanui ana ngā pīpī me ngā raukura, inā hoki, he āhuatanga māori noa ki a rātou te mōhio ki te reo me ngā tikanga. Heoi, kāore ētehi i te mōhio ki taua waimarie kia wehe rawa i te wharekura.



## Ngā Tūmanako

---

I uia te pātai, ka pēhea te akiaki i te hunga taiohi kia kōrero Māori ai rātou?

Ko te poapoa, ko te whakapārekareka i te reo te ngako o ngā whakautu.

Ki ētehi, mā te tuku whiwHINGA e nui ake ai te aronga a te hunga taiohi ki

te reo;

*I ēnei rangi...kia akiaki tētahi taiohi kia mahi i tētahi mahi, te whai mahi me hoatu tētahi mea ki a ia. Kāore au i te kī me pērā i ngā wā katoa, engari kua tipu ake ngā taiohi i ēnei rā, ki te hoatu koe i tētahi mea, ka mahi rātou.*

*(Pohotea, Pīpī, 16 ngā tau)*

Ko tā Hīoi rāua ko Moeriki, mā te moni;

*Hīoi: Āe, moni. Ka kōrero au i tēnei pō ina ka [homai moni].*

*Moeriki: Āe au hoki.*

*Kaiuiui: Nō reira mehemea i whai moni koe mō te kōrero Māori, tuhi Māori?*

*Moeriki: Ka millionaire ahau.*

*(Hīoi, Pīpī, 15 ngā tau & Moeriki, Pīpī, 13 ngā tau)*

Hei tā Weka, me aro ki te pārekareka o te reo, kia ngahau, kia āhuareka,

āpiti atu ki te whakatairanga i a tuahangata mā e aroha nuitia ana e te

mātātahi;

*Make it cool... you need people that the kids are interested in now and make them go into the schools and realise Māori is cool. I don't think the kids actually know that if they stop speaking it it's not gonna be around forever. They think their parents are gonna carry*

*on speaking and it'll live forever... I think they need to realise that it's not gonna be around forever unless they keep speaking it. You're not gonna want to to speak... if nobody cool is... It has to be a lot cooler and find words that relate to them you know... They talk about things that are happening on Facebook but they don't have a Māori word for it... Change it up to be more exciting not so boring and strict... Make a fun language... I loved it when I was at kura because everyone around, all my mates spoke Māori.*

*(Weka, Raukura, e 33 ngā tau)*

Ko tā Kioriki, kua tōmuri rawa ina aro ki te taiohi anake, me wawe kē te anga atu ki ngā pēpē o te kōhanga kia māori noa te kōrero Māori;

*Ki te pērā te whakaaro kua tūreiti te whakatika. Me tīmata ki te reanga kōhungahunga... Mai i te wā kei te kōhanga, kei reira pea te rōpū, he rōpū pūmau tō rātou tae noa ki te reanga wharekura. Ia wā ka kite rātou i a rātou, ko te reo Māori noa iho ka kōrerotia... Tīmata mai i te wā pakupaku rawa rātou... [tae noa] ki te wharekura. Kāre he rerekētanga, me kōrero Māori tonu. Ehara i te mea me kōrero Māori, ko te reo Māori noa iho. Koirā pea te wā whakatika, ehara i te mea me kōrero, ko te kōrero noa iho.*

*(Kioriki, Raukura, e 24 ngā tau)*

Ko tā Huahou, me kaha ake te whakaako i te whakapapa o te pakanga kia ora ai te reo, hei reira, ka mārama te hunga taiohi ki tōna hiranga;

*Ki a au, māku ake, i tae atu au ki te whare wānanga, i ako au i te hōhonutanga o ngā momo tūkinō, pēhitanga i utaina ki runga i te reo Māori, nā reira au i huaki kaha i ōku whatu. Kāre au i mōhio he aha te Native Schools Act, kāre au i mōhio he aha Te Whakaputanga, Ngā Tamatoa, Ngā Kaiwhakapūmau i te Reo Māori, a Tā Hēmi Hēnare mā. Kāre au i mōhio. Te Kōhanga Reo, Te Rūnanga – kāre au i ako i ērā momo kōrero kia tae au ki te whare wānanga. Nā reira au i huaki i aku whatu. Engari mehemea i ako ngā tamariki ki ēnā, ki ngā kōrero o mua, ki ngā pēhitanga i runga i tō tātou reo, ka taka te kapa pea... [Ko tā] te whiti o Te Aho Matua, mēnā kāre te reo i roto i te māngai o te iwi Māori, he aha te take o te Ture Whakamana i te Reo? He mea nui kia ako ngā tamariki i te hōhonutanga, ki ngā mahi pēhi ki te reo. Ki te kore, karekau he take kia maioha ki te reo. I pērā au. Ki a au nei mēnā ka whai i tērā ara i roto i ngā wharekura tērā pea [koinā te whakautu].*

*(Huahou, Raukura, e 23 ngā tau)*

Ko tā Tītapu, mā ngā pouako me ngā mātua e whakatauirā atu ki te reanga

taiohi;

*Kāore e kore kei te kaiwhakaako i te mea mehemea he koretake te kaiako e kore te ākongā e paku hiahia ki te ako i te reo. Engari he wāhanga hoki tō ngā mātua. Ki ahau, mehemea e hiahia ana te matua kia uru mai tana tamaiti, ki a au, me whai wāhi hoki ia, rāua, tētahi tangata o te whānau ki te whai i te reo kia mōhio te tamaiti, anā, kei te whakatauirahia mai e aku mātua, e taku pakeke, āe, kei te kōrero. Engari ki te kore te matua, e kore rawa te tamaiti e tino hiahia... Koirā pea ngā mea e rua, te kaiwhakaako me te whānau.  
(Tītapu, Raukura, e 28 ngā tau)*

He mahi nui tā te pouako ki te whakaatu i te āhuareka o te reo ki ngā

ākongā wharekura, me aro hoki ngā wharekura ki te whakatakoto mahere,

ki te whakatakoto kaupapa here, rautaki hoki;

*Ko te korenga o ngā pouako whakangahau, whakangākau pea i te reo i waenga i te hunga taiohi, me te korenga o ngā mea runaruna hei mahi mā ngā taiohi nā reira ko te reo Māori te reo māori. Kei reira tonu a reo Pākehā. Nō reira mēnā he mea hei whakarautaki, ki ōku whakaaro, ko te wāhi ki ngā wharekura.  
(Tākaha, Matua, Tumuaki)*

Hei konei takoto ai ngā moehewa, ngā wawata ki te reo Māori. I aro ngā

manu korokī ki te oranga o te reo i ō rātou whānau, i te hāpori whānui

tonu;

*Kia ora ai te reo ki roto i tōku whānau – tērā tōku tūmanako.  
(Hīoi, Pīpī, 15 ngā tau)*

*Ka pīrangī kia ora tonu. Kei te pīrangī au ki te whakaako ki taku whānau kia kore ai e noho taua pēhi ki runga i au anake. Āe, kia mōhio ai taku whānau ko wai rātou, he aha ngā mahi i runga i te marae.  
(Toroa, Pīpī, 17 ngā tau)*

E pīrangī ana a Tūi kia whakaakona te reo Māori ki ngā kura katoa o

Aotearoa;

*Ko tāku e hiahia ana kia tū he akomanga reo Māori ki ia kura ki Aotearoa. Kia mōhio te katoa o ngā whakatipuranga i te reo, ā, me mahi, pērā ki te pāngarau, ki te reo Pākehā – tē taea te karo i ngā mahi reo Māori kia ora. Otirā me kōrero te reo Māori, me ako te reo Māori ki ia kura, ā, ki ia whānau ina ka taea. Āe, koirā... Ki a au nei, me uru te reo hei kaupapa matua o ngā kura, ki ngā kura, kia mōhio te maha ake, ā, kia ora. (Tūi, Pīpī, 16 ngā tau)*

Ko tā Toirua;

*Ki au nei me kua he Wiki Reo Māori, ki au nei me oranga reo Māori. (Toirua, Pīpī, 15 ngā tau)*

### 7.39 Hei Whakarāpopoto

Kua pāhō mai te tiori a te pōkai korokī i te wao nui o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua. He hokinga mahara, he tātai wheako, he whakapuakanga whakaaro. E rima ngā peka o te rākau kōrero i tēnei upoko, inā rā, ko *Te Whānau*, ko *Te Kura*, ko *Ngā Ao Matatini*, ko *Te Tuakiri o te Pīpī* me *Ngā Tūmanako*. He matatini, he matahuhua anō ngā āhuetanga o tā te pīpī kōrero i te reo Māori i aua peka.

Kāore anō ngā pakiaka o te reo kia tina rawa ki ngā kāinga, engari, kei reira e rere ana i ētehi wā. Neke atu i te haurua o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura e kī ana he pakari ake ō rātou reo Māori i o ō rātou mātua. Heoi, kua tīmata te tukunga iho o te reo ki ngā uri whakatupu, ā, e 55 ōrau o ngā raukura whai tamariki e kōrero Māori anake ana, i ētehi wā rānei ki ā rātou tamariki. Ko tōna 44 ōrau o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura e whakaae mārika ana, me te 27 ōrau e āhua whakaae ana ki te kōrero Māori ki ngā uri whakaheke.

Ko ngā pouako wharekura ngā pou o te reo i te ao o ngā pīpī, me te aha, e tino kaha nei ngā pīpī ki te kōrero Māori atu ki a rātou. E 40 ōrau e kōrero Māori anake ana, ā, e 23 ōrau e kōrero Māori ana i te nuinga o te wā. Neke atu i te 50 ōrau te hunga kōrero Māori anake, i te nuinga rānei o te wā i roto i te akomanga i te kura. Heoi, nō te putanga atu a ngā pīpī ki te papa tākaro, ka heke te kōrerotia o te reo Māori anake, ka piki te kōrerotia o te reo Pākehā anake, i te nuinga o te wā rānei, mai i te 13 ōrau i roto i te akomanga ki te 43 ōrau i te wā tākaro.

Tupu haere ana te manu pīrahoraho o te kōhanga, ka heke te kōrerotia o te reo Māori anake mai i te 45 ōrau i te kōhanga ki te 14 ōrau ināianei. E whakaata ana tēnei i te whanaketanga o ngā pūkenga reorua o te taiohi i tōna tupuranga, me ngā āhuatanga o te marautanga i te wharekura. Ko te akomanga reo Ingarihi me te NCEA ētehi āhuatanga nui e pā mai ana ki ngā whanonga reo i te wharekura.

Kāore anō ngā pīpī kia waia ki te whakamahi i te reo Māori i ngā kaupapa ōpaki, ā, me uaua ka rangona e rātou ngā tauira reo hei whai i aua horopaki. Ko te ao puoro, ko Pukamata me te pātuhi ā-waea ngā kaupapa kaingākau, ā, e ōrite ana te karawhiu o te reo Māori me te reo Pākehā a te hauwhā o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura i aua taiao, engari ko te reo Pākehā tā te nuinga. E mea ana ngā pīpī, mā te whakapiki i te mana o te reo kia rata mai te hunga taiohi, ka piki anō te kōrerotia o te reo.

He tuakiri ahurei tō te pīpī o te wharekura, ā, e whirinaki ana ngā whānau ki a rātou hei pou mō te reo, hei pou anō mō ngā tikanga Māori.

I te rerenga o te pīrere i ngā hau o te takiwā, ko te huripari nui tonu o te reo Pākehā e āki mai ana, engari e whanake ana, e pakari haere ana te kāhui pīpī. Kia hiwa, kia mataara tonu te pōkai tara e whai nei ki te whakaora i te reo Māori. Tēnā, kia toitoi atu rā ki te Upoko Tuawaru, ki reira takoto mai ai ngā matapakinga me ngā kohukitanga i hua ake rā i tā

ngā pīpī me ngā raukura i whakapuaki mai i tēnei upoko. Hei reira horahia ai ngā take hei kai mā te hinengaro.

*Tērā te haeata hāpai ana mai*

*Kia kōkī te māra a Tāne*

*Mō te ata kurakura o Tū-matauenga<sup>821</sup>*

---

## Upoko 8

# Kia Ao, Kia Awatea

---

*Ka heuea te pō, ka heuea te ao!*<sup>822</sup>

Manioro ana te tīoriori a ngā pīpī i te wao nui a Tāne hei hura i ngā whanonga reo a te reanga mātātahi e tupu mai ana i ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua. I rukua te pō, i uia ngā pātai kia ao mai ngā hihi o Tamanuiterā ki runga ki te kaupapa. Ko te whakaaro ia, mā te whakatewhatewha i ngā āhuatanga o ngā taitamariki me tā rātou kōrero Māori ināianei ka hua mai te māramatanga ki te ahunga pēhea o te reo me tōna ora ki raurangi. Ka mutu, ko te kupu arataki i ngā whakanekeneke o te rangahau ko tērā e kī ana, ‘Mā te kōrero i te reo, ka ora taua reo’. Nā konā i uia te pātai, mā te aha rawa ngā pīpī o ngā wharekura e kōrero Māori ai? Ka ārohi atu ki ngā tū wāhi, ki te auau o te kōrero, me ngā whanaungatanga ki te hunga kōrero i te reo Māori. Kei konei e takoto ake nei ngā take tāpua i hua ake i ngā uiuitanga ki ngā manu korihi o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua me ngā tatauranga o te patapatai ipurangi ā-motu. Ka kōtuia anō ki ētehi o ngā kaupapa i matapakihia i ngā upoko tōmua.

---

<sup>821</sup> Mead & Grove, 2001.

He kōrero tēnei mō te korihi a ngā manu i te ata hāpara. Inā hoki, he kupu anō te “māra a Tāne” mō ngā manu o te ngahere. E ai ki a Mead raua ko Grove (wh.311) ko te ata kurakura o Tūmatauenga te wā e whakaeke ai te ope taua ki tōna hoariri. Ā, he kōrero anō tēnei mō te tohi i te tamaiti ki ngā mahi kai rākau a Tū. Kei wareware, he pakanga tonu kei te haere kia ora ai te reo. Ko ēnei maramara kōrero e rārangi mai nei hei hāpai i te hokowhitu, i ngā pīpī kei mua i te ope taua kia toitū te reo.

<sup>822</sup> Grey, 1971, wh.2.

Ko te rangahau tuatahi tēnei i whānui, i hōhonu ai te tirohanga ki ngā whanonga reo a ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua. E whakaata mai ana ā rātou kōrero me ngā tatauranga i ngā āhuetanga hei āta kohuki mā ngā whānau, mā ngā kura, mā te hunga e ngana nei, e kuhu nei ki te whakarauora mai i te reo Māori. I wana ake te kura kaupapa Māori i te tāhuna o riri, i tā te iwi pakanga kia mau te mana, te rangatiratanga me te reo kāmehameha o tuauri whāioio. Hei konei kitea ai e tōia ana te reo e ngā pīpī ki te ao hou. Ko te māpura kei ō rātou ngākau, me poipoi, me taunaki e te whānau, e te kura, e te hāpori whānui.

Tēnā kia kaikanohi atu ki ngā pātai matua o te rangahau, ā, ka whakahiato mai i ngā whakautu ki aua pātai, inā rā;

- Ki hea ngā pīpī kōrero Māori ai?
- Ki a wai ngā pīpī kōrero Māori ai?
- Hei āhea ngā pīpī kōrero Māori ai?
- Mā te aha ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua e kōrero Māori ai?
- Me pēhea tā te wharekura me te whānau akiaki, hāpai, tautoko hoki i ngā taitamariki kia ū ai te kōrero Māori?

Tērā anō ētahi atu take tāpua hei āpītitanga, arā, ko;

- ngā whakaawenga e kōrero Māori ai ngā pīpī
- ngā pīkaunga hei amo mā te pīpī
- ngā hoa ngangare e whakahōtaetae nei i te kōrero Māori a ngā pīpī
- te Rangatiratanga me te Tiriti o Waitangi
- te reo Mauri Ora

Kāti ha, kia whāitaita ngā pūkanohi ki ngā kaupapa mātāhō i hua ake i te rangahau.

## 8.1 Ki hea ngā pīpī kōrero Māori ai?

Rā atu, rā mai, ki te kura, ki roto i te akomanga – koirā te āhuru mōwai mō te reo. Ahakoa te kōrerotia o te reo i ngā kāinga, i ētehi horopaki matahuhua, kāore i tua atu i te kura. Hāngai pū ana tēnei whakautu ki tā ngā rangahau i Aotearoa,<sup>823</sup> ki ērā anō mō ngā taitamariki e poipoia ana i ngā kura mō ngā reo paerikiriki o ngā iwi taketake o tāwāhi.<sup>824</sup>

### 8.1.1 Ki te Kura

Ko roto tonu i te akomanga te wāhi e kōrero Māori ai te nuinga o ngā pīpī (e 91%<sup>825</sup>). Mārama taiahoaho ana tā Te Aho Matua – kia kōrero Māori i ngā wā katoa, i ngā wāhi katoa o te kura, hāunga ia te akomanga Ingarihi. E whakaatu ana ngā taturanga i ngā hua o taua whakahau, inā hoki, e kōtuitui ana tā Te Aho Matua ki te ū o ngā pīpī ki te kōrero Māori i roto i te akomanga. Engari, he kōrero anō mō te papa tākaro. Puta atu ana ki waho korikori ai, piki ake ana te kōrerotia o te reo Pākehā anake, i te nuinga rānei o te wā, mai i te 13 ōrau i roto i te akomanga ki te 43 ōrau i te papa tākaro.

Koinei te āhua o te reo rererua<sup>826</sup> i te kura. Ko te reo Māori te reo ōkawa i ngā akoranga, ko te reo Ingarihi te reo o te korikori, o te tākaro, me te whakawhanaunga i waho atu. Ka mutu, he hononga ō te reo kōrero i ngā kāinga me te aropā ki te reo i ngā wā e korikori ai ngā tamariki. Inā hoki, ko te reo Ingarihi tō te nuinga, tō te marea i te ao whānui.

---

<sup>823</sup> Taturanga Aotearoa, 2014; Te Puni Kōkiri, 2007; Spolsky, 2003; Benton, 2001; Benton & Benton, 1999.

<sup>824</sup> Carnie, 1995; Gruffudd, 2000; Wilson & Kamanā, 2014.

<sup>825</sup> Koinei te huinga o te hunga kōrero Māori anake, i te nuinga o te wā, i ētehi wā rānei.

<sup>826</sup> Chrisp, 1997. Tirohia ngā matapakinga i te Upoko Tuawhā.

### 8.1.2 Ki te Kāinga

Kōrero Māori ai tōna 71 ōrau o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura i te kāinga i ētehi wā.<sup>827</sup> Ka mutu, he pānga tauutuutu tō te ako a te tamaiti i te reo Māori i te kura, ā, ka whakahokia mai te reo ki te kāinga.<sup>828</sup> Tērā anō ngā waiaro matareka o ngā mātua o ngā kura kaupapa Māori ki te reo.<sup>829</sup> Heoi, he reorua te nuinga o ngā kāinga, ā, e 'hāwhe hāwhe' ana te māwhitiwhiti o te reo Ingarihi ki te reo Māori. Ruarua noa rātou e kōrero ana i te reo Māori anake (e 6%).<sup>830</sup>

Tērā ia te whakapae a ētahi o ngā pūkōrero kei te kaha rawa te whirinaki a ngā mātua ki te kura hei mātāpuna mō te reo, ka mahue te tautoko a te kāinga, nā konā ka pāpaku te puna mōhio o ētehi o ngā pīpī ki te momo reo mō waho atu i ngā pātū o te akomanga. Inā hoki, he momo reo tō tēnā marau, tō tēnā marau i te kura, engari ka mahue a kupu ngahau, a kupu whakaipoipo, a kupu whakatoī me kupu kapekapetau. Kei te kaha ngā pīpī ki te kōrero Māori ki ngā hinonga ōkawa pērā i te pōhiri, i te mihimihi, i te karakia, me te poroaki. E rere ngātahi anō ana tēnei me ngā kitenga a Te Puni Kōkiri.<sup>831</sup> Hei tāna, ko te marae me te karakia ngā horopaki matua e rere ai te reo Māori.<sup>832</sup> Mutu ana, ka wawe te tahuri ki te reo Ingarihi.

---

<sup>827</sup> Tirohia ngā kōrero mō *Te Kāinga* i Upoko Tuawhitu.

<sup>828</sup> Campbell & Stewart, 2009.

<sup>829</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>830</sup> Tirohia ngā kōrero mō *Te Kāinga* i te Upoko Tuawhitu.

<sup>831</sup> 1997.

<sup>832</sup> Tō runga ake.

## 8.2 Kōrero Māori ai ngā pīpī ki a wai?

Ko ngā whanaungatanga matua i hua ake i tēnei rangahau, ko ērā ki ngā puninga tahi o te kāinga, ki te pouako, ki ngā hoa i te kura, ki ngā tamariki ririki o te kura tuatahi me te kōhanga reo.

### 8.2.1 Ki ngā Pouako

He pouako – he poureo. Koia te tino tangata e kōrero Māori atu ai ngā pīpī. Otirā, e 90 ōrau te hunga e kōrero Māori ana ki ngā pouako i ētehi wā. O taua hunga, e 63 ōrau e kōrero Māori anake ana, i te nuinga rānei o te wā, me te 22 ōrau e reorua ana te whakawhanaunga. Kei te hāngai anō tēnei ki tā ngā pīpī me ngā raukura mō te pakari o ō rātou reo. Inā hoki, hei tā te 45 ōrau, he pakari ake tō te pouako reo, hei tā te 29 ōrau he ōrite te pakari o te reo ki tō te pouako.

Heoi, e pereperea ana a ngāi pouako e ngā whakapae mō te koretake o te reo. E whakapae ana Tīmoti Kāretu,<sup>833</sup> kua riro mā te hunga tapepe ngā tamariki e whakaako. Hei tāna anō, me pukuriri ngā mātua i te hē o te reo Māori o ngā pouako i roto i ngā kura. Engari nā tētehi pīpī te kōrero ko te reo Māori te “ao o te pouako”.<sup>834</sup> Koia anō te hunga e kaha nei ki te kōrero Māori ki ngā taitamariki i waho i te kura, i ngā waea me te ipurangi. Me pērā ka tika! Inā hoki, ko tā te pouako he whakakikokiko mai i Te Aho Matua me ōna tino uaratanga hei whai mā ngā tamariki. Mei kore ake te pouako, kua tino korekore nei pea te reo i ngā hapori. Ā, kāti, i kōrerotia e

---

<sup>833</sup> 2014e.

<sup>834</sup> Tirohia ngā kōrero mō *Te Kura* i te Upoko Tuawhitu.

ngā tumuaki kei te whāia ngā rautaki kia whakangungua tonuhia rātou.

Ehara i te mea kāore ngā kura i te rapu rongoā, ā, ahakoa ia ngā kutukutu

ahi a Tīmoti, koinei anō tāna;

...taku tūmeke hoki i te pai o ngā reo o ngā mea kei te puta i ngā kura kaupapa Māori ahakoa te āhua tapepe nei o ō rātou kaiwhakaako! Kei te puta tonu mai he tamariki e pai ana ngā reo, e kaha ana te kōrero Māori, e tika ana te rere o te reo, nā reira me whakamihi tātou ahakoa pēhea.<sup>835</sup>

Ko tā te pouako me ngā mātua, he whakatakoto i te tūāpapa o te reo o ngā

pīpī. Inā rā tā te whakataukī, “Nāu i whatu te kākahu, he tāniko tāku”.<sup>836</sup> E

kore e mutu te ako. Kei ngā pīpī me ngā raukura anō te mahi nui kia rapua

te huarahi, kia whakapiri atu rānei ki ngā tautōhito hei tapi, hei moanarua ā

tōna wā.

Ko tētahi atu mate nui, ko te tokoiti o ngā kaiwhakaako. Me uaua ka tōia

mai a arero pūwhero ki te akomanga whakaako ai i ngā taitamariki. Hei tā

Tīmoti, me whakapoapoa mā te pūtea;

I te wā i a mātou e whakangungua ana i utua mātou. Ka haramai ki te kura whakangungu, ka utua. Māu anō koe e kuhu mō te taha noho, engari i utua mātou ia marama... Ka utua mō te rua tau, te toru tau rānei, ā, me whakaako mō te roa i a koe aua moni rā e pupuri ana...<sup>837</sup>

Whakaae mārika ana au ki tāna! Waihoki, i kīia e ētehi o ngā pīpī he mea

nui te moni hei akiaki i te tangata kia aro mai ki te reo.<sup>838</sup> Hāunga tā

---

<sup>835</sup> Kāretu, 2014e, wh.94.

<sup>836</sup> Mead & Grove, 2001, wh.319.

<sup>837</sup> Kāretu, tō mua, wh.95.

<sup>838</sup> Tirohia ngā kōrero mō *Ngā Tūmanako* i Te Upoko Tuawhitu.

Timoti mō te utu i ngā mahi whakangungu, e tika ana kia piki anō te utu a te pouako. I tēnei wā, he utu tāpiri e whakawhiwhia ana ki ngā pouako whakaako i ngā kura arareo Māori, e kīia ana ko te *MITA*.<sup>839</sup> Ko tōna kotahi ki te rima mano tāra i te tau.<sup>840</sup> Kāore e ea i taua utu te nui o ngā mahi e whakatutukihia ana e ngā kaiwhakaako i ngā wharekura – he whakamāori, he waihanga anō i ngā rauemi. Kei te reo Pākehā tonu te nuinga o ngā aromatawai, ā, he auau te whakahou i ngā paerewa paetae, ka mate te pouako ki te whakamāori i a tini pepa, i a rau whārangi hei tuku ki ngā ākongā. Engari mā te aha i te utu *MITA* hei huruhuru tautoko i ngā pouako.

### **8.2.2 Ki ngā Mātua me ngā Huānga**

Neke atu i te haurua o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura e kōrero Māori ana ki ō rātou nā mātua, engari ko te māwhitiwhiti ki reo Pākehā tā te nuinga. Kīhai te nuinga o ngā mātua i tupu ake i te reo, nā whai anō i tukuna ai ā rātou uri ki te kōhanga reo, ki te kura. Heoi, ko tā Tatauranga o Aotearoa<sup>841</sup> e whakaatu ana, he nui ake te tūpono o te kōrero Māori a ngā mātua o ngā tamariki kei te kōhanga reo, kei te kura kaupapa Māori rānei e ako ana (e 78%).

He rite anō te reo o te whānau whānui i te kāinga. Ko te reo o ngā mātua e whakatau ana i te reo ki ngā huānga, arā, ki ngā tuāhine, ki ngā tungāne, ki ngā tēina me ngā tuākana.

---

<sup>839</sup> Māori Immersion Teacher Allowance.

<sup>840</sup> Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga, 2014i, 2014o.

<sup>841</sup> Tō runga ake, 2014e, 2014i.

### 8.2.3 Ki ngā Tamariki Nohinohi

Kei te kaha ake ngā pīpī me ngā raukura ki te kōrero Māori i te nuinga o te wā ki ā rātou irāmutu (e 46%), ki ngā tamariki nohinohi o te kōhanga reo (e 71%) me te kura kaupapa Māori (e 65%). I kitea anō e Tatauranga Aotearoa,<sup>842</sup> he nui ake te tūpono o te kōrero Māori a te tangata mehemea he tamaiti kei tōna whare, ā, he nui ake i te 80 ōrau o ngā pakeke Māori<sup>843</sup> e noho ana me ngā tamariki kōhungahunga i kōrero Māori ki aua tamariki i ētehi wā.<sup>844</sup> Ko te whakatauirā a te pīpī i te mahi a te karanga tuakana, me te whāngai i te reo ki te hunga ririki, tētehi o ngā take matua i pēnei ai. He māmā ake te kōrero ki te tamaiti kōhungahunga tērā i te matapaki i ngā kaupapa tuatinitini o te ao pakeke. Kāore hoki te tamaiti nohinohi e tātā, e whakatika rānei i te reo o te tangata.

Kua kitea anō taua āhuatanga i Airani,<sup>845</sup> arā, ko te kaha o te taiohi ki te kōrero i te reo ki ngā tamariki ririki i runga i te whakapono koirā te haepapa hei kawē mā ngā mātāmua kia whāinutia, kia whāngaia te reo ki ngā manu pīrahoraho. Hāngai pū ana ki Tā Te Aho Matua e kī ana,

Kia mōhio ai ngā tamariki taipakeke ki te tiaki i ngā kōhungahunga, kia whakarongo hoki ngā kōhungahunga ki ngā tamariki taipakeke... Nā tēnei tūāhua e tika ai te kōrero, kia kaua e taikaha ngā mahi wehe... i ngā taipakeke me ngā kōhungahunga hoki. Anō te wā e tika ana mō te mahi wehe i runga i te pakeke o ngā tamariki. Anō te wā e tika ana kia mahi whānau rātou. Otirā, kia riro mā ngā tamariki pakeke e arataki ngā tamariki kōhungahunga.<sup>846</sup>

---

<sup>842</sup> 2014i.

<sup>843</sup> Ngā pakeke Māori e noho ana ki te taha o ngā tamariki kōhungahunga.

<sup>844</sup> Tō mua, wh.10.

<sup>845</sup> Maguire, 1991.

<sup>846</sup> Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni, 2008, wh.738.

Kei wareware, ahakoa te pikinga o te taiohi ki te taumata o te wharekura, me whai wā anō ki te korikori, ki te whakangahau me te whakawhanaunga atu ki ngā tamariki nohinohi, otirā he kaha nō ngā taitamariki ki te kōrero Māori atu ki a rātou.

### **8.3 Ko wai te tauira hei whai mā te pīpī?**

Kei te mōhio ngā pīpī he tauira rātou hei whai mā ngā tamariki ririki o te kura, engari, ko wai hei tauira mō ngā pīpī? Me whai ‘tuakana’ anō te pīpī hei whai māna. Mehemea kāore ngā mātua i te kaha ki te kōrero Māori, ko wai kē?

He mea nui whakaharahara ngā whanaungatanga o te karanga tuakana me te karanga teina. I kōrero a Toroa mō tana haerenga ki te hui a *Te Aho Tū Roa – Kōtuia!*. Hei tāna, i kaha tā rātou kōrero Māori ko ōna hoa nā te mea he taiohi ngā kaiwhakahaere i taua hui, ka tahi. Nā te ū anō o aua taiohi ki te kōrero Māori, ka rua. Hei tāna anō, i kaha ake tāna whakarongo ki a rātou, tērā i tana aro ki ōna pouako, nā te mea he āhua ōrite te pakeke ki tōna. Ehara rātou i te ‘pouako tohutohu’, engari kē ia he hoa mātātahi. Nā Toroa anō te kōrero, i “*whaka-cool-ngia*” te reo i taua hui.<sup>847</sup> Me te aha anō, nā tana kite i ētahi atu rangatahi e kōrero Māori ana, e whakahaere ana i ngā mahi rekareka i te reo Māori ka rata ake ia ki te kōrero. Ka mutu, koinei te awenga o te aropā i te ao o te taiohi.<sup>848</sup> Ā, me kaha kē atu te

---

<sup>847</sup> Tirohia ngā kōrero mō *Ngā Ao Matatini* i te Upoko Tuawhitu.

<sup>848</sup> Caldas, 2006; McCarty mā, 2009.

whirinaki ki te aropā i roto i ngā mahi whakatakoto mahere mō te reo Māori.

Kia puta te pīpī hei raukura mō tōna iwi me hokihoki tonu mai ki te kura. Kei te mōhio te raukura ki ngā wheako o te pīpī, ā, he rangatahi tonu. Ko ia te taura hei whai mā ngā mātāmuri o te kura. Ko tō Weka whakaaro, he mea pai te whakatairanga i ngā tuahangata e aroha nuitia ana e ngā taitamariki, pērā i ngā toa hākinakina me ngā whetū maiangi o te ao pāpāho. He rahi tonu taua hunga autai ki te kōrero Māori. Me pōhiri ki ngā huihuinga wharekura kia tūtakitaki ai ngā pīpī ki a rātou.

#### **8.4 Hei āhea ngā pīpī kōrero Māori ai?**

Maringi ai te reo Māori i ngā māngai o ngā pīpī hei ngā hāora ako i te kura, hei te wā e tata mai ana te pouako, hei te piringa hoki ki ngā tamariki nohinohi.

##### **8.4.1 Hei te Wā e Tata Mai Ana te Pouako**

He nui ake te tūpono o te kōrero Māori i mua i te pouako nā te mea ko te ture i te kura, me mātua kōrero Māori. He tikanga kei tēnā kura, kei tēnā kura mō te reo, ā, he whiu hoki ina ka rangona te reo Pākehā. Tērā te wā i patua te reanga kaumātua mō te kōrero Māori te take,<sup>849</sup> taka rawa mai ki nāianeī, ka whiua ngā pīpī o te wharekura mō te kōrero Pākehā. E mea ana

---

<sup>849</sup> Selby, 1999; Simon & Smith, 2001; Te Rōpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti o Waitangi, 1986.

a Stewart,<sup>850</sup> he momo tāmi kē te whakahau kia kōrero Māori i ngā wā katoa, i ngā wāhi katoa. Heoi, ehara i te mea e mārō ana taua tikanga i roto i ngā wharekura, ā, kua whakaae kē Te Rūnanga Nui kia 51 ōrau te itinga o ngā marau e whakaakohia ana i roto katoa i te reo Māori.<sup>851</sup> Hei tā May mā,<sup>852</sup> he hauwarea noa iho mehemea he iti iho i te 50 ōrau. Kīhai ngā pūkōrero i ngā wharekura i amuamu e pā ana ki ngā whiunga i te kura, kīhai hoki rātou i mea mai he momo pēpēhitanga o aua tikanga. Ko tā tētahi, me taikaha ake ngā whiunga nā te mea kei te kaha tonu ngā pīpī ki te kōrero Pākehā.<sup>853</sup> E aro kē ana ētahi kura ki te whakamihī i te hunga e kaha nei ki te kōrero Māori. Nā reira, he take nui kia āta wānanga, kia āta whiriwhiri ngā wharekura i te rautaki e tika ana kia hāngai ki ngā tino uaratanga o te kura, kia maringi ai te reo i ngā ngutu o ngā pīpī. Me whai wāhi ngā ākongā o te wharekura ki te whakatakoto i ō rātou whakaaro, ki te tuku tūtohutanga hei matapaki mā te whānau.

#### **8.4.2 Hei te Piringa ki ngā Tamariki Nohinohi**

Ka nui anō te tūpono o te kōrero Māori mehemea kei te tata mai ngā tamariki nohinohi nā te mea kei te kaha ake te hunga ririki ki te whāki atu ki te pouako. Mā te noho ngātahi a te whānau whānui o te kura, a te hunga nonohi me ngā pakeke o te wharekura, ka akiakina te hunga taiohi

---

<sup>850</sup> 2012.

<sup>851</sup> Tirohia ngā matapakinga i te Upoko Tuatoru.

<sup>852</sup> 2004.

<sup>853</sup> Tirohia ngā kōrero mō *Te Kura* i te Upoko Tuawhitu.

kia ū tonu te kōrero Māori. Ka mutu, he momo aropā anō tēnei, inā rā, ‘mā te teina e tika ai te tuakana’.<sup>854</sup>

### 8.4.3 Hei te Ohinga

E tino kaha nei te kōrero Māori a ngā pīpī i ngā rā o te tuaititanga, i te kōhanga reo me te kura tuatahi. Me te aha anō, ko tōna 80 ōrau i kōrero Māori ki ngā hoa i te kōhanga reo i ētehi wā. E 45 ōrau te hunga i kōrero Māori anake ki ngā hoa i te kōhanga, ā, kua heke ki te 14 ōrau ināianei.<sup>855</sup> Tupu haere ana, ka piki te reoruatanga, ka heke te kōrerotia o te reo Māori, ā, ka nui ake te māwhitiwhiti. He āhua māori anō tērā o te tangata reotini – e ai ki ētehi mātanga he “pōkai-reo”<sup>856</sup> te momo.<sup>857</sup> Arā, he rite anō ki te pōkai whenua – he tūhurahura, he hōpara, ā, ka tauhōkai te arero i te mata o ngā reotini o te tangata, ka hanumi, ka māwhitiwhiti. Ko tā Tāmāti<sup>858</sup> whakahau, me aro ngā kura kaupapa ki te whai i te huarahi o te pōkai-reo, kia pērā ai ngā akoranga. Kāore au i te whakaae. Ki a au nei, ka tāhawahawatia te taiao haumarua o Te Aho Matua. Otirā, kei te kitea iho ko ngā kura kaupapa Māori angitu e ū ana ki tā Te Aho Matua mō te reo, arā, kia kua e māwhitiwhiti.<sup>859</sup> Nā ētehi kātua te kōrero, i raru rawa ngā kura i te whakaakoranga o ngā marau reo Pākehā i roto tonu o te kura, ka mahora te reo tauwiwi ki ngā tōpito katoa.<sup>860</sup> Ko tā May mā<sup>861</sup> anō, mā te

---

<sup>854</sup> Kei tā Kāretu mā, 2012, wh.132 e pēnei kē ana te takoto o ngā kōrero; “Mā te tuakana ka tōtika te taina, mā te taina ka tōtika te tuakana”.

<sup>855</sup> Tirohia ngā kōrero mō *Te Kura* i te Upoko Tuawhitu.

<sup>856</sup> Translanguaging.

<sup>857</sup> Canagarajah, 2011; García, 2011.

<sup>858</sup> 2011.

<sup>859</sup> Tākao mā, 2010.

<sup>860</sup> Tirohia te wāhanga mō *Te Kura* i te Upoko Tuawhitu.

rumaki ki te reo, ka kounga ngā akoranga. Inā hoki, i kīia e ētehi pīpī he mahi kaiuaua te whakamāori me te whakapākehā i ngā tūmahi aromatawai mō ngā paerewa paetae.<sup>862</sup> Ko te painga atu kia kotahi te reo kawē i ngā akoranga.

#### **8.4.4 Hei te Wā e Māoriori ai te Ngākau**

Ka kaha kē ake te kōrero Māori a ētahi o ngā raukura hei te wā o te inuina me ngā huihinga rekareka. I hua ake i a Kāhu te whakapae whakatoī nei ko te waipiro te rongoā mō te reo Māori. Inā hoki, ka inu ana te tangata, kua māhorahora a roto. Kua kitea anō e Tīmoti Kāretu<sup>863</sup> taua āhutatanga;

I ahau i Rānana he nui ngā Māori i haere mai kāore he reo Māori. Hoki rawa mai ki Aotearoa kua āhua whai reo nā te uru noa mai ki te kapa haka, nā te mea hoki he Māori e noho tahi ana... Kua kōrero tahi, kua haurangi tahi, nāwai rā kua tupu te hiahia kia mōhio kē atu ki ētahi āhutatanga o te ao Māori.<sup>864</sup>

He āhua rite anō ngā kōrero a ngā pīpī, ka inu ana, kua rere ngā waiata i te reo Māori, nāwai, ka piki te kōrerotia o te reo. Kia mākūkū te korokoro, kia karahuihui ngā hoa – hei reira a ngahau, a pārekareka, ā, ka mahea ake ngā pōraruraru. Ehara i te mea ko te waipiro te rongoā kia ora ai te reo Māori, engari kē ia, kei te āhua māoriori o te ngākau me te taiao rekareka e kōrero Māori ai te raukura. Kei te pā tēnei āhutatanga ki te tuakiri o te pīpī, ki tōna wairua, ki tōna ngākau. Kia tau te mauri, ka maringi noa te reo.<sup>865</sup>

---

<sup>861</sup> 2004.

<sup>862</sup> Tirohia ngā kōrero mō *Te Kura* i te Upoko Tuawhitu.

<sup>863</sup> 2014e.

<sup>864</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.90.

<sup>865</sup> Tirohia tā Te Huia, 2013. Hei tāna kia mauri rere ka wehi te tangata ako i te reo. Ko te whāinga mātuatua kia mauri tau.

Ahakoia i tupu mai ngā raukura i te reo Māori, ā, he hunga mōhio ki te kōrero, kei te te āwangawanga ētehi i ngā hapa me ngā takarepatanga o ō rātou nā reo. Kei whakatikahia, kei whakahāwea mai rānei te iwi, nā konā i kōrero Pākehā ai. Heoi, kīhai rātou i mea mai kua pērātia, engari, kei reira te māharahara me te pōhēhē, ā, e hiakai ana anō ētehi ki te whakapakari, ki te whakatikatika i ō rātou reo.

Arā anō te tiro makutu mai a te nuipuku ki te tangata ina kōrero Māori. Hei tā Turiwhati, i whāitaita mai ngā kaihoko i *Pak n Save* i a ia e kōrero Māori ana i tana waea.<sup>866</sup> Ko te hiahia noa o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura kia hāneanea te taiao, kia māori noa te kōrero Māori. E whakahau nei a Higgins rāua ko Rewi<sup>867</sup> kia whakaratahia mai te iwi tūmatanui ki te reo, kia tōia mai ngā waiaro i te Kore, i te Pō, ki te Awatea, kei reira te oranga. Ki te aroha mai te marea ki te reo, ka rongu te pīpī i te mauri tau ki te kōrero ahakoia ki hea ia haere ai.

---

<sup>866</sup> Tirohia ngā kōrero mō *Ngā Ao Matatini o te Pīpī* i te Upoko Tuawhitu.

<sup>867</sup> 2014.

## **8.5 Mā te aha e kōrero Māori ai ngā pīpī o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua?**

Hei whakarāpopoto iho i ngā whakautu;

- Mā te whakatau a ngā mātua kia kōrero Māori, kia aro ki te reo
- Mā ngā tikanga, mā ngā mahere me ngā kaupapa here mō te reo
- Mā te aroha me te taiao whakatenatena
- Mā te manawa tītī
- Mā te whāngai i te reo ōpaki.

### **8.5.1 Mā te Whakatau a ngā Mātua**

Ko te whakautu tuatahi ki te pātai nei, mā ngā mātua me te whakatau a ngā mātua kia aro ā rātou pīpī ki te reo, kei reira te tīmatanga. He wāhi nui ki ngā mātua i roto i ngā whiriwhiringa kia tukuna atu ā rātou pīpī ki te kōhanga reo, ki te kura kaupapa Māori, ki reira rumakina ai ki te reo Māori. Nā konā i tīmata ai ki te ako. Heoti anō rā, e tukutahi ana tā te nuinga o ngā pīpī ako tuatahi i te reo Māori i te kāinga (e 33%) me te kōhanga reo (e 41%), otirā, kei ngā mātua tonu taua whiriwhiringa kia poipoia ā rātou pīpī i ngā kaupapa reo Māori.

### **8.5.2 Mā ngā Tikanga me ngā Kaupapa Here**

I whakaae tahi te nuinga ko te kura te wāhi matua e kōrero Māori ai rātou, ā, nā ngā tikanga tonu me ngā tohutohu o Te Aho Matua i pērā ai. I matapakihia ngā tikanga i roto i ngā kura hei akiaki, hei poapoa i te hunga taiohi kia kaha te kōrero Māori, hei whiu rānei i te hunga kōrero i te reo Pākehā. I whakaae ngā pīpī he hua nui ō aua tikanga i roto i ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua. Ā, e mārāma kehokeho ana ngā tikanga i roto anō i te kura.

Tērā anō te kaupapa here i tētahi o ngā kura kia kōrero Māori ngā mātua i te kāinga. Nā Manumea te kōrero, he māmā ake te whai a te katoa i te tikanga kia kōrero Māori, nā taua ture ka māori noa te kōrero Māori, ā, ka tapatahi ngā mahi a te whānau me te kura.<sup>868</sup> Engari, me whakaheke tōtā rawa, me manawa tītī anō ngā mātua ki te kōrero i te reo i te kāinga. Hei tā ngā pīpī, nā te whai a te katoa i taua tikanga i māmā noa iho te tuku i te reo kia rere ki waho atu i ngā taiapa o te kura ki ngā hoa me ngā mātua. Heoi, he tokoiti tēnei hunga, ā, kotahi anake taua kura.

Ahakoia ngā kaupapa here me ngā tikanga i te kāinga, i te kura, kua oti kē i ngā taitamariki ā rātou ake te whakarite i waenganui i a rātou anō. Koirā tā McCarty mā<sup>869</sup> mō te hunga taiohi, ko rātou e whakatau ana i ā rātou tikanga kōkau mō te reo, pērā i te kōrero Māori i mua i te pouako, me te kōrero Pākehā i te wehenga atu o te pouako. Koinei te tohu o tā rātou āta whakarite i ā rātou ake kaupapa here.<sup>870</sup> Heoi, hei tā McCarty mā,<sup>871</sup> me aro ki te aropā me tā te hunga taiohi whakarite i ā rātou ake tikanga ki waenganui i a rātou anō, kia rata ai rātou ki te kōrero i te reo. Ka mutu, ko te whakatairanga i ngā whanaungatanga o te tuakana me te teina, ko te whāngai i te reo ōpaki me te whakarekareka i te reo ētahi o ngā kōrero i hua ake i ngā uiuitanga.

---

<sup>868</sup> Tirohia ngā kōrero mō *Te Kura* i te Upoko Tuawhitu.

<sup>869</sup> 2009.

<sup>870</sup> Shohamy, 2006.

<sup>871</sup> Tō mua.

### 8.5.3 Mā te Rekareka

Tērā anō te whakahau, kia whakarekarekatia te reo, kia ngahau, kia pārekareka, kia nui anō te aro ki te reo ōpaki me te reo o te whakawhanaunga. Kōrero Māori ai ngā pīpī ki te akomanga i te nuinga o te wā, heoi, ko taua momo reo, he reo e hāngai ana ki te marautanga me ngā paerewa paetae. He mea taunaki tēnei nā May mā,<sup>872</sup> he reo motuhake tō te ao mātauranga i te kura. Ki te kore te momo reo o te akomanga e hāngai ki te reo o waho, me uaua ka kōrerotia e te taiohi. Me whāngai ngā kupu o te korikori, o te takaāhuareka, o te rēhia me te ngahau.

### 8.6 Ngā Whakaaewenga

Nā te pīpī, nā Pohotea te kōrero mō ngā pou e tītoko ake ana i tōna reo Māori. Hei tāna, ki te taka tētehi pou, ka raru. Inā rā, ko te pou o te kāinga, ko te pou o te kura, ko te pou ki ōna hoa tae atu ki te marea. Hei tā Jose rāua ko Pryor<sup>873</sup> mā ngā hononga me ngā whanaungatanga o te taiohi ki tōna whānau, ki tōna kura me te hāpori e kore ai ia e mokemoke, ā, ka piki ai tōna waiora me tōna hauora. Koinei ngā whakaaewenga e kōrero Māori ai ngā pīpī, kei te Whakaahua 8.1. Ko tōna pūtahi ko te tuakiri o te pīpī, arā, ko te ira tangata me ōna kāwai – te mauri, te iho matua, te tapu, te ihi, te mana, te wehi, te ngākau, te hinengaro, te pūmanawa, te whatumanawa me te auahatanga i te puna waihanga.<sup>874</sup> Ko ēnei āhukatanga katoa e whakaaweawe ana i ngā whanonga, i ngā waiaro me te

---

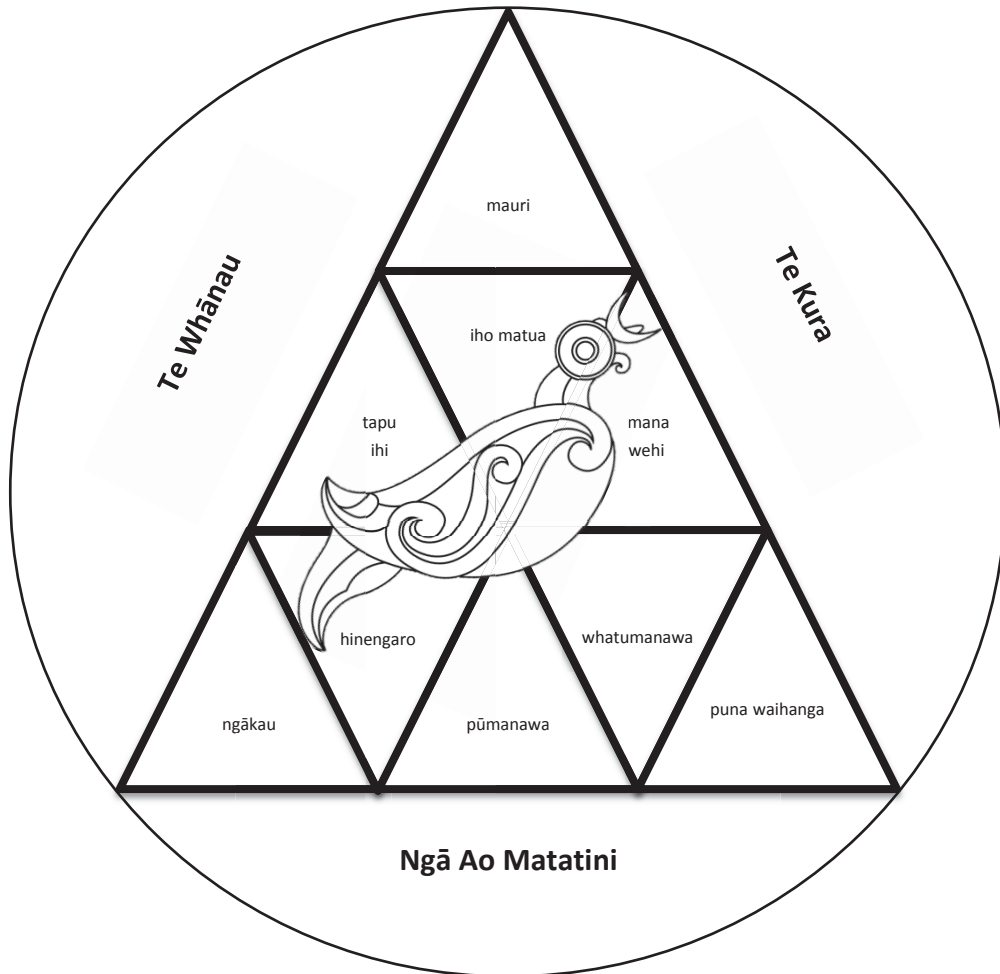
<sup>872</sup> 2004.

<sup>873</sup> 2010.

<sup>874</sup> Tirohia ngā matapakinga i te Upoko Tuarua

kōrero a te pīpī i tōna reo. Tērā anō te Whānau, Te Kura me ngā Ao Matatini e karapoti nei i a ia.

**Te Whakaahua 8.1**  
**Ngā Pou hei Tītoko i te Kōrero Māori a te Pīpī**



### 8.7 He Pīpī Pakari

I kīia e te tokomaha o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura he pakari ake ō rātou nā reo Māori i ērā o ngā whāea (e 59%) me ngā pāpā (e 55%).<sup>875</sup> Kāore te nuinga o ngā mātua i tupu i te reo Māori, he mea ako kē. Otirā, ahakoa te hia tau

<sup>875</sup> Tirohia ngā kōrero mō Te Whānau i te Upoko Tuawhitu.

o ētehi e ako ana, auare ake, kāore anō kia matatau. Ka pā tēnei ki ngā whanaungatanga, ina rā, mehemea he mātau ake te tamaiti i tōna matua, ka kōaro ngā kawenga, riro ana mā te pīpī tōna matua e arataki i ngā āhuetanga o te reo. Ko tā Hollings<sup>876</sup> rāua ko Wano,<sup>877</sup> ka matarukuruku, ka hōhā ina matatau ake te tamaiti i ōna mātua, nā konā ka huri ki te reo Pākehā. I kōrero tētehi o ngā whaea mō te katakata a āna tamariki i ngā wā e kōrero Māori ai ia.<sup>878</sup> Nā tētehi pīpī i kōrero mō te rangirua o te kōrero Māori a tōna whaea, ka riro māna e whakatikatika, e panoni rānei kia tino mārama ai tōna whaea. Tērā anō tā te irāmutu a te raukura ki tōna whaea (te kuia o te mokopuna), “Me pēnei kē Nanny”.<sup>879</sup> Ko te whakatūpato a Selby,<sup>880</sup> kia kua te rangatahi e whakahīhī rawa, e whiu rānei i te hunga kūare ki te reo, me manawanui kē. Kei te hāngai anō ki tā Te Aho Matua e whakahau ana kia arohaina te hunga kāore anō kia pakari rawa te reo.<sup>881</sup>

Ko te taitamarikitanga te wā e tīmata ai te whakatumatuma a te taiohi i ōna mātua. Mehemea e kakama ake ana tōna reo i tō ōna mātua, ka pōkaikaha te matua, kāore e kore ka nui ake te tūpono o te huri ki te reo Pākehā.

---

<sup>876</sup> 1998.

<sup>877</sup> 1999.

<sup>878</sup> Tirohia ngā kōrero mō *Te Whānau* i te Upoko Tuawhitu.

<sup>879</sup> Tō mua.

<sup>880</sup> 1999.

<sup>881</sup> Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīeni, 2008, wh.736.

Ko tā Whatarangi Winiata ki a Chris Winitana,<sup>882</sup> he tohu pai te pakari ake o te tamaiti i tōna matua, e whakaatu ana tērā i te ora o te reo;

Me tino pai ake aku tamariki i a au ki te kōrero...  
Mehemea ki te mōhio atu aku tamariki ki te kupu kotahi  
huhua atu i āku, ka tika te kōrero, kua tīmata te  
whakaora i te reo.<sup>883</sup>

Ko tōna anō whakaaro,

...ehara i te mea me whakawhiu te tangata i a ia anō,  
engari me tino whakawhiu ia i ana tamariki kia kōrero i  
te reo.<sup>884</sup>

Heoi, ehara i te mea mā te tamaiti anake te reo e hāpai i tōna whānau. Mā ōna mātua, mā te kura anō e āta poipoi kia tū pakari. He mahi nui tā te matua ki te whakangungu, ki te whakapakari kia taea tonuhia e ia te reo te whāngai ki tāna tamaiti, ā, kua kōrerotia e Christensen<sup>885</sup> te uaua o tēnei kia whai wā ai te tangata, kia utu hoki i ngā kaupapa whakangungu. Ehara i te mea ka taka noa te reo i te rangi, ka mutu, he nui te utu ā-wā, ā-nama hoki ki te aro ki te reo Māori – me pakaru te werawera<sup>886</sup>.

### 8.8 Ngā Uri Whakatupu

Ko tētehi o ngā kōwhiringa matua hei whakatau mā ngā pīpī, ko te tuku iho i te reo Māori ki ā rātou ake tamariki ā tōna wā.<sup>887</sup> E whakaae mārika ana te nuinga o ngā pīpī me ngā raukura, arā, te 47 ōrau, kia kōrero Māori rātou ki ā rātou uri whakaheke. Ko tōna 27 ōrau i āhua whakaae, ā, kotahi ōrau

---

<sup>882</sup> 2011.

<sup>883</sup> Tō runga ake, wh.58

<sup>884</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>885</sup> 2001.

<sup>886</sup> Tākao mā, 2010.

<sup>887</sup> Fishman, 1991; Keegan, 1996; Spolsky, 2003; Waho, 2006.

anake i whakahē. He pito mata o tēnei hei āta poi poi mā ngā kura kaupapa Māori. Otirā o ngā raukura kua whānau tamariki, e 33 ōrau rātou e kōrero Māori anake ana. Ko te 22 ōrau e kōrero Māori ana i te nuinga o te wā, ā, e 20 ōrau e kōrero ana i ngā reo e rua ki ā rātou tamariki. Ko tōna hauwhā e kōrero ana i te reo Pākehā anake, i te nuinga o te wā rānei. Nā reira, he whakatupuranga e tupu ake ana i ngā kāinga ko te reo Māori te reo matua. I kitea anō tēnei e Takao mā,<sup>888</sup> arā, e toru ngā whakatupuranga e kōrero Māori ana i ngā kura kaupapa Māori. Kua whānau ngā tamariki a ngā raukura, ā, kua eke ētehi whānau ki te reanga tuarua e poi poia ana i te maru o Te Aho Matua. E kōrero Māori ana te reanga kaumātua, ngā mātua me ngā mokopuna o ngā whānau o aua kura. Me whakatītina, me akiaki kia whāia tēnei tauira e ngā pīpī o te motu.

Kīhai te nuinga o ngā raukura i tupu ake i ngā kāinga reo Māori, me te aha, kāore i te waia ki te kōrero Māori anake i te kāinga. I rangona te rangirua o ētehi - ahakoa te hiahia kia kōrero Māori ki ngā tamariki, e reorua kē ana. Tērā te mānukanuka nā te korenga o ngā hoa e mōhio ki te reo, me kōrero Pākehā kia whai wāhi ai te katoa o te whānau ki ngā kōrero. Engari, e ai ki ngā mātanga reo, ko te mea nui kē kia kotahi te reo o tētehi matua, kia kotahi anō tō tērā atu.<sup>889</sup> Otirā, ko ētehi o ngā hoa rangatira kāore i tupu i te reo Māori ngā mea e kaha nei ki te whakahauhau kia kōrero Māori. Me āta tautoko ngā raukura i roto i ngā whiriwhiringa mō te tuku iho i te reo.

---

<sup>888</sup> 2010.

<sup>889</sup> Caldas, 2006; Waho, 2006.

## 8.9 Tā te Hoa Rangatira

He awenga nui tō te hoa rangatira ki te kōwhiringa reo a te raukura ki tāna tamaiti.<sup>890</sup> He nui ake te tūpono o te kōrero i te reo taketake mehemea kei te tautoko mai te hoa rangatira, ahakoa kāore pea te hoa e kōrero Māori.<sup>891</sup> E tika ana kia āta whakaatuhia te hiranga o te kōrero Māori ki ngā tamariki e tupu mai ana i te kura, kia tīmata te whakatakoto rautaki e tino aro ai ngā taitamariki ki te kōrero Māori ki ā rātou tamariki. Me whakarite rauemi, me whakarite rautaki tautoko i tēnei reanga kia tino mārama ai rātou ki te hiranga o te kōrero Māori i te kāinga.

I ngā rā o nehe, ko tā ngā tūpuna he taumau kia mārō ai ngā kāwai whakapapa. Koirā anō te ara kia renarena ai te taukaea whanaungatanga o te reo Māori. Ehara i te mea me hoki rawa ki te whakarite pākūhā, engari, he hua ō te tūtakitaki a ngā taiohi reo Māori me kore e tūpono he piringa ka hua mai. Me whakapiki te tūponotanga e tūtaki ai ngā taiohi reo Māori ki ētehi atu hoa i te reo Māori. Me uaua ka tūtaki te taiohi ki te tangata reo Māori hei ipo, hei hoa rangatira reo Māori mōna, nā te tokoiti o ngā rangatahi kōrero Māori i waho atu o te wharekura, waihoki ko ngā pīpī tonu te kōiti o rangapū i ō rātou hāpori. Nā konā, me aro ngā mātua me ngā kura ki te whakarite huihuinga e tūtakitaki ai ngā taiohi reo Māori me kore noa e tūpono he reo Māori te whanaungatanga ka hua ake. Ko tētehi o ngā whāinga i Airani kia tūtakitaki ngā taitamariki i te horopaki o te reo Airihi, ā, e moe ana te hunga haere ki ngā puni reo ki a rātou anō, ka

---

<sup>890</sup> Benton 2001; Fishman, 1991; Spolsky, 2003; Waho, tō runga ake.

<sup>891</sup> Gruffudd, 2000.

whakatupuria ā rātou tamariki i te reo.<sup>892</sup> Kua rangona ēnei momo kōrero i roto i ngā whaikōrero i te Wiki Hākinakina a Te Rūnanga Nui – ahakoa he wairua whakatoī o roto, kei te tika tonu. Moea tō tuahine, moea tō tungāne o Te Aho Matua!

Ko te reo o te whakaipoipo, o te aroha kei roto i ngā mōteatea, i ngā pao, i ngā haka hoki. Me āta hahu ake, ka whāngai ki ngā tamariki. Me whakatairanga ēnei momo waiata kia waia ai te taringa ki te rongō i taua momo reo. Nō nakua tonu nei ka puta ngā pukapuka paki aroha nei hei pānui mā te hunga taiohi<sup>893</sup> kei roto ngā kōrero mō te ekeke, mō tama ngarengare, me te āhuareka o te mate kanehe. Koirā e whakaata mai ana i te momo reo o te whakaipoipo ki te hunga taiohi. Kia rahi ake ēnei momo rauemi, ko te painga atu tēnā.

### **8.10 He Puni Reo**

Tokoiti iho i te kotahi mano ngā taitamariki i roto i ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua,<sup>894</sup> he iti iho i te kotahi ōrau o te taupori whānui o Aotearoa.<sup>895</sup> E tika ana kia whakahuihuitia ngā pīpī kia kōrero ngātahi, kia kori ngātahi ai rātou, inā “he nohoanga tāngata, he putanga kōrero”<sup>896</sup>. Mā te noho tahi, mā te puni tahi a taua tokoiti ka puta ai te reo kōrero.

---

<sup>892</sup> Fishman, 2001.

<sup>893</sup> Rangipunga, 2012; Te Awa, 2008, 2011.

<sup>894</sup> Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga, 2014.

<sup>895</sup> Tatauranga Aotearoa, 2013e, 2014a.

<sup>896</sup> He wāhanga tēnei o tā Te Anatipa Simon i kī ai, kei roto i tā Wilson, 2010, wh.28.

Ko te rautaki a Caldas<sup>897</sup> i a ia e whakatupu ana i āna tamariki i Amerika, ka tukuna atu ki ngā puni hararei ki Quebec, ki reira rumakina ai ki te reo Wīwī o tō rātou whaea. I kitea iho e ia, ka kaha kē atu te kōrero Wīwī a ana tamariki me tā rātou whakahau kia kōrero Wīwī mai ngā mātua i a rātou i reira. Kāore te nuinga o ngā tamariki i Quebec i mōhio ki te kōrero Ingarihi, nā reira, koirā te reo matua, ā, i whāia e āna tamariki taua āhuatanga i reira. Hei tāna, ko te aropā te ākinga nui e kōrero ai ngā taitamariki i te reo. Ko te mate ki Aotearoa nei, tē taea te karo te reo Ingarihi ahakoa ki hea haere ai, otirā, katoa ngā taitamariki i ngā wharekura he hunga reorua e mōhio ana ki te kōrero Pākehā. E āhua pērā ana ngā taitamariki Airihi, ā, kei tō rātou whenua ngā puni reo *Coláiste na bhFiann*, he puni mō te mātātahi.<sup>898</sup> E toru wiki te roa, ā, he akoranga, he mahi toi, he korikori, he hākinakina ngā kaupapa i roto katoa i te reo Keiriki. Ko te ture matua, ina rangona tētahi rerenga kōrero kotahi i te reo Ingarihi me hoki te kaikōrero ki te kāinga.<sup>899</sup> Koinei te tauira hei whai ki Aotearoa. He rerekē ēnei i ngā kura reo, inā hoki, tūturu i whakatūria ērā kura mā ngā pouako, ā, kotahi wiki te roa.<sup>900</sup> Ko tā te *Coláiste na bhFiann* he kukume i te reo mai i te akomanga ki ngā horopaki matahuhua o waho atu i runga i te wairua ngahau.

Ki Aoteaora nei, ko te tau tuawhā tēnei o *Te Aho Tū Roa - Kōtuia!*, he mea whakatū nā Te Rawhitiroa Bosch e anga nui ana ki te tiaki i te taiao me te

---

<sup>897</sup> 2006.

<sup>898</sup> Coláiste na bhFiann, 2008a; Fishman, 1991.

<sup>899</sup> Coláiste na bhFiann, 2008e.

<sup>900</sup> Kāretu, 2001a, 2014e.

poipoi i ngā taiohi “kia tū kaha, kia tū māia, kia tū rangatira” i roto i te reo Māori, i ngā tikanga Māori me ngā mahi toi whakaari.<sup>901</sup> E tamariki tonu ana ngā kaiwhakarite i taua hui, ā, ka kīia, he ‘tuakana’ rātou. He mea nui anō te “patu i te whakamā” kia ngākau titikaha te taiohi ki te tū pakari i runga anō i te ngākau whakaiti.<sup>902</sup> Koirā tētahi momo puni reo e kaingākauria ana e ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura. Nā Toroa te kōrero, i “whaka-cool-ngia” te reo ki reira.<sup>903</sup> Koia te tauira hei whai i roto i ngā mahi whakararata mai i te mātātahi ki te kōrero Māori.

### **8.11 Ngā Waea Pūkoro, te Pāpāho me te Ipurangi – He Hoa, He Ito Rānei?**

E waru ōrau anake ngā pīpī me ngā raukura e tuku ana i te reo Māori kia rere i Pukamata. Ko te hauwhā e tuku ana i ngā reo e rua, me te toenga e kōrero ana i te reo Pākehā i te nuinga o te wā. He pērā anō ngā tatauranga mō ngā waea pūkoro.<sup>904</sup> E ai ki a McPhail,<sup>905</sup> ko te ao pāpāho me te ipurangi te papa raupatu i ngā hinengaro o ngā taitamariki o te ao, tae atu ki te reo. E āki mai ana te ahurea o Amerika hei pēhi iho i te iwi, hei kahaki i ngā whakaaro o te rangatahi, ko te ao ohaoha e ā ana i aua

---

<sup>901</sup> Te Aho Tū Roa Kōtuia, 2010, 2011a, 2011e, 2012; Vodafone Foundation, 2012.

Kei raro tēnei kaupapa i te maru o The Enviroschools Foundation. I te tau 2010, i riro i a Te Rawhitiroa te karahipi ‘World of Difference’ a Vodafone ki te whakawhanake i te kaupapa o *Kōtuia!* mā ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura. I kaha a Te Rawhitiroa ki te whakapā atu ki ngā tumuaki o ngā wharekura o Te Rūnanga Nui kia whai wāhi mai ai ngā kura ki te kaupapa. Tū ai ngā hui ā-rohe i tētahi tau, ā, ka whakaritea e ngā ākonga ngā mahi whakaari hei whakaatu ki te hui ā-motu ā te tau whai muri. He whakaari, he kapa haka, he mau rākau ētehi o ngā ngohe. Ko ngā momo kaupapa i ngā tau kua pahemo ake nei ko te *Mauri*, ko te *Wai*, ko te *Kai*. He rangatahi katoa ngā ringa hāpai i tēnei kaupapa, ā, ka karangatia ko rātou ngā ‘tuākana’ o te hunga haere mai. Ko tōna kotahi wiki te roa o te hui ā-rohe, he pērā anō te hui ā-tau.

<sup>902</sup> Tō runga ake. Uiuitunga, Te Rawhitiroa Bosch, Hōngongoi, 2014.

<sup>903</sup> Tirohia ngā kōrero mō *Ngā Ao Matatini o te Pīpī* i te Upoko Tuawhitu.

<sup>904</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>905</sup> 2008.

nekenekhehanga. Hei tā McPhail anō, tērā te wā i koutoro mai ngā matihao o Ingarangi ki te apu i ngā whenua huri noa, whāia iho, ko ngā matihao kē o ngā umanga pērā i Time Warner, i Disney, i Google, i Microsoft me Apple e huaki mai ana hei raupatu i ngā hinengaro, i te reo me ngā ahurea o ngā iwi puta noa i te ao. I takea mai aua pakihī katoa i Amerika.<sup>906</sup> Otirā, i tēnei rangahau, kua kitea ko ngā kiriata me ngā puoro tētehi kaupapa e auau nei te kōrerotia e ngā pīpī ia rā, ia rā.<sup>907</sup> Ko ngā waiata me te mita i takea mai i ngā kirimangu o Amerika e horapa haere ana. He hua tēnei nā ngā hōtaka pouaka whakaata pērā i MTV, nā konā, kua tahuri ngā taitamariki ki te whakamahi i ngā kupu pērā i te “*swagger*” i te “*nika*” me te “*hururati*”.<sup>908</sup>

Tērā anō tā Caldas<sup>909</sup> e whakapono ana kei te ao pāpāho te mana nui hei whakarata i te mātātahi ki tōna reo taketake. Ā, kāti, me pēhea rā e mau ai te tino rangatiratanga o te iwi Māori me te reo Māori i te marae nui o pāpāho, o pāhopori?

Kātahi anō te kiriata Hautoa<sup>910</sup> ka whakaataria mai ki te ao – i roto katoa i te reo Māori. Tōtara wāhirua ana te iwi nā te mea i tuhia ki te reo Pākehā i te tuatahi.<sup>911</sup> Me te aha anō, he manene te ringatohu nō Whītī, nō Ingarangi ōna kāwai whakapapa,<sup>912</sup> ā, ehara i te mea he matatau ētehi o

---

<sup>906</sup> Tō mua.

<sup>907</sup> Tirohia ngā kōrero mō *Ngā Ao Matatini o te Pīpī* i te Upoko Tuawhitu.

<sup>908</sup> Tō runga ake.

<sup>909</sup> 2006.

<sup>910</sup> The Deadlands.

<sup>911</sup> Te Karere TVNZ, 23 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, 31 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014.

<sup>912</sup> Tō mua.

ngā kaiwhakaari matua ki te reo.<sup>913</sup> Ka pēhea rā te mana, te mauri o te reo mehemea kei te pērā te āhua o te kawē i ngā kiriata reo Māori? Ko te māharahara, kua riro te mana me te rangatiranga hei whakaata i te reo Māori ki te manene, ka tahi, ki te arero tapepe, ka rua. Inā te nui whakaharahara o te whakaata mai i te reo me ngā tikanga mau rākau o tua whakarere i te ao kiriata kia ikeike mai te mana o te reo. Mā ngā pīpī me ngā raukura pea ngā kiriata e waihanga ā tōna wā.

Kātahi anō a Taika Waititi ka tuhi i te kiriata Moana hei whakarite mā Disney.<sup>914</sup> He puhi ariki o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa te kiripuaki matua, ko Māui anō tētehi.<sup>915</sup> Kāore e kore, ā tōna wā ka whakamāoritia pērā i *Dora Mātātoa* me *Spongebob Tarau Porowhā*.<sup>916</sup> He huarahi ēnei e whāia ana ki te whakatairanga i te reo i te ao pāpāho. Heoi, kei te takea mai ēnei whakaari katoa i iwi kē, i reo kē. Ko te painga atu kia takea mai i Aotearoa. I whakapāhotia e Whakaata Māori te hōtaka *Swagger – Kia Taiea*.<sup>917</sup> He taiohi te katoa o ngā kaiwhakataki, nō ngā wharekura anō ētehi, engari he hōtaka reorua.

Nā te ao pāhopori me te ipurangi kua mahora ngā kupu waihanga a ngā pīpī o te wharekura ki te mātinitini. Tērā te kupu 'wekeneru'<sup>918</sup> nā ngā pīpī

---

<sup>913</sup> Tō mua.

<sup>914</sup> Te Karere TVNZ, 3 o Hakihea 2014.

<sup>915</sup> Te Karere TVNZ, 3 o Hakihea 2014.

<sup>916</sup> Scoop Media, 2013.

<sup>917</sup> Māori Television, Haratua 2014.

<sup>918</sup> He kupu anō tēnei hei whakaatu i te mīharo o te kaikōrero. Tūturu i takea mai tēnei kupu i ngā taiohi wharekura. Nā Pania Papa rāua ko Leon Blake i whakaako hei kīwaha i ngā Kura Reo, ā, ka tāpiritia ki ngā pakiwaituhi e whakamāoritia ana i tēnei wā.

o te wharekura i waihanga, ā, e pāho ana ki runga o *Spongebob*, o *Dora*, o *Penguins of Madagascar* me *Team Umizoomi*.<sup>919</sup> He tohu ēnei o te reo ora, e whanake ana, e tauwhirowhiro ana, e panoni ana. Ā, he hua te kupu 'wekeneru' nō te hinengaro auaha o te pīpī.<sup>920</sup>

He ara anō te ipurangi me ngā kaupapa pāhopori hei whakarauora i te reo. Engari ko tētahi mate anō, kāore he puna kotahi mō ngā kupu, ā, e pokapoka ana te taha ki te whakamāori me te waihanga anō i ngā kupu tauhou. He wā ko tēnā pouako, ko tēnā taiohi rānei e waihanga mai ana i tāna ake kupu. Hei tā Te Haumihiata Mason,

Ko tētahi mate... e mahi takitahi ana, nā, ka toru, ka whā, ka rima ngā kupu Māori mō te kupu Pākehā kotahi.<sup>921</sup>

Tērā te wā ko Te Taura Whiri te mana waihanga mai i ngā kupu hou. Kei ngā kōrero o *He Muka* ngā kupu hou e whakarārangi mai ana. Nō te iringa mai o te ipurangi, kua huri. He nui ngā matapakinga ki *Te Mana o Te Reo Māori*<sup>922</sup> mō te tikanga o ngā kupu, mō te whakamāori. Koirā tētahi huarahi e horapa nei ngā kōrero. Heoi, he pokapoka noa te whiu o te kōrero me te whakahoki i runga i taua marae, kāore he tikanga, he pūnaha rānei kia tapatahi ai te whakatau.

---

<sup>919</sup> Pānia Papa, *Tuhinga Whaiaro*, Hakihea 2014.

<sup>920</sup> Tirohia ngā kōrero mō *Ngā Ao Matatini o te Pīpī* i te Upoko Tuawhitu.

<sup>921</sup> Fong, 2014.

<sup>922</sup> 2014.

## 8.12 Te Rerenga Auroa: Tāria te Wā

Kia tipu haere te tamaiti, ka heke te kōrerotia o te reo Māori mai i te 45 ōrau i te kōhanga, ki te 14 ōrau i te wharekura, i te wehenga rānei i te wharekura.<sup>923</sup> He rerenga auroa tā te pīpī i ngā rā o tōna ao, he wā e piki, he wā anō e heke ai te kōrero Māori. Ko tā Whaea Cathy Dewes, “tāria te wā”.<sup>924</sup> Inā hoki, ahakoa ka heke te kōrerotia o te reo Māori i te taiohitanga, nāwai rā, ka hoki te raukura ki te whāngai i te reo ki āna tamariki, ki te ruku anō ki ngā kaupapa reo Māori.

Māringanui ana te reanga mātātahi i te korenga o rātou e rongu i te haehae o te mamae, i te konatu o te ngākau i pā ki te reanga mātua kīhai i tupu i te reo Māori. Nā ngā raukura te kōrero, kāore rātou i tino māmama ki te kōingo o ngā mātua tae atu ki te wā i wehe ai rātou i te wharekura. Nō te putanga atu ki te ao whānui, ka kitea te waimarie, ka taka te kapa, ā, ka māmama ki ngā hua nui. Otirā, mehemea i tupu te tangata ko te kōhanga reo, ko te kura kaupapa Māori anake tāna e mōhio ana, kua kūare ia ki te āhua o waho atu.

Tērā ia te kōrero o roto i Te Aho Matua, “te piko o te māhuri, tērā te tipu o te rākau”.<sup>925</sup> Tīmata mai te rerenga a te pīpī i tōna whānautanga. Kua takoto ngā wheako, ngā whanonga me ngā waiaro i mua i te urunga atu ki te wharekura. Me āta aro ki te poipoi i ngā tamariki i te whānautanga, i te

---

<sup>923</sup> Tirohia ngā kōrero mō *Te Kura* i te Upoko Tuawhitu.

<sup>924</sup> Nāna tēnei kōrero i te hui ā-tau a Te Rūnanga Nui i tū ki Ahuriri i te tau 2014. Koinei tāna i roto i ngā matapakanga mō te āhua o te aromatawai i ngā tamariki i roto i ngā kura.

<sup>925</sup> Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni, 2008, wh.736.

kōhungahungatanga, kia tino pakari ai i te ekenga ki te wharekura – inā te kōrero a Kioriki kei tūreiti te whakatika.

### 8.13 Te Pīkaunga

Koni atu i te haurua o ngā pīpī e whakaaro ana he pakari noa atu ō rātou reo i ō ngā mātua. Ā, i kōrerotia e ētehi kua taka ki ō rātou pokohiwi ētehi haepapa i roto i ō rātou whānau, ko te mōhio ki te reo Māori te take. Ko te pīpī, ko te raukura hei pou whirinaki mō ōna whanaunga. I kōrerotia e ngā pīpī ngā āhuatanga o te kawē i ngā karakia i ō rātou marae, o te tonotono mai a ngā huānga kia whakaakona te reo, ka mutu, he taumaha i ōna wā, ā, e horokukū ana te whakaae a ētahi. Inā tā Turiwhati, he taumaha kē te ao o te Māori, anā, ka taumaha ake te ao o te pīpī nā ngā manako o te whānau me te iwi mōna.<sup>926</sup>

He mea tuku ngā pīpī nā ō rātou mātua ki te kura i runga i te kōingo ki te reo Māori. Riro ana mā ngā pīpī e waha ngā tūmanako o ngā mātua ki te reo. Kīhai ngā pīpī i whai wāhi ki taua whiriwhiringa, kāore rātou i te mōhio ki te kakati o te ngākau mānakanako i rangona e ngā mātua. Nā tētehi pouako te kōrero he pēhitanga tērā, inā te pīkautanga matararahi hei amo mā te tamaiti ki te hāpai i te reo i tōna whānau, otirā, tērā ētehi mātua kāore nei i te ako, ka waiho mā te tamaiti kē te taha ki te reo. Waihoki e whirinaki ana ngā whanaunga ki ngā pīpī, ka riro mā rātou te reo e kawē, ka tū anō ki te kōrero, ki te tuku karakia i ngā huihuinga.<sup>927</sup>

---

<sup>926</sup> Tirohia ngā kōrero mō *Ngā Tūmanako* i te Upoko Tuawhitu.

<sup>927</sup> Tirohia ngā kōrero mō *Te Tuakiri o te Pīpī* i te Upoko Tuawhitu.

Kei wareware i ngā pīpī te reanga i whiua mō te kōrero Māori te take.<sup>928</sup> E tika ana kia āta whakaakohia ngā kōrero mō ngā āhuetanga i pā ki ngā taitamariki Māori i roto i ngā kura i ngā tau o mua kia mārama pū ai ngā pīpī o nāianei ki te take i roroku ai te reo, ā, kāore nei ō rātou mātua, ō rātou kaumātua rānei i te matatau ki te arero tūpuna.

Nā tētehi o ngā kātua te kōrero, kāore anō ngā iwi kia rite mō ngā raukura i tupu i waho mai i ō rātou rohe tāngaengae – ko te reo, ko ngā wheako, ko ngā waiaro, he momo motuhake. Heoi, he mātauranga, he māramatanga tonu ō rātou, hei hāpai ake i ngā iwi, i ngā kaupapa whakarauora i te reo.

Ka mutu, kua kitea iho e Tīmoti Kāretu;

Ko te tino rere kē ko te āhua tonu o ngā tamariki – he mākohakoha, he mauri tau, he hāneanea i te mea ko te taonga paihere i a rātou ko te reo me ōna āhuetanga katoa e ahu mai ana i reira.<sup>929</sup>

#### **8.14 Ara mai rā he toa!**

I kukune mai te kura kaupapa Māori i te pae o te riri, i te pakanga kia whakarauoratia te reo Māori. E pākurakura tonu ana te rangi, kia takatū tonu te ope taua ki te wawao, ki te tautiaki i te reo kia ora tonu ai āpōpō. Kāore ētehi o ngā pīpī i te mōhio ki te whakapapa o taua pakanga. Nā ētehi o ngā raukura te kōrero me āta whakaako ngā aupiki me ngā auheke o te whawhai kia ora te reo Māori, kia tino mōhio ai ki te take i tukuna rātou e ngā mātua ki te wharekura. Ka mutu, kāore anō te pakanga kia ea;

---

<sup>928</sup> 2009.

<sup>929</sup> 2001e.

Nāu te rākau, nāku te rākau ka mate te hoariri!<sup>930</sup>

Kei mua ngā pīpī i te aro ā-kapa hei papare atu i te hoa ngangare. Ko ngā ito, ko ngā ākinga tāpua e pā mai ana ki tā rātou kōrero i te reo kei te

Tūtohi 8.1.

### **Te Tūtohi 8.1** **Te Hoa Ngangare hei Pare Atu**

<b>Te Hoangangare hei Pare Atu</b>	
<b>Te Mana o te Reo Pākehā</b>	Koia tēnei ko te korokoro o te parata e horomi ana i te reo Māori o ngā pīpī. Ko te tauira KoPA a Higgins rāua ko Rewi <sup>931</sup> e whakahau ana kia whakatairangatia te mana o te reo i te ao tūmatanui o Aotearoa.
<b>Te Ako i te Reo Pākehā i te Wharekura</b>	Ka tino heke te kōrerotia o te reo Māori ā te wā e tīmata ai te ako i te reo Pākehā. Kei te whakataetae te reo Māori ki te reo Pākehā i te wharekura, me āta aro ngā kura kia pai te poipoi i ngā reo e rua, engari, kia kaua te reo Māori e riro hei paremata mō te reo Pākehā. Ko te tino whāinga kia eke ngā taitamariki i ngā reo e rua, engari kia kaua te reo e riro hei mātāika mō te reo Pākehā. Me āta whakatakoto rautaki kia haumarua ai te taiao reo Māori.
<b>NCEA</b>	He reorua te kawae, ko te reo Māori te utu. He mea uaua ki ngā pīpī te māwhitiwhiti o te reo i roto i ētehi o ngā tūmahi mō ngā aromatawai. Me waihanga tonu ngā rauemi e hāngai ana ki ngā taumata teitei i te wharekura.
<b>Te Whakamā</b>	E rua ngā take matua o te whakamā; 1. Ko te whakamā ki te kōrero Māori i ngā horopaki i waho atu i te kura. 2. Ko te whakamā kei whakawākia, kei tātāngia ngā hapa reo. Ko te whāinga, kia titikaha te pīpī ki te kōrero i tōna reo.
<b>Te Tangata Kotahi</b>	Mehemea kotahi te tangata kāore i te mārama ki te reo Māori, ka huri ngā pīpī ki te kōrero Pākehā kia mārama ai taua tangata kotahi. Me āta wawao te taiao reo Māori. Ki te kuhu mai ngā ākongā i ngā kura auraki, me āta whakatakoto rautaki kia kore ai ngā pīpī e raru.

#### **8.15 Te Rangatiratanga me Te Tiriti o Waitangi**

Kei mua te Pire mō te Reo Māori i te aroaro o te Whare Pāremata i tēnei

wā.<sup>932</sup> E whakarongo ana te komiti whiriwhiri ki ngā tāpaetanga mō taua

pire. Ko te kōrero nui ia, kia hoki te mana whakatau take mō te reo Māori

<sup>930</sup> Mead & Grove, 2001, wh.319.

<sup>931</sup> 2014. Tirohia te Upoko Tuawhā.

<sup>932</sup> Pāremata Aotearoa, 2014.

ki ngā iwi. Ko tā Te Aho Matua tino whāinga, kia puta te tamaiti hei raukura mō tōna iwi. Nā reira, kāore e kore he wāhi nui ki ngā pīpī i roto i ngā mahi whakarauora i te reo Māori. Heoi, kāore i te āta kitea te wāhi ki a rātou i roto i te rautaki a te kāwanatanga. Me hoki rawa ki ngā iwi, ki reira puta ai ngā whakatau mō ngā taitamariki i tupu mai i te reo Māori.

Nā tētehi o ngā kātua te kōrero, kāore anō ngā iwi kia rite mō ngā raukura, arā, mō te momo motuhake i poipoia i te kura kaupapa Māori.<sup>933</sup> Ahakoa e tamariki tonu ana, he hunga kōrero Māori, ā, he mātauranga, he wheako tonu ō rātou hei taunaki i ō rātou nā iwi i roto i ngā mahi whakarauora i te reo. Otirā kei te tau anō ki a rātou ētehi kawenga i ō rātou marae, pērā i te tuku karakia, i te tū ki te kōrero me te waiata nā te mōhio ki te reo me ngā tikanga.<sup>934</sup>

### **8.16 Te Reo Mauri Ora**

I te Upoko Tuarua, i matapakihia te āhuatanga o te hauora, ā, ka whakahāngaihia tā te ao Māori mō ngā tohu o te ora ki te reo. E rima ngā kāwai matua i matapakihia, i takea mai i tā Durie<sup>935</sup> *Te Whare Tapawhā*, i *Ngā Tohu o te Ora*,<sup>936</sup> i tā Kāterina Mataira<sup>937</sup> mō te *Mauri Ora* me tā Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori<sup>938</sup> mō te matatau ki te reo. Kei Te Tūtohi 8.1 te

---

<sup>933</sup> Tirohia ngā kōrero mō *Te Tuakiri o te Pīpī* i Upoko Tuawhitu.

<sup>934</sup> Tō mua.

<sup>935</sup> 1998.

<sup>936</sup> Ahuriri-Driscoll mā, 2012.

<sup>937</sup> 2011.

<sup>938</sup> 1994.

whakarāpopototanga o ngā take tāpua mō te ora o te reo e hāngai ana ki ngā pīpī o te wharekura.

## Te Tūtohi 8.2 Ngā Tohu o te Reo Ora – Hei Āta Kohuki

---

### Ngā Tohu o te Ora

---

#### **Te Wairua**

*- Kia tau te wairua o te kaikōrero, ka puta te reo.*

- I mea mai ngā pīpī me ngā raukura e mārō ana te hononga o te reo Māori ki te ao wairua, ki ngā tikanga Māori hoki.
- Ka tau te wairua o ngā raukura i te hokinga atu ki te kura, ki reira kōrero Māori ai.
- He wā e māwhurangi ai te wairua, ka kore te pīpī, te raukura rānei e titikaha ki te kōrero Māori i ētehi horopaki nā te tiro korotaha mai a te iwi, nā te āwangawanga ki ngā hapa reo rānei.
- Ko te hiahia kia tau te ngākau, kia māhorahora, kia hāneanea.

---

#### **Te Taiao**

*- Kia haumarua te taiao.  
- Kia hāngai te reo ki te taiao.*

- Ko te kura te taiao haumarua, me te taiao matua e kōrerotia ai te reo Māori.
- Me aro ki te whakatairanga i te mana o te reo ki waho atu i te kura, ki ngā ao matarau o te taiohi.
- Kōrero nuitia ai e ngā taitamariki ngā puoro, ngā kiriata me ngā kaupapa pāhopori. Me whakahāngai te reo ki aua momo taiao.

---

#### **Te Whānau**

*- Kia kōrero Māori te whānau whānui.  
- Kia whakawhanaunga ngā pīpī mā te reo Māori.*

- Kei te kōrerotia te reo i te kāinga ki te whānau, ahakoa te māwhitiwhiti ki te reo Pākehā.
- E whānau ana ngā uri, he kōrero Māori.
- E whirinaki ana ētehi o ngā whanaunga ki ngā pīpī hei pou mō te reo.
- Ko ngā pīpī ngā mātua o āpōpō, ā, kei te tukuna iho te reo e te nuinga o ērā kua whānau tamariki.
- Me whakatairanga te hiranga o te kōrero Māori i te kāinga kia whiriwhiri ai ngā pīpī ki te kōrero Māori ki ā rātou ake ā tōna wā.

---

#### **Te Hinengaro**

*- Kia tau te hinengaro.  
- Kia poipoia, kia whāngaihia te hinengaro ki te reo.*

- E hiakai ana ngā pīpī ki te whakanikoniko i ō rātou reo, kāore anō kia ngata te hiahia.
- Me kaha ngā kura me ngā whānau ki te whakawhānui i te puna kupu o ngā pīpī.
- He hinengaro reorua tō te pīpī, he wā ka māwhitiwhiti te reo, ā, he āhuatanga māori noa tēnei o te whanaketanga. Heoi, mā te āta whāngai ka pakari ngā reo e rua.

---

#### **Te Tinana**

*- Ko te whakatinana i te reo.  
- Ko te reo kia tika, kia rere, kia Māori, kia mārama.  
- Kia nui ngā rauemi hei whakatinana i te reo.*

- Kei te waihangatia e ngā taitamariki ā rātou ake kupu hei whakatinana, hei kōrero i ō rātou ao, ā, e horapa ana ā rātou kupu Māori o te ao hou.
  - Me aro ki te whakarite rauemi me ngā kuputaka kia hāngai pū ki te ao o ngā taitamariki.
  - E hamanga ana te kete kōrero mō te reo ōpaki. Me whakarite rauemi mō te reo ōpaki hei whāngai ki ngā pīpī.
  - Kōrero nuitia ai e ngā taitamariki ngā puoro, ngā kiriata me ngā kaupapa pāhopori. Me aro ki te whakatakoto kuputaka, rauemi hoki mō aua horopaki.
-

### 8.17 Mauria Ko Ōku Painga, Waiho Ko Ōku Whēru<sup>939</sup>

Ehara i te mea kei tēnei rangahau ngā whakautu katoa ki ngā pātai i uia.

Heoi, he maramara kōrero ēnei hei āpiti atu ki te rourou mō te whakaora i te reo Māori. Me uaua ka kapi i tēnei rangahau te ikeike me te hōhonu o ngā kōrero katoa i hua ake i ngā kaiuru. Otirā, nā ngā kaiuru tonu ngā kōrero mō te auau, mō te tika, mō te hē rānei o ngā kōrero.

Ko te pai o te whakamoe i ngā tikanga rangahau e rua, i taunakihia ngā uiuitanga ki ngā raraunga. Heoi, nā te rahi o ngā tatauranga me ngā here o te wā kīhai te pānga me te whanaungatanga o ētehi o ngā taurangi i āta tātarihia, i āta whakatauritengia.

Ka mutu, ko te hunga whai wāhi mai ki te rangahau, ko ērā kei roto pū i te kaupapa, e mārō tonu ana ngā taura here ki ō rātou nā kura, ki te whānau o te kura, kīhai i whakarere iho i te kaupapa.

Ko tā Te Aho Matua, kia toa te tamaiti ki ngā reo e rua, arā, ki te reo Māori me te reo Pākehā.<sup>940</sup> Engari ko tā tēnei i aro ki te reo Māori. Kāore te taha ki te reoruatanga, ki te pakari o te reoruatanga i inea, i wānangahia. Otirā, kīhai te matatau i āta inea. Ā, he āhuatanga ēnei hei kohuki i roto i ētehi atu rangahau ā muri ake nei.

---

<sup>939</sup> Dewes, 1974, wh.80.

<sup>940</sup> Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni, 2008, wh.739.

### 8.18 Me pēhea tā te wharekura me te whānau akiaki, hāpai, tautoko hoki i ngā taitamariki kia ū ai te kōrero Māori?

E noho nei te pīpī i te kōhanga matarau. Inā kē ōna rauwiri me ōna peka e karapoti nei i a ia. Kia pērā anō te āhua o te whakatakoto rautaki me te whakatakoto kaupapa here hei poipoi kia pāorooro mai te reo Māori i ōna ngutu.



E whakaahuatia ake nei te pīpī e noho ana ki tōna kōpae matatini, ā, kua matapakihia i tēnei rangahau ngā āhuatanga e pā mai ana ki tana kōrero Māori. Kei te Tūtohi 8.3 ngā whakahau me ngā tūtohutanga.

---

<sup>941</sup> Nā māua ko taku tungāne, ko Peehi Waho, te tauira o te manu i tā. He mea whakanikoniko nā Blacksheep Design. Kei *Ngā Whakaahua* ngā tohutoro mō te 'kōhanga matarau'.

**Te Tūtohi 8.3**  
**He Whakahau**

<b>He Whakahau</b>
<p><b>Tātaihia te whakapapa, kia tukuna iho te reo!</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Āta whakaakohia ngā tāhuhu kōrero mō te pakanga kia ora ai te reo Māori.</li><li>• Me whakaatu te hiranga o te kōrero Māori i te kāinga.</li></ul>
<p><b>He Puninga Reo, He Puninga Tahī</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• He mea nui te aropā i ngā tau taiohi, he mea nui anō kia whai hoa reo Māori te taiohi.</li><li>• Me whakatairanga ngā huihuinga e tūtakitaki ai ngā taiohi o ngā wharekura.</li></ul>
<p><b>Kia Hiwa, Kia Mataara!</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• He awe nui tonu tō te reo Pākehā.</li><li>• Ahakoa te pai o te hangarau me te ipurangi, he momo tāmi tonu i te reo.</li><li>• Me āta whakatakoto rautaki kia haumaruru tonu ai te reo, kia whakatairangatia te reo i ēnei taiao.</li></ul>
<p><b>Kia Rekareka, Kia Koakoa, Kia Ngahau</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Tēnei te whakahau, kia '<i>whaka-cool-ngia</i>' te reo.</li><li>• Me whakahāngai ki te reanga mātātahi.</li><li>• Me āta whāngai te reo o te ngākau, te reo whakatoī, te reo āhuareka, ka mutu, ko te reo ōpaki.</li></ul>
<p><b>He Ahunga Mahi Reo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Me āta whakaatu te tini o ngā huarahi mahi reo Māori ki ngā taiohi kia kitea e rātou ōna hua i waho atu o ngā pātū o te kura.</li></ul>
<p><b>Whakarongo ki te tiori a ngā pīpī</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• He rerekē ngā wheako o ngā pīpī i ērā o ō rātou nā mātua, me te aha, he tirohanga, he huatau, he whakaaro anō hei āwhina, hei tohutohu, hei ārahi i ngā whānau kia pai ai te āta poipoi i ngā taiohi i roto i ngā wharekura.</li><li>• E tika ana kia whakaritea he huarahi e whakatakotohia ai ō rātou whakaaro, kia rangona e ngā mātua, e ngā pouako, e ngā whānau o te kura.</li></ul>

### 8.19 Te Huinga Reo a ngā Wharekura o Te Aho Matua

I whakatakotoria ētehi o ngā raraunga me ngā kōrero hukihuki o tēnei rangahau ki te hui ā-tau a Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa i tū ki Ahuriri i te marama o Poutū-te-rangi 2014. Nā te hui taku ingoa i tuku hei ringaringa, hei waewae mō te ohu whakarite i *Te Huinga Reo a ngā Wharekura Aho Matua*, ā, ka whakamātauahia ētahi o ngā tūtohutanga i hua ake i tēnei rangahau. I karapinepine te motu ki Hoani Waititi i te 17 ki te 21 o ngā rā o Hereturikōkā 2014. Nā Te Tāhuhu o Te Mātauranga ngā huruhuru tautoko. I reira anō, i whakarewahia ai te moko o Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua. Ko *Te Huinga Reo* te kaupapa, kua ko te *Kura Reo* kia kore ai e herea ki ngā tikanga ōkawa o te kura. He whakakotahi, he whakarekareka, he whakakōrero i ngā pīpī me ngā raukura te tino kaupapa. I pōhiritia ngā mātanga reo, te hunga pāpāho, ngā raukura me ngā toa mau rākau ki te whakahaere i ngā papamahi. Ko tōna 180 ngā taitamariki i tae ake. Kei Te Tūtohi 8.4 ngā whakaritenga o te hui e whakarārangi mai ana.

**Te Tūtohi 8.4**  
**Te Huinga Reo a ngā Wharekura o Te Aho Matua**

Rātapu, te 17.08.2014	Mane 18.08.2014	Tūrei 19.08.2014	Wenerai 20.08.2014	Tāite 21.08.2014
	<b>Te Mau Rākau</b>		<b>Te Reihī Mīharo</b>	<b>Te Poroaki</b>
<b>Te Pōhiri</b>	Pōwhiri ki Hoani Waititi Marae mō te Tohu o te Marautanga Te Aho Matua	<b>Te Kī-o-rahi</b>	<b>Ngā Pito Rongonui o Tāmaki:</b>  Mutu ana ki te 'Pito o te Kōpere'	
<b>He Kōrero mō Te Ora o Te Reo</b>	<b>Ngā Papamahi Reo</b> <b>1. Pāpāho: Pūkana</b> Ngā Kaimahi o Pūkana <b>2. He Kēmu Reo</b> Reikura Kahi, Māhanga Pihama, Stephanie Martin	<b>Ngā Papamahi Reo</b> <b>1. Ngā Whakataukī</b> Anaru Martin <b>2. Te Whakamāori</b> Waihoroi Shortland	<b>Te Pō Whakangahau</b>	
<b>He Mahi Whakawhanaunga</b> Te Rāwhitiroa Bosch me ngā 'tuākana' o Kōtuitia	<b>TE PŌ RAUKURA:</b> Te Whakarongo ki ngā Raukura He hokinga mahara, he kōrero wheako	<b>TE PŌ PUORO</b> Ngā Manu Tioriori o ngā Wharekura Ria Hall		

Mutu ana te hui, i uia te pātai, ‘He aha ngā hua o Te Huinga Reo?’

Hei whakarāpopoto iho, ko tā te nuinga i whakahoki mai, ko:

- **Te Aho Matua**  
Ko te whakatairanga, ko te whakatinana i ngā tino uaratanga o Te Aho Matua.
- **Te Reo**  
Ko te tuku i te reo kia rere ki ngā horopaki maha. Ko te whakawhanaunga i roto i te reo, me te ako i ngā tatauranga mō te mōrearea tonu o te reo Māori ētehi o ngā tino hua. I piki anō te hiahia ki te kōrero Māori.  
Ko te pai me te rekareka o ngā ngohe reo i te taha o ngā mātanga.
- **Te Whakawhanaunga**  
Nā Te Huinga Reo i whakakotahi ai ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura o te motu, ā, kua āta whiria ngā muka o te taura here tangata.
- **Te Korikori me te Tākaro**  
Pārekareka ana ngā mahi hākinakina me ngā mahi mau rākau. Nā ngā kaupapa whakarekareka i hākoakoa ai ngā ngākau o te hunga taiohi.
- **Te Mahi Mau Rākau**  
He mahi nā ngā tūpuna, otirā, e kaingākaitia ana e te reanga taiohi.
- **Te Whakarongo ki ngā Raukura**  
Ka rawe te rongō i ngā kōrero a ngā raukura. He tohutohu, he kupu akiaki, he whakahau hoki ā rātou ki ngā “tēina” o te kaupapa. I kōrerotia ō rātou wheako me ngā huarahi i takahia i tō rātou wehenga i te wharekura. I whakaatuhia e rātou te huhua o ngā kōwhiringa me ngā mahi ka taea e te pīpī i tōna rerenga atu ki te ao. Otirā, i rangona te aroha nui ki te kaupapa, ki Te Aho Matua, ki te reo Māori.

**Te Whakaahua 8.3**  
**Ko Ngā Pīpī o Te Aho Matua ki Te Huinga Reo<sup>942</sup>**



Kei te Whakaahua 8.3 te ngako o tēnei rangahau. Ko Hoani Waititi te marae taketake o te kauaemua o ngā kura kaupapa Māori, ko Ngā Tūmanako tōna whare. Kei mua ngā pīpī o ngā wharekura o te motu – ko ngā toa taua o Te Aho Matua mō te oranga o te reo.

Napihia, napihia!<sup>943</sup>

---

<sup>942</sup> Te Huinga Reo a ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori Aho Matua, Hereturikōkā 2014.

<sup>943</sup> Mead & Grove, 2001, wh.315. He whakahau tēnei kia ū, kia mau, kia ita te ope taua. Kāti, koirā te karanga ki ngā pīpī kia toitū te reo, kia ora.

### **8.20 Hei Whakakapi**

Kua hora i konei te whakarāpopototanga o ngā take tāpua i takea mai i ngā tauranga me ngā uiuitanga o tēnei rangahau. Kua takoto anō ngā tūtohu hei āta kohuki mā te hunga e ngana nei, e kuhu nei ki te whakarauora i te reo Māori. Tēnā, kia rere omaki taku manu kōrero ki te tahatū o te rangi, ki te pae tawhiti, kua tata mai. Ko ngā kōrero whakakapi i te rangahau te whai ake nei, kia taupua iho taku manu ki tōna pae.

*Ko te pae tawhiti, whāia kia tata*

*Ko te pae tata, whakamaua kia tīna<sup>944</sup>*

---

## Upoko 9

# Te Pae Tawhiti

---

*Whakarongo, whakarongo ki ngā kupu tuku iho  
Kia kore rā tāua e tū mokemoke i tēnei ao hurihuri  
Kia mau ki tō reo rangatira, kei ngaro tonu atu ki te pō!*<sup>945</sup>

Tata tonu ki te 30 ngā tau mai i te kukunetanga mai o te mātāmua o ngā kura kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa. He mea whakatū hei poipoi i ngā pīpī o te kōhanga, kia haumaru ai te tupu i te āhuru mōwai o te reo Māori, o ngā tikanga Māori, o Te Aho Matua. Tupu haere ana ngā pīpī, ka whanake ki te wharekura, arā ngā raukura e tauhōkai ana i ngā hau o te ao whānui. Kua utaina ki a rātou ngā moehewa ki te oranga o te reo Māori. Ā, kua tiritiria ki te purapura o te reo, tērā i wana mai i Rangīātea, kia kore rā ia e ngaro.

Kei roto tonu i ngā pitopito kōrero o tēnei rangahau te hīnātore o te māramatanga e whai oranga ai ngā whānau o ngā kura kaupapa Māori e ngana nei, e kuhu nei ki te whakapakeke i ā rātou taitamariki i te reo Māori, i te poho o Wharekura Aho Matua. Nā konā i uia ngā pakirehua;

- He aha ngā whakaawenga e kōrero Māori ai ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua?
- Ki hea, hei āhea, ki a wai kōrero Māori ai?
- Ka pēhea tā te kura, tā te whānau poipoi, tautoko hoki i ngā ākongā wharekura kia ū, kia kaha ai te kōrero Māori?

---

<sup>944</sup> Nā Rangitākūkū Metekingi o Whanganui tēnei kōrero. Wilson, 2010, wh.34.

<sup>945</sup> He whiti tēnei nō te waiata nā Robert Pouwhare i tito i te takiwā o ngā tau 1970. I whakaakona mai ki a mātou o Mana Tamariki e ngā pouako.

### **9.1 Ngā Piki Amokura**

I wāhia te rangahau ki ngā tāhuhu kōrero o tua whakarere hei piki amokura mōku, mō te kairangahau, inā rā ko ngā tikanga Māori, ko Te Aho Matua, ko te Kaupapa Māori. Ā, ka kōtuia tā te ao o nehe ki te ao hurihuri kia waewae tīwhera taku tū i roto i ngā mahi kohikohi kōrero mō ngā pīpī o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua. Ka mutu, ko te pūtake o te rangahau he nanao atu i te kore, i te pō kia puta ki te ao mārama, kia ora.

### **9.2 Toitū te Kupu, Toitū te Mana**

Haere kōtui ai te mana, te rangatiratanga o te iwi me te reo. He kura puiaki i heke mai i te kāhui atua, ā, koia pū te ara e pupuri nei ki ngā tikanga ā-iwi. He mana tō te kupu i te ao Māori, he mana anō tō te reo. Kua roa nei te iwi e kakari ana i te haputa o te riri kia toitū tonu te reo, haere ake nei, haere ake nei. I whakatūria te kōhanga reo me te kura kaupapa Māori i runga anō i aua wawata me te tāhu o te whakaaro, ko te reo te mauri o te mana Māori. E whānau mai ana ngā pīpī i roto i te taiao tāwharau i taua mauri. Ko ngā pīpī tonu ngā kaipupuri, ngā kaitiaki o te mauri o te reo ā ngā tau e heke mai nei. Mā rātou te reo e kōkiri ki ngā tau, ki tua o te paerangi.

He umanga tōrangapū, he umanga totohe, he umanga mautohe, he ātete tonu i ngā tāmitanga a tauwiwi te tūnga mai o te kōhanga reo me te kura kaupapa Māori. Ko ngā mahi taipūwhenua a tauwiwi, ngā ture tāhere a te kāwanatanga me ngā kaupapa here i roto i ngā kura, ngā whakahōtaetae e āki tonu mai nei i te whanaketanga o te reo Māori. Ko te rangatiratanga,

ko te Tiriti o Waitangi me ngā whanaungatanga ki te Karauna te takapau wharanui i horahia hei takahanga waewae mō te iwi i roto i tāna whakaū i te mana me te rangatiratanga. Nā, e mahi ngātahi ana Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori me te Karauna i raro i ngā tikanga o te Tiriti o Waitangi. He taukumekume anō o taua whanaungatanga i roto i ngā tau kia pūahuru te tupu a ngā pīpī, engari kua whanake mai te marautanga o Te Aho Matua<sup>946</sup> me te anga arotake, aromātai hoki i ngā kura kaupapa Māori o Te Aho Matua,<sup>947</sup> ā, e anga whakamua ana te titiro.

### **9.3 Te Whakarauora i te Reo**

Ko tēnei mea te whakarauora reo, ānō nei he tapuhi i te tūrora e pāngia ana e te mate. Ko te mahi nui, he rapu i te rongoā tika kia haumanutia ake. Ki tā te Māori titiro ki tēnei mea, ki te oranga, ka pā ki te taha wairua, ki te taiao, ki te whānau, ki te hinengaro, tae atu rā ki te tinana. Katoa ēnei kāwai he awenga e pā mai ana ki te oranga o te reo Māori. He nui anō ngā iwi taketake puta noa i te ao e aru nei ki te whakaora i ō rātou nā reo. Mārakerake ana te kitea o te hiranga o te reanga tamariki i roto i ngā kaupapa whakaora ake i te reo, me te aha, ko tā Fishman,<sup>948</sup> kei te whānau tonu te mahi mātuatua kia rere te reo i ngā māngai o ngā mātua i te kāinga, ki ngā tamariki. Kia toru rawa ngā whakatupuranga kōrero i te reo, hei reira kīia ai kua ora.

---

<sup>946</sup> Te Karere TVNZ, 18 o Hereturikōkā 2014.

<sup>947</sup> Te Tari Arotake Mātauranga & Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa, 2014.

<sup>948</sup> Fishman, 1991, 2001.

#### **9.4 Tā te Pipi hei Tautiaki, hei Wawao i te Reo**

He matahuhua te tikanga o tēnei mea o te taiohi i te ao Māori, i te ao hurihuri. Ka mutu, kei te pā taua karangatanga ki ngā tūranga whānau, ki te whanaketanga o te tinana me te hinengaro, tae atu ki ngā pūmanawa o te tangata. I te ao Māori, ko te mahi a te taiohi he whakatutuki i ngā mahi hei oranga tonu mō te iwi. He wā anō te taiohitanga o ngā taupatupatu, o te hākoakoa, o te pito mata – ka pā aua āhuetanga ki tana kōrero i te reo.

Kātahi anō ka tīmata te āta aro ki te reanga taiohi i roto i ngā rangahau mō te whakarauora i ngā reo o ngā iwi taketake o te ao. Kitea ana he matatini te ao o te taiohi, ā, he wā ia e taukumekume ai aua ao ki tōna reo.

Ko te mahi nui a ngā mātua, a ngā kura, he āta tautoko, he poipoi, he manaaki i taua reanga kia tū pakari.

#### **9.5 Te Kohikohi Kōrero**

I whāia te whānuitanga me te hōhonutanga o te kōrero kia huraina mai ngā kura huna mō ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua. Ko tōna 478 ngā pīpī me ngā raukura i whakautu i te patapatai ipurangi, ā, i uiuia ngā pūkōrero e 51 o ngā wharekura o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika. Inā te whānui, te whāroa me te hōhonu o ngā kōrero i maringi mai i ngā ngutu o ngā manu korokī i whai wāhi mai ki te rangahau.

I kōrerotia ngā taiao huhua, ngā whanaungatanga i te kāinga, tae atu ki ngā āhuetanga tūmatanui e pā mai ana ki ō rātou nā reo Māori, ki te kōrero Māori.

He tino rerekē ngā wheako o te reanga taitamariki i ērā o ō rātou nā mātua, ā, i kitea, i rangona ō rātou whakaaro, ngā huatau, ngā moehewa, me ngā wawata ki te oranga o te reo Māori.

### **9.6 Ka Tiori Ngā Pīpī**

Nā te reo o ngā pīpī ngā take tāpua i hura mai hei āta whakaaroaro ā ngā tau kei te tū mai. Inā hoki, ko ngā urupare ki nga urupounamu matua kei te Tūtohi 9.1 e whakaatahia ana.

**Te Tūtohi 9.1**  
**Ngā Pātai me ngā Whakautu Matua**

<b>Ngā Pātai Matua me te Whakarāpopototanga o ngā Whakautu</b>	
<b>Ki hea ngā pīpī kōrero Māori ai?</b>	<p>Kei te kōrerotia te reo i ngā kāinga, engari, ko te kura te pā tūwatawata o te reo. Ki reira te nuinga o ngā pīpī kōrero Māori ai.</p> <p>He nui ake te kōrerotia o te reo Māori i ngā rā o te kōhungahungatanga i te kōhanga me te kura kaupapa Māori. Piki ake ana ki te wharekura, ka heke te kōrerotia o te reo Māori anake, ā, ka piki te reoruatanga.</p>
<b>Hei āhea ngā pīpī kōrero Māori ai?</b>	<p>Kōrero Māori ai ngā pīpī hei te wā ako, ki roto tonu i te akomanga.</p> <p>Ka pērā anō i te wā e tata mai ana te pouako.</p> <p>Heoi, he nui ake te tūpono ka kōrero Māori te pīpī mehemea kei te tau tōna ngākau ki te kōrero, kāore i te māwherangi, i te māharahara.</p>
<b>Kōrero Māori ai ngā pīpī ki a wai?</b>	<p>Kei te kaha ngā pīpī ki te kōrero Māori ki ngā pouako i te kura, ki ngā tamariki nohinohi o te kura kaupapa Māori me te kōhanga reo. Ā, kua tīmata te tuku iho i te reo ki ngā uri whakatupu. He wā e kōrero Māori ai ki ngā hoa, engari, kia eke ki te pūhuruhurutanga he reorua te whakawhanaunga atu.</p>
<b>Mā te aha e kōrero Māori ai ngā pīpī o te wharekura?</b>	<p>Mā te whakatau a ngā mātua kia ākona, kia aroa te reo.</p> <p>Mā ngā tikanga me ngā kaupapa here mō te reo e anganui ana ki ngā taiohi.</p> <p>Mā te aroha me te taiao whakatenatena.</p> <p>Mā te manawa tītī tonu o ngā pīpī me te hunga poipoi i a rātou.</p> <p>Mā te whāngai i te reo matarau mō ngā horopaki matahuhua o te ao o te taiohi.</p>
<b>Me pēhea tā te whānau me te kura hāpai, tautoko hoki i ngā pīpī kia ū ai te kōrero Māori?</b>	<p>Whakaritea ngā hui e tūtakitaki ai ngā pīpī ki a rātou anō.</p> <p>Kia rekareka, kia koakoa, kia ngahau te aronga ki te reo.</p> <p>Kia hiwa, kia mataara! Kauparea ngā whakahōtaetae e āki mai ana pērā i te mana nui o te reo Pākehā.</p> <p>Whakarongo ki te tiori a ngā pīpī.</p>

E whā ngā kāwai matua i tirohia i roto i ngā tātaringa mō ngā awenga e pā mai ana ki te kōrero Māori a ngā taitamariki. Ānei rā;

### Te Tūtohi 9.2

#### Ngā Whakaawenga Tāpua e Kōrero Māori ai ngā Pīpī

Ngā Whakaawenga Tāpua e Kōrero Māori ai te Hunga Taiohi Wharekura	
<p><b><u>Te Whānau</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te reo o ngā mātua</li> <li>• Te tukunga iho o te reo</li> <li>• Ngā hoa rangatira</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ahakoa te hua nui o te kōhanga me te kura, ko te painga atu ina kōrero Māori ngā whānau i te kāinga.</li> <li>• He pakari ake te reo o ngā pīpī i te nuinga o ngā mātua, ka pā tēnei ki ngā whanaungatanga reo i te kāinga.</li> <li>• Me akiaki te reanga tamariki kia whāngaihia te reo ki ā rātou uri.</li> <li>• He awenga nui tō te hoa rangatira, tō te ipo i roto i ngā whiriwhiringa mō te āta tuku i te reo ki ngā uri whakaheke.</li> </ul>
<p><b><u>Te Kura</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te Aho Matua</li> <li>• Ngā Pouako</li> <li>• Te Reo Pākehā</li> <li>• Te Marautanga</li> <li>• Ngā Rauemi</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• He mea nui tonu te whakaako me te whāngai i te reo i ngā taumata teitei o te wharekura.</li> <li>• Kia aro ki te reo ōpaki.</li> <li>• Kei te whakataetae te reo Māori ki te reo Pākehā i te wharekura, me āta aro ngā kura kia pai te poipoi i ngā reo e rua, engari kia kaua te reo Māori e riro hei utu mō te aro ki te reo Pākehā.</li> <li>• Kei te herea te wharekura e ngā aromatawai ā-motu, he tino wero i te reo o ngā taiohi.</li> <li>• Me tautoko tonu, me nui ake anō hoki ngā rauemi i te wharekura</li> </ul>
<p><b><u>Te Tuakiri</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te Ira Tangata</li> <li>• Te Reoruatanga</li> <li>• Te Taiohitanga</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• He tuakiri matatini tō te pīpī, ā, e whakaata mai ana tōna reo i aua āhuetanga.</li> <li>• Me āta poipoi ngā taha katoa o te ira tangata</li> </ul>
<p><b><u>Ngā Ao Matatini</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te Ao Tūmatanui</li> <li>• Te Ipurangi me ngā Hangarau</li> <li>• Te Ao Taiohi</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ko te reo Pākehā te reo mana ikeike i te ao o ngā taiohi.</li> <li>• Ko te ao pāhopori me te ao pāpāho ērā e kaingākautia ana e ngā pīpī. Kāore anō ngā pakiaka o te reo kia tina ki aua horopaki.</li> <li>• Ko te tino kōrero a ngā pīpī kia “whaka-cool-ngia” te reo.</li> </ul>

### 9.7 Te Rautaki mō te Reo Māori

Kāore te reo me ngā wheako o ngā taitamariki i whai wāhi nui ki te tuhinga o ngā rautaki mō te reo Māori o mua ake nei, ā, kāore i whai wāhi nui ki te Pire kei te aroaro o te Whare Pāremata i tēnei wā.<sup>949</sup> Me whai wāhi ngā wheako me ngā whakaaro o ngā taitamariki ki roto i ngā whiriwhiringa mō

<sup>949</sup> Te Tari Tohutou Pāremata, 3 o Hōngongoi 2014.

te whakarauora i te reo Māori. Inā hoki, kei te aro ā-kapa rātou e tū ana i te pakanga kia ora ai te reo.

### 9.8 Te Pae Tawhiti

Kua toko ake i tēnei rangahau ētehi atu pātai hei āta kohuki, hei āta whakatewhatewha, hei āta ketuketū. Inā rā, e tokoiti tonu ana ngā raukura kua whai tamariki, ā, ko ngā pīpī o tēnei reanga te hunga ka whānau mai ngā uri whakaheke ā tōna wā. E kīia ana e Fishman,<sup>950</sup> ā, i takoto hoki i Te Paepae Motuhake<sup>951</sup> te kōrero, kei te kāinga te mahi nui ki te whakaora i te reo Māori. Nā konā i mahuta ake ai ēnei pātai hei āta wherawhera ā muri ake nei;

- Kei te pēhea rā te taha ki te reo o ngā raukura ki ā rātou tamariki? He aha rā ia ngā aupiki me ngā auheke o tā te raukura whakatupu i tana tamaiti i te reo Māori?
- Ka pēhea tā ngā kaupapa pāpāho me ngā kaupapa pāhopori whakatairanga i te reo Māori kia rekareka, kia hāngai anō ki te reanga taitamariki e tupu mai ana i ngā wharekura?
- Kāore te taiohi reo Māori i te aroa nuitia i roto i ngā rautaki me ngā kaupapa here mō te reo, ka pēhea rā te wāhi ki te taiohi i te whakatinanatanga o te rautaki hou mō te reo Māori?

---

<sup>950</sup> 1991.

<sup>951</sup> Te Paepae Motuhake, 2011.

### 9.9 He Kōrero Whakamutunga

Kua kīia e tēnei rangahau he pīpī ngā taitamariki e tupu mai ana i roto i ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua, otirā e rua ngā tikanga o taua kupu, arā, he tamariki kāore anō kia pakari rawa, he toa taiohi hoki i te aro ā-kapa o te ope taua. Ehara i te mea ko ngā rākau o te riri anake hei hiki ake mā ngā pīpī i te matua o te iwi. Ko te manako ia o Te Aho Matua kia puta ngā pīpī hei raukura. He tohu tērā o te rongomau, o te mana, o te rangatiratiranga. Nā Tā Āpirana Ngata te whakahau kia mau te ringa ki ngā rākau a te Pākehā, ko tā ngā pīpī he hāpai ake i Te Aho Matua hei rākau i te kōkiritanga kia ora te reo Māori, kia toitū te kupu, kia toitū te mana, kia toitū tōna mauri.

He tokoiti tonu te hunga e tupu mai ana i roto i ngā wharekura. Ahakoa te ruarua, kei te puta tonu ngā hua, me te aha, ko te reo Māori e papaki mai ana i ō rātou ngutu. Kei a rātou te oranga o te reo āpōpō.

I te mutunga o *Te Wiki Hākinakina*, arā, o te hui nui a ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua ki te rohe o Ngāti Tūwharetoa i te tau 2013, i tū a Mahara Nicholas, o Te Kura Kōkiri, ki te tuku i te mihi poroaki ki te haukāinga i te marae o Mōkai. Hei tāna, nā taua momo karahuinga i mārama ai te reanga taiohi;

Ehara taku haere i te haere mokemoke  
Ehara taku whawhai i te whawhai mokemoke.

Koia tonu rā tāku i tino rongō ai i a au e huri haere ana ki tēnā kura, ki tēnā kura ki te kohikohi i ēnei pitopito kōrero. E tapatahi ana te kōkiri a te pōkai tara – ehara i te whawhai mokemoke, ehara i te haere mokemoke. Ka mutu, e pāorooro, e haruru, e kurupākara mai ana ngā reo o ngā pīpī, ko tā tātau he whakatenatena, he akiaki kia ū tonu.

*Toitū te tiori a ngā pīpī!*

# Te Rārangi Kupu

---

ā	<i>drive, urge, compel</i>
ahikauri	<i>hatred</i>
Ahuahu	<i>fashion, shape</i>
āhuareka	<i>pleasant</i>
āhukahuka	<i>identify</i>
āhuru mōwai	<i>safe haven</i>
ākengokengo	<i>tomorrow</i>
amo	<i>carry</i>
amokura	<i>a type of bird</i>
anganui	<i>face directly</i>
apatari	<i>carry</i>
āpiti	<i>add, put together</i>
arataki	<i>lead</i>
aromatawai	<i>assessment</i>
aropā	<i>peer group, peer pressure</i>
arotahi	<i>focus</i>
au miha	<i>heavy sea</i>
auare ake	<i>to no avail</i>
auau	<i>frequency</i>
auere	<i>cry out with pain</i>
auporo	<i>cut short, stop, strike</i>
auraki	<i>go</i>
autaia	<i>not bad, be pretty good, extraordinary, bloke, fellow, chap</i>
aweko	<i>old, ancient, knowing, understanding</i>
āwhata	<i>scale, measurement scale</i>
awhero	<i>hope, desire</i>
āwhiowhio	<i>circuituous</i>
haepapa	<i>responsibility</i>
hahani	<i>derogatory</i>
hamanga	<i>not full</i>
hanumi	<i>mixed, be merged</i>
hāparapara	<i>to perform surgery, cut, sever</i>
haputa o te riri	<i>forefront of battle, thick of the fight</i>
hārakiraki	<i>unreliable</i>
hau pūkerikeri	<i>rushing wind</i>
haukoti	<i>cut off, intercept</i>
haumako	<i>rich, fertile</i>
haumanu	<i>revive, restore to health</i>
haumi	<i>join</i>
haunui	<i>wide, broad</i>
hauroa	<i>length, height</i>
hauruturutu	<i>shake violently</i>
he aha te aha	<i>to no avail, nothing changed</i>
hemanga	<i>empty space, void, vessel only partially filled</i>
hihiri	<i>energy, energetic, motivation, motivate</i>
hīkaka	<i>rash, brisk</i>
hikutau	<i>extreme feathers (primaries) on wing of a bird</i>
hina	<i>grey hair</i>
hināpōuri	<i>sadness</i>
hīnātore	<i>twinkle, glow</i>
hinonga	<i>enterprise, undertaking</i>
hira	<i>important, of consequence</i>
hiranga	<i>importance, significance</i>

hītararī, - mārō hītararī	<i>very hard</i>
hoa ngangare	<i>enemy</i>
hoa tautauāmoa	<i>acquaintance</i>
hokowhitu	<i>war party, battalion</i>
honghongeā	<i>bored, boring, annoyed, wearied</i>
hōpara	<i>explore, traverse a surface</i>
horopū	<i>genuine, staunch</i>
houhou	<i>unearth</i>
houwere	<i>tie, bind</i>
huānga	<i>relative</i>
huatau	<i>thought, idea</i>
huripari	<i>fierce wind, hurricane</i>
huritao	<i>consider, reflect upon</i>
hurumutu	<i>finish, come to an end</i>
iere, ieretanga	<i>sing, sound of voices singing</i>
ihu oneone	<i>labourer, hard worker, industrious worker</i>
ika a whiro	<i>old warrior, veteran</i>
ikeike	<i>lofty, high, height</i>
inangeto	<i>in a short time</i>
ito	<i>enemy</i>
kaikā	<i>keen, eager, in a hurry</i>
kaikanohi	<i>look</i>
kaikiri	<i>racist, racism</i>
kairangatira	<i>excellent, admirable</i>
kaituao	<i>volunteer</i>
kaiuaua	<i>difficult, strenuous</i>
kaiuru	<i>participant</i>
kaiurupare	<i>respondent</i>
kakā	<i>inflamed, inflammation, red-hot</i>
kākano rua	<i>bicultural</i>
kāke	<i>skux – colloquial expression meaning good looking, handsome</i>
kāmehameha	<i>invaluable, priceless</i>
kaokao	<i>flank, side of the body</i>
kapakapa	<i>flutter</i>
kāpunipuni	<i>gathering place</i>
kara	<i>flag (from the term colour)</i>
karahuinga	<i>gathering</i>
kārangirangi	<i>doubtful, uncertain</i>
karapinepine	<i>gather together, assemble</i>
karapipiti	<i>side by side, lay one beside another</i>
karawheta	<i>struggle</i>
karore	<i>purposeless</i>
karore haere	<i>wander around</i>
kātua	<i>full grown animal, full grown adult</i>
kauaemua	<i>eldest child or sibling</i>
kauaemuri	<i>younger child or sibling</i>
kauanuanu	<i>respect</i>
kauawhi	<i>embrace</i>
kauhanga o te riri	<i>battlefield</i>
kauheke	<i>elder</i>
kaupapa here	<i>policy</i>
kaupare	<i>ward off, avert, parry</i>
kautere	<i>float</i>
kauwhata	<i>graph</i>
kehokeho	<i>very clear, transparent</i>
Keiriki	<i>Gaelic</i>

kerēme	<i>claim</i>
ketekete	<i>chatter</i>
ketuketu	<i>scratch up, fossick</i>
kihakiha	<i>pant, gasp</i>
kikiri	<i>begin to grow, grow</i>
kiri hihira	<i>self-conscious</i>
kīwei	<i>handle of a basket</i>
kōangiangi	<i>breeze, wind</i>
koekoe	<i>squeak</i>
kōharihari	<i>pain</i>
kohuki	<i>think over, consider</i>
kōhumuhumu	<i>whisper, murmur</i>
kōhure	<i>turn up</i>
kōingo	<i>yearn, desire</i>
kōiti o rangapū	<i>small group, action group</i>
kokoraho	<i>claim</i>
kokoti	<i>interrupt, divide, cut, ambush</i>
kōnehunehu	<i>fleck, speck, dust</i>
kongange	<i>blaze</i>
kōpani, kōpanihia	<i>close up, to shut or close</i>
kōrengarenga	<i>overflowing</i>
korokī	<i>speak, talk, chatter</i>
koromaki	<i>pursue with all one's mind</i>
korotaha	<i>askance</i>
kōtahitahi	<i>few</i>
kūao	<i>young of animals</i>
kūiti	<i>narrow, confined</i>
kukune	<i>take form, develop</i>
kune, kunenga	<i>development, take form, grow</i>
kura	<i>school, precious, treasure, knowledge, valuable</i>
kura auraki	<i>mainstream school</i>
kūreherehe	<i>wrinkled</i>
kurukuru	<i>strike, pound, thump</i>
kurupākara	<i>noisy</i>
kutukutu ahi	<i>rant, raving, grumpiness</i>
māeneene	<i>smooth</i>
mahora	<i>spread out</i>
māhorahora	<i>free, without restraint, carefree</i>
mahuta	<i>rise</i>
maimoa	<i>cherish, take care of</i>
māioio	<i>used to intensify a noun of multitude</i>
makau	<i>favourite</i>
makihuhunu	<i>unethical, take unfair advantage of</i>
mākohakoha	<i>smooth, expert</i>
manahua	<i>bloom, open out</i>
manatu	<i>remember, remembrance</i>
manawa rau	<i>anxious, preoccupied</i>
manawa reka	<i>pleased, content, satisfied</i>
manawataki	<i>rythm</i>
manene	<i>foreigner, immigrant</i>
mānenei	<i>reach out to</i>
manioro	<i>noisy</i>
manu tākaha	<i>sentry bird</i>
manu taki	<i>leader</i>
manukura	<i>leader</i>
māoriori	<i>free from anxiety, contented</i>
māpu	<i>mob</i>

māpura	<i>spark</i>
marara	<i>scattered</i>
marea	<i>multitude, the common people</i>
marewa	<i>raised up</i>
māringanui	<i>fortunate, good fortune</i>
mārō hītararī	<i>very hard</i>
marohi	<i>strong</i>
mataara	<i>alert</i>
mātāhauariki	<i>layers of cloud above the horizon</i>
mātāho	<i>outstanding, prominent</i>
matahuhua	<i>varied, variety</i>
mātāika	<i>first person slain in battle</i>
matakawa	<i>dislike</i>
mātāmua	<i>eldest child</i>
mātāmuri	<i>younger or youngest child</i>
matapaki	<i>discuss</i>
mātāpuputu	<i>senior, old folk</i>
matararahi	<i>large, great, multitude</i>
matarau	<i>having many points</i>
matareka	<i>pleasant, like</i>
mātāreere	<i>forerunner</i>
matarukuruku	<i>annoyed</i>
mātātahi	<i>young people</i>
matatini	<i>complex, complexity, multifaceted</i>
mātātoa	<i>adventure, adventurous, fearless</i>
māteatea	<i>shame, distress</i>
mātoro	<i>visit, reach out to</i>
mātuatua	<i>important, major, essential element</i>
memeha	<i>fade, pass away, dissolve</i>
miha, - au miha	<i>heavy sea</i>
minamina	<i>desire, feel inclination for</i>
mōhiohio	<i>information</i>
mohoa	<i>to the present time</i>
momotu	<i>sever, separate</i>
mōniania	<i>fear</i>
mōrearea	<i>dangerous, exposed to great danger, endangered</i>
motu	<i>clump of trees, country, island</i>
muhukai	<i>inattentive</i>
mumura	<i>blaze, flare</i>
nahenahe	<i>stand alone, separate</i>
nakonako	<i>adorn</i>
nanao	<i>grasp</i>
nanati	<i>strangle, constrict, choke</i>
nao, naomia	<i>feel with the hand, manipulate, use</i>
ngākau titihaka	<i>confidence</i>
ngāngā	<i>breath heavily or with difficulty</i>
ngaringari	<i>anthem</i>
ngau whiore	<i>incest</i>
ngutungutu	<i>dispute, gossip</i>
nikoniko	<i>adorn</i>
nonohi	<i>plural of small</i>
nuipuku	<i>multitude, the majority, the public</i>
ōhākī	<i>legacy, dying wish</i>
ohiti	<i>cautious, on one's guard</i>
oioi	<i>shake gently</i>
okioki	<i>rest</i>
omaki	<i>fly, move swiftly</i>

onamata	<i>long ago, olden times</i>
ongaonga	<i>discomfort, distaste</i>
onge	<i>rare, rarity, treasure</i>
ono, onoa	<i>plant</i>
opeope	<i>wipe up, an expression in relation to raising and caring for a child</i>
ōrau	<i>percent</i>
orokohanga	<i>creation, beginning</i>
orokotīmatanga	<i>beginning</i>
pae tukutuku	<i>website</i>
paearu	<i>criterion, criteria</i>
paerewa paetae	<i>achievement standard</i>
paerikiriki	<i>minority group</i>
pāhake	<i>old person, elders</i>
pahore	<i>bare, exposed</i>
pakiaka	<i>root, roots</i>
pākikini	<i>pain, ache</i>
pākūhā	<i>marriage, marriage ceremony</i>
pākurakura	<i>red glow</i>
pane	<i>head</i>
panoni	<i>change</i>
papamahi	<i>workshop</i>
papare	<i>avoid, resist, ward off</i>
pāraharaha	<i>flat</i>
paraurehe	<i>fruitless, in vain, not worth the bother</i>
pārāweranui	<i>widespread</i>
pare	<i>ornament for the head, ward off</i>
pārekereke	<i>seed-bed</i>
parekura	<i>battle, battlefield, catastrophe, disaster</i>
pārua	<i>brim, edge</i>
pātiki	<i>paddock</i>
pātū	<i>wall</i>
pawhera	<i>violate, rape</i>
penapena	<i>take care of</i>
pēne	<i>band, music group</i>
pēperekōu	<i>old person, elders</i>
piki	<i>feather, climb, ascend</i>
pīngore	<i>flexible</i>
pīpī	<i>young bird, not mature, young warriors in an army</i>
pīrahoraho	<i>almost fledged – of a bird</i>
pirīhi	<i>priest</i>
pītau	<i>young shoot</i>
pōkai	<i>flock</i>
pōkai manu	<i>flock of birds</i>
pōkai tara	<i>band of warriors</i>
poke	<i>polute, polluted</i>
pokotaringa	<i>ear</i>
ponitaka	<i>surround</i>
poro	<i>cut short, cut off, strike down, block</i>
pororānaka	<i>lame, dumb, stupid – colloquial expression</i>
pōteretere	<i>drift about, backwards and forwards</i>
pou tarāwaho	<i>framework</i>
pūāhuru	<i>warm</i>
puhake	<i>overflowing</i>
puhikaioreore	<i>top of a tree</i>
puiaiki	<i>precious, treasure, rare</i>
pūioio	<i>strong hard, tough</i>

Pukamata	<i>Facebook</i>
pūkanohi	<i>eye, eyes</i>
pūkauri	<i>blazing fire</i>
pūkerikeri, - hau	<i>rush, - rushing wind</i>
pūkerikeri	
pūmanawa	<i>talent, computer software</i>
pūrangiaho	<i>see clearly</i>
purata	<i>clear, bright</i>
pūtahitanga	<i>intersection, convergence</i>
pūtoi	<i>tie in a bunch, adorn in a bunch</i>
pūwhāwhā	<i>partly decayed, dilapidated, timber dry rot</i>
ranea	<i>plenty</i>
rangitāmiro	<i>bind, twist together</i>
rarau	<i>settle down, remain, take root</i>
raukura	<i>wharekura graduate, feather</i>
raungaiti	<i>compact, contracted</i>
raurangi	<i>another time, another day in the past or future</i>
raurarahi	<i>broad, expansive</i>
rauroha	<i>spread</i>
remu	<i>tail feathers</i>
remurere	<i>passion, passionate</i>
reo rererua	<i>diglossia</i>
reorua	<i>bilingual</i>
reotini	<i>multilingual</i>
rētō, rētōtanga	<i>deep, depth</i>
rīwhi	<i>relief, substitute, reliever</i>
roha	<i>expanded, outspread</i>
ronarona	<i>strangle</i>
roroku	<i>decline, grow weak, deteriorate</i>
ruarua	<i>few</i>
ruke	<i>throw away</i>
ruruku	<i>incantation</i>
rūtawa	<i>grey hair</i>
tāhawahawa	<i>contaminate</i>
tāheke	<i>descend</i>
tāhere	<i>ensnare, tie up</i>
tāhuna	<i>battlefield</i>
tahuti	<i>flee, run away</i>
taiahoaho	<i>very bright</i>
taikaha	<i>force, persistent, bold, forceful</i>
taimokamoka	<i>details</i>
tainanakia	<i>rascal</i>
taiopenga	<i>gathering, festival</i>
taipakeke	<i>senior, middle aged</i>
taipitopito	<i>details</i>
taipūwhenua	<i>colonise, colonial</i>
taka te kapa	<i>the penny dropped – colloquial expression, to understand, to click</i>
takahanga	<i>footstep</i>
takaokeoke	<i>writhe, struggle</i>
takawhīwhīwhi	<i>entangled, interlaced</i>
tākeke	<i>make a net</i>
takeo	<i>bored, boring, tiresome, frustrated</i>
takuate	<i>yearn for, desire</i>
tāngaengae	<i>umbilical cord</i>
taniwha hikuroa	<i>a respected person with many followers</i>
tanuku	<i>crumble down</i>

tāpae	<i>submit, give, lay before, present</i>
tapatahi	<i>united</i>
tapeke	<i>total, sum</i>
tapuhi	<i>nurse, tend in sickness or distress</i>
tarāwaho, - pou tarāwaho	<i>framework</i>
tarawau	<i>slander, speak ill of</i>
taro kau iho	<i>in a short time</i>
tātā, tātāngia	<i>tell off, growl, chastise</i>
tātāmi	<i>oppress</i>
tatara	<i>rattle, make an indistinct sound</i>
tātari	<i>analyse</i>
tauākī	<i>statement</i>
tauākī	<i>statement</i>
tauākī kawa	<i>statement of intend, memorandum of understanding</i>
tauakakai	<i>quarrel, contend</i>
tāukiuki	<i>ancient, of old</i>
taukumekume	<i>struggle, debate, contend for</i>
Taumata Mātauranga ā- Motu Ka Taea	<i>National Certificate of Achievement (NCEA)</i>
taumau	<i>betroted, engaged, traditional arranged marriage</i>
taunaki	<i>support</i>
taunakitanga	<i>evidence, support</i>
taunga	<i>become familiar, be at home</i>
taupā	<i>obstruction, boundary, obstruct</i>
taupuhi	<i>chosen, hand picked</i>
taurangi	<i>variable</i>
taurekareka	<i>captive, slave</i>
tautauāmoa	<i>aquaintance</i>
tautāwhi	<i>support, assist</i>
tautiaki	<i>guard, take care of, tend</i>
tautōhito	<i>experienced person</i>
tautohu	<i>identify</i>
tautorotoro	<i>expand on all sides, throw out shoots</i>
tauutuutu	<i>reciprocity, reciprocate</i>
tauwhirowhiro	<i>transitional, to change – like the moon</i>
tāwekeweko	<i>frayed, ragged, worn</i>
tāwharau	<i>shelter</i>
tekihana	<i>section</i>
tia, tiaina	<i>adorn by sticking in feathers</i>
tīhau	<i>tweet of birds</i>
Tīhau, Pae Tīhau	<i>Twitter (social media)</i>
tina	<i>fixed, firm</i>
tini māioio	<i>numerous</i>
tīonioni	<i>waggle, hover, flutter as a bird</i>
tīpona	<i>tie in a knot, top knot</i>
tīraha	<i>lie facing upwards</i>
tirera	<i>straddle</i>
Tiriata	<i>Youtube</i>
tiro korotaha	<i>look sideways, look askance</i>
tīrou, tīroua	<i>fork, fork out</i>
titi	<i>stick in, adorn by sticking in feathers</i>
titikaha	<i>Steadfast, confident</i>
tītike	<i>lofty, high, important</i>
tīwhera	<i>stand with legs apart, straddle</i>
toai	<i>repeat</i>
tōhau	<i>Sweat</i>

toitoi	<i>jog, trot, move at a medium pace between walking and running</i>
tōkau	<i>plain, devoid of ornament</i>
tōmina	<i>desire, long for</i>
tōngakengake	<i>fully committed</i>
tōrangapū	<i>politics, political</i>
tore kai huruhuru	<i>young warrior</i>
totohe	<i>contend, demand, strife</i>
totohu	<i>sink</i>
tuahangata	<i>hero</i>
tuaititanga	<i>childhood</i>
tuakaihau	<i>distance</i>
tuakiri	<i>identity</i>
tūao	<i>volunteer</i>
tuarangaranga	<i>rough, unsettled</i>
tuarea	<i>numerous, many</i>
tūātau	<i>saying</i>
tuatinitini	<i>with many parts, of many strands</i>
tuauki	<i>of old, long standing</i>
tuauri whāioio	<i>long ago</i>
tuauriuri	<i>vast, many</i>
tūhura	<i>discover, explore, investigate</i>
tūhurahura	<i>explore, investigate</i>
tukutahi	<i>simultaneous</i>
tūmatakuru	<i>dismay, consternation</i>
tūtohi	<i>chart</i>
tutuā	<i>low-born</i>
uara	<i>value</i>
uku	<i>ally, supporting tribe</i>
umanga	<i>occupation, pursuit, enterprise, business</i>
unahi	<i>scale of a fish</i>
ūngutu	<i>meet together, converge</i>
uruhi	<i>rush violently, drive, force, enforce</i>
urupare	<i>respond</i>
urupounamu	<i>question, enquiry</i>
urupuia	<i>clump of trees</i>
ururoa	<i>a type of shark</i>
urutā, mate urutā	<i>disease</i>
urutau	<i>adapt</i>
urutomo	<i>invade</i>
waeine	<i>unit of measurement</i>
waha huka	<i>frothy in the mouth, untruthful</i>
waiaro	<i>attitude</i>
waihape	<i>return</i>
waitiripapā	<i>secondary feathers of a wing</i>
wana	<i>bud, shoot, spring up</i>
ware	<i>ignorant, careless, low in social position</i>
waro hunanga	<i>abode of the dead, abyss</i>
wawao	<i>defend</i>
wekeneru	<i>wow, wicked – colloquial expression</i>
wenerau	<i>grumble at, controversy</i>
whaene	<i>mother, aunt</i>
whāioio	<i>used to intensify a noun of multitude</i>
whāiro	<i>glimpse, imperfectly understood</i>
whāitaita	<i>stare wildly</i>
whaitua	<i>region</i>
whakaangi	<i>float, fly, move easily</i>

whakaawenga	<i>influence</i>
whakaemi	<i>collect, gather</i>
whakahāwea	<i>put down, degrade, discriminate, look down on</i>
whakahere	<i>sacrifice</i>
whakahī	<i>pride</i>
whakahiato	<i>collect, compile</i>
whakahihiko	<i>excite, please</i>
whakahirihiri	<i>assist</i>
Whakahorohoro	<i>challenge</i>
whakahōtaetae	<i>prevent, obstruct</i>
whakakao	<i>collect</i>
whakakikī	<i>tighten</i>
whakakikī	<i>prompt, instigate</i>
whakakopa	<i>fly away, depart</i>
whakamakaurangi	<i>adorn with spirals</i>
whakamānawa	<i>express appreciation</i>
whakamomori	<i>desire desperately</i>
whakanakonako	<i>adorn</i>
whakangākau	<i>long for, desire</i>
whakanikoniko	<i>adorn</i>
whakaohiti	<i>warning</i>
whakapāha	<i>apologise, regret</i>
whakapakepake	<i>motivate, persuade</i>
whakapārekereke	<i>to plant seeds</i>
whakapātari	<i>challenge</i>
whakapōauau	<i>drug</i>
whakarau kakai	<i>consider at length, debate at length</i>
whakarauora	<i>save, revive</i>
whakaruru	<i>shelter</i>
whakatara	<i>challenge, challenging</i>
whakatarapī	<i>arrogant</i>
whakataurite	<i>compare</i>
whakatenatena	<i>encourage</i>
whakatewhatewha	<i>investigate, examine</i>
whakatikotiko	<i>large, vast, extensive</i>
whakatītina	<i>encourage</i>
whakawhata	<i>hang up, suspend</i>
whanganga	<i>extend the arms, measure with extended arms</i>
whanonga	<i>behaviour</i>
wharaurarahi	<i>large, extensive</i>
whātaretare	<i>crane forward, stoop forward to take a look</i>
wheako	<i>experience, knowledge drawn from experience</i>
wheko	<i>sing as a bird</i>
wherawhera	<i>flick through, opened</i>
whirikoka	<i>strength</i>
whīwhiwhi	<i>complex, entangled</i>

# Ngā Mātāpuna

---

- Adams, T. T., & Meredith, P. (2013, Whiringa-ā-nuku 25). *Ngāti Maniapoto*. He mea tiki atu i te 5 o Haratua 2014, i <http://www.TeAra.govt.nz/mi/ngati-maniapoto/print>
- Ahuriri-Driscoll, A., Hudson, M., Bishara, I., Milne, M., & Stewart, M. (2012). *Ngā tohu o te ora: Traditional Māori healing and wellness outcomes*. Porirua, New Zealand. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.waikato.ac.nz/\\_\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0005/123746/Nga-Tohu-o-te-Ora-Research-Report-June-2012\\_FINAL-pdf.pdf](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/__data/assets/pdf_file/0005/123746/Nga-Tohu-o-te-Ora-Research-Report-June-2012_FINAL-pdf.pdf)
- Ako National Centre for Tertiary Teaching Excellence., & Te Wānanga o Raukawa. (2013). *Tuia te Ako: He takohanga whakaaro, conference proceedings for Tuia Te Ako 2013*. Ōtaki, New Zealand: Te Wānanga o Raukawa. He mea tiki atu i <https://akoaootea.ac.nz/download/ng/file/group-4188/tuia-te-ako-2013proceedings.pdf>
- Anaru, N. A. (2011). *A critical analysis of the impact of colonisation on the Māori language through an examination of political theory* (Master's thesis, Auckland University of Technology, Auckland, New Zealand). He mea tiki atu i <http://aut.researchgateway.ac.nz/bitstream/handle/10292/2463/AnaruN.pdf?sequence=3&isAllowed=y>
- Anaru, N. A. (2012). Deep impact and the tail of colonialism. *Te Kaharoa*, 5(1), 43-68. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.tekaharoa.com/index.php/tekaharoa/article/view/115/76>
- Aspin, S. C. (1992). *A study of mathematics achievement in a kura kaupapa Māori*. Wellington, New Zealand: He Parekerekere, Dept. of Education, Victoria University of Wellington.
- Austin, P., & Sallabank, J. (Eds.). (2011). *The Cambridge handbook of endangered languages* (2nd ed.). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Baker, C. (1985). *Aspects of bilingualism in Wales*. Clevedon, United Kingdom: Multilingual Matters.
- Baker, C. (1988). *Key issues in bilingualism and bilingual education*. Clevedon, United Kingdom: Multilingual Matters.
- Baker, C. (1992). *Attitudes and language*. Clevedon, United Kingdom: Multilingual Matters.
- Baker, C. (2011). *Foundations of bilingual education and bilingualism* (5th ed.). Bristol, United Kingdom: Multilingual Matters.
- Baker, C., & Hornberger, N. H. (2001). *An introductory reader to the writings of Jim Cummins*. Clevedon, United Kingdom: Multilingual Matters.
- Baker, C., & Prys Jones, S. (1998). *Encyclopedia of bilingualism and bilingual education*. Clevedon, United Kingdom: Multilingual Matters.
- Baldauf, R. B. (2002). Methodologies for policy and planning. In R. Kaplan (Ed.), *The Oxford Handbook of Applied Linguistics* (pp. 391-403). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

- Ball, M. J. (Ed.). (2010). *The Routledge handbook of sociolinguistics around the world*. Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon: Routledge.
- Barron-Hauwaert, S. (2011). *Bilingual siblings*. Bristol, United Kingdom: Multilingual Matters.
- Bauer, W. (2008). Is the health of te reo Māori improving? *Te Reo*, 51, 33-73.
- Belich, J. (2007). *Making peoples: A history of the New Zealanders from Polynesian settlement to the end of the nineteenth century*. North Shore, New Zealand: Penguin.
- Belich, J. (Writer), Stephens, T. (Director), & McRae, C. (Producer). (2004). *The New Zealand Wars: Ngā pakanga nunui o Aotearoa* (Original broadcast 1998) [DVD]. New Zealand: Landmark Productions, Television New Zealand & Roadshow Entertainment.
- Bell, A., Harlow, R., & Starks, D. (Eds.) (2005). *Languages of New Zealand*. Wellington, New Zealand: Victoria University Press.
- Bentahila, A., & Davies, E. (1993). Language revival: Restoration or transformation? *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development* 14(5), 355-374.
- Benton, N. B. E., & Benton, R. A. (1999). *Revitalizing the Māori language: Unpublished consultant's report to the Māori Development Education Commission*. Ngaruawāhia, New Zealand: Te Puni Kōkiri.
- Benton, R. (1979). *The Māori language in the nineteen seventies*. Wellington, New Zealand: New Zealand Council for Educational Research.
- Benton, R. A. (1980). Changes in language use in a rural Maori community 1963-1978. *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, 89(4), 455-478.
- Benton, R. A. (1984). *Schools as agents for language revival in Ireland and New Zealand*. Wellington: New Zealand Council for Educational Research.
- Benton, R. A. (1985). *The Maori language, 1985 and beyond: Statement to the Waitangi Tribunal in support of the claim of Ngā Kaiwhakapūmau i te Reo, Waiwhetu Marae, 25 June 1985*. Wellington, New Zealand: R. A. Benton.
- Benton, R. (1986). Schools as agents for language revival in Ireland and New Zealand. In B. Spolsky (Ed.), *Language and education in multilingual settings* (pp. 53-76). Clevedon, United Kingdom: Multilingual Matters.
- Benton, R. A. (1997). *The Māori language: dying or reviving?: A working paper prepared for the East-West Center Alumni-in-Residence Working Paper Series*. Wellington, New Zealand: New Zealand Council for Educational Research.
- Benton, R., & Benton, N. (2001). RLS in Aotearoa/New Zealand 1989-1999. In J. A. Fishman (Ed.), *Can threatened languages be saved?* Clevedon, United Kingdom: Multilingual Matters.
- Benton, R. A., & New Zealand Council for Educational Research Māori Unit. (1978). *The sociolinguistic survey of language use in Maori households: Notes on the purposes and methodology of the survey*. Wellington, New Zealand: Māori Unit, New Zealand Council for Educational Research.

- Best, E. (1903). Māori marriage customs. *Transactions and proceedings of the Royal Society of New Zealand 1868-1961*, 38, 14-18. He mea tiki atu i [http://rsnz.natlib.govt.nz/volume/rsnz\\_36/rsnz\\_36\\_00\\_000280.html](http://rsnz.natlib.govt.nz/volume/rsnz_36/rsnz_36_00_000280.html)
- Best, E. (1927). Ko ngā uri a Kupe: Ka tae mai a Hau-nui-a-Nanaia rāua ko Wairaka ki Pukerua. *The Journal of the Polynesian Society*, 36 (143), 260-282. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.jps.auckland.ac.nz/document/Volume\\_36\\_1927/Volume\\_36%2C\\_No\\_143/Hau\\_and\\_Wairaka\\_The\\_adventures\\_of\\_Kupe\\_and\\_his\\_relatives%2C\\_by\\_Elsdon\\_Best%2C\\_p\\_260-282/p1?action=null](http://www.jps.auckland.ac.nz/document/Volume_36_1927/Volume_36%2C_No_143/Hau_and_Wairaka_The_adventures_of_Kupe_and_his_relatives%2C_by_Elsdon_Best%2C_p_260-282/p1?action=null)
- Biggs, B. (2005). *The complete English-Māori dictionary* [I tāia tuatahitia i te tau 1981]. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.
- Bishop, R. (2011). *Freeing ourselves*. Rotterdam, The Netherlands: Sense Publishers. He mea tiki atu i <https://www.sensepublishers.com/media/419-freeing-ourselves.pdf>
- Bishop, R. (2012). Pretty difficult: Implementing kaupapa Māori theory in English-medium secondary schools. *New Zealand Journal of Educational Studies*, 47(2), 38-50.
- Boyce, M. (2005.). Attitudes to Māori. In A. Bell, R. Harlow & D. Starks (Eds.), *Languages of New Zealand* (pp. 86-110). Wellington: Victoria University Press.
- Brannick, T., & Coghlan, D. (2007). In defense of being "Native": The case for insider academic research. *Organizational Research Methods*, 10(1), 59-74. doi: 10.1177/1094428106289253
- Broughton, R. (1979). *Ko ngaa paiaka o Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi* (Unpublished master's thesis). Victoria University, Wellington, New Zealand.
- Broughton, R. A. H. R. (1993). *Nga mahi whakaari a Tiitokowaru*. Wellington, New Zealand: Victoria University Press.
- Brown, H. (2013, Paengawhāwhā 9). *Kura Kaupapa body rejects government proposal* [Ataata]. Aotearoa: Whakaata Māori. He mea tiki atu i te 10 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2013, i <http://www.maoritelevision.com/news/politics/kura-kaupapa-body-rejects-government-proposal>
- Bucholtz, M. (2002). Youth and cultural practice. *Annual Review of Anthropology*, 31(1), 525-552. doi:0.1146/annurev.anthro.31.040402.085443.
- Buck, T. R. H. P. (1987). *The coming of the Māori*. Wellington, New Zealand: Māori Purposes Fund Board Whitcoulls. [I tāia tuatahitia i te tau 1949].
- Byrne, D. (2002). *Interpreting quantitative data*. London, England: Sage.
- Caldas, S. J. (2006). *Raising bilingual-biliterate children in monolingual cultures*. Clevedon, United Kingdom: Multilingual Matters.
- Caldas, S. J. (2007). Changing bilingual self-perceptions from early adolescence to early adulthood: Empirical evidence from a mixed-methods case study. *Applied Linguistics*, 29(2), 290-311. doi: 10.1093/applin/amm020
- Caldas, S. J., & Caron-Caldas, S. (1992). Rearing bilingual-children in a monolingual culture: a Louisiana experience. *American Speech*, 67(3), 290-296. doi: 10.2307/455566.

- Caldas, S. J., & Caron-Caldas, S. (2000). The influence of family, school, and community on bilingual preference: Results from a Louisiana/Quebec case study. *Applied Psycholinguistics*, 21(3), 365-381. doi: 10.1017/s0142716400003040.
- Caldas, S. J., & Caron-Caldas, S. (2002). A sociolinguistic analysis of the language preferences of adolescent bilinguals: Shifting allegiances and developing identities. *Applied Linguistics*, 23(4), 490-514. doi: 10.1093/applin/23.4.490.
- Campbell, B. A., & Stewart, G. (2009). *Ngā wawata o ngā whānau wharekura: Aspirations of whānau in Māori medium secondary schools*. Wellington, New Zealand: New Zealand Council for Educational Research. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.nzcer.org.nz/system/files/nga-wawata-o-nga-whanau-wharekura.pdf>
- Canagarajah, S. (2011). Translanguaging in the classroom: Emerging issues for research and pedagogy. *Applied Linguistics Review*, 2, 1-28. doi: 10.1515/9783110239331.1,
- Careers New Zealand Mana Rapuara Aotearoa. (2012). *Te whare tapa whā*. Aotearoa: Careers New Zealand. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.careers.govt.nz/fileadmin/docs/career\\_theory\\_model\\_te\\_whare\\_tapa\\_waha.pdf](http://www.careers.govt.nz/fileadmin/docs/career_theory_model_te_whare_tapa_waha.pdf)
- Carnie, A. (1995). Modern Irish: A case study in language revival failure. *Papers on Endangered Languages, MIT Working Papers in Linguistics*, 28, 99-114. He mea tiki atu i <http://dingo.sbs.arizona.edu/~carnie/publications/PDF/Endangered.pdf>
- Cenoz, J. (2008). Achievements and challenges in bilingual and multilingual education in the Basque Country. *AILA Review: Multilingualism and minority languages*, 21, 13-30. doi: 10.1075/aila.21.03cen
- Cenoz, J., & Gorter, D. (2008). Applied Linguistics and the use of minority languages in education. In *AILA Review: Multilingualism and minority languages*, 21, 5-12. doi:10.1075/aila.21
- Charles, W. (2014). Commentary: Indigenous youth bilingualism from a Yup'ik Perspective. In L. T. Wyman, T. L. McCarty & S. E. Nicholas (Eds.), *Indigenous Youth and Multilingualism: Language, identity, ideology, and practice in dynamic cultural worlds* (pp. 201-206). New York, NY: Routledge.
- Chrisp, S. (1997). Diglossia: A theoretical framework for the revitalisation of the Māori language. *He Pukenga Kōrero*, 2(2), 35-42. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.hepukengakorero.com/index.php/HPK/article/viewFile/74/64>
- Christensen, I. (2001). *Ko te whare whakamana: Māori language revitalisation* (Doctoral thesis, Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand). He mea tiki atu i [http://mro.massey.ac.nz/bitstream/handle/10179/2081/01\\_front.pdf?sequence=2&isAllowed=y](http://mro.massey.ac.nz/bitstream/handle/10179/2081/01_front.pdf?sequence=2&isAllowed=y)
- Clark, T. C., Robinson, E., Crengle, S., Herd, R., Grant, S., & Denny, S. (2008). *Te ara whakapiki taitamariki: Youth'07: The health and wellbeing survey of secondary school students in New Zealand: Results for Māori young people*. Auckland: The University of Auckland. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.moh.govt.nz/notebook/nbbooks.nsf/0/215990078E1BCFBCCC25756E006B12A0/\\$file/Youth07\\_ResultsForMaori.pdf](http://www.moh.govt.nz/notebook/nbbooks.nsf/0/215990078E1BCFBCCC25756E006B12A0/$file/Youth07_ResultsForMaori.pdf)

- Cloher, D. U. & Hohepa, M. (1996). Te tū a te kōhanga reo i waenga i te whānau me te tikanga poipoi tamariki: Māori families, child socialisation and the role of the kōhanga reo. *He Pukenga Kōrero*, 1(2), 33-41. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.hepukengakorero.com/index.php/HPK/article/viewFile/60/56>
- Coláiste na bhFiann. (2008a). *Coláiste na bhFiann: About Us*. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.colaistenabhfiann.ie/index.php?page=about\\_us](http://www.colaistenabhfiann.ie/index.php?page=about_us)
- Coláiste na bhFiann. (2008e). *Coláiste na bhFiann: Courses*. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.colaistenabhfiann.ie/index.php?page=courses>
- Combs, M. C., & Nicholas, S. E. (2012). The effect of Arizona language policies on Arizona Indigenous students. *Language Policy*, 11(1), 101-118. doi: 10.1007/s10993-011-9230-7
- Controller and Auditor General New Zealand Tumuaki o te Mana Arotake. (2010, Hakihea). *Part 11: Our audit role in Māori immersion schools: Central government: Results of the 2008/09 audits*. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.oag.govt.nz/2010/copy\\_of\\_2008-09/4-education/part11.htm](http://www.oag.govt.nz/2010/copy_of_2008-09/4-education/part11.htm)
- Controller and Auditor General New Zealand Tumuaki o te Mana Arotake. (2012, Hereturikōkā 6). *Auditor-General's overview: Education for Māori: Context for our proposed audit work until 2017*. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.oag.govt.nz/2012/education-for-maori>
- Cooper, G. (2012). Kaupapa Māori research: Epistemic wilderness as freedom? *New Zealand Journal of Educational Studies*, 47(2), 64-73.
- Cooper, G., Arago-Kemp, V., Wylie, C., & Hodgen, E. (2004). *Te rerenga a te pīrere: A longitudinal study of kōhanga reo and kura kaupapa Māori students: Pūrongo tuatahi, phase 1 report*. Wellington, New Zealand: New Zealand Council for Educational Research.
- Creswell, J. W. (2014a). *Research Design: Qualitative, quantitative and mixed methods approaches* (4<sup>th</sup> ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications.
- Creswell, J. W. (2014e). *A concise introduction to mixed methods research* [Kindle Edition]. Thousand Oaks, CA: SAGE Publications.
- Creswell, J. W., & Plano Clark, V. L. (2011). *Designing and conducting mixed methods research*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications.
- Crystal, D. (2000). *Language death*. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press.
- Crystal, D. (2001). *Language and the internet*. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Crystal, D. (2003). *English as a global language*. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press.
- Cummins, J. (2000). *Language, power, and pedagogy: Bilingual children in the crossfire*. Clevedon, United Kingdom: Multilingual Matters.
- Cummins, J. (2008). Foreword. *AILA Review: Multilingualism and minority languages*, 21, 1-3. doi: 10.1075/aila.21.01cum

- Cunliffe, D., Morris, D., & Cynog, P. (2010). Young bilinguals' language behaviour in social networking sites: The use of Welsh on Facebook. *Information Communication & Society*, 13(2), 226-248. doi: 10.1080/13691180902914628
- Curnow, J., Hopa, N., & McRae, J. (2002). *Rere atu, taku manu: Discovering history, language and politics in the Maori language newspapers*. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.
- Dalley, T. P. M. (2012). *Reo Māori ki ngā rorohiko kura*. Aotearoa: Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.maramatanga.ac.nz/sites/default/files/12-IN-04%20Web%20ready%20.pdf>
- Darquennes, J. (2007). Paths to language revitalization. In J. Darquennes (Ed.), *Plurilingua XXX: Contact linguistics and language minorities*. St Augustin: Asgard. (pp. 61-76). He mea tiki atu i [http://www.academia.edu/5054173/Paths\\_to\\_language\\_revitalization](http://www.academia.edu/5054173/Paths_to_language_revitalization)
- Davidson, C., & Tolich, M. (Eds.). (2003a). *Social Science research in New Zealand: Many paths to understanding* (2nd ed.). New Zealand: Pearson Education Limited.
- Davidson, C., & Tolich, M. (2003e). Making sense of the data. In C. Davidson & M. Tolich (Eds.), *Social Science Research in New Zealand: Many paths to understanding* (2<sup>nd</sup> ed.) (pp. 154-175). Auckland, New Zealand: Pearson Education New Zealand.
- de Bot, K. (2002). Cognitive processing in bilinguals: Language choice and code switching. In R. Kaplan (Ed.), *The Oxford Handbook of Applied Linguistics* (pp. 287-300). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.
- de Bres, J. (2010). Promoting a minority language to majority language speakers: Television advertising about the Maori language targeting non-Maori New Zealanders. *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development*, 31(6), 515-529. doi: 10.1080/01434632.2010.515988
- De Korne, H. (2010). Indigenous language education policy: Supporting community-controlled immersion in Canada and the US. *Language Policy*, 9(2), 115-141. doi: 10.1007/s10993-010-9165-4
- Department of Education. (1988). *Tomorrow's schools: The reform of education administration in New Zealand*. Wellington, New Zealand: Department of Education.
- Dewes, C. (1998). Te Reo Māori: Panel Discussion: Reclamation. *Te Reo*, 41, 94-97.
- Dewes, C., Hollings, M., Jacob, H., & Murphy, H. (1998). Panel Discussion: The current status of the Māori language and the role of the linguist. *Te Reo*, 41, 94-105.
- Dewes, T. K. (1975). The case for oral arts. In M. King (Ed.), *Te Ao Hurihuri* (pp. 55-85). Wellington, New Zealand: Hicks Smith & Sons Ltd.
- Dörnyei, Z. (2007). *Research methods in applied linguistics: Quantitative, qualitative, and mixed methodologies*. Oxford, England: Oxford University Press.
- Drewery, W. J., & Bird, L. (Eds.). (2004). *Human development in Aotearoa* (2nd ed.). Auckland: McGraw Hill New Zealand.

- Durie, A. (1995). Kia hiwa rā: Challenges for Māori academics in changing times. *He Pukenga Kōrero*, 1(1), 1-9. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.hepukengakorero.com/index.php/HPK/article/viewFile/13/11>
- Durie, E. T. (1998). Ethics and values in Māori Research. *He Pukenga Kōrero*, 4(1), 19-25. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.hepukengakorero.com/index.php/HPK/article/viewFile/99/86>
- Durie, M. (1995). Tino rangatiratanga: Māori self determination. *He Pukenga Kōrero*, 1(1), 44-53. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.hepukengakorero.com/index.php/HPK/article/viewFile/24/19>
- Durie, M. (1998). *Whaiora: Māori health development* (2<sup>nd</sup> ed.). Auckland, New Zealand: Oxford University Press.
- Durie, M. (2000). Toi te kupu, toi te mana, toi te whenua: Māori development in a global society. *He Pukenga Kōrero*, 5(2), 6-7. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.hepukengakorero.com/index.php/HPK/article/viewFile/163/140>
- Durie, M. (2003). *Ngā kāhui pou: Launching Māori futures*. Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Durie, M. (2004). *Māori achievement: Anticipating the learning environment*. Paper presented at the Hui Taumata Mātauranga Iv: Increasing Success for Rangatahi in Education Insight, Tūrangi and Taupō. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.massey.ac.nz/massey/fms/Te%20Mata%20O%20Te%20Tau/Publications%20Mason/Maori%20Achievement%20Anticipating%20the%20learning%20environment.pdf?DD539767DB2133811EBDA5A8E9739997>
- Durie, M., Hoskins, T. K. & Jones, A., (2012). Kaupapa Māori: Shifting the social. *New Zealand Journal of Educational Studies*, 47 (2), 21-29.
- Echeverria, B. (2003). Schooling, language, and ethnic identity in the Basque Autonomous Community. *Anthropology & Education Quarterly*, 34(4), 351-372. doi: 10.1525/aeq.2003.34.4.351
- Edmonds, K., Roberts, N., Keegan, P., Houia, W., & Dale, H. (2013). *Kaiaka reo: Reo-ā-waha ki te motu: The development of Māori oral language proficiency progressions*. New Zealand: Ministry of Education. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.educationcounts.govt.nz/\\_\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0017/114650/Kaiaka-Reo-Reo-A-Waha-Ki-Te-Motu.pdf](http://www.educationcounts.govt.nz/__data/assets/pdf_file/0017/114650/Kaiaka-Reo-Reo-A-Waha-Ki-Te-Motu.pdf)
- Edwards, M. (1990). *Mihipeka: Early years*. Auckland, New Zealand: Penguin.
- Edwards, S. (2009). *Titiro whakamuri kia mārama ai te wao nei: Whakapapa epistemologies and Maniapoto Māori cultural identities* (Doctoral thesis, Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand). He mea tiki atu i <http://mro.massey.ac.nz/bitstream/handle/10179/1252/02whole.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y>
- Faultline Films NZ. (2010a, Hōngongoi 15). *WOF5 Episode 7 - Panekiretanga Part 1 of 3* [Ataata]. He mea tiki atu i te 13 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=3UOEptzMAC>
- Faultline Films NZ. (2010e, Hōngongoi 15). *WOF5 Episode 7 - Panekiretanga Part 2 of 3* [Ataata]. He mea tiki atu i te 13 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=qUKIZrZ6VwA>

- Faultline Films NZ. (2010i, Hōngongoi 15 ). *WOF5 Episode 7 - Panekiretanga Part 3 of 3* [Ataata]. He mea tiki atu i te 13 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=oMDbFO4-i6c>
- Fishman, J. A. (1991). *Reversing the language shift*. Clevedon, United Kingdom: Multilingual Matters.
- Fishman, J. A. (2000). "Business as usual" for threatened languages? On planning economic efforts for the greater benefit of reversing language shift, or "Keeping your eyes on the ball". *He Pukenga Kōrero*, 5(2), 16-20. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.hepukengakorero.com/index.php/HPK/article/viewFile/166/143>
- Fishman, J. A. (2001). *Can threatened languages be saved? Reversing language shift, revisited: A 21st century perspective*. Clevedon, United Kingdom: Multilingual Matters.
- Fishman, J. A. (2002). Commentary: What a difference 40 years make! *Journal of Linguistic Anthropology*, 12(2), 144-149. doi: 10.1525/jlin.2002.12.2.144
- Fishman, J. A., & García, O. (2010). *Handbook of language & ethnic identity: Vol. 1, Disciplinary & regional perspectives* (2<sup>nd</sup> ed.). New York, N.Y: Oxford University Press.
- Flavell, T. U. (2014). Te Reo Māori i te whare Pāremata. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 99-107). Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Fleming, A., & Debski, R. (2007). The use of Irish in networked communications: A Study of schoolchildren in different language settings. *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development*, 28(2), 85-101. doi: 10.2167/jmmd455.1
- Fong, S. H. (2014, Haratua 1). *Q+A with Te Haumihiata Mason, of Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori* [Ataata]. Aotearoa: Whakaata Māori. He mea tiki atu i te 17 o Hakihea 2014, i <http://www.maoritelevision.com/news/regional/qa-te-haumihiata-mason-te-taura-whiri-i-te-reo-maoris>
- Fontana, A., & Frey, J. (2000). Interviewing: From structured questions to negotiated text. In N. Denzin & Y. Lincoln (Eds.), *Handbook of qualitative research* (2<sup>nd</sup> ed.) (pp. 645-672). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Forbes, M. (Reporter), Stevanon, R., Langston, R., Lee-Harris, A. (Producers). (2013, Whiringa-ā-nuku 14). *Native Affairs: Feathering the nest part 1*. New Zealand: Māori Television. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.maoritelevision.com/news/national/native-affairs-feathering-nest-part-1>
- Forbes, M. (Reporter), Stevanon, R., Langston, R., Lee-Harris, A. (Producers). (2013, Whiringa-ā-nuku 14). *Native Affairs: Feathering the nest part 2*. New Zealand: Māori Television. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.maoritelevision.com/news/national/native-affairs-feathering-nest-part-2>
- Freire, P., (1993). *Pedagogy of the oppressed* [M. B. Ramos, Trans.] (20th-Anniversary ed.). New York, NY: Continuum.
- Fuller, J. M.,(2012). *Bilingual pre-teens: Competing ideologies and multiple identities in the U.S. and Germany*. New York, NY: Routledge.

- García, O. (2009). Encountering Indigenous Bilingualism. *Journal of Language Identity and Education*, 8(5), 376 - 380. doi: 10.1080/15348450903305155
- García, O., & Wei, L. (2011). *Education, multilingualism and translanguaging*. New York, NY: Palgrave Macmillan. [Kindle Edition]. He mea tiki atu i [www.amazon.com](http://www.amazon.com).
- García, O. (2014). En/countering Indigenous Bi/Multilingualism. In L. T. Wyman, T. L. McCarty & S. E. Nicholas (Eds.), *Indigenous Youth and Multilingualism: Language, identity, ideology, and practice in dynamic cultural worlds* (pp. 207-214). New York, NY: Routledge.
- Gardner, N., Puigdevall i Serralvo, M., & Williams, C. H., (2000). Language revitalization in comparative context: Ireland, the Basque Country and Catalonia. In C. H. Williams (Ed.), *Language revitalization: Policy and planning in Wales* (pp. 311-361). Cardiff, Wales: University of Wales Press.
- Gloyne, P. (2014). Te Panekiretanga o te Reo. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 305-317). Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Government Review Team. (1988). *Report of the review of Te Kohanga Reo*. Wellington, New Zealand: Government Review Team.
- Grenoble, L. A. (2011). Language ecology and endangerment. In P. Austin & J. Sallabank (Eds.), *The Cambridge Handbook of Endangered Languages* (pp. 27-44). New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Grenoble, L. A., & Whaley, L. J. (1998). *Endangered Languages*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Grey, G. (1971). *Nga mahi a nga tupuna* (4<sup>th</sup> ed.). Wellington, New Zealand: L.T. Watkins.
- Greymorning, S. (2004). *A will to survive: Indigenous essays on the politics of culture, language and identity*. Boston, MA: McGraw Hill.
- Griffith, P., Harvey, R., Maslen, K., & Somerville, R. (Eds.). (1997). *Book & print in New Zealand: A guide to print culture in Aotearoa*. Wellington, New Zealand: Victoria University Press.
- Grin, F., & Vaillancourt, F. (1998). *Language revitalisation policy: An analytical survey, theoretical framework, policy experience and application to Te Reo Māori*. Wellington, New Zealand. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.treasury.govt.nz/publications/research-policy/wp/1998/98-06/twp98-06.pdf>
- Grinevald, C., & Bert, M. (2011). Speakers and communities. In P. Austin & J. Sallabank (Eds.), *The Cambridge Handbook of Endangered Languages* (pp. 45-65). New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Grosjean, F. (2010). *Bilingual: Life and reality*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Gruffudd, H. (2000). Planning for the use of Welsh by young people. In C. H. Williams (Ed.), *Language revitalization: Policy and planning in Wales* (pp. 173-207). Cardiff, Wales: University of Wales Press.

- Gunther, W. (2000). 'Goodwill can kill': Harmful preservation measures. In P.W Thomas & J. Mathias (Eds.), *Developing minority languages: The proceedings of the Fifth International Conference on Minority Languages*. (pp.240-257). Cardiff, Wales: Gomer Press.
- Hagège, G. (2009). *On the death and life of languages* [J. Cladding Trans.]. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press.
- Harlow, R. (2003). Issues in Māori language planning and revitalisation. *He Puna Kōrero: Journal of Māori and Pacific Development*, 4(1).
- Harlow, R. (2005). Māori: Introduction. In A. Bell, R. Harlow & D. Starks (Eds.), *Languages of New Zealand* (pp. 59-66). Wellington, New Zealand: Victoria University Press.
- Harlow, R., Keegan, P., King, J., Maclagan, M., & Watson, C. (2005). The pronunciation of Māori: What have we done to it in the last 100 years? Te whakahuatanga i te reo Māori: Kua ahatia e tātou i roto i ngā tau 100 kua hipa nei?. *He Puna Kōrero: Journal of Maori and Pacific Development*, 6(1), 45-57.
- Harris, A. (2004). *Hīkoi: Forty years of Māori protest*. Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Harris, J. R. (1995). Where is the child's environment? A group socialization theory of development. *Psychological Review*, 102(3), 458-489. doi: 10.1037/0033-295X.102.3.458
- Harris, J. (1998). *The nurture assumption: Why children turn out the way they do*. New York, NY: Free Press.
- Harris, J. (2008). The declining role of primary schools in the revitalisation of Irish. *AILA Review: Multilingualism and minority languages*, 21, 49-68. doi: 10.1075/aila.21.05har
- Hatch, L., & Fairfax NZ. (2012, Huitanguru 8). New degree to boost te reo. *Manawatu Standard*. He mea tiki atu i te 25 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i <http://www.stuff.co.nz/national/education/6383607/New-degree-to-boost-te-reo>
- Hemara, W. (2000). *Māori pedagogies: A view from the literature*. Wellington, New Zealand: New Zealand Council for Educational Research.
- Hermes, M. & Kawai'ae'a, Keiki. (2014). Revitalizing indigenous languages through indigenous immersion education. *Language Immersion Education: A research agenda for 2015 and beyond. Special issue of Journal of Immersion and Content-Based Language Education*, 2(2), 303–322. doi: 10.1075/jicb.2.2.10her
- Higgins, R. R. (2004). *He tānga ngutu, he Tūhoetanga te mana motuhake o te tā moko wahine: The Identity and politics of moko kauae*. (Doctoral thesis, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand). He mea tiki atu i <https://www.yumpu.com/en/document/view/5047237/he-tanga-ngutu-he-tuhoetanga-te-mana-motuhake-o-te-ta-moko->
- Higgins, R. (2011). Ko te korokoro o te parata, ko tātou tonu. *Te Kōtiritihi: Ngā tuhinga reo Māori*, 1, 45-52.

- Higgins, R. (2013a). *Te Kura Roa – to value language is to empower*. Paper presented at Tuia te Ako, Ōtaki, New Zealand. He mea tiki atu i <https://ako.aotearoa.ac.nz/ako-hub/tuia-te-ako-%E2%80%93-m%C4%81ori-tertiary-educators%E2%80%99-hui/presentations-tuia-te-ako-2013>
- Higgins, R. (2013e). E moe te mata hī aua, e ara te mata hī tuna. *He Muka*, 26(3). He mea tiki atu i [http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/13/Putanga26\(4\).pdf](http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/13/Putanga26(4).pdf)
- Higgins, R., & Hall, M. (2011). Te pātaka kai iringa o te kupu, o te kōrero. *He Pukenga Kōrero*, 10 (1), 11-16. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.hepukengakorero.com/index.php/HPK/article/viewFile/47/37>
- Higgins, R., & Reilly, M. P. J. (2004). Ngā tikanga o te marae: marae practices. In T. M. Ka'ai, J. C. Moorfield, M. P. J. Reilly & S. Mosley (Eds.), *Ki te Whaiāo: An introduction to Māori culture and society* (pp. 73-84). Auckland, New Zealand: Pearson Education New Zealand.
- Higgins, R., & Rewi, P. (2014a). He Kupu Whakataki - Introduction. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 1-6). Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Higgins, R., & Rewi, P. (2014e). ZePA - Right-shifting: Reorientation towards normalisation. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 7-32). Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Higgins, T. R. (2014). Kia ora tonu mō ake tonu e! In R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 269-289). Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Hill, R. (2011). Rethinking English in Maori-medium education. *International Journal of Bilingual Education and Bilingualism*, 14(6), 719-732. doi: 10.1080/13670050.2011.577763
- Hinton, L. (2011). Language revitalization and language pedagogy: New teaching and learning strategies. *Language and Education*, 25(4), 307-318. doi: 10.1080/09500782.2011.577220
- Hinton, L. (2014). Foreword. In L. T. Wyman, T. L. McCarty & S. E. Nicholas (Eds.), *Indigenous youth and multilingualism: Language identity, ideology and practice in dynamic cultural worlds* (pp. ix-xiv). New York, NY: Routledge.
- Hinton, L., & Hale, K. (Eds.). (2001). *The green book of language revitalization in practice: toward a sustainable world*. San Diego, CA: Academic Press.
- Hodges, I., Maskill, C., Coulson, J., Christie, S., & Quigley, R. (1998). *Our Children: Key findings on the health of New Zealand children*. Wellington, New Zealand: Ministry of Health. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.moh.govt.nz/notebook/nbbooks.nsf/0/7431e8723f52f7a64c25676d00715264/\\$FILE/our-childrens-health.pdf](http://www.moh.govt.nz/notebook/nbbooks.nsf/0/7431e8723f52f7a64c25676d00715264/$FILE/our-childrens-health.pdf)
- Hohepa, M. K. (1990). *Te kōhanga reo hei tikanga ako i te reo Māori: Te kōhanga reo as a context for language learning* (Unpublished master's thesis). University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.

- Hohepa, M. (1992). *He kete kupu kōrero: A bibliography of readings on te kōhanga reo and kura kaupapa Māori*. Auckland, New Zealand: University of Auckland Māori Education Research and Development Unit, Education Dept.
- Hohepa, M., Smith, L. T., & McNaughton, S. (1992). Te kōhanga reo Hei tikanga ako i te reo Māori: Te Kohanga Reo as a context for language learning. *Educational Psychology, 12*(3-4), 333-346. doi: 10.1080/0144341920120314
- Hohepa, P. (2000). Towards 2030 AD (2) Māori language regeneration: Strategies, government, people. *He Pukenga Kōrero, 5*(2), 10-15. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.hepukengakorero.com/index.php/HPK/article/viewFile/165/142>
- Hohepa, P. (1999). 20/30/40. *He Muka, 12*(3), 1. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/99/Putanga12\(3\).pdf](http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/99/Putanga12(3).pdf)
- Hokowhitu, B. (2004). Te tāmitanga o te mātauranga Māori. In T. M. Ka'ai, J. C. Moorfield, M. P. J. Reilly & S. Mosley (Eds.), *Ki te Whaiao: An introduction to Māori culture and society* (pp. 190-200). Auckland: Pearson Education New Zealand.
- Hollings, M. (1998). The lure of English. *Te Reo, 41*, 97-100.
- Hollings, M. (2005). Māori language broadcasting: Panacea or pipedream. In A. Bell, R. Harlow & D. Starks (Eds.), *Languages of New Zealand*. Wellington, New Zealand: Victoria University Press.
- Hollings, M., & Murphy, H. (1993). Speaking Māori: A study of children's language. *Many Voices: A Journal of New Settlers and Multicultural Education Issues, 4*, 11-14.
- Holmes, J. (1997). Keeping tabs on language shift in New Zealand: Some methodological considerations. *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development, 18*(1), 17-39. doi: 10.1080/01434639708666300
- Hond, R. (2013). *Matua te reo, matua te tangata: Speaker community: visions, approaches, outcomes* (Doctoral thesis, Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand). He mea tiki i <http://hdl.handle.net/10179/5439>
- Hornberger, N. H. (2002). Language shift and language revitalization. In R. B. Kaplan (Ed.), *The Oxford Handbook of Applied Linguistics* (pp. 365-375). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.
- Hornberger, N. H. (Ed.) (2008). *Can schools save Indigenous languages?* New York, NY: Palgrave Macmillan.
- Hoskins, H. (2012). Kia whai reo te wao. *Te Kaharoa, 5*(1), 157-173. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.tekaharoa.com/index.php/tekaharoa/article/view/125/85>
- Hoskins, T. K. (2012). A fine risk: Ethics in Kaupapa Māori politics. *New Zealand Journal of Educational Studies, 47*(2), 85-99.
- Hoskins, T. K., & Jones, A. (2012). Introduction. *New Zealand Journal of Educational Studies, 47*(2), 3-9.
- Human Rights Commission. (2010, Hōngongoi 26). Progressive Enterprises praised for Māori Language. *Scoop Independent News*. He mea tiki atu i te 7 o Hakihea 2014, i <http://www.scoop.co.nz/stories/CU1007/S00348/progressive-enterprises-praised-for-maori-language.htm>

- Hunn, J. K. (1960). *Report on Department of Maori Affairs*. Wellington, New Zealand: Government Printer.
- Irwin, K., Davies, L., Werata, W., Tuuta, C., Rokx-Potae, H., Potaka, S., McCausland, P., & Bassett, D. (2011). *Whānau: Yesterday, today, tomorrow* (1/11). Wellington, New Zealand: Families Commission. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.familiescommission.org.nz/sites/default/files/downloads/whanau-ytt.pdf>
- Jackson, M. (1998). Research and the colonisation of Māori knowledge. *He Pukenga Kōrero*, 4(1), 69-76. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.hepukengakorero.com/index.php/HPK/article/viewFile/106/93>
- Jacob, H. (1998). Improving linguistic standards. *Te Reo*, 41, 101-103.
- Jacob, H. (2012). *Mai i te kākano*. Ōtaki, Aotearoa: Te Tākupu, Te Wānanga o Raukawa.
- Jacob, H. (2014). *He raurau kupu*. Whakatāne, Aotearoa: Haemata.
- Jahnke, H., & Taiapa, J. (2003). Māori research. In C. Davidson & M. Tolich (Eds.), *Social Science Research in New Zealand: Many paths to understanding* (pp. 39-50). Auckland, New Zealand: Pearson Education New Zealand.
- Johnson, D. C. (2013). *Language Policy*. Hampshire, United Kingdom: Palgrave Macmillan.
- Johnson, L. (2005). *Ngā Tamatoa: Just a 'raggle-taggle band' of trouble makers?* (Unpublished honour's thesis). Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
- Jones, A. (2012). Dangerous liaisons: Pākehā, kaupapa Māori, and educational research. *New Zealand Journal of Educational Studies*, 47(2), 100-112.
- Jose, P. E., & Pryor, J. (2010). New Zealand youth benefit from being connected to their family, school, peer group and community. *Youth Studies Australia*, 29(4), 30-37.
- Joseph, D. (2008). *He pātaka momo-kōrero, he kete momo kīpeha: Māori text types and figures of speech* (Tuhinga Kairangi, Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa, Papaioea, Aotearoa). He mea tiki atu i <http://mro.massey.ac.nz/handle/10179/1677>
- Joseph, P. T. O. T. (Director) & Martin, J. (Co-director). (2014). *Te Awa Tupua - Voices from the River* [Ataata]. He mea tiki atu i te 17 o Hakihea 2014, i <http://www.nziff.co.nz/2014/auckland/te-awa-tupua-voices-from-the-river/>
- Ka'ai, T. (1990). *Te hiringa taketake: Mai i te kōhanga reo ki te kura: Maori pedagogy, te kōhanga reo and the transition to school* (Unpublished master's thesis). University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand
- Ka'ai, T. (2008). *Ngoingoi Pewhairangi: A remarkable life*. Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Ka'ai, T. M. (2004). Te mana o te reo me ngā tikanga: Power and politics of the language. In T. M. Ka'ai, J. C. Moorfield, M. P. J. Reilly & S. Mosley (Eds.), *Ki te Whaiiao: An introduction to Māori culture and society* (pp. 201-213). Auckland, New Zealand: Pearson Education New Zealand.

- Ka'ai, T. M., & Higgins, R. (2004). Te ao Māori: Māori world view. In T. M. Ka'ai, J. C. Moorfield, M. P. J. Reilly & S. Mosley (Eds.), *Ki te Whaiao: An introduction to Māori culture and society* (pp. 13-25). Auckland: Pearson Education New Zealand.
- Ka'ai, T. M., Moorfield, J. C., Reilly, M. P. J., & Mosley, S. (2004). *Ki te Whaiao: An introduction to Māori culture and society* (T. M. Ka'ai, J. C. Moorfield, M. P. J. Reilly & S. Mosley Eds.). Auckland: Pearson Education New Zealand.
- Ka'ai, T. M., & Reilly, M. P. J. (2004). Rangatiratanga: Traditional and contemporary leadership. In T. M. Ka'ai, J. C. Moorfield, M. P. J. Reilly & S. Mosley (Eds.), *Ki te Whaiao: An introduction to Māori culture and society* (pp. 91-102). Auckland: Pearson New Zealand.
- Ka'ai-Mahuta, R. (2010). *He kupu tuku iho mō tēnei reanga: A critical analysis of waiata and haka as commentaries and archives of Māori political history* (Doctoral thesis, Auckland University of Technology, Auckland, New Zealand). He mea tiki atu i [http://aut.researchgateway.ac.nz/bitstream/handle/10292/1023/Kaai\\_MahutaR.pdf?sequence=3](http://aut.researchgateway.ac.nz/bitstream/handle/10292/1023/Kaai_MahutaR.pdf?sequence=3)
- Ka'ai-Mahuta, R. (2011). The impact of colonisation on te reo Māori: A critical review of the State education system. *Te Kaharoa*, 4(1), 195-225.
- Kahukiwa, R., & Grace, P. (1984). *Wahine toa: Women of Maori myth*. Auckland, New Zealand: Collins.
- Kamanā, K. (2004). Reflections and feelings deriving from a pulakaumaka within my heart. In Greymorning, S. (Ed), *A will to survive: Indigenous essays on the politics of culture, language and identity*. (pp. 200-2011). Boston, MA: McGraw Hill.
- Kaplan, R., & Bauldauf, R. (1997). *Language planning: From practice to theory*. Clevedon, United Kingdom: Multilingual Matters.
- Kaplan, R. B. (Ed.). (2002). *The Oxford handbook of applied linguistics*. New York, N.Y: Oxford University Press.
- Kāretu, T. (1995). Te Tau o te Reo Māori: He whakaaro. *He Pukenga Kōrero*, 1(1), i-iv. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.hepukengakorero.com/index.php/HPK/article/viewFile/12/10>
- Kāretu, T. (1997). Te Kura ki Rūātoki. *He Muka*, 10(4), 7. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/97/Putanga10\(4\).pdf](http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/97/Putanga10(4).pdf)
- Kāretu, T. (1998a). Te Kura Reo ki Waahi. *He Muka*, 11(3), 5. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/98/Putanga11\(3\).pdf](http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/98/Putanga11(3).pdf)
- Kāretu, T. (1998e). He hē anō te hē! *He Muka*, 11(3), 6. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/98/Putanga11\(3\).pdf](http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/98/Putanga11(3).pdf)
- Kāretu, T. (1999). Nō wai kē ia te reo nei? *He Muka*, 12(2), 5-6. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/99/Putanga12\(2\).pdf](http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/99/Putanga12(2).pdf)
- Kāretu, T. (2001a). Ngā Kura Reo. *He Muka*, 13(4), 2-3. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/01/Putanga13\(4\).pdf](http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/01/Putanga13(4).pdf)

- Kāretu, T. (2001e, Hakihea). *Te putanga atu o nga ākongā tuatahi: Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Mana Tamariki* [He kauhau]. Papaioea, Aotearoa.
- Kāretu, T. (2002). Māori - New Zealand Latin? In B. Burnaby & J. Reyhner (Eds.), *Indigenous languages across the community* (pp. 25-29). Flagstaff, AZ: North Arizona University. He mea tiki atu i [http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/ILAC/ILAC\\_3.pdf](http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/ILAC/ILAC_3.pdf)
- Kāretu, T. (2008). Te kete tuawhā, te kete aroiti – The fourth basket. *Te Kaharoa*, 1(1), 86-99. He mea tiki atu i <http://tekaharoa.com/index.php/tekaharoa/article/view/51/23>
- Kāretu, T. (2014a). Te Kura Reo 25 ki Waimārama. *He Muka*, 27(1), 1. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/14/Putanga27\(1\).pdf](http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/14/Putanga27(1).pdf)
- Kāretu, T. (2014e). Te niho o te ture reo Māori. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 85-97). Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Kāretu, T., Brougham, A. E., & Reed, A. W. (2012). *The Raupō book of Māori Proverbs: Te kohinga whakataukī a Raupō* (T. Kāretu Ed. 5<sup>th</sup> ed.). Auckland, New Zealand: Penguin Goup.
- Keane, B. (2010). Kotahitanga. In M. Mulholland & V. Tawhai (Eds.), *Weeping Waters: The Treaty of Waitangi and constitutional change* (pp. 175-186). Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Keegan, P. (1996). *The benefits of immersion education: A review of the New Zealand and overseas literature*. Wellington, New Zealand: New Zealand Council for Educational Research.
- Keegan, P. (2005). The development of Māori vocabulary. In A. Bell, R. Harlow & D. Starks (Eds.), *Languages of New Zealand* (pp. 131-148). Wellington, New Zealand: Victoria University Press.
- Keegan, P. (2011, Paengawhāwhā 27). *He kōrero mō te reo Māori: Annotated bibliography on Māori language revitalization* [9<sup>th</sup> Version]. He mea tiki atu i te 31 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2013, i [http://www.maorilanguage.info/mao\\_lang\\_abib.html](http://www.maorilanguage.info/mao_lang_abib.html)
- Keegan, P. J. (2012). Making sense of kaupapa Māori: A linguistic point of view. *New Zealand Journal of Educational Studies*, 47(2), 74-84.
- Keegan, T. T. (1997). Mā te ao tawhito ka puta ki te ao hōu. *He Pukenga Kōrero*, 2(2), 16-23. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.hepukengakorero.com/index.php/HPK/article/viewFile/71/61>
- Keegan, T. T. (2000). Te whakatipu o te reo Māori i te tukutuku o te ao whānui: The preservation, transmission and development of Māori text on the world wide web. *He Pukenga Kōrero*, 6(1), 37-43. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.hepukengakorero.com/index.php/HPK/article/viewFile/179/156>
- Keegan, T. T., & Cunliffe, D. (2014). Young people, technology and the future of te reo Māori. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 385-398). Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.

- Keegan, T. T., Cunningham, D. J., & Benton, R. (2004). Is the Web being used to speak our language? *He Pukenga Kōrero*, 8(1), 27-36. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.hepukengakorero.com/index.php/HPK/article/viewFile/116/102>
- Keelan, T. O. J. E. (2001). *E tipu e rea: The examination of the process used to design a Taiohi Māori development framework* (Unpublished master's thesis). The University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
- Keelan, T. O. J. E. (2004). Ka pū te ruha, ka hao te rangatahi: A model of human development in Aotearoa. In W. J. Drewery & L. Bird (Eds.), *Human development in Aotearoa: A journey through life* (2<sup>nd</sup> ed.). Sydney, Australia: McGraw-Hill.
- Kelly, K. (2014). Iti te kupu, nui te kōrero: The study of the little details that make the Māori language Māori. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 255-267). Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Khleif, B. B. (1980). *Language, ethnicity, and education in Wales*. New York, NY: Mouton.
- King, C. (2013). *The age of majority (Attainment at 18 Years) Amendment Bill: Consultation draft*. Wellington, New Zealand: New Zealand Parliament. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.parliament.nz/resource/0001725093>
- Kingi, T. K. (2002). *Hua oranga: Best health outcomes for Māori* (Doctoral thesis, Massey University, Wellington, Wellington, New Zealand). He mea tiki atu i <http://mro.massey.ac.nz/handle/10179/2079>
- Kohere, R. T. (1903, Tihema). Te Reo Māori. *Te Pipiwharauora*, 70. wh. 2-3. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.nzdl.org/gsdldmod?gg=text&e=d-00000-00---off-Oniupepa--00-0---0-10-0---0---0direct-10---4-----0-1--11-en-50---20-about---00-0-1-00-0-0-11-1-OutfZz-8-00-0-0-11-10-OutfZz-8-00&a=d&cl=CL1.31&d=39\\_\\_70.2](http://www.nzdl.org/gsdldmod?gg=text&e=d-00000-00---off-Oniupepa--00-0---0-10-0---0---0direct-10---4-----0-1--11-en-50---20-about---00-0-1-00-0-0-11-1-OutfZz-8-00-0-0-11-10-OutfZz-8-00&a=d&cl=CL1.31&d=39__70.2)
- Kraus, M. (1992). The world's languages in crisis. *Language*, 68, 4-10. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.rnld.org/sites/default/files/Hale%20et%20al%201992.pdf>
- Kroupa, H. T. (2014). Efforts of the Ree-volution: Revitalizing Arikara language in an endangered language context. In L. T. Wyman, T. L. McCarty & S. E. Nicholas (Eds.), *Indigenous youth and multilingualism: Language, identity, ideology, and practice in dynamic cultural worlds* (pp. 168-186). New York, NY: Routledge.
- Kura Kaupapa Māori Working Group. (1989). *Tomorrow's schools: Reform of education administration*. Wellington, New Zealand: Department of Education.
- Lee, T. (2007). If they want Navajo to be learned, then they should require it in all schools: Navajo teenagers' experiences, choices, and demands regarding Navajo language. *Wicazo Sa Review*, 22(1), 7-33. doi: doi 10.1353/wic.2007.0009
- Lee, T. S. (2009). Language, identity, and power: Navajo and Pueblo young adults' perspectives and experiences with competing language ideologies. *Journal of Language Identity and Education*, 8(5), 307-320. doi: 10.1080/15348450903305106
- Lee, T. S. (2014). Critical language awareness among native Youth in New Mexico. In L. T. Wyman, T. L. McCarty & S. E. Nicholas (Eds.), *Indigenous Youth and Multilingualism: Language, identity, ideology, and practice in dynamic cultural worlds* (pp. 130-148). New York, NY: Routledge.

- Leoni, G. M. A. (2011). *He manu hou ahau, he pī ka rere: The transition of Māori language immersion students to the University of Otago* (Master's thesis, The University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand). He mea tiki atu i <http://otago.ourarchive.ac.nz/bitstream/handle/10523/2226/LeoniGiannaMA2012MA.pdf?sequence=1>
- Lewis, W. G. (2009). Current challenges in bilingual education in Wales. *AILA Review: Multilingualism and minority languages*, 21, 69-86. doi: 10.1075/aila.21.06lew
- Lyons, S. (2009). The fine art of fencing: Nationalism, hybridity, and the search for a Native American writing pedagogy. *Journal of Advanced Composition*, 29, 77-106.
- Macalister, J. (2010). Emerging voices or linguistic silence? Examining a New Zealand linguistic landscape. *Multilingua-Journal of Cross-Cultural and Interlanguage Communication*, 29(1), 55-75. doi: 10.1515/mult.2010.003
- MacLeod, J. T. (2014). He hua rānei tō te reo Māori mō ngā rā kai te heke mai? In R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 141-150). Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Maguire, G. (1991). *Our own language: An Irish initiative*. Clevedon, United Kingdom: Multilingual Matters.
- Mahuika, R. (2008). Kaupapa Māori theory is critical and anti-colonial *Mai Review*, 3. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.review.mai.ac.nz/index.php/MR/article/viewFile/153/180>
- Mane, J. (2014). He reo tautoko: A history of iwi radio broadcasting. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 319-330). Wellington: Huia Publishers.
- Māori Television. (2013, Pipiri 6). *Te Tēpu Season 9: Episode 1 - Kura Kaupapa*. He mea tiki i <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=agCQECph160>
- Māori Television. (2013, Hōngongoi 9). *Te Tēpu: Series 09 Episode 13*. He mea tiki i te 3 o Haratua 2014, i <http://www.maoritelevision.com/tv/shows/te-tepu/S09E013/te-tepu>
- Māori Television. (2013, Hōngongoi 29). *Native Affairs: Kōhanga [Ataata]*. New Zealand: Māori Television. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.maoritelevision.com/news/national/native-affairs-kohanga>
- Māori Television. (2014, Haratua). *Swagger*. He mea tiki atu i te 26 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i <http://www.maoritelevision.com/tv/shows/swagger>
- Māori Television. (2014, Hōngongoi 10). *Te Tēpu Season 10: Episode 14 - Te Mātāwai*. He mea tiki atu i <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=agCQECph160>
- Māori Television. (2014, Mahuru 2). *Te Tēpu Season 10: Episode 22 - Panekiretanga*. He mea tiki atu i [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Gi3Z\\_QpVgug](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Gi3Z_QpVgug)
- Marae Investigates [maraetvnz]. (2013a, Paengawhāwhā 20). *Legal battle Kura Kaupapa versus Ministry - National Standards versus Te Aho Matua [Ataata]*. He mea tiki atu i te 13 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=uzyrrSm56z8>

- Marae Investigates [maraetvnz]. (2013e, Paengawhāwhā 20). *New Zealand politicians on why we need kura kaupapa Māori?* [Ataata]. He mea tiki atu i te 7 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-VI7O-4t0jo>
- Marae Investigates [maraetvnz]. (2013, Pipiri 30). *Māori language week Promo – social media* [Ataata]. He mea tiki atu i te 30 o Pipiri 2013, i <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=oyNFOSwOqbM>
- Martin, J. (2012). He kura huna - Māori expressions of educational success. *Te Kaharoa*, 5(1), 109-118. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.tekaharoa.com/index.php/tekaharoa/article/view/119/80>
- Martin, J. (2013). *He kura-hāpainga, he kura-waka, he kura-kōrero, he kura-huna* (Tuhinga Kairangi, Te Wānanga Aronui o Tāmaki-makaurau, Tāmaki-makaurau, Aotearoa). He mea tiki atu i <http://aut.researchgateway.ac.nz/handle/10292/7470>
- Massey University. (2008). *He Kāinga Kōrerorero Whānau Language Development: final outcomes evaluation report*. Palmerston North, New Zealand: Massey University.
- Mataira, K. T. H. (2006, Hōngongoi). *Te tuakiri o te tangata me te tino uaratanga o Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori*. Paper presented at the Hei Raukura mō Tōna Iwi Conference, Rotorua, Aotearoa.
- Mataira, K. T. H. (2010). He Kāinga Kōrerorero. *He Muka*, 23(1), 10. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/10/Putanga23\(1\).pdf](http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/10/Putanga23(1).pdf)
- Mataira, K. T. H. (2011). *Mauriora: He kaupapa hei hiki i te ora o te Māori*. Kirikiriroa, Aotearoa: Ahuru Press.
- Matamua, R. (2006). *Te Reo Pāho: Maori Radio and Language Revitalisation* (Doctoral thesis, Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand). He mea tiki atu i [http://mro.massey.ac.nz/bitstream/handle/10179/1864/01\\_front.pdf?sequence=2](http://mro.massey.ac.nz/bitstream/handle/10179/1864/01_front.pdf?sequence=2)
- Matamua, R. (2014). Te reo pāpāho me te reo Māori – Māori broadcasting and the Māori language. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 331-348). Wellington: Huia Publishers.
- Matamua, R., & Temara, P. (2011). Kai hea te mana o te reo Māori? *Te Kōtiritihi: Ngā tuhinga reo Māori*, 1(1), 39-52.
- May, S. (2012, Huitanguru 15). *Brief of evidence of Professor Stephen May to the Waitangi Tribunal Kōhanga Reo Claim Wai 2336*. Faculty of Education, University of Auckland, New Zealand. Paper Presented to The Waitangi Tribunal Kōhanga Reo Claim Wai 2336, New Zealand.
- May, S. (2013). Indigenous immersion education. *Journal of Immersion and Content-Based Language Education*, 1(1), 35-69. He mea tiki atu i [https://www.academia.edu/6560508/Indigenous\\_Immersion\\_Education\\_International\\_Developments](https://www.academia.edu/6560508/Indigenous_Immersion_Education_International_Developments)
- May, S., & Hill, R. (2005). Māori-medium education: Current issues and challenges. *The International Journal of Bilingual Education and Bilingualism*, 8(5), 377-403. He mea tiki atu i <http://researchcommons.waikato.ac.nz/bitstream/handle/10289/529/content.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y>

- May, S., Hill, R., & Tiakiwai, S. (2004). *Bilingual/immersion education: Indicators of good practice*. New Zealand: Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.educationcounts.govt.nz/\\_\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0009/6957/bilingual-education.pdf](http://www.educationcounts.govt.nz/__data/assets/pdf_file/0009/6957/bilingual-education.pdf)
- McCarty, T. L. (2003). Revitalising indigenous languages in homogenising times. *Comparative Education*, 39(2), 147-163. doi: 10.1080/0305006032000082380
- McCarty, T. L. (2011). *Ethnography and language policy*. New York, NY: Routledge.
- McCarty, T. L. (Ed.). (2013). *Language planning and policy in Native America: History, theory and praxis*. Bristol, United Kingdom: Multilingual Matters.
- McCarty, T. L., Romero-Little, M. E., Warhol, L., & Zepeda, O. (2009). Indigenous youth as language policy makers. *Journal of Language Identity and Education*, 8(5), 291-306. doi: 10.1080/15348450903305098
- McCarty, T. L., Romero-Little, M. E., Warhol, L., & Zepeda, O. (2013). Language in the lives of Indigenous youth. In T. L. McCarty (Ed.), *Language planning and policy in Native America: History, theory, praxis* (pp. 156-182). Bristol, United Kingdom: Multilingual Matters.
- McCarty, T. L., Romero-Little, M. E., Warhol, L., & Zepeda, O. (2014). Genealogies of language loss: Native youth language practices and cultural continuance. In L. T. Wyman, T. L. McCarty & S. E. Nicholas (Eds.), *Indigenous youth and multilingualism: Language, identity, ideology, and practice in dynamic cultural worlds* (pp. 26-47). New York, NY: Routledge.
- McCarty, T. L., & Wyman, L. T. (2009). Introduction: Indigenous youth and bilingualism – theory, research, praxis. *Journal of Language Identity and Education*, 8(5), 279-290. doi: 10.1080/15348450903305031
- McEwen, J. M. (2002). *Rangitāne: A tribal history* [I tāia tuatahitia i te tau 1986]. Auckland, New Zealand: Reed.
- McFarlane, A. H. (2004). Rangatahi. In W. J. Drewery & L. Bird (Eds.), *Human Development in Aotearoa: A journey though life* (2<sup>nd</sup> ed.) (pp. 290). Auckland, New Zealand: McGraw Hill.
- McKinley, S. (2000). *Māori parents and education – Ko ngā mātua Māori me te mātauranga*. Wellington, New Zealand: New Zealand Council for Educational Research (NZCER).
- McPhail, T. (2008). *eColonialism Theory: hegemony and the role of American media*. *Global Studies Journal*, 1(2), 45-54.
- McRae, J. (2004). Ngā tuhituhinga reo Māori. In T. M. Ka'ai, J. C. Moorfield, M. P. J. Reilly & S. Mosley (Eds.), *Ki te Whaiao: An introduction to Māori culture and society* (pp. 133-150). Auckland, New Zealand: Pearson Education New Zealand.
- Mead, H. M. (1996). *Ko Tāwhaki-nui-a-Hema: Āna mahi whakahirahira*. Tāmaki-makaurau, Aotearoa: Reed.
- Mead, H. M. (2003). *Tikanga Māori: Living by Māori values*. Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.

- Mead, H. M. & Grove, N. (2001). *Ngā pepeha a ngā tupuna*. Wellington, New Zealand: Victoria University Press.
- Messing, J. (2014). "I didn't know you knew Mexicano!". In L. T. Wyman, T. L. McCarty & S. E. Nicholas (Eds.), *Indigenous youth and multilingualism: Language, identity, ideology, and practice in dynamic cultural worlds* (pp. 111-129). New York, NY: Routledge.
- Metge, J. (1995). *New growth from old: The whānau in the modern world*. Wellington, New Zealand: Victoria University Press.
- Mikaere, A. (2003). *Balance destroyed. The consequences for Māori women of the colonisation of tikanga Māori*. Auckland, New Zealand: International Research Institute for Māori and Indigenous Education.
- Mikaere, A. (2011) *Colonising myths--Māori realities: He rukuruku whakaaro*. Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers & Te Wānanga o Raukawa.
- Milroy, J. T. W. (2014). Matua rautia ngā tamariki o te kōhanga reo. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 197-203). Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Moewaka Barnes, H., McCreanor, T., Edwards, S., & Borell, B. (2009). Epistemological domination: Social science research ethics in Aotearoa. In D. Merten & P. Ginsberg (Eds.), *Handbook of Social Research Ethics* (pp. 442-457). Los Angeles, CA: Sage.
- Moorfield, J. (2003-2015). *Te Aka online Māori dictionary*. New Zealand: Auckland University of Technology, Te Ipukarea, Pearson & V02. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.maoridictionary.co.nz/>
- Moorfield, J. C., & Johnston, E. L. (2004). Te reo Māori: Origin and development of the Māori language. In T. M. Ka'ai, J. C. Moorfield, M. P. J. Reilly & S. Mosley (Eds.), *Ki te Whāiao: An introduction to Māori culture and society* (pp. 36-49). Auckland, New Zealand: Pearson Education New Zealand.
- Moorfield, J., & Ka'ai, T. (2009). Ngā kupu arotau - eweri tāima: Loanwords in Māori 1842-1952. *Te Kaharoa*, 2(1). He mea tiki atu i <http://www.tekaharoa.com/index.php/tekaharoa/article/view/48/20>
- Morgan, G. (2001). Welsh: A European case of language maintenance. In L. Hinton & K. Hale (Eds.), *The green book of language revitalization* (pp. 106-116). San Diego, CA: Academic Press.
- Morgan, K. (Ringatohu). (2010a, Hōngongoi 25). *Kura Kaupapa Māori* [Pakipūmeka]. Aotearoa: Waka Huia TVNZ. In Waka Huia TVNZ. Part 1 of 3 Te Kura Kaupapa Maori o Hoani Waititi Marae. He mea tiki atu i te 17 o Hakihea 2014, i <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QxmdG-FDsNQ>
- Morgan, K. (Ringatohu). (2010e, Hōngongoi 25). *Kura Kaupapa Māori* [Pakipūmeka]. Aotearoa: Waka Huia TVNZ. In Waka Huia TVNZ. Part 2 of 3 Te Kura Kaupapa Maori o Hoani Waititi Marae. He mea tiki atu i te 17 o Hakihea 2014, i <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GXVBCiB3JsQ>

- Morgan, K. (Ringatohu). (2010i, Hōngongoi 25). *Kura Kaupapa Māori* [Pakipūmeka]. Aotearoa: Waka Huia TVNZ. In Waka Huia TVNZ. Part 3 of 3 Te Kura Kaupapa Maori o Hoani Waititi Marae. He mea tiki atu i te 17 o Hakihea 2014, i <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=EdgBhAhJcXo>
- Morris, H. W. (2010). *Homai, hoatu, waiho! Āe rānei me whakahāngū?* ((Tuhinga paerua, Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa, Papaioea, Aotearoa). He mea tiki atu i [http://mro.massey.ac.nz/bitstream/handle/10179/2636/02\\_whole.pdf?sequence=1](http://mro.massey.ac.nz/bitstream/handle/10179/2636/02_whole.pdf?sequence=1)
- Morse, J. (2010). Procedures and practice of mixed method design: Maintaining control, rigor, and complexity. In A. Tashakkori & C. Teddlie (Eds.), *Sage handbook of mixed methods in social & behavioral Research* (2<sup>nd</sup> ed.) [Kindle Edition] (pp. 339-351). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage. He mea tiki atu i [www.amazon.com](http://www.amazon.com)
- Motley, C. M., & Henderson, G. R. (2008). The global hip-hop Diaspora: Understanding the culture. *Journal of Business Research*, 61(3), 243-253. doi: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jbusres.2007.06.020>
- Mühlhäusler, P. (2002). Ecology of language. In R. Kaplan (Ed.), *The Oxford Handbook of Applied Linguistics* (pp. 374-387). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.
- Mulholland, M., & Tawhai, V. M. H. (Eds.). (2010). *Weeping waters: The Treaty of Waitangi and constitutional change*. Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Muller, M., & Kire, A. (2014). Kotahi kapua i te rangi, he marangai ki te whenua: The philosophy and pedagogy of Te Ataarangi. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 291-303). Wellington, Aotearoa New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Mutu, M. (1998). Barriers to research: The constraints of imposed frameworks. *He Pukenga Kōrero*, 4(1), 9-18.
- Mutu, M. (2010). Constitutional intentions: The Treaty of Waitangi Texts. In M. Mulholland & V. Tawhai (Eds.), *Weeping Waters: the Treaty of Waitangi and constitutional change* (pp. 13-40). Wellington, Aotearoa New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Muysken, P. (2011). Code-switching. In R. Mesthrie (Ed.), *The Cambridge handbook of sociolinguistics* (pp. 301-314). Cambridge, United Kingdom: Cambridge University Press.
- Myhill, J. (2003). The native speaker, identity, and the authenticity hierarchy. *Language Sciences*, 25(1), 77-97. doi: 10.1016/s0388-0001(01)00023-7
- Nepe, T. M. (1991). *Te toi huarewa tipuna: Kaupapa Māori, an educational intervention system* (Unpublished master's thesis). University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
- New Zealand Crown & Kōhanga Reo National Trust Joint Working Group. (2001). *Report to the Ministers of Education and Māori Affairs: Review of the relationship between the Crown and Te Kohanga Reo National Trust*. Wellington, New Zealand: Crown & Kōhanga Reo National Trust Joint Working Group.
- New Zealand Ministry of Justice. (2014). *About the Youth Court: Introduction to the youth court*. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.justice.govt.nz/courts/youth/about-the-youth-court>

- Newcomb, S. T. (2011, Mahuru 30). 'Canada' and the 'United States' are in Turtle Island. *Indian Country Today Media Network*. He mea tiki atu i te 10 o Whiringa-ā-rangi 2014, i <http://indiancountrytodaymedianetwork.com/2011/09/30/canada-and-united-states-are-turtle-island>
- Ngā Hoa Tautoko. (1995). *Mā te Huruhuru* [He rīpene waiata]. Te Whanganui-a-Tara, Aotearoa: Marmalade Studio.
- Ngā Muka o te Reo o Whanganui. (2008). *Ngā Ruruku/Waiata/Ngeri*. Whanganui: Ngā Muka o te Reo o Whanganui.
- Ngapo, K. (2011). *Te Whare Tāhuhu Kōrero o Hauraki: Revitalising 'traditional' Māori language of Hauraki* (Tuhinga kairangi, Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato, Kirikiriroa, Aotearoa). He mea tiki atu i <http://researchcommons.waikato.ac.nz/handle/10289/6411>
- Ngapo, K. (2014). Te nekunekutanga o ngā reo taketake. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 181-196). Wellington, New Zealand: Huia.
- Ngata, A. (1997). Ka pū te rūhā ka hao te rangatahi. In T. O. Kaa & W. Kaa (Eds.), *Ngā kōrero a Reweti Kohere mā* (pp. 209-211). Wellington, New Zealand: Victoria University Press.
- Ngata, A. T., & Jones, P. T. H. (2006). *Ngā Mōteatea Part III* [I tāia tuatahitia mā te Polynesian Society i te tau 1970]. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.
- Ngata, W. J. (2009). *Te hū o te pūoro: Ko te mōteatea te mataaho ki te pā o te hinengaro Māori, ki te ao Māori* (Tuhinga kairangi, Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa, Papaioea, Aotearoa). He mea tiki atu i <http://muir.massey.ac.nz/bitstream/handle/10179/1354/02whole.pdf?sequence=1>
- Ngata, W. J. (2014). He mātārere: Te Reo Mōteatea. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 399-422). Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Ngata, W. T. (1966). *Te Wharekura 12: Te Rōpū Rangatahi*. Wellington, New Zealand: School Publications Branch Department of Education.
- Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated. (2006). *Strategic Plan for the Revitalization of Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006 - 2027: He mahere rautaki hai haumanu i te reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2007-2007*. Aotearoa: Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.kahungunu.iwi.nz/sections/iwi\\_development/strategies/documents/TeReoStrategicPlan.pdf](http://www.kahungunu.iwi.nz/sections/iwi_development/strategies/documents/TeReoStrategicPlan.pdf)
- Nicholas, S. E. (2009). "I Live Hopi, I Just Don't Speak It" – The critical intersection of language, culture, and identity in the lives of contemporary Hopi youth. *Journal of Language Identity and Education*, 8(5), 321-334. doi: 10.1080/15348450903305114
- Nicholas, S. E. (2014). "Being" Hopi by "Living" Hopi - Redefining and Reasserting Cultural and Linguistic Identity: Emergent Hopi Youth Ideologies. In L. T. Wyman, T. L. McCarty & S. E. Nicholas (Eds.), *Indigenous youth and multilingualism: Language identity, ideology and practice in dynamic cultural worlds* (pp. 70-89). New York, NY: Routledge.

- Nicholson, R. (1997). Marketing the Maori language. In J. Reyhner (Ed.), *Teaching Indigenous languages* (pp. 206-213). Flagstaff, AZ: Northern Arizona University. He mea tiki atu i [http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/TIL\\_16.html](http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/TIL_16.html)
- Ó Laoire, M. (2012). Revisiting language policy for language revitalization. *Te Kaharoa*, 5(1), 134-144. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.tekaharoa.com/index.php/tekaharoa/article/view/123/83>
- O' Regan, H. (2012). Igniting the spark: How to achieve collective ownership of a tribal language revitalisation strategy. *Te Kaharoa*, 5(1), 86-98. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.tekaharoa.com/index.php/tekaharoa/article/view/117/78>
- O'Carroll, A. D. (2013a). An analysis of how rangatahi Māori use social networking sites. *Mai Journal*, 1(2), 46-59. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.journal.mai.ac.nz/sites/default/files/Vol%20%20%281%29%20OCarroll.pdf>
- O'Carroll, A. D. (2013e). *Kanohi ki te kanohi – a thing of the past?: An examination of Māori use of social networking sites and the implications for Māori culture and society*. (Doctoral thesis, Massey University, Albany Campus, Auckland, New Zealand). He mea tiki atu i <http://www.whariki.ac.nz/massey/fms/Colleges/College%20of%20Humanities%20and%20Social%20Sciences/Shore/reports/OCARROLL%20A%20D%20-%20PhD%20Thesis.pdf?07BE5C6EBFE9AAFF2ACA54DD8AD295D4>
- Ochs, E. (1999). Socialization. *Journal of Linguistic Anthropology*, 9(1-2), 230-233. doi: 10.1525/jlin.1999.9.1-2.230
- O'Connor, B. H., & Brown, G. (2014). Just keep expanding outwards: Embodied space as cultural critique in the life and work of a Navajo Hip Hop Artist. In L. T. Wyman, T. L. McCarty & S. E. Nicholas (Eds.), *Indigenous Youth and Multilingualism* (pp. 48-69). New York, NY: Routledge.
- O'Keefe, G. S., Clarke-Pearson, K. & Council on Communications and Media. (2011). Clinical Report – The impact of social media on children, adolescents, and families. *Pediatrics*, 127(4), 800-804. doi: 10.1542/peds.2011-0054. He mea tiki atu i <http://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/early/2011/03/28/peds.2011-0054.full.pdf+html>
- Oller, D. K., & Eilers, R. E. (2002). *Language and literacy in bilingual children*. Clevedon, England: Multilingual Matters.
- Olsen-Reeder, V. (2014). *WIPCE 2014 - E raka te mauī, e raka te katau*. Paper presented at the World Indigenous Conference on Education, Hawaii, USA.
- Orange, C. (1987). *The Treaty of Waitangi*. Wellington, New Zealand: Allen & Unwin Port Nicholson Press.
- O'Regan, H. (2014). Kia matike, kia mataara: Te huanui o Kotahi Mano Kāiika. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 109-122). Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- O'Rourke, B. (2011). Whose language is it? Struggles for language ownership in an Irish language classroom. *Journal of Language Identity and Education*, 10(5), 327-345. doi: 10.1080/15348458.2011.614545

- Osborne, J. W. (2013). Dealing with missing or incomplete data: Debunking the myth of emptiness. In J. W. Osborne, *Best practices in data cleaning: A complete guide to everything you need to do before and after collecting your data* (pp. 105-138). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.sagepub.com/upm-data/45664\\_6.pdf](http://www.sagepub.com/upm-data/45664_6.pdf)
- O'Shannessy, C. (2011). Language contact and change in endangered languages. In P. Austin & J. Sallabank (Eds.), *The Cambridge Handbook of Language Endangerment* (pp. 78-99). New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Paenga, T. H. (2010). Te Kura Kaupapa Māori - He aha i Kaupapa Māori ai? In P. Papa & L. Blake (Eds.), *He pī ka rere: Te Panekiretanga o Te Reo, te putanga 3* (pp. 41-43). Te Awamutu, Aotearoa: Te Wānanga o Aotearoa.
- Paipa, K. (2010). Te whakapapa o te reo i roto i te whānau. *Mai Review*, 3. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.review.mai.ac.nz/index.php/MR/article/viewFile/383/534>
- Papa, P. (2013). *Whakaaro Māori – e taea ana te whakaako?: Māori World view – can it be taught?* Paper presented at the Tuia te Ako 2013 Conference, Te Wānanga o Raukawa, Ōtaki, Aotearoa. He mea tiki atu i <http://ako.aotearoa.ac.nz/ako-hub/tuia-te-ako-%E2%80%93-m%C4%81ori-tertiary-educators%E2%80%99-hui/resources/files/tuia-te-ako-2013proceedings>
- Papakura, M. (1938). *The Old-time Māori*. London, England: Victor Gollancz Limited. He mea tiki atu i <http://nzetc.victoria.ac.nz/tm/scholarly/tei-MakOldT-t1-body-d3-d0.html>
- Papanui School. (Kāore te rā i tuhia). *Kapa haka* [Whakaahua]. He mea tiki atu i te 7 o Hōngongoi 2014, i <http://papnet.papanui.school.nz/course/view.php?id=6>.
- Pāremata Aotearoa New Zealand Parliament. (2014, Hōngongoi 24). *Parliamentary Debates (Hansard) Māori Language (Te Reo Māori) Bill — First Reading*. He mea tiki atu i te 22 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i [http://www.parliament.nz/en-nz/pb/debates/debates/50HansD\\_20140724\\_00000012/m%C4%81ori-language-te-reo-m%C4%81ori-bill-%E2%80%94-first-reading](http://www.parliament.nz/en-nz/pb/debates/debates/50HansD_20140724_00000012/m%C4%81ori-language-te-reo-m%C4%81ori-bill-%E2%80%94-first-reading)
- Paterson, L. (2006). *Colonial discourses: Niupepa Maori, 1855-1863*. Dunedin, New Zealand: University of Otago Press.
- Paterson, L. (2011). Te whakamahi i te kupu rangatiratanga i te tekau mā iwa o ngā rautau. *He Pukenga Korero*, 10(1), 17-24. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.hepukengakorero.com/index.php/HPK/article/viewFile/48/38>
- Paulston, C. B., & Tucker, G. R. (2003). *Sociolinguistics: The essential readings*. Malden, MA: Blackwell Pub.
- Pavlenko, A. (Ed.). (2011). *Thinking and speaking in two languages*. Bristol, United Kingdom: Multilingual Matters
- Peal, E., & Lambert, W. (1962). The relation of bilingualism to intelligence. *Psychological Monographs*, 75(546), 1-23. doi: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/h0093840>
- Pewhairangi, N. (1985). *Tuini – her life and her songs*. Gisborne, New Zealand: Te Rau Press.
- Pewhairangi, T. A. (2014a, Hakihea). Te Huinga Reo 2014. *Toi te kupu*, 99. wh. 1.

- Pewhairangi, T. A. (2014e, Hakihea). Te Huinga Reo a ngā Wharekura Aho Matua. *Toi te kupu*, 99. wh. 2.
- Pewhairangi, T. A. (2014i, Hakihea). Ngā Raukura Kura Kaupapa Māori. *Toi te kupu*, 99. wh.3.
- Pihama, L. (2001). *Tihei mauri ora: Honouring our voices: Mana wahine as a kaupapa Māori theoretical framework*. (Doctoral thesis, University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand). He mea tiki atu i [http://www.kaupapamaori.com/assets/tihe\\_i\\_mauri\\_ora.pdf](http://www.kaupapamaori.com/assets/tihe_i_mauri_ora.pdf)
- Pihama, L. (2010). Kaupapa Māori Theory: Transforming theory in Aotearoa. *He Pukenga Kōrero*, 9(2), 5-14. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.hepukengakorero.com/index.php/HPK/article/viewFile/2/pdf>
- Pihama, L., Smith, K., Taki, M., & Lee, J. (2004). *A literature review on Kaupapa Māori and Māori education pedagogy*. Auckland, New Zealand. He mea tiki atu i <https://ako.aotearoa.ac.nz/mi/download/ng/file/group-199/a-literature-review-of-kaupapa-maori-and-maori-education-pedagogy.pdf>
- Pihama, M. (Ringatohu). (2012a, Haratua 27). Cathy Dewes [Pakipūmeka]. Aotearoa: Waka Huia TVNZ. In Waka Huia TVNZ. *Part 1 of 2 profile of Cathy Dewes Waka Huia TVNZ 27 May 2012*. He mea tiki i <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xEqIGGVemI>
- Pihama, M. (Ringatohu). (2012e, Haratua 27). Cathy Dewes [Pakipūmeka]. Aotearoa: Waka Huia TVNZ. In Waka Huia TVNZ. *Part 2 of 2 profile of Cathy Dewes Waka Huia TVNZ 27 May 2012*. He mea tiki i <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=G5zImJMiiUM>
- Pohatu-Brown, M. (2008, Poutūterangi). Te Huinga o ngā Wharekura Aho Matua 2007. *Toi te Kupu*, 85. wh. 14-16.
- Pollock, K. (2012, Hōngongoi 13). *Childhood - Defining childhood*. He mea tiki atu i te 3 o Haratua 2014, i <http://www.TeAra.govt.nz/mi/childhood/page-1>
- Popata, J., Rupapera, N., & Hughes, A. (2003, Mahuru). Te whakataetae pōitūkohu o ngā wharekura Māori o Aotearoa 2003. *Toi te Kupu*, 64. wh. 4-6.
- Poutū, H. N. (2007). *Te wheko a te pīrere* (Tuhinga paerua). Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa, Papaioea, Aotearoa.
- Poutū, P., & Waho, T. (1989). *Beyond kāhanga: A report on the establishment of a kura kaupapa Māori in Manawatū*: Palmerston North, New Zealand: Rapua te Kura Tika.
- Professional Learning and Development Advisory Group. (2014). *Report of the Professional Learning and Development Advisory Group: Professional learning and development across the school and kura sector*. Wellington, New Zealand: He mea tiki atu i <http://www.minedu.govt.nz/~media/MinEdu/Files/TheMinistry/EducationInitiatives/PLD/PLDAdvisoryGroupReport.pdf>
- Quakenbush, S. (1989). *Language use and proficiency in a multilingual setting*. Manila, Philippines: Linguistic Society of the Philippines.
- Qualtrics. (2014a). *Qualtrics*. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.qualtrics.com>

- Qualtrics. (2014e). Validation. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.qualtrics.com/university/researchsuite/basic-building/editing-questions/validation/>
- Rangipunga, C. (2012). *Kahaki*. Te Whanganui-a-Tara, Aotearoa: Huia Publishers.
- Rapatahana, V. (2011). A Tribute to Te Kapunga Matemoana (Koro) Dewes *Mai Review*, 1, 1-8. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.review.mai.ac.nz/index.php/MR/article/view/402/604>
- Rātima, M. (2013). *Kia matatau ki te reo: Factors influencing the development of proficiency in te reo Māori with adult learners* (Doctoral thesis, Waikato University, Hamilton, New Zealand). He mea tiki atu i <http://researchcommons.waikato.ac.nz/bitstream/handle/10289/7396/thesis.pdf?sequence=3&isAllowed=y>
- Rātima, M. & May, S. (2011). A review of Indigenous second language acquisition: Factors leading to proficiency in te reo Māori (the Māori language). *MAI Review*, 1, 1-21. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.review.mai.ac.nz/index.php/MR/article/viewFile/412/594>
- Raukotahi Whanganui. (2013, Huitanguru). *About Raukotahi Whanganui* [Facebook]. He mea tiki atu i [https://www.facebook.com/Raukotahi.Whanganui/info?tab=page\\_info](https://www.facebook.com/Raukotahi.Whanganui/info?tab=page_info)
- Raumoa. (1903, Tihema). Te oranga i tēnei ao. *Pipīwharauoa*, 70. wh. 4. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.nzdl.org/gsdImod?gg=text&e=d-00000-00---off-Oniuepepa--00-0----0-10-0---0---0direct-10---4-----0-1l--11-en-50---20-about---00-0-1-00-0-0-11-1-0utfZz-8-00-0-0-11-10-0utfZz-8-00&a=d&cl=CL1.31&d=39\\_\\_70.4](http://www.nzdl.org/gsdImod?gg=text&e=d-00000-00---off-Oniuepepa--00-0----0-10-0---0---0direct-10---4-----0-1l--11-en-50---20-about---00-0-1-00-0-0-11-1-0utfZz-8-00-0-0-11-10-0utfZz-8-00&a=d&cl=CL1.31&d=39__70.4)
- Rei, R. (1998). *E kakano i ruia mai i Rangitātea: Wānanga Reo as a learning and teaching intervention for the revitalization of the Māori language* (Unpublished master's thesis). Massey University, Palmerston North.
- Reedy, T. (1990). *Overview report of Kura Kaupapa Māori: Report 1*. Wellington, New Zealand: Ministry of Education.
- Reedy, T. (1990a). *Overview report of Kura Kaupapa Māori: Report 2*. Wellington, New Zealand: Ministry of Education.
- Reedy, T. (1990e). *Overview report of Kura Kaupapa Māori: Report 3*. Wellington, New Zealand: Ministry of Education.
- Reedy, T. (1991). *Overview report of Kura Kaupapa Māori: Report 4*. Wellington, New Zealand: Ministry of Education.
- Reedy, T.M. (1991a). *Overview report of Kura Kaupapa Māori: Report 5*. Wellington, New Zealand: Ministry of Education.
- Reedy, T. (1992). *Kura Kaupapa Māori research and development project final report*. Wellington, New Zealand: Ministry of Education.
- Reedy, T. (2000). Te-Reo-Maori: The past 20 years and looking forward. *Oceanic Linguistics*, 39(1), 157-169. doi: 10.1353/ol.2000.0009
- Reilly, M. P. J. (2004). Te tīmatanga mai o ngā atua. In T. M. Ka'ai, J. C. Moorfield, M. P. J. Reilly & S. Mosley (Eds.), *Ki te Whaiao: An introduction to Māori culture and society* (pp. 1-12). Auckland: Pearson Education New Zealand.

- Research New Zealand. (2006). *2006 survey on the health of the Māori language: final report*. Wellington, New Zealand: Research New Zealand. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/PDF's/2007/Report\\_Main%20Health%20of%20Maori%20Language%20survey\\_FINAL\\_03-07-07.pdf](http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/PDF's/2007/Report_Main%20Health%20of%20Maori%20Language%20survey_FINAL_03-07-07.pdf)
- Rewi, P. (2005). *Te ao o te whaikōrero* (Tuhinga kairangi, Te Whare Wānanga o Ōtākou, Otepoti, Aotearoa). He mea tiki atu i [http://otago.ourarchive.ac.nz/bitstream/handle/10523/5155/Rewi\\_Te\\_Ao\\_o\\_te\\_Whaikorero.pdf?sequence=4&isAllowed=y](http://otago.ourarchive.ac.nz/bitstream/handle/10523/5155/Rewi_Te_Ao_o_te_Whaikorero.pdf?sequence=4&isAllowed=y)
- Roa, T. (2010). Kīngitanga. In M. Mulholland & V. Tawhai (Eds.), *Weeping Waters: The Treaty of Waitangi and constitutional change* (pp. 165-174). Wellington, Aotearoa New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Roberts, D. F., Henriksen, L., & Foehr, U. G. (2009). Adolescence, adolescents, and media. In R. Lerner, M. & L. Steinberg (Eds.), *Handbook of adolescent psychology* (3<sup>rd</sup> ed.) (Vol. 2): *Contextual influence on adolescent development* (pp. 314-344). New Jersey, NJ: Wiley.
- Royal, T. A. C. (1992). *Te haurapa: An introduction to researching tribal histories*. Wellington, New Zealand: Bridget Williams Books & Historical Branch, Department of Internal Affairs.
- Royal, T. A. C. (1998). Te ao mārama - A research paradigm. *He Pukenga Kōrero*, 4(1), 1-8. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.hepukengakorero.com/index.php/HPK/article/viewFile/93/80>
- Royal, T. A. C. (2005). An organ arising: An interpretation of tikanga based upon Māori creation traditions. In Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga (Ed.), *Tikanga Rangahau Mātauranga Tuku Iho: Traditional Knowledge and Research Ethics Conference 2004* (pp. 217-242). Aotearoa: Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga.
- Royal, T. A. C. (2008). *Te Ngākau: He wānanga i te mātauranga*. Te Whanganui-a-Tara, Aotearoa: Mauriora ki te Ao Living Universe Limited.
- Royal, T. A. C. (2012). Politics and knowledge: Kaupapa Māori and mātauranga Māori. *New Zealand Journal of Educational Studies*, 47(2), 30-37.
- Royal Tangaere, A. (1997). *Learning Māori together: Kōhanga reo and home*. Wellington, New Zealand: New Zealand Council for Educational Research.
- Royal Tangaere, A. (2012). Te hokinga ki te ūkaipō: Constructions of Māori language development (Doctoral thesis, University of Auckland, New Zealand). He mea tiki atu i <https://researchspace.auckland.ac.nz/bitstream/handle/2292/13392/whole.pdf?sequence=2>
- Royal Tangaere, A. (2014). Te hokinga ki te ūkaipō: Constructions of Māori language development. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 205-222). Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Ruru, J. (2010). The Waitangi Tribunal. In M. Mulholland & V. Tawhai (Eds.), *Weeping Waters: the Treaty of Waitangi and constitutional change* (pp. 127-142). Wellington, Aotearoa New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Santrock, J. W. (2014). *Adolecence* (15<sup>th</sup> ed.). New York, NY: McGraw Hill.

- Schieffelin, B. B., & Ochs, E. (1986). Language socialization. *Annual Review of Anthropology*, 15, 163-191. doi: 10.1146/annurev.an.15.100186.001115
- Scoop Media. (2013, Whiringa-ā-rangi 14). *Popular children's shows to air on Māori TV in Te Reo*. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.scoop.co.nz/stories/CU1311/S00301/popular-childrens-shows-to-air-on-maori-tv-in-te-reo.htm>
- Scott, D. (1975). *Ask that mountain: the story of Parihaka*. Auckland, New Zealand: Heinemann.
- Selby, R. (1999). *Still being punished*. Wellington, New Zealand: Huia.
- Sharples, P. (2014a). He mihi nā te Minita. *He Muka*, 28(2), 1-2. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/14/Putanga28\(2\).pdf](http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/14/Putanga28(2).pdf)
- Sharples, P. (2014e). He Ruruku - Foreword. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. ix-xiii). Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Shohamy, E. G. (2006). *Language policy: Hidden agendas and new approaches*. New York, NY: Routledge.
- Shohamy, E. G., & Gorter, D. (2009). *Linguistic landscape: Expanding the scenery* (1<sup>st</sup> ed.). New York, NY: Routledge.
- Simon, J. A. & Smith, L. T. (Eds.). (2001). *A civilising mission?: Perceptions and representations of the Native Schools system*. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.
- Simons, G. F., & Lewis, M. P. (2011). *The world's languages in crisis: A 20-year update*. Paper presented at the 26th Linguistics Symposium: Language Death, Endangerment, Documentation, and Revitalization, University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee. He mea tiki atu i <http://www01.sil.org/~simonsg/preprint/Wisconsin%20Symposium.pdf>
- Smith, G. (1991). *Reform and Māori educational crisis*. Auckland: Research Unit for Maori Education, University of Auckland.
- Smith, G. (1991). *Tomorrow's Schools and the development of Māori education*. Auckland: Research for Māori Education, University of Auckland.
- Smith, G. H. (1995). Whakaoho Whānau: New formation of whānau as an innovative intervention into Māori cultural and educational crises. *He Pukenga Korero*, 1(1), 18-36. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.hepukengakorero.com/index.php/HPK/article/viewFile/17/15>
- Smith, G. H. (1997). *The development of kaupapa Māori theory and praxis* (Unpublished doctoral thesis). University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
- Smith, G. (2004). Mai i te māramatanga ki te putanga mai o te tahuritanga: From conscientization to transformation. *Educational Perspectives Journal of the College of Education*, 37(1), 46-52. He mea tiki atu i <https://coe.hawaii.edu/sites/default/files/field/attachments/publications/Vol37-1.pdf>

- Smith, G. H. (2012). Kaupapa Māori: The dangers of domestication. *New Zealand Journal of Educational Studies*, 47(2), 10-20.
- Smith, L. T. (1992). Te rapunga i te ao maarama: The search for the world of light. In M. K. Hohepa & G. H. Smith (Eds.), *The issue of research and Māori* (pp. 1-12). Auckland, New Zealand: Research Unit for Māori Education.
- Smith, L. T. (2012). *Decolonizing methodologies* (2nd ed.). London, England: Zed Books.
- Smith, L. T., & Reid, P. (2000). *Māori research development Kaupapa Māori principles and practices: A literature review*. Auckland, New Zealand: International Research Institute for Māori and Indigenous Education & Te Rōpū Rangahau Hauora a Eru Pōmare. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.kaupapamaori.com/assets/Maori\\_research.pdf](http://www.kaupapamaori.com/assets/Maori_research.pdf)
- Soutar, M. (2000). *Ngāti Porou leadership – Rāpata Wahawaha and the politics of conflict: “Kei te ora nei hoki tātou me tō tātou whenua”* (Doctoral thesis, Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand). He mea tiki atu i <http://mro.massey.ac.nz/handle/10179/2399>
- Spolsky, B. (1998). *Sociolinguistics*. Oxford, England: Oxford University Press.
- Spolsky, B. (2003). Reassessing Māori regeneration. *Language in Society*, 32(4), 553-578. doi: 10.1017/s0047404503324042
- Spolsky, B. (2004). *Language policy*. Cambridge, United Kingdom: Cambridge University Press.
- Spolsky, B. (2005). Māori lost and regained. In A. Bell, R. Harlow & D. Starks (Eds.), *Languages of New Zealand* (pp. 67-85). Wellington, New Zealand: Victoria University Press.
- Spolsky, B. (2009). *Language management*. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Spolsky, B. (2011). Language and society. In P. Austin & J. Sallabank (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of endangered languages* (pp. 141-156). New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Stephens, M. (2014). A house with many rooms: Rediscovering Māori as a civic language in the wake of the Māori Language Act (1987). In R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 53-84). Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Stephens, T. (Ringatohu). (2004a, Whiringa-ā-rangi 20). *He whare kōrero* [Pakipūmeka]. Aotearoa: Pito One Productions.
- Stephens, T. (2004e). *Te hā o ngā tūpuna*. Ngāruawāhia, Aotearoa: Pito One Productions.
- Stephens, T. (2014). He kura takitahi – he kura takimano. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 369-383). Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Stewart, G. M. (2012). Achievements, orthodoxies and science in Kaupapa Māori schooling. *New Zealand Journal of Educational Studies*, 47(2), 51-63.
- Stokes, E. (1985). *Māori research development*. Wellington: National Research Advisory Council.

- Sumida Huaman, E. (2014). "You're trying hard, but it's still going to die": Indigenous youth and language tensions in Peru and the United States. *Anthropology & Education Quarterly*, 45(1), 71-86. doi: 10.1111/aeq.12048
- Suslak, D. F. (2009). The sociolinguistic problem of generations. *Language & Communication*, 29(3), 199-209. doi: 10.1016/j.langcom.2009.02.003
- Swagger Aotearoa. (2014). *Swagger Aoteroa TV Show* [Pukamata]. He mea tiki atu i te 26 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i <https://www.facebook.com/SwaggerAotearoa>
- Tākao, N., Grennell, D., McKegg, K., & Wehipeihana, N. (2010). *Te piko o te mahuri: ngā āhuatanga matua o te kura kaupapa Māori whai angitu*. Te Whanganui-a-Tara, Aotearoa: Research Division Ministry of Education
- Tamati, T. (2011). The trans-acquisitional approach: A bridge to English in kura kaupapa Māori. *Pacific-Asian Education Journal*, 23(1), 91-102.
- Tannenbaum, M., & Berkovich, M. (2005). Family relations and language maintenance: implications for language educational policies. *Language Policy*, 4(3), 287-309. doi: 10.1007/s10993-005-7557-7
- Tashakkori, A., & Teddlie, C. (2010). *Sage handbook of mixed methods in social & behavioral research*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage. [Kindle Edition]. He mea tiki atu i [www.amazon.com](http://www.amazon.com).
- Tatauranga Aotearoa Statistics New Zealand. (2013a, Hakihea 10). *2013 Census totals by topic*. He mea tiki atu i te 11 o Hōngongoi 2014, i <http://www.stats.govt.nz/Census/2013-census/data-tables/total-by-topic.aspx>
- Tatauranga Aotearoa Statistics New Zealand. (2013e, Hakihea). *Speakers of Te Reo Māori*. He mea tiki atu i te te 2 o Mahuru 2014, i [http://www.stats.govt.nz/browse\\_for\\_stats/snapshots-of-nz/nz-progress-indicators/home/social/speakers-of-te-reo-maori.aspx](http://www.stats.govt.nz/browse_for_stats/snapshots-of-nz/nz-progress-indicators/home/social/speakers-of-te-reo-maori.aspx)
- Tatauranga Aotearoa Statistics New Zealand. (2013i). *2013 Census QuickStats about a place*. He mea tiki atu i te 16 o Hakihea 2014, i <http://www.stats.govt.nz/Census/2013-census/profile-and-summary-reports/quickstats-about-a-place.aspx>
- Tatauranga Aotearoa Statistics New Zealand (2014a). *Ka mārō te aho tapu, ka tau te korowai: Ko ngā kitenga reo Māori mai i Te Kupenga 2013*. He mea tiki atu i te 16 o Hakihea 2014, i <http://www.stats.govt.nz/~media/Statistics/browse-categories/people-and-communities/maori/te-re-report-in-te-reo/te-reo-report-2013-tereo.pdf>
- Tatauranga Aotearoa Statistics New Zealand. (2014e, Haratua 6). *Te Kupenga 2013 (te reo Māori) – i whakatikangia*. He mea tiki atu i te 16 o Hakihea 2014, i [http://www.stats.govt.nz/browse\\_for\\_stats/people\\_and\\_communities/maori/TeKupenga-tereo\\_HOTP13.aspx](http://www.stats.govt.nz/browse_for_stats/people_and_communities/maori/TeKupenga-tereo_HOTP13.aspx)
- Tatauranga Aotearoa Statistics New Zealand. (2014i, Whiringa-ā-nuku 2). Ko te kōhanga reo me te kura kaupapa kei te whakatō i te ora ki te reo – pānui pāpāho. He mea tiki atu i te 8 o Whiringa-ā-rangi 2014, i [http://www.stats.govt.nz/browse\\_for\\_stats/people\\_and\\_communities/maori/te-reo-report-2013-in-te-reo-mr.aspx](http://www.stats.govt.nz/browse_for_stats/people_and_communities/maori/te-reo-report-2013-in-te-reo-mr.aspx)
- Taupo Times. (2013, Hakihea 20). Inspiration and Motivation. *Taupo Times*. wh. 41.

- Tawhiwhirangi, I. (2014). Kua tū tangata e! Moving a critical mass. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 33-52). Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Te Aho Tū Roa Kōtuia. (2010). *Te Aho Tu Roa - Kotuia! 2010* [Ataata]. He mea tiki atu i <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Sn6k676GDaw>
- Te Aho Tū Roa Kōtuia. (2011a, Kohitātea 22). *Te Aho Tu Roa - Kotuia! 2010* [Ataata]. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Sn6k676GDaw>
- Te Aho Tū Roa Kōtuia. (2011e). *Kōtuia! 2011/2*. He mea tiki atu i te 6 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i [http://www.enviroschools.org.nz/te\\_aho\\_tu\\_roa/kotuia/2011-12](http://www.enviroschools.org.nz/te_aho_tu_roa/kotuia/2011-12)
- Te Aho Tū Roa Kōtuia. (2012). *Kotuia! 2012 He Tiro Noa* [Ataata]. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Cihf0YbwIIE>
- Te Ataarangi (2008-2011). *About Te Ataarangi*. He mea tiki atu i te 29 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2013, i <http://www.teataarangi.org.nz/?q=about-te-ataarangi>
- Te Ataarangi. (2009). *Kāinga Kōrerorero: He whakarāpopoto i ngā kitenga i hua mai i te rangahau 2007*. Aotearoa: Te Ataarangi.
- Te Ata Hapara [teatahapara]. (2013, Haratua 26.). *Raukotahi Whanganui*. He mea tiki atu i <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4KTddZg-96s#t=37>
- Te Awa, M. (2008). *E te tau*. Te Whanganui-a-Tara, Aotearoa: Huia Publishers.
- Te Awa, M. (2011). *E Hari*. Te Whanganui-a-Tara, Aotearoa: Huia Publishers.
- Teddlie, C., & Tashakkori, A. (2009). *Foundations of mixed methods research: Integrating quantitative and qualitative approaches in the social and behavioral sciences* [Kindle Edition]. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications.
- Te Huia, A. (2013). *Whāia te iti kahurangi, ki te tuohu koe me he maunga teitei: Establishing psychological foundations for higher levels of Māori language proficiency* (Doctoral thesis, Victoria University, Wellington, New Zealand). He mea tiki atu i <http://researcharchive.vuw.ac.nz/xmlui/handle/10063/3459>
- Te Huinga Reo o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori Aho Matua. (2014, Hereturikōkā). *Huinga Reo 1: 143 of 428* [Whakaahua Pukamata]. He mea tiki atu i <https://www.facebook.com/1468232943460705/photos/a.1469424430008223.1073741829.1468232943460705/1469430663340933/?type=3&theater>
- Te Kāhiti o Niu Tīreni New Zealand Gazette. (2008). Official version of Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori and an explanation in English: Pursuant to Section 155a of The Education Act 1989. *New Zealand Gazette*(32), 733-746. He mea tiki atu i [https://www.dia.govt.nz//pubforms.nsf/NZGZT/Supplement\\_TeAho32Feb08.pdf/\\$file/Supplement\\_TeAho32Feb08.pdf](https://www.dia.govt.nz//pubforms.nsf/NZGZT/Supplement_TeAho32Feb08.pdf/$file/Supplement_TeAho32Feb08.pdf)
- Te Karere TVNZ. (2009, Hakihea 3). *Maori speaking te reo has increased in Oz but decreased in NZ* [Ataata]. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZFhbJxbJA70>
- Te Karere TVNZ. (2012, Paengawhāwhā 1). *Te Aho Matua to be utilised in NCEA* [Ataata]. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=rqevPS\\_Mi3M](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=rqevPS_Mi3M)

- Te Karere TVNZ. (2012, Whiringa-ā-nuku 31). Coining of new Māori words for Facebook creates debate [Ataata]. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wjotr67FHrl>
- Te Karere TVNZ. (2013, Paengawhāwhā 21). *Kura Kaupapa urged to stick with Te Aho Mātua* [Ataata]. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=gz-2raGVuYo>
- Te Karere TVNZ. (2013, Mahuru 26). *The evolution of Te Reo Māori recognised in youth* [Ataata]. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=\\_J\\_3gtJv5iQ](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=_J_3gtJv5iQ)
- Te Karere TVNZ. (2013, Hereturikōkā 9). *Should Kōhanga Reo and Kura Kaupapa Māori combine?* [Ataata]. He mea tiki atu i <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=FleemrE9cQY>
- Te Karere TVNZ. (2014, Huitanguru 11). *Timoti Karetu: Why return the language to those who let it die?* [Ataata]. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GQ8Q9mS04-M>
- Te Karere TVNZ. (2014, Hōngongoi 1). *Fight to normalise Te Reo use on social media recognised* [Ataata]. He mea tiki atu i [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Q4VATv7\\_sV8](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Q4VATv7_sV8)
- Te Karere TVNZ. (2014, Hereturikōkā 18). *Kura Kaupapa Māori unveils draft Te Aho Matua curriculum* [Ataata]. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=bn96gh0ImYw>
- Te Karere TVNZ. (2014, Whiringa-ā-nuku 23). *The Dead Lands premiere on home soil* [Ataata]. He mea tiki atu i <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=EJPEeqPMLc>
- Te Karere TVNZ. (2014, Whiringa-ā-nuku 31). *Dead Lands: Te Reo expert questions use of language* [Ataata]. He mea tiki atu i <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=lv5MzTdWILc>
- Te Karere TVNZ. (2014, Hakihea 3). *Disney sends out casting call for Moana* [Ataata]. He mea tiki atu i <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=lwiokMC9yTE>
- Te Kōhanga Reo National Trust Board. (Kāore te rā i tohua). *Te Korowai*. Wellington, New Zealand: Te Kōhanga Reo National Trust Board.
- Te Kōhanga Reo National Trust Board. (2014). *Ngā Tuarā Whānui o Te Kōhanga Reo*. He mea tiki i te 13 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i <http://www.kohanga.ac.nz/nga-tuarā-whānui-o-te-kohanga-reo/>
- Television New Zealand. (2001, Pipiri 22). Breakfast. In Piripi, M. [Piripi Moore]. (2011, Hōngongoi 15). *Miria\_breakfast.mov* [Ataata]. He mea tiki atu i te 13 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8syzGKr7Pgk>
- Temara, P. (2011). Te tikanga me ngā kawa. *Te Kōtiritihi: Ngā tuhinga reo Māori*, 1(1), 9-16.
- Temara, P. (2013, Pipiri 5). *Ruka Rangiahuta Broughton*. He mea tiki atu i te 30 o Paengawhāwhā 2014, i <http://www.TeAra.govt.nz/mi/biographies/5b44/broughton-rangiahuta-alan-herewini-ruka>
- Te Mana o Te Reo Māori. (2014). *Te Mana o Te Reo Māori* [Facebook]. He mea tiki atu i te 16 o ngā rā o Hakihea 2014, i <https://www.facebook.com/groups/temanaotereo/>

- Te Manatū Taonga Ministry for Culture and Heritage. (2005-2006). *Te Hītori o te Tiriti: Te Whakaputanga o te Rangatiratanga o Niu Tīreni (1835)*. He mea tiki i te 29 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i <http://www.tiritiwaitangi.govt.nz/story/declarationofindependence.php>
- Te Manatū Taonga Ministry for Culture and Heritage. (2013, Haratua 18). *Declaration of Independence - taming the frontier?* He mea tiki i te 28 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2013, i <http://www.nzhistory.net.nz/culture/declaration-of-independence-taming-the-frontier>
- Te Manatū Taonga Ministry for Culture and Heritage. (2014a, Hōngongoi 3). *Māori text - read the Treaty*. He mea tiki atu i te 16 o Hakihea 2014, i <http://www.nzhistory.net.nz/politics/treaty/read-the-treaty/maori-text>
- Te Manatū Taonga Ministry for Culture and Heritage (2014e, Hōngongoi 3). *Read the Treaty: English text*. He mea tiki atu i te 16 o Hakihea 2014, i <http://www.nzhistory.net.nz/politics/treaty/read-the-treaty/english-text>
- Te Maru o Ngā Kura ā Iwi o Aotearoa. (2013). *Submission to the Education and Science Select Committee re: Kura Hourua..* He mea tiki atu i te 20 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2013, i [http://www.parliament.nz/resource/minz/50SCES\\_EVI\\_00DBHOH\\_BILL11822\\_1\\_A321903/a7259e132822019b74be85895bb6fb7d30acf9b0](http://www.parliament.nz/resource/minz/50SCES_EVI_00DBHOH_BILL11822_1_A321903/a7259e132822019b74be85895bb6fb7d30acf9b0)
- Te Paepae Motuhake. (2011). *Te Reo Mauri Ora: Te arotakenga o te rāngai reo Māori me te rautaki reo Māori*. Te Whanganui-a-Tara: Te Puni Kōkiri. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.tpk.govt.nz/\\_documents/te-reo-mauriora.pdf](http://www.tpk.govt.nz/_documents/te-reo-mauriora.pdf)
- Te Papa Atawhai Department of Conservation. (2014). *Birds A - Z*. He mea tiki atu i te 12 o Pipiri 2014, i <http://www.doc.govt.nz/conservation/native-animals/birds/birds-a-z/>
- Te Puni Kōkiri. (1993). *The benefits of kura kaupapa Māori*. Wellington, New Zealand: Te Puni Kōkiri.
- Te Puni Kōkiri. (2007). *Te tirohanga ki te reo Māori: The Māori language survey*. Te Whanganui-a-Tara, Aotearoa: Te Kāwanatanga o Aotearoa. Retrieved from <http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/PDF's/2007/fs-tpk-maori-lang-2007.pdf>
- Te Puni Kōkiri & Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. (2003). *Māori Language Strategy 2003*. Te Whanganui-a-Tara, Aotearoa: Te Puni Kōkiri.
- Te Reo Rangatira Trust. (1998). *He waiata onamata: Songs from the past*. Auckland, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Te Rito, J. (1999). *Revitalising the Māori language: Some lessons from abroad – A report for the Winston Churchill Memorial Trust*. Wellington, New Zealand: Winston Churchill Memorial Trust.
- Te Rito, J. S. (2014). Radio Kahungunu: Tribal language revitalisation efforts. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 349-367). Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Te Rōpū Rangahau Hauora a Eru Pōmare., Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated., & Dew, K. (2003). Experimental Research. In C. Davidson & M. Tolich (Eds.), *Social Research in New Zealand: Many Paths to Understanding* (2<sup>nd</sup> ed.) (pp. 205-216). Auckland, New Zealand: Pearson Education New Zealand.

- Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi. (1993). *Report of the Waitangi Tribunal on the te reo Maori claim: Wai 11* (2<sup>nd</sup> ed.). Wellington, New Zealand: Brooker's. He mea tiki i [https://forms.justice.govt.nz/search/Documents/WT/wt\\_DOC\\_68482156/Report%20on%20the%20Te%20Reo%20Maori%20Claim%20W.pdf](https://forms.justice.govt.nz/search/Documents/WT/wt_DOC_68482156/Report%20on%20the%20Te%20Reo%20Maori%20Claim%20W.pdf)
- Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi. (2011). *Ko Aotearoa tēnei: A Report into claims concerning New Zealand law and policy affecting Māori culture and identity* (Vol. 2 ). Wellington, New Zealand: Legislation Direct0 He mea tiki i <http://www.waitangi-tribunal.govt.nz/scripts/reports/reports/262/52823D9E-6BD4-465E-86EE-8A917BAE12D1.pdf>
- Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi. (2012). *Matua Rautia: The report on the kōhanga reo claim Wai 336 pre-publication*. Wellington, New Zealand: Waitangi Tribunal. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.waitangitribunal.govt.nz/reports/view.asp?reportId=8B60D3D9-A7F5-45B4-9605-F065D6645155>
- Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi. (2014a). *He Whakaputanga me te Tiriti The Declaration and the Treaty: The Report on Stage 1 of the Te Paparahi o Te Raki Inquiry*. Aotearoa: New Zealand Ministry of Justice Tāhu Ture. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.justice.govt.nz/tribunals/waitangi-tribunal/Reports/he-whakaputanga-me-te-tiriti-the-declaration-and-the-treaty-the-report-on-stage-1-of-the-te-paparahi-o-te-raki-inquiry>
- Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi. (2014e). *Report on Stage 1 of the Te Paparahi o Te Raki Inquiry Released*. Aotearoa: New Zealand Ministry of Justice Tāhu Ture. He mea tiki atu i te 16 o Hakihea 2014, i <http://www.justice.govt.nz/tribunals/waitangi-tribunal/news/report-on-stage-1-of-the-te-paparahi-o-te-raki-inquiry-released>
- Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa. (1995). *Ngā Ture a Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa Mana Tōpū (Incorporated)*. He mea tiki i te 3 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i [http://www.societies.govt.nz/cms/customer-support/learn-about-our-online-services/banner\\_template/SOCAGENT](http://www.societies.govt.nz/cms/customer-support/learn-about-our-online-services/banner_template/SOCAGENT)
- Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa. (1997). *Te Tāpaetanga Kōrero 19: He pūrongo mō ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori*. Aotearoa: Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga.
- Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa. (1998a). *Including Te Aho Matua into s155 of the Education Act, 1989*. Aotearoa: Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa.
- Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa. (1998e). *Wharekura – titiro whakamua: A discussion document requested by Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori to assist Government to plan for the development of wharekura*. Aotearoa: Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa
- Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa. (2012). *Te Ahu Whakamua: Te hui-ā-motu a ngā wharekura o Te Rūnanga Nui*. Paper presented at Te Ahu Whakamua: Te hui-ā-motu a ngā wharekura o Te Rūnanga Nui, Tāmaki Makaurau, Aotearoa.
- Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa. (2014a). *About Us*. He mea tiki atu i te 3 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i <http://www.runanga.co.nz/about-us>

- Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa. (2014e). *Te marautanga o Te Aho Matua: He Pānui*. Aotearoa: Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa.
- Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu. (1996). *Kotahi Mano Kāika*. He mea tiki i te 2 o Haratua 2014, i <http://ngaitahu.iwi.nz/culture/kotahi-mano-kaika/>
- Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education. (1996). *Te Whāriki: He whāriki mātauranga mō ngā mokopuna o Aotearoa early childhood curriculum*. Wellington, New Zealand: Te Pou Taki Kōrero Learning Media.
- Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education. (2003, Poutūterangi 24). Meeting the monster makers. *Education Gazette*. He mea tiki i te 3 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i <http://www.edgazette.govt.nz/Articles/Article.aspx?ArticleId=6374>
- Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education. (2008). *Hei waiata, hei whakakoako: Waiata to support learning and teaching in English Medium Schools Years 1-8*. Wellington, New Zealand: Learning Media. He mea tiki i te 2 o Huitanguru 2014, i <http://tereomaori.tki.org.nz/Reo-Maori-resources/Hei-Waiata>
- Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education. (2009). *Te whatu pōkeka: Kaupapa Māori assessment for learning early childhood exemplars*. Wellington, New Zealand: Learning Media Limited.
- Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education. (2009, Hōngongoi 7). *The revised DOPs in relation to Te Korowai*. He mea tiki i te 14 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i <http://www.lead.ece.govt.nz/ManagementInformation/GoverningAndManaging/QualityInAction/TheRevisedDOPsInRelationToTeKorowai.aspx>
- Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education. (2010). *Whanaketanga Reo: Kōrero, pānui, tuhituhi: He aratohu mā te pouako*. Te Whanganui-a-Tara, Aotearoa: Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga. He mea tiki i te 3 o Whiringa-ā-rangi 2014, i <http://www.minedu.govt.nz/~media/MinEdu/Files/NgaWhanaketanga/TeacherGuidelines/TeReoTeacherGuidelines.pdf>
- Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education. (2013). *Tau mai te reo: Te rautaki reo Māori i te mātauranga 2013-2017*. Te Whanganui-ā-Tara: Te Kāwanatanga o Aotearoa. He mea tiki i te 1 o Mahuru 2014, i <http://www.minedu.govt.nz/~media/MinEdu/Files/TheMinistry/PolicyAndStrategy/TMTR/TauMaiTeReoFullStrategyMaori.pdf>
- Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education. (2013a, Hōngongoi 1). *Ngā whanaketanga rumaki Māori*. He mea tiki atu i te 10 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i <http://www.minedu.govt.nz/theMinistry/EducationInitiatives/NgaWhanaketangaRumakiMaori.aspx>
- Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education (2013e, Hōngongoi 1). *Education Counts statistics: Student numbers*. He mea tiki atu i te 25 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i [http://www.educationcounts.govt.nz/statistics/maori\\_education/schooling/6028](http://www.educationcounts.govt.nz/statistics/maori_education/schooling/6028)
- Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education. (2013, Hakihea). *Annual ECE census summary report 2013*. Te Whanganui-a-Tara. He mea tiki i te 24 o Mahuru 2014, i <http://www.educationcounts.govt.nz/statistics/ece2/annual-ece-summary-reports>

- Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education. (2014a). *Area school teacher's collective agreement: Part three remuneration: Effective: 20 May 2013 to 3 November 2015*. He mea tiki atu i te 26 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i <http://www.minedu.govt.nz/NZEducation/EducationPolicies/SchoolEmployment/TeachersPrincipals/AreaTeachers/CollectiveAgreement/PartThree.aspx#3.14>
- Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education. (2014e). *Education Counts statistics: Māori language in education*. Aotearoa: Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education. He mea tiki atu i te 25 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i [http://www.educationcounts.govt.nz/statistics/maori\\_education/schooling/6040](http://www.educationcounts.govt.nz/statistics/maori_education/schooling/6040)
- Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education. (2014i). *Novopay: Maori immersion teacher allowance*. He mea tiki atu i te 26 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i [http://www.novopay.govt.nz/Site/Tools\\_to\\_help\\_you/A-Z-of-Payroll/M/Maori-immersion-teacher-allowance.aspx](http://www.novopay.govt.nz/Site/Tools_to_help_you/A-Z-of-Payroll/M/Maori-immersion-teacher-allowance.aspx)
- Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education. (2014o). *Summary of entitlements*. He mea tiki atu i te 26 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i <http://www.minedu.govt.nz/NZEducation/EducationPolicies/Schools/SchoolOperations/Resourcing/ResourcingHandbook/Chapter4/SummaryOfEntitlements.aspx>
- Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education. (2014u). *Te Kete Ipurangi*. He mea tiki atu i te 26 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i <http://www.tki.org.nz/>
- Te Tari Arotake Mātauranga Education Review Office., & Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa. (2008). *A framework for review and evaluation in Te Aho Matua Kura Kaupapa Māori*. Te Whanganui-a-Tara, Aotearoa: New Zealand Government.
- Te Tari Arotake Mātauranga Education Review Office., & Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa. (2014). *He Anga Arotake, Aromātai Kura Kaupapa Māori Te Aho Matua*. Te Whanganui-a-Tara, Aotearoa: Te Tari Arotake Mātauranga Education Review Office.
- Te Tari Tohutohu Pāremata Parliamentary Counsel Office. (2005, Haratua 20). *Age of Majority Act 1970*. Wellington, New Zealand: New Zealand Parliamentary Counsel Office. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1970/0137/latest/DLM396479.html>
- Te Tari Tohutohu Pāremata Parliamentary Counsel Office. (2013, Hereturikōkā 19). *Crimes Act 1961*. He mea tiki i te 2 o Hakihea 2014, i [http://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1961/0043/latest/whole.html?search=sw\\_096be8ed80cd0beb\\_sexual\\_25\\_se&p=1#DLM329212](http://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1961/0043/latest/whole.html?search=sw_096be8ed80cd0beb_sexual_25_se&p=1#DLM329212)
- Te Tari Tohutohu Pāremata Parliamentary Counsel Office. (2013, Hereturikōkā 27). *Māori Language Act 1987*. He mea tiki i te 2 o Hakihea 2014, i <http://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1987/0176/latest/DLM124116.html>
- Te Tari Tohutohu Pāremata Parliamentary Counsel Office of New Zealand. (2014, Paengawhāwhā). *Education Act: Reprint as at April 2014*. Wellington, New Zealand: Parliamentary Counsel Office of New Zealand. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1989/0080/latest/DLM175959.html?search=ts\\_act%40bill%40regulation%40deemedreg\\_Education+Act\\_resel\\_25\\_a&p=1](http://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1989/0080/latest/DLM175959.html?search=ts_act%40bill%40regulation%40deemedreg_Education+Act_resel_25_a&p=1)

- Te Tari Tohutohu Pāremata Parliamentary Counsel Office. (2014, Hōngongoi 3). *Māori Language (Te Reo Māori) Bill*. He mea tiki i te 22 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i <http://www.legislation.govt.nz/bill/government/2014/0228/4.0/DLM6174509.html>
- Te Tari Tohutohu Pāremata Parliamentary Counsel Office. (2014, Hōngongoi 28). *Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975*. He mea tiki i te 22 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i [http://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1975/0114/latest/DLM435368.html?search=ts\\_act%40bill%40regulation%40deemedreg\\_1975+Waitangi\\_resel\\_25\\_a&p=1](http://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1975/0114/latest/DLM435368.html?search=ts_act%40bill%40regulation%40deemedreg_1975+Waitangi_resel_25_a&p=1)
- Te Tari Tohutohu Pāremata Parliamentary Counsel Office. (2014a, Hakihea 1). *Education Act 1989*. He mea tiki i te 16 o Hakihea 2014, i [http://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1989/0080/latest/whole.html?search=ts\\_act%40bill%40regulation%40deemedreg\\_Education+ACt+1989\\_resel\\_25\\_a&p=1#DLM182450](http://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1989/0080/latest/whole.html?search=ts_act%40bill%40regulation%40deemedreg_Education+ACt+1989_resel_25_a&p=1#DLM182450)
- Te Tari Tohutohu Pāremata Parliamentary Counsel Office. (2014e, Hakihea 1). *Electoral Act 1993*. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1993/0087/latest/whole.html?search=sw\\_096be8ed80dce3af\\_age\\_25\\_se&p=1#DLM308564](http://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1993/0087/latest/whole.html?search=sw_096be8ed80dce3af_age_25_se&p=1#DLM308564)
- Te Tari Whakatau Take e pā ana ki Te Tiriti o Waitangi – Office of Treaty Settlements. (2014, Hereturikōkā 5). *Ruruku Whakatupua Te Mana o te Iwi o Whanganui: Whanganui Iwi and the Crown*. Whanganui, Aotearoa. He mea tiki atu i <http://nz01.terabyte.co.nz/ots/DocumentLibrary/140805RurukuWhakatupua-TeManaOTelwiOWhanganui.pdf>
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. (1991a). Hui ki ngā kaiwhakaako o Te Kura o Hoani Waititi. *He muka, 4(2)*, 1. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/91/Putanga4\(2\).pdf](http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/91/Putanga4(2).pdf)
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. (1991e). Te kura mō ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori. *He Muka, 4(2)*, 1. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/91/Putanga4\(2\).pdf](http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/91/Putanga4(2).pdf)
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. (1991i). Kura Kaupapa Māori. *He muka, 4(2)*, 2-3. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/91/Putanga4\(2\).pdf](http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/91/Putanga4(2).pdf)
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. (1991o). Te hui ki Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o te marae o Hoani Waititi. *He Muka, 4(2)*, 3. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/91/Putanga4\(2\).pdf](http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/91/Putanga4(2).pdf)
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. (1993a). Te hui ki ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori. *He muka, 6(3)*, 1. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/93/Putanga6\(3\).pdf](http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/93/Putanga6(3).pdf)
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. (1993e). Te hui ki Kaiwhāiki. *He Muka, 6(3)*, 4-5. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/93/Putanga6\(3\).pdf](http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/93/Putanga6(3).pdf)
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. (1994). Te matatau ki te reo. *He Muka, 7(2)*, 9-11. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/94/Putanga7\(2\).pdf](http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/94/Putanga7(2).pdf)

- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. (1995a). He taonga te reo. *He Muka*, 8(1), 9. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/95/Putanga8\(1\).pdf](http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/95/Putanga8(1).pdf)
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. (1995e). Te reo hou e kōrerotia nei - Me aha? - Nā te aha i pērā ai? *He Muka*, 8(3), 4-6. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/95/Putanga8\(3\).pdf](http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/maori/downloads/hemuka/95/Putanga8(3).pdf)
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. (1996). *Te Matatiki: Contemporary Māori words*. Auckland, New Zealand: Oxford University Press New Zealand.
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. (1999). *He kohinga kiwaha*. Tāmaki Makaurau, Aotearoa: Reed.
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. (2008). *He Pātaka Kupu*. Te Raki Paewhenua, Aotearoa: Raupō.
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. (2012). *Ngā tikanga tuhi a Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori*. Te Whanganui-a-Tara, Aotearoa: Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori.
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. (2014). *Mā te reo*. He mea tiki i te 16 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i <https://www.ma-tereo.co.nz/index.htm>
- Te Whare Ahorangi. (1993). *Te aho matua: He kōrero nō neherā, ko ngā pakiwaitara mō te timatatanga mai o tō tātou ao*. Kirikiriroa, Aotearoa: Te Whare Ahorangi.
- Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato. (2011). *Te Kōtiritihi: Ngā Tuhinga Reo Māori*. Kirikiriroa, Aotearoa: Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato.
- The EnviroSchools Foundation. (2014a). *Our History*. He mea tiki atu i te 6 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i <http://www.enviroschools.org.nz/about-the-enviroschools-foundation>
- The EnviroSchools Foundation. (2014e). *Te Aho Tū Roa*. He mea tiki atu i te 6 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i [http://www.enviroschools.org.nz/te\\_aho\\_tu\\_roa](http://www.enviroschools.org.nz/te_aho_tu_roa)
- The Marlborough Express. (2011, Hōngongoi 5). Beautiful language celebrated. *The Marlborough Express*. He mea tiki atu i te 7 o Hakihea 2014, i <http://www.stuff.co.nz/marlborough-express/news/5235000/Beautiful-language-celebrated>
- Thomas, C. (2012). *Growing up with languages*. Bristol, United Kingdom: Multilingual Matters.
- Timms, C. E. (2013). *Indigenous language revitalisation in Aotearoa New Zealand & Alba Scotland* (Doctoral thesis, The University of Otago, Dunedin. New Zealand). He mea tiki atu i <http://otago.ourarchive.ac.nz/bitstream/handle/10523/3851/TimmsCatrionaE2013PhD.pdf?sequence=3&isAllowed=y>
- Timutimu, N., & Johnston, T. (2011). *Te reo o te kāinga*. Aotearoa: Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Te Rangi Trust & Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi. He mea tiki atu i te 2 o Haratua 2014, i <http://www.maramatanga.ac.nz/sites/default/files/05%20RF%2014%20Web%20ready.pdf>

- Tocker, K. (2002). *He hua pai tā te kura kaupapa Māori* (Unpublished master's thesis). University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
- Tocker, K. (2012). Hei oranga Māori i te ao hurihuri nei: Living as Māori in the world today – An outcome of kura kaupapa Māori. *Mai*, 1(1), 15-28. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.journal.mai.ac.nz/sites/default/files/MAI\\_Journal\\_v1,1\\_%20Tocker.pdf](http://www.journal.mai.ac.nz/sites/default/files/MAI_Journal_v1,1_%20Tocker.pdf)
- Tolich, M., & Davidson, C. (2003). Collecting the data. In C. Davidson & M. Tolich (Eds.), *Social science research in New Zealand: Many paths to understanding* (pp. 121-153). Auckland, New Zealand: Pearson Education New Zealand
- Trask, H. (1999). *From a native daughter: Colonialism and sovereignty in Hawai'i*. Honolulu, Hawai'i: University of Hawai'i Press.
- Tulloch, S. R. (2014). Igniting a youth language movement. In L. T. Wyman, T. L. McCarty & S. E. Nicholas (Eds.), *Indigenous youth and multilingualism: Language, identity, ideology, and practice in dynamic cultural worlds* (pp. 149-167). New York, NY: Routledge.
- Turia, T. (2013, Poutūterangi 6). Whanganui Raukotahi a hit. *Wanganui Chronicle*. He mea tiki atu i te 3 o Mahuru 2014, i [http://www.nzherald.co.nz/wanganui-chronicle/opinion/news/article.cfm?c\\_id=1503423&objectid=11092582](http://www.nzherald.co.nz/wanganui-chronicle/opinion/news/article.cfm?c_id=1503423&objectid=11092582)
- TVHBChatroom. (2014, Poutūterangi 31). *Chatroom 10 03 2014 Dr Timoti Karetu* [Ataata]. He mea tiki atu i te 13 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=XrB\\_rsjnHh4](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=XrB_rsjnHh4)
- Twentyman, M. (2011, Pipiri 24). Country's first te reo Countdown opens. *BusinessDay.co.nz*. He mea tiki atu i te 7 o Hakihea 2014, i <http://www.stuff.co.nz/business/industries/5186050/Countrys-first-te-reo-Countdown-opens>
- UNICEF. (2011). *The state of the world's children: Adolescence an age of opportunity*. New York, USA: United Nations Children's Fund. He mea tiki atu i te 30 o Paengawhāwhā 2014, i [http://www.unicef.org/sowc2011/pdfs/SOWC-2011-Main-Report\\_EN\\_02092011.pdf](http://www.unicef.org/sowc2011/pdfs/SOWC-2011-Main-Report_EN_02092011.pdf)
- United Nations. (2008). *United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples*: United Nations. He mea tiki atu i te 26 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i [http://www.un.org/esa/socdev/unpfii/documents/DRIPS\\_en.pdf](http://www.un.org/esa/socdev/unpfii/documents/DRIPS_en.pdf)
- Venkatesan, V. S., & Nambiar, N. (2003). E-Colonialism - The new challenge of the 21st century. *Idea Group Publishing*, 778-779. He mea tiki i te 29 o Pipiri 2014, i <http://www.irma-international.org/viewtitle/32140/>
- Vodafone Foundation New Zealand. (2012). *Capturing the World of Difference: 10 year evaluation*. New Zealand: Vodafone New Zealand. He mea tiki i te 25 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i <http://www.vodafone.co.nz/cms/documents/cr-report-2013-evaluation.pdf>
- Vodafone Foundation New Zealand. (2014). *World of Difference*. He mea tiki atu i <http://foundation.vodafone.co.nz/what-we-fund/world-of-difference/>
- Vodafone New Zealand Foundation. (2010). *Author Archives: Te Rawhitiroa Bosch*. He mea tiki atu i <http://foundation.vodafone.co.nz/author/te-rawhitiroa-bosch/?phpMyAdmin=fd434c6415fa3ab6e219fccd6e4d9c04>

- Waho, P. (2006, Poutūterangi). Te Wiki Hākinakina i Rotorua. *Toi te Kupu*, 79. wh. 8-9.
- Waho, T. (1993). *The benefits of Kura Kaupapa Māori: An analysis of factors influencing the KKM development in conjunction with an analysis of total immersion education overseas*. Palmerston North, New Zealand: Mana Tamariki.
- Waho, T. (2006). *Te reo o te whānau: The intergenerational transmission of the Māori language Supporting parents to nurture Māori language families*. Te Whanganui-a-Tara, Aotearoa: Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education.
- Waho, T., & Walker, A. (2014). Te Kura Kaupapa Māori 1985-2012. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 223-237). Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Waiti, P. (2005). *Evaluation of Kaupapa Ara Whakawhiti Mātauranga (KAWM)*. Wellington, New Zealand: Ministry of Education. He mea tiki iatu i te 3 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014, i [http://www.educationcounts.govt.nz/\\_\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0011/6959/kawm.pdf](http://www.educationcounts.govt.nz/__data/assets/pdf_file/0011/6959/kawm.pdf)
- Waititi, H. R. (1974). *Te Rangatahi: A Māori language course* (Rev. ed.). Wellington, New Zealand: Government Printer.
- Waka Huia [wakahuiatvz]. (2010a, Hereturikōkā 1). *Part 1 of 3 The historical journey of the Te Ataarangi movement* [Pakipūmeka]. He mea tiki atu i <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=fUJk1Mb5ToI>
- Waka Huia [wakahuiatvz]. (2010e, Hereturikōkā 1). *Part 2 of 3 The historical journey of the Te Ataarangi movement* [Pakipūmeka]. He mea tiki atu i <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sMdAIF076Z4>
- Waka Huia [wakahuiatvz]. (2010i, Hereturikōkā 1). *Part 3 of 3 The historical journey of the Te Ataarangi movement* [Pakipūmeka]. He mea tiki atu i <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jdyBZHkuvrc>
- Waka Huia [wakahuiatvz]. (2012, Whiringa-ā-nuku 28). What do te reo Māori and Welsh languages have in common [Ataata]. He mea tiki atu i <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=aVIR5DY4PAA>
- Walker, R. (1978). The relevance of Māori myth and tradition. In M. King (Ed.), *Tihe mauri ora: Aspects of Māoritanga* (pp. 19-32). New Zealand: Methuen.
- Walker, R. (2004). *Ka whawhai tonu mātou: Struggle without end* (Rev. ed.). Auckland, New Zealand: Penguin.
- Wano, C. W. (1999). *Mā te kōrero ka ora te reo: It is by speaking Māori that the language will live* (Unpublished master's thesis). Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
- Ware, F. J. R. (2009). *Youth development Māui style: Kia tipu te rito o te pā harakeke; tikanga and āhuatanga as a basis for a positive Māori youth development approach* (Master's thesis, Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand). He mea tiki atu i <http://mro.massey.ac.nz/handle/10179/1152>

- Warner, S. L. N. (1999). Kuleana: The right, responsibility, and authority of Indigenous peoples to speak and make decisions for themselves in language and cultural revitalization. *Anthropology & Education Quarterly*, 30(1), 68-93.  
doi: 10.1525/aeq.1999.30.1.68
- Warner, S. L. N. (2001). The movement to revitalize Hawaiian language and culture. In L. Hinton & K. Hale (Eds.), *The green book of language revitalization in practice* (pp. 133-144). San Diego, CA: Academic Press.
- Webby, K. (Director), Rodgers, N. (Producer). (2012, Mahuru 15). *Ngā Tamatoa: 40 Years On*. Aotearoa [Pakipūmeka]. Aotearoa: Tūmanako Production. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.maoritelevision.com/tv/shows/pakipumeka-aotearoa/S01E001/nga-tamatoa-40-years>
- Whatahoro, H. T., & Smith, S. P. (1913). *The lore of the Whare-wānanga: Teachings of the Maori College on religion, cosmogony, and history*. New Plymouth, New Zealand: Thomas Avery.
- Wikimedia Commons. (2014, Kohitātea 28). *File: New Zealand North Island* [Whakaahua]. He mea tiki atu i te 6 o Pipiri 2014, i [http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:New\\_Zealand\\_North\\_Island\\_outline.png](http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:New_Zealand_North_Island_outline.png)
- Wikipedia. (2014, Whiringa-ā-nuku 29). *Kura Kaupapa Māori*. He mea tiki atu i te 20 o Hakihea 2014, i [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kura\\_Kaupapa\\_M%C4%81ori](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kura_Kaupapa_M%C4%81ori)
- Wikiriwhi, H. T. M. (1955). Proverbial and popular sayings of the Māori: Ngā pepeha me ngā whakataukī a te Māori. *Te Ao Hou*, 13. wh. 41. He mea tiki atu i <http://teaohou.natlib.govt.nz/journals/teaohou/image/Mao13TeA/Mao13TeA041.html>
- Williams, C. H. (Ed.). (2000). *Language revitalization: Policy and planning in Wales*. Cardiff, Wales: Cardiff University of Wales Press.
- Williams, H. W. (1972). *Dictionary of the Māori Language* (7<sup>th</sup> Ed.). Wellington, New Zealand: Legislation Direct.
- Williams, J. (2004). Ngā hekenga waka: Canoe migrations. In T. M. Ka'ai, J. C. Moorfield, M. P. J. Reilly & S. Mosley (Eds.), *Ki te whaiao: An introduction to Māori culture and society* (pp. 26-33). Auckland: Pearson Education New Zealand.
- Wilson, C. (2010). *Ngā hau o tua, ngā ia o uta, ngā rere o tai: Ngā rerenga kōrero, kiānga, kupu rehe, whakataukī, whakataukī, pepeha hoki o Whanganui*. Whanganui, Aotearoa: Te Puna Mātauranga o Whanganui.
- Wilson, W. H., & Kamanā, K. (2001). Mai loko mai o ka 'I'ini: Proceeding from a dream: The 'Aha Pūnana Leo connection in Hawaiian language revitalization. In L. Hinton & K. Hale (Eds.), *The green book of language revitalization in practice* (pp. 147 - 176). San Diego, CA: Academic Press.
- Wilson, W. H., & Kamanā, K. (2009). Indigenous youth bilingualism from a Hawaiian activist perspective. *Journal of Language Identity and Education*, 8(5), 369-375.  
doi: 10.1080/15348450903305148

- Wilson, W. H., & Kamanā, K. (2014). Commentary: Indigenous Hawaiian revitalization perspective on indigenous youth and bilingualism. In L. T. Wyman, T. L. McCarty & S. E. Nicholas (Eds.), *Indigenous youth and multilingualism: Language, identity, ideology, and practice in dynamic cultural worlds* (pp. 187-200). New York, NY: Routledge.
- Winiata, P. (2014). Whāia te ara a tō tupuna a Tāwhaki: Whakatupuranga Rua Mano; he mahere whakapari i te iwi. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 151-167). Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Winiata, T. W. H. (2013). *Kia rehe te matau, kia rehe te maui* (Tuhinga paerua, Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato, Kirikiriroa, Aotearoa). He mea tiki atu i <http://researchcommons.waikato.ac.nz/bitstream/handle/10289/8507/thesis.pdf?sequence=3>
- Winitana, C. (2011). *Tōku reo, tōku ohooho: Ka whawhai tonu mātou*. Te Whanganui-a-Tara, Aotearoa: Huia Publishers & Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori.
- Worldatlas. (Kāore te rā i tohua). *New Zealand Outline Map* [whakaahua]. He mea tiki atu i te 6 o Pipiri 2014, i <http://www.worldatlas.com/webimage/countrys/oceania/outline/nzout.htm>
- Wong, L. (1999). Authenticity and the revitalization of Hawaiian. *Anthropology & Education Quarterly*, 30(1), 94-115. doi: 10.1525/aeq.1999.30.1.94
- Wong-Fillmore, L. (1982). The second time around: cognitive and social strategies in strategic language acquisition. *Language Learning*, 32, 53-68.
- Wordstream. (2003). *Reo tupu: Whakairo kupu Wordstream Corp.* He mea tiki atu i <http://www.reotupu.co.nz/>
- Wyman, L. T. (2009). Youth, linguistic ecology and language endangerment: A Yup'ik example. *Journal of Language Identity and Education*, 8(5), 335 - 349. doi: 10.1080/15348450903305122
- Wyman, L. T. (2012). *Youth culture, language endangerment and linguistic survivance*. Bristol, United Kingdom: Multilingual Matters.
- Wyman, L. T. (2014). Youth linguistic survivance in Transforming Settings: A Yup'ik example. In L. T. Wyman, T. L. McCarty & S. E. Nicholas (Eds.), *Indigenous youth and multilingualism: Language, identity, ideology, and practice in dynamic cultural worlds* (pp. 90-110). New York, NY: Routledge.
- Wyman, L., Marlow, P., Andrew, C. F., Miller, G., Nicholai, C. R., & Rearden, Y. N. (2010). High stakes testing, bilingual education and language endangerment: a Yup'ik example. *International Journal of Bilingual Education and Bilingualism*, 13(6), 701-721. doi: 10.1080/13670050903410931
- Wyman, L. T., McCarty, T. L., & Nicholas, S. E. (Eds.) (2014a). *Indigenous youth and multilingualism: Language, identity, ideology, and practice in dynamic cultural worlds*. New York, NY: Routledge.
- Wyman, L. T., McCarty, T. L., & Nicholas, S. E. (2014e). Beyond endangerment. In L. T. Wyman, T. L. McCarty & S. E. Nicholas (Eds.), *Indigenous youth and multilingualism: Language, identity, ideology, and practice in dynamic cultural worlds* pp. 1-25). New York, NY: Routledge.

# Ngā Whakaahua

---

Ko ngā tohutoro mō **Te Whakaahua 8.2 Te Kōhanga Matarau o te Pīpī:**

Mana Tamariki

Smith, W., & Manawatu Standard. (2007). *18 years in the making* [whakaahua]. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.stuff.co.nz/manawatu-standard/news/15748/18-years-in-the-making>

Facebook

Hardwaremag. (2009, Hōngongoi 14). *Facebook logo* [whakaahua]. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.hardwaremag.com/2009/07/14/facebook-valued-at-us65b/facebook-logo>

Te Hākinakina: Āpirana Pewhairangi

Hato Pāora. (2007, Hakihea 11). *Touch nationals in Palmerston North* [whakaahua]. He mea tiki atu i [http://ngatamaaparorangi.blogspot.co.nz/2007\\_12\\_01\\_archive.html](http://ngatamaaparorangi.blogspot.co.nz/2007_12_01_archive.html)

Te Pourewa Teitei o Tāmaki Makaurau

No1GuideNZ. (Kāore te rā i tohua). *Auckland city of sails* [whakaahua]. He mea tiki atu i <http://no1guide.co.nz/destination/auckland/auckland-city-of-sails/>

Te Ao

Macromarketing Society Inc. (Kāore te rā i tohua). *Connecting marketing and society and society and marketing* [whakaahua]. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.macromarketing.org/header.htm>

Te Kupenga o te Mātauranga

Te Kupenga o te Mātauranga. (Kāore te rā i tohua). [whakaahua]. He mea tiki atu i [http://farm3.static.flickr.com/2426/3669551221\\_1a0e8080d1\\_z.jpg?zz=1](http://farm3.static.flickr.com/2426/3669551221_1a0e8080d1_z.jpg?zz=1)

Te Haki o Niu Tīreni

Flagpictures. (2008). *New Zealand: National flag* [whakaahua]. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.flagpictures.org/new-zealand.htm>

Te Awa o Whanganui

Selfdriveholidaysnz. (Kāore te rā i tohua). *Whanganui River* [whakaahua]. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.google.co.nz/imgres?q=whanganui+river&hl=en&safe=strict&gbv=2&tbm=isch&tbnid=1O0Xiy1JlthdM:&imgrefurl=http://www.selfdriveholidaysnz.com/place-to-see/whanganuiriver&docid=OFr0SAVL7wwnVM&imgurl=>

Ngā Kaiwhakataki o Pūkana

Māori Television. (2011, Poutūterangi 30). *Teenage talent premiers on Pūkana* [whakaahua]. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.throng.co.nz/2011/03/teenage-talent-premieres-on-pukana/>

Ngā Ata Tāngata

Freevector.com. (2004-2015). *Family silhouettes* [whakaahua]. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.freevector.com/site\\_media/preview\\_images/FreeVector-Family-Silhouettes.jpg](http://www.freevector.com/site_media/preview_images/FreeVector-Family-Silhouettes.jpg)

Ngā Manawa Aroha

de.best-wallpaper.net. (Kāore te rā i tohua). *Red love hearts background* [whakaahua]. He mea tiki atu i [http://de.best-wallpaper.net/Red-love-hearts-background\\_1366x768.html](http://de.best-wallpaper.net/Red-love-hearts-background_1366x768.html)

Ngā Tohu Pāhopori

Freevector.com. (2004-2015). *Social media icons* [whakaahua]. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.freevector.com/social-media-icons/>

Ngā Pūtea me ngā Ukauka o Niu Tīreni

Keyimagery.com (2011). *Pile of New Zealand Money Photo #29683* [whakaahua]. He mea tiki atu i <http://keyimagery.com/stock/file/pile-of-new-zealand-money-stock-photo-29683>

Te Haki Tino Rangatiratanga

Flagsonline.com. (Kāore te rā i tohua). *Māori* [whakaahua]. He mea tiki atu i <http://www.flagsonline.it/Bandiere/bangrandi/maori.jpg>

Ngā Hoa e Whakangahau ana

Visualphotos.com. (Kāore te rā i tohua). *Friends partying on the beach* [whakaahua]. He mea tiki atu i [http://www.visualphotos.com/image/2x4342287/friends\\_partying\\_on\\_beach](http://www.visualphotos.com/image/2x4342287/friends_partying_on_beach)

# Ngā Āpītitanga

---

Te Āpītitanga 1: Ngā Puka Whakamārama

Te Āpītitanga 2: Ngā Puka Whakaae

Te Āpītitanga 3: Te Patapatai Ipurangi

Te Āpītitanga 4: Te Rārangi Pātai mō ngā Uīuitanga

## Te Āpītitanga 1: Ngā Puka Whakamārama

---



### Kia Tiori ngā Pīpī

He rangahau i te kōrero Māori a te hunga wharekura  
Kī hea, āhea, ki a wai te hunga wharekura kōrero Māori ai?

#### Ko wai te kairangahau?

He uri ahau nō Ngāti Rangī, nō Te Āti Haunui-a-Pāpārangi, nō Ngāti Maniapoto hoki. He kāwai anō nō roto o Ngāti Kahungunu. I tupu mai ahau i Papaioea, i te rohe o Manawatū. He tamaiti i poipoia i te kōhanga reo, i te kura kaupapa Māori, i te wharekura hoki.

Ko tōna waru tau ahau e mahi ana hei pouako i Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Mana Tamariki. Kei te whāia taku tohu kairangi i te whare wānanga o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa, arā, ki Massey, ki Papaioea.

Ko Hinurewa Poutu tōku ingoa.



*Nā Brendan Lodge te whakaahua*

#### He aha te kaupapa o te rangahau?

He mea aro tēnei rangahau ki ngā āhuetanga e pā nei ki te kōrero Māori a te hunga wharekura. Ka mutu, ko ngā pātai matua:

- he i āhea te hunga wharekura kōrero Māori ai?
- kī hea te hunga wharekura kōrero Māori ai?
- kī a wai te hunga wharekura kōrero Māori ai?

Āpiti atu, ko ētehi āhuetanga e tirohia ana ko:

- ngā waiaro, ngā whanonga me ngā whakaaro o te hunga taiohi ki te reo Māori
- ngā wawata o te hunga taiohi ki te oranga o te reo Māori
- ngā whanaungatanga e pā ana ki te kōrero Māori a te taiohi
- ngā taiao e pā nei ki te kōrero Māori a te taiohi wharekura

Ko te tūmanako ia ka hua mai i tēnei rangahau he paku āwhina hei tohu mai ki ngā whānau o ngā kura kaupapa Māori me te hunga e whai nei ki te whakarauora mai i te reo Māori e pēhea ana taha ki te kōrero Māori a te hunga e tupu mai ana i te hāpori reo Māori.

Ko Te Aho Matua hei tūāpapa mō te mahi rangahau nei i runga anō i tāna whakahaui kia titia te reo Māori ki “roto i te whatumanawa, i te ngākau, i te māngai hoki o te iwi Māori.”

#### Ka pēhea te kohikohi kōrero?

E rua ngā tikanga e whāia ana kia kohikohia ngā mōhiōhio.

Ko te tuatahi, he patapatai ā-ipurangi e tukuna ana ki te marea, ki te motu whānui. Ko ngā momo pātai hei whakautu mā te hunga kei te wharekura tonu e ako ana, tae atu ki ngā raukura kua puta atu ki te ao, ā, he mea aro ki ngā wā e kōrero Māori ai, ki ngā kaupapa kōrero i te reo Māori me ngā whakaaro ki te reo Māori. He patapatai matatapu, ehara i te mea me tuku mai e te tangata tōna ingoa.

Ko te tuarua, he aronga whāiti ki ngā wharekura e noho mai ana i raro i te maru o Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa i te rohe e kīia nei ko Te Upoko-o-te-Ika. Ka tae ā-tinana atu te kairangahau ki te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero ki ngā whānau o aua wharekura. Ka uiuia ētehi o ngā ākongā, ngā raukura (ākongā o mua), ngā mātua me ngā pouako o aua wharekura.

I te mutunga iho ka āta tātarīhia ngā raraunga o te patapatai ā-ipurangi me ngā kōrero i hua mai i ngā uiuitanga kia kitea ngā whakaawenga me ngā āhuatanga e pā mai ana ki te kōrero Māori a te hunga e tupu mai ana i roto i ngā wharekura.

### **He mea kawē tēnei rangahau i raro i te maru o wai?**

He mea kawē tēnei rangahau i raro i te maru o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa (Massey University) ki Papaioea.

Ka mutu, i whakatakotoria te tono ki te hui-ā-tau a Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa i tū ki Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Ngā Maungarongo i te marama o Poutū-te-rangi 2012, ā, i tautokohia tēnei rangahau e te hui.

Kua arotakengia, kua whakaaetia tēnei kaupapa rangahau e te Ohu Matatika o Te Whare Wānanga o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa, o te Rohe B ki te Tonga. Ko te tau tono 11/82. Mehemea he māharahara ōu ki te āhua o tēnei rangahau:

Tēnā whakapā atu ki a Dr Nathan Mathews, Tiamana, Te Komiti Matatika o Te Whare Wānanga o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa: waea :

īmera: [humanethicsouthb@massey.ac.nz](mailto:humanethicsouthb@massey.ac.nz)

### **He aha i tapaina ai ko 'Kia tiori ngā pīpī' te rangahau?**

Kua tapaina ko 'Kia tiori ngā pīpī' hei ingoa mō te rangahau hei whakarite i te ākongā wharekura ki te pīpī manu. Ko te tino whāinga kia tiori mai te reo o ngā pīpī, arā, kia pāorooro mai te reo Māori o te hunga taiohi ki te tī, ki te tā. E rua ngā tikanga o te kupu pīpī i te Pātaka Kupu (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008), ko te tuatahi, "Kāore anō i tupu ki tōna rahi e tika ana, ki tōna pakari e tika ana." Ko te tuarua o ngā tikanga o te kupu pīpī, ko "ngā toa taitamariki o te ope taua ka haere i mua." Ka mutu ko ngā pīpī e tupu mai ana i roto i ngā wharekura o te motu, he toa kakari e pīkau ana i ngā wawata nui o ngā mātua ki te reo, ki āpōpō. Kei te aro ā-kapa o te mura o te ahi i te pakanga kia ora tonu ai te reo Māori.

### **Ka pēhea te pūrongo mai i ngā hua o te rangahau?**

He mea kawē tēnei rangahau i te reo Māori, ā, ka tuhia ngā hua o te rangahau ki te reo Māori. Ko te pūrongo matua, he tuhinga roa e tutuki ai te tohu kairangi i te whare wānanga. Heoi anō, ka puta hoki he pūrongo poto, ā, ka whakairīhia ki te paetukutuku [www.kiatioringapipi.com](http://www.kiatioringapipi.com) hei te tau 2014.

Ka tukuna te tuhinga roa ki Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa, ki ngā kura o Te Upoko-o-te-Ika i whai wāhi mai ki ngā uiuitanga motuhake me te aronga whāiti o te rangahau.

### **Ka pēhea taku whakapā atu ki te kairangahau?**

Tēnā tuku īmera mai.

Ka hono rānei ki [www.kiatioringapipi.com](http://www.kiatioringapipi.com)

Kei Pukamata te whārangi [www.facebook.com/kiatioringapipi](https://www.facebook.com/kiatioringapipi)



# Kia tiori ngā pīpī

He kaupapa rangahau e aro ana ki  
ngā whakaawenga e kōrero Māori ai te hunga taiohi

## He Puka Whakamārama

E huri te pō kia tākiri mai te ao. Tihei mauri ora!

E ngā wharekura Aho Matua o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika, tēnā rā koutou katoa,  
Kua mānu taku waka rangahau ki te aro ki ngā āhuratanga e kōrero mai ai te hunga  
taiohi i ō tātou wharekura. Ko te tūmanako ia ka puta he hua hei āwhina i ō tātou  
kura me ngā whānau ki te tautoko i ngā taiohi kia ū ki te reo Māori.

### **Te Kairangahau: Hinurewa Poutū**

Tēnā rā koutou katoa. He uri ahau nō ngā kāwai o Ngāti Rangī, o Te Āti Haunui-a-  
Pāpārangi, o Ngāti Maniapoto me Ngāti Kahungunu. I tupu mai i te rohe o  
Manawatū, ā, i poipoia i te kōhanga, i te wharekura. E whai ana au i te tohu  
kairangi i te whare wānanga o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa.

### **Te Kaupapa Rangahau**

E aro ana te rangahau ki ngā take e pā ana ki te kōrero Māori a te taiohi e 13-18  
tau te pakeke i roto mai i ngā wharekura o te takiwā o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika.

Ko ētehi āhuratanga e tirohia ana ko:

- ngā waiaro, ngā whanonga me ngā whakaaro o te hunga taiohi ki te reo Māori
- ngā wawata o te hunga taiohi ki te oranga o te reo Māori
- ngā whanaungatanga e pā ana ki te kōrero Māori a te taiohi
- ngā taiao e pā nei ki te kōrero Māori a te taiohi wharekura

### **Ngā Kaiuru**

Ko te hunga e rapuhia ana hei kaiuru ki tēnei kaupapa rangahau ko:

- ngā hapori wharekura Aho Matua o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika
- ngā mātua & kaitiaki o ngā ākongā o aua wharekura
- ngā ākongā o aua wharekura mai i te Tau 9 ki te Tau 13 (arā, 13 ki te 18 tau te pakeke)
- ngā ākongā i poipoia e aua wharekura, ā, kua puta ki te ao (17 + te pakeke)

### **Ngā Whakaritenga**

E rua ngā momo tikanga kohikohi kōrero i tēnei rangahau.

He Patapatai ā-Ipurangi:

He rārangi pātai hei whakautu mā te tangata i te ipurangi.

Ka tukuna he hononga ipurangi kia whai wāhi ai ngā taiohi me ngā ākonga o mua ki te whakautu i ngā pātai i te pae tukutuku i te ipurangi. Ko tōna 15-20 mēneti te roa kia whakautuhia ngā patapatai.

He Uuiutanga Takitahi:

Ka tīpakohia ētehi tūao kia whai wāhi ki ngā uuiutanga takitahi.

Ko te hiahia kia tokorua ngā ākonga o te wharekura, kotahi te matua (ko te tumuaki, he pouako, he matua rānei) me tētehi o ngā ākonga o mua. Ka whakaritea he wā anō kia hui tahi ai te tangata ki te kairangahau.

Ko tōna 15-20 mēneti te roa o te uuiutanga.

Kāore ngā uuiutanga e roa atu i te kotahi hāora, ā, kāore ngā mahi katoa a te kaiuru e roa atu i te haurua rā. Ko ngā momo mahi i tua atu i te uuiutanga, he kōrero i te waea, he whakawhitiwhiti īmera hoki.

### **Ngā Tika me ngā Mana o te Kaiuru**

Ki te whakaae mai te tangata ki te whai wāhi mai ki te rangahau ehara i te mea kua herea i te whakaaetanga mai. Kei te kaiuru tonu te mana ki:

- te whakapeka i ngā pātai;
- te kounu i te kaupapa rangahau, arā, ki te tango mai i te ingoa me te whakaae mai ki te noho ki te rangahau
- te tuku pātai e pā ana ki te kaupapa rangahau;
- te tuku mōhiohio i runga i te mōhio kāore te ingoa e whakaaturia, e pānuitia ki te kore te kaiuru e whakaae mai
- te pānui i ngā hua o te kaupapa rangahau ka mutu ana.

Ko te whāinga a ngā kairangahau kia noho matatapu ngā kōrero i runga i ngā tikanga ngaio, ahakoa tērā, tē taea te whakaū ka noho matatapu te katoa o ngā kōrero mehemea ka whakaae mai te tangata, te kura rānei kia whakahuatia tōna ingoa i roto i te pūrongo rangahau.

Mēnā rā he pātai āu, tēnā whakapā mai ki te kairangahau, ki te pou taunaki rānei.

Ko ētehi atu pitopito kōrero kei te paetukutuku [www.kiatioringapiipi.com](http://www.kiatioringapiipi.com)

*Noho ora mai, nā*

**Hinurewa Poutu**  
**Kairangahau**  
**Ākonga Kairangi**

**Dr. Nathan Mathews**  
**Pou Taunaki**  
Te Uru Māraurau  
Massey University  
Palmerston North

*Kua arotakengia, kua whakaaetia tēnei kaupapa rangahau e te Ohu Matatika o Te Whare Wānanga o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehoroa, o te Rohe Tonga B. Ko te tau tonu 11/82. Mehemea he māharahara ōu ki te āhua o tēnei rangahau, tēnā whakapā atu ki a Dr Nathan Mathews, Tiamana, Te Komiti Matatika o Te Whare Wānanga o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehoroa, waea : 06 350 5799 x 8729, īmera: [humanethicsouthb@massey.ac.nz](mailto:humanethicsouthb@massey.ac.nz)*



### **English Language Information Sheet**

*Rāmemene atu rā te ope wairua ki tua o te tahatū o te rangi  
E huri te pō kia tākiri mai te ao  
Tihei mauri ora!*

E ngā wharekura Aho Matua o Te Upoko-o-te-Ika, tēnā rā koutou katoa,

My name is Hinurewa Poutu and I was raised through kōhanga reo, kura kaupapa Māori and wharekura in Palmerston North. My iwi are Ngāti Rangī, Te Āti Haunui-a-Pāpārangī and Ngāti Maniapoto. I have taught at Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Mana Tamariki for over seven years as well as through video conference for Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa. I am currently studying a doctorate at Massey University.

My research focuses on wharekura youth in the hope that it will assist our schools and communities as we continue to develop and nurture young Māori speakers.

### **The Research**

My doctoral research is titled, 'Kia tiori ngā pīpī,' which translates to 'May the chicks sing' and likens wharekura youth to 'pīpī' or young birds. The research looks at how we can continue to encourage wharekura youth to speak Māori with a particular focus on wharekura in the lower North Island region.

The research project is guided by Te Aho Matua and inspired by its words that encourage us to affirm te reo Māori in the hearts and mouths of the Māori community.

The research will look at:

- Wharekura students' attitudes towards the Māori language
- Māori language behaviour and frequency of Māori language use among wharekura students
- the hopes and aspirations of wharekura youth for the Māori language
- the influences of the environment on Māori language use among wharekura students
- relationships and their influences on Māori language use among wharekura students

### **Proposal**

I presented my research proposal to Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori in March 2012. The hui accepted my proposal and have allowed me to proceed with my research.

### **Participants**

Potential participants in this research include:

- Year 9 to Year 13 wharekura students (aged 13 to 18)
- the principal, teacher or whānau member who is able to discuss the school's Māori language policy
- former wharekura students (aged 17 and older)

### **The research process**

There are two stages in the research process which include an online survey and individual interviews.

#### **Online Survey**

There will be an online survey for current and former wharekura students. If you decide to participate, I will visit the kura and guide students through the online survey. It will take 15-20 minutes to complete the survey.

An internet link will be sent to former students so they can complete the survey at their convenience.

#### **Individual Interviews**

Some participants may be asked to engage in an individual interview that will take no longer than one hour.

The desired number for interview participants are:

2 current wharekura students

2 former wharekura students

1 principal, teacher or whānau member to discuss the wharekura Māori language policy.

Once participants provide consent to engage in the research they still have a right to:

- Ask questions about the research
- Decline answering questions
- Withdraw from the research
- Provide information knowing their name will not be shown in any publication without their consent
- Read the final research and reports
- Please note that whilst every endeavour will be taken, confidentiality cannot be fully guaranteed especially if individuals and kura choose to be identified.

If you have any queries, please do not hesitate to contact the researcher or supervisor.

Further information can also be found at [www.kiatioringapi.com](http://www.kiatioringapi.com)

*Noho ora mai, nā*



**Hinurewa Poutu  
Kairangahau  
Ākonga Kairangi**

**Dr. Nathan Mathews  
Pou Taunaki**  
Te Uru Māraurau  
Massey University  
Palmerston North

*This project has been reviewed and approved by the Massey University Human Ethics Committee: Southern B, Application 11/82. If you have any concerns about the conduct of this research, please contact Dr Nathan Matthews, Chair, Massey University Human Ethics Committee: Southern B, telephone 06 350 5799 x 8729, email [humanethicsouthb@massey.ac.nz](mailto:humanethicsouthb@massey.ac.nz).*

## Te Āpītitanga 2: Ngā Puka Whakaae

---



### Kia tiori ngā pīpī

He kaupapa rangahau e aro ana ki  
Ngā whakaawenga e kōrero Māori ai te hunga taiohi wharekura

#### Te Puka Whakaae a te Kaiuru

Kua pānuitia e au te Puka Whakamārama, ā, kua whakamāramatia mai ngā kōrero mō te kaupapa rangahau.

Kua whakautungia paitia aku pātai e pā ana ki te kaupapa rangahau nei, ā, e mōhio ana au ka āhei te tuku pātai anō.

E whakaae ana au ki te kuhu ki tēnei kaupapa rangahau i raro i ngā tikanga kua tohua i te Puka Whakamārama.

E whakaae / whakahē ana ahau kia hopukina aku kōrero ki te pūrere hopu reo.

He hiahia nōku kia whakahokia mai te kōpaepae pūoro ki a au.

Kāore au i te hiahia kia whakahokia mai te kōpaepae pūoro ki a au.

**Te Ingoa** .....

**Te Waitohu** ..... **Te Rā** .....

**Te Wāhi Noho** .....

**Te Īmera** .....

**Tau Waea & Waea Pūkoro** .....



## Kia tiori ngā pīpī

He kaupapa rangahau e aro ana ki  
Ngā whakaawenga e kōrero Māori ai te hunga taiohi wharekura

### Participant Consent Form

I have read the Information Sheet and have had the details of the study explained to me. My questions have been answered to my satisfaction, and I understand that I may ask further questions at any time.

I agree to participate in this study under the conditions set out in the Information Sheet.

I agree/do not agree to the interview being audio taped.

I wish/do not wish to have my tapes returned to me.

**Name** .....

**Signature** ..... **Date** .....

**Address** .....

**Email** .....

**Phone & Mobile** .....



## Kia tiori ngā pīpī

He kaupapa rangahau e aro ana ki  
Ngā whakaawenga e kōrero Māori ai te hunga taiohi wharekura

### Te Puka Whakaae a te Matua/Kaitiaki

Kua pānuitia e au te Puka Whakamārama, ā, kua whakamāramatia mai ngā kōrero mō te kaupapa rangahau.

Kua whakautungia aku pātai e pā ana ki te kaupapa rangahau nei, ā, kei te mārama au e ahei ana te tuku pātai anō.

E whakaae ana au kia kuhu taku tamaiti a:

.....

ki tēnei kaupapa rangahau i raro i ngā tikanga kua tohua i te Puka Whakamahuki.

**Te Whanaungatanga ki te tamaiti:    Matua                      Kaitiaki**

**Te Ingoa** .....

**Te Waitohu** ..... **Te Rā** .....

**Te Wāhi Noho** .....

**Te Īmera** .....

**Tau Waea & Waea Pūkoro** .....



# Kia tiori ngā pīpī

He kaupapa rangahau e aro ana ki  
Ngā whakaawenga e kōrero Māori ai te hunga taiohi wharekura

## Parental/Guardian Consent Form

I have read the Information Sheet and have had the details of the study explained to me. My questions have been answered to my satisfaction, and I understand that I may ask further questions at any time.

I agree to the participation of my child:

.....

in this study under the conditions set out in the Information Sheet.

**Relationship to Child: Parent**

**Caregiver**

**Name** .....

**Signature** ..... **Date** .....

**Address** .....

**Email** .....

**Phone & Mobile** .....



## Kia tiori ngā pīpī

He kaupapa rangahau e aro ana ki  
Ngā whakaawenga e kōrero Māori ai te hunga taiohi wharekura

### He Whakaaetanga Matatapu

E whakaū, e whakaae ana au ka noho MATATAPU ngā tuakiri o ngā  
tāngata me ngā kōrero katoa i whakapuakina, i rangona, i kitea, i  
matapakihia e au i taku whai wāhitanga ki te kaupapa rangahau nei i roto i  
taku mai hei:

Kairangahau

**Te Waitohu** ..... **Te Rā** .....

**Te Ingoa** .....

**Te Wāhi Noho** .....

**Te Īmera** .....

**Tau Waea & Waea  
Pūkoro** .....



## Kia tiori ngā pīpī

He kaupapa rangahau e aro ana ki  
Ngā whakaawenga e kōrero Māori ai te hunga taiohi wharekura

### Confidentiality Agreement

I confirm and agree to keep CONFIDENTIAL all identities and information expressed, heard, seen and discussed through my participation in this research project as a:

Researcher

**Date**

**Signature**

.....

**Name**

.....

**Address**

.....

**Email**

.....

**Phone & Mobile**

.....

## Te Āpītitanga 3: Te Patapatai Ipurangi

### Ngā Pātai ki ngā Pīpī:

#### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 1: Te mihi whakataki me ngā whakamārama



Kia Hori ngā pipi

English ▾

*Tēnā koe.*  
Nau mai ki te patapatai ā-ipurangi mō te rangahau e kīia nei ko 'Kia tiori ngā pipi'. He mea aro ki te kōrero Māori a te hunga i tupu mai i ngā wharekura o te motu. He mea kawē tēnei rangahau i raro i te mana o te Whare Wānanga o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa (Massey), ki Papaioea.

Kei a koe te tikanga ki te whakautu i ngā pātai ki te reo Māori, ki te reo Pākehā rānei. Ka noho matatapu tō tuakiri. Ehara i te mea me tuhi tō ingoa ki te kore rā koe e hiahia. Heoi, kāore tō ingoa me tō tuakiri e whakamōhiotia ki tētehi tangata i tua atu i ngā kairangahau.

Ki te hiahia koe ki te pānui i te roanga atu o ngā pitopito kōrero mō tēnei rangahau tēnā hono atu ki [www.kiatioringapipi.com](http://www.kiatioringapipi.com).

Ko tōna 15-20 mēneti te roa o te mahi nei.

#### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 2: Ngā paearu whakauru ki te rangahau – he pīpī, he raukura rānei?



Kia Hori ngā pipi

English ▾

1.

Tēnā tohua mai te mea hāngai ki a koe:

Kei te wharekura tonu au e ako ana.

Kua wehe au i te wharekura.

Survey Powered By [Qualtrics](#) << >>

#### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 3: Ngā mōhiohio mō te wharekura



Kia Hori ngā pipi


English ▾

2.

Ko wai tō wharekura?

Mehemea kāore tō wharekura i te rārangi, tēnā tuhia mai ki raro iho nei:

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 4: Ngā tau o te pīpī




Kia hōri ngā pīpī

English ▾

3.  
E hia ō tau?

11    12    13    14    15    16    17    18    19

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 5: Te ira o te pīpī




Kia hōri ngā pīpī

English ▾

4.  
He aha tō ira?

tamawahine    tamatāne

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 6: Te tau ako i te wharekura



Kia hōri ngā pīpī

English ▾

5.  
Ko tēhea tō tau kura?

Tau 8  
 Tau 9  
 Tau 10  
 Tau 11  
 Tau 12  
 Tau 13

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 7: Ngā momo kura i ako ai te pīpī



6.

I ako koe i ēhea momo kura? Tohua ngā momo kura katoa e hāngai ana ki a koe.

<input type="checkbox"/> kōhanga reo, puna reo rānei	<input type="checkbox"/> whare kōhungahunga
<input type="checkbox"/> kura kaupapa Māori	<input type="checkbox"/> kura tuatahi auraki
<input type="checkbox"/> wharekura	<input type="checkbox"/> kura tuarua auraki

He momo kura anō. Tēnā tuhia mai ki raro iho nei:

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 8: Ko te reo Māori te reo tuahia o te pīpī?



7.

Ko te reo Māori tō reo...

tuatahi

tuarua

tuatoru

Tēnā tuhia mai ō reo katoa ki raro iho nei:

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 9: I tīmata tā te pīpī ako i te reo Māori i hea?



8.

I tīmata koe ki te ako i te reo Māori i hea?

i te kāinga

i te kōhanga reo

i te kura kaupapa Māori

i te wharekura

i wāhi kē atu - tēnā tuhia ki raro iho nei:

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 10: Ngā iwi o te pīpī



English ▾

9.

Tēnā tohua mai ō momo iwi:

- Māori
- Pākehā
- Te Moananui-a-Kiwa
- Āhia
- Iwi kē - tuhia mai ki raro iho nei:

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 11: Ngā iwi o te matua wahine o te pīpī



English ▾

10.

Tēnā tohua mai ngā momo iwi o tō māmā, o tō kaitiaki wahine rānei?

- Māori
- Pākehā
- Te Moananui-a-Kiwa
- Āhia
- Iwi kē - tuhia mai ki raro iho nei:

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 12: Ngā iwi o te matua tāne o te pīpī



English ▾

11.

Tēnā tohua mai ngā iwi o tō pāpā, o tō kaitiaki tāne rānei?

- Māori
- Pākehā
- Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa
- Āhia
- Iwi kē - tuhia mai ki raro iho nei:

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 13: Ngā mahi a ngā mātua



*Kia Hori nga pipi*

English ▾

12.


He aha ngā mahi a ō mātua (kaitiaki rānei)?

Ko te mahi a taku māmā (kaitiaki wahine rānei):

Ko te mahi a taku pāpā (kaitiaki tāne rānei):



### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 14: Ko te reo pakari ake – te kōrero, te whakarongo, te pānui me te tuhituhi




*Kia Hori nga pipi*

English ▾

13.

Ki a koe, ko tēhea tō reo pakari ake?

	Te Reo Māori	He rite te pakari o ngā reo e rua, o te reo Māori me te reo Pākehā	Te Reo Pākehā
te kōrero i te reo	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
te whakarongo ki te reo	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
te pānui i te reo	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
te tuhituhi i te reo	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>



**Te Patapatai Ipurangi 15: He pātai mō te auau o te kōrero Māori i ngā wāhi, i ngā horopaki, ki ngā tāngata**

14.

Kia hoki ō mahara ki te wiki i hipa nei, ko tēhea tō reo matua?

	Ko te reo Māori anake 100%	Ko te reo Māori i te nuinga o te wā	Ko ngā reo e rua, ko te reo Pākehā me te reo Māori 50-50%	Ko te reo Pākehā i te nuinga o te wā	Ko te reo Pākehā 100%	Kāore i te hāngai
i te wharekura	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
i roto i te akomanga	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ki ō pouako kura	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ki ō hoa i te akomanga	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ki ō hoa i te wā tākaro	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ki ngā tamariki nohinohi o te kura	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ki ngā tamariki o te kōhanga reo	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ki ō hoa kura i mua, i muri hoki i te kura	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>



**Te Patapatai Ipurangi 16: He pātai mō te auau o te kōrero Māori i ngā wāhi, i ngā horopaki, ki ngā tāngata**

15.

Kia hoki ō mahara ki te wiki i hipa nei. Ko tēhea tō reo matua?

	Ko te reo Māori anake 100%	Ko te reo Māori i te nuinga o te wā	Ko ngā reo e rua, ko te reo Pākehā me te reo Māori 50-50%	Ko te reo Pākehā i te nuinga o te wā	Ko te reo Pākehā 100%	Kāore i te hāngai
i te kāinga	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ki tō māmā, tō kaitiaki wahine rānei	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ki tō pāpā, tō kaitiaki tāne rānei	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ki tō/ō tuakana (tungāne, tuahine pakeke ake i a koe)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ki tō/ō teina (tungāne, tuahine tamariki iho i a koe)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ki ō hoa	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
i Pukamata (Facebook)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
i Tihau (Twitter)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
i te ĩmera	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
i te pātuhi mā te waea pūkoro	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
i te hākinakina	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
i te akoako kapa haka	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
i te marae	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
i ngā kaupapa whakangahau pērā i te pāti	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>



### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 17: Te whakataurite i te pakari o te reo Māori

16.

Ina kōrero koe ki ngā tāngata o raro iho nei, he pēhea ki a koe te pakari o tō reo?

	He pakari ake tōku reo Māori i tōna reo Māori	He ōrite te taumata o tōku reo Māori ki tōna	He ngoikore ake tōku reo Māori i tōna	Kāore i te hāngai
tōku māmā/ kaitiaki wahine	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
tōku pāpā/ kaitiaki tāne	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
tōku kuia	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
tōku koroua	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
tōku/ōku tuakana (tungāne, tuahine pakeke ake i au)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
tōku/ōku teina (tungāne, tuahine tamariki iho i au)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ōku hoa wharekura	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ōku pouako wharekura	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>



### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 18: Te auau o te kōreo Māori ki ngā hoa i te tupuranga ake



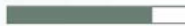
*Kia hiori ngā pipi*

English ▼

17.

I a koe e tupu ake ana, ko tēhea tō reo matua ki ō hoa:

	Ko te reo Māori anake 100%	Ko te reo Māori i te nuinga o te wā	Ko ngā reo e rua 50-50%	Ko te reo Pākehā i te nuinga o te wā	Ko te reo Pākehā anake 100%	Kāore i te hāngai
i a koe i te kōhanga reo	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
i a koe i te kura kaupapa Māori	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
i a koe i te wharekura	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ināianei (ki ō hoa wharekura)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>



**Te Patapatai Ipurangi 19: Ngā kaupapa kōrero me te auau o te kōrero ki ngā hoa**

18.

E hia ngā wā e kōrero ai koe i ngā take nei ki ō hoa wharekura, ahakoa te reo Māori, te reo Pākehā rānei?

	I ia rā	I ētehi wā i te wiki	Kotahi te wā i te wiki	Kotahi, e rua rānei ngā wā i te marama	Kāore i te hāngai
ngā mahi kura, ngā aromatawai me ngā akoranga kura	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ngā mahi i te marae	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ngā hākinakina ā-kura	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ngā hākinakina o te wā - i te pouaka whakaata, o te motu, o te ao rānei	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
te kapa haka	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ngā whakaaturanga i kitea i te pouaka whakaata	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ngā take i rangona i te reo irirangi	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ngā pūoro me ngā waiata	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ngā pukapuka, ngā nūpepa, ngā mōheni rānei	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

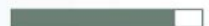


**Te Patapatai Ipurangi 20: Ngā kaupapa kōrero me te auau o te kōrero ki ngā hoa**

19.

E hia ngā wā e kōrero ai koe i ngā take nei ki ō hoa wharekura, ahakoa te reo Pākehā, te reo Māori rānei?

	Ka kōrerotia i ia rā	I ētehi wā i te wiki	Kotahi te wā i te wiki	Kotahi, e rua rānei ngā wā i te marama	Kāore i te hāngai
ngā kiriata i YouTube	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ngā pitopito kōrero i PukaMata me Tihau	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ngā kiriata	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ngā whaiāipo	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
te pāti me ngā kaupapa whakangahau	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
te waipiro me te inu waipiro	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ngā take whānau	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
te mahi me te whai pūtea	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ngā kare-ā-roto	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>



**Te Patapatai Ipurangi 21: Ngā waiaro ki te reo, ki ngā kaupapa whakarauora i te reo – te whakaae, te whakahē rānei**

20.

Tēnā tohua mai tō whakaae, tō whakahē rānei ki ngā kōrero nei.

	Kei te whakaae marika!	Kei te āhua whakaae	Kāore i te whakaae, i te whakahē rānei	Kei te āhua whakahē	Kei te whakahē marika!
He rawe te kōrero Māori	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
He nui ngā hua o te kōrero Māori	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Mā te reo Māori au e tino mōhio ki tōku ao Māori	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Mā te reo Māori au e tino mōhio ki te ao whānui	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Mā te reo Māori au e whai mahi ai	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Mā taku kōrero Māori ka ora te reo Māori	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Mēnā ka whai tamariki au ka kōrero Māori anake au ki a rātou	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Ka tukuna e au aku tamariki ki te kōhanga reo	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Ka tukuna e au aku tamariki ki te kura kaupapa Māori	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Ka tukuna e au aku tamariki ki te wharekura	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Kei te tino ora te reo Māori ki Aotearoa	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>



**Te Patapatai Ipurangi 22: Hei whakamihi – he tono kia tukuna te ingoa ki te rārangi tīpako matapōkere kia whiwhi ki te puka hoko kākahu ki Rebel Sport**



Kia hiori ngā pipi

English ▼

*Kāti rā...*

E 5 ngā puka hokohoko \$60 ki Rebel Sport hei whiwhinga mā ngā kaiuru. Ka tīpakohia matapōkeretia ngā ingoa. Ki te hiahia koe kia uru tō ingoa ki te rārangi whiriwhiri, tēnā tohua mai ki raro iho nei, ā, ka tāpiri i tō imera me tō nama waea.

Āe, kei te pīrangī au kia tukuna taku ingoa ki te whakataetae e whiwhi ai ki te puka hoko \$60 i Rebel Sport. Anei taku ingoa, taku imera me taku nama waea:

Kāo, kāore au i te pīrangī kia tukuna taku ingoa ki te rārangi whiriwhiri.

**Te Patapatai Ipurangi 23: Hei whakamihi – i whakaatuhia ki ngā pīpī o ngā wharekura o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika**

*Kāti rā...*

E 7 ngā puka hokohoko \$60 ki Rebel Sport hei whiwhinga mā ngā kaiuru. Ka tīpakohia matapōkeretia ngā ingoa - kotahi te ingoa o ia wharekura i whai wāhi mai ki te rangahau. Ki te hiahia koe kia uru tō ingoa ki te rārangi whiriwhiri, tēnā tohua mai ki raro iho nei, ā, ka tāpiri i tō imera me tō nama waea.

Āe, kei te pīrangī au kia tukuna taku ingoa ki te whakataetae e whiwhi ai ki te puka hoko \$60 i Rebel Sport. Anei taku ingoa, taku imera me taku nama waea:

Kāo, kāore au i te pīrangī kia tukuna taku ingoa ki te rārangi whiriwhiri.

**Te Patapatai Ipurangi 24: He tono ki ngā pīpī o ngā wharekura o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika kia whai wāhi mai ki ngā uiuitanga**

*Kia ora rā.*

Ngā mihi nui ki a koe i whai wāhi mai ki tēnei kaupapa rangahau.

Kia mutu te kohikohi i ngā kōrero nei, ka tonoa ētehi o koutou kia uiuitia e te kairangahau.

Ki te hiahia koe kia tāpirihia tō ingoa ki te rārangi whiriwhiri, tēnā tuhia ō mōhihio ki raro iho nei. Kei te rapuhia te hunga kua roa e tupu ana i ngā kaupapa reo Māori. Ā tōna wā ka whakapā atu te kairangahau ki te whakaū āe rānei, kāore rānei koe e whai wāhi ki te uiuitanga.

Āe, kei te pīrangī au kia tāpiritia taku ingoa ki te rārangi whiriwhiri kia uiuia ahau. Anei taku ingoa, taku imera me taku nama waea.

Kāo. Kāore au i te pīrangī kia tukuna taku ingoa ki te rārangi whiriwhiri kia uiuia au.

## Te Patapatai Ipurangi 25: He mihi whakamutunga



Tēnā rā koe i whai wāhi mai ki tēnei rangahau. Ka mihi rā, kei whea mai!

## Te Rārangi Pātai ki ngā Raukura:

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 26: Te mihi whakataki me ngā whakamārama



Kia tiori ngā pīpī

English ▾

*Tēnā koe.*

Nau mai ki te patapatai ā-ipurangi mō te rangahau e kīia nei ko 'Kia tiori ngā pīpī'. He mea aro ki te kōrero Māori a te hunga i tupu mai i ngā wharekura o te motu. He mea kawē tēnei rangahau i raro i te mana o te Whare Wānanga o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa (Massey), ki Papaioea.

Kei a koe te tikanga ki te whakautu i ngā pātai ki te reo Māori, ki te reo Pākehā rānei. Ka noho matatapu tō tuakiri. Ehara i te mea me tuhi tō ingoa ki te kore rā koe e hiahia. Heoi, kāore tō ingoa me tō tuakiri e whakamōhiotia ki tētehi tangata i tua atu i ngā kairangahau.

Ki te hiahia koe ki te pānui i te roanga atu o ngā pitopito kōrero mō tēnei rangahau tēnā hono atu ki [www.kiatioringapipi.com](http://www.kiatioringapipi.com).

Ko tōna 15-20 mēneti te roa o te mahi nei.

Ngā mihi!

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 27: Te paearu whakauru – he pīpī, he raukura rānei?



Kia tiori ngā pīpī

English ▾

1.

Tēnā tohua mai te mea hāngai ki a koe:

Kei te wharekura tonu au e ako ana.

Kua wehe au i te wharekura.

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 28: Ngā mōhiohio mō te wharekura



Kia tiori ngā pīpī


English ▾

2.

Ko wai tō wharekura matua?

. Mehemea i ako koe i ētehi atu wharekura, kāore rānei tō wharekura i te rārangi, tēnā tuhia mai ki raro iho nei:

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 29: Ngā tau o te raukura



3.  
E hia ō tau?

16-18   19-20   21-25   26-30   31-35   36-40   40+

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 30: Te ira o te raukura



4.  
He aha tō ira?

wahine   tāne

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 31: Te whenua noho o te raukura



5.  
E noho ana koe ki hea ināianei?

Aotearoa  
 Tawāhi. Tēnā tuhia ki raro iho nei:

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 32: Te mahi a te raukura



6.  
He aha tāu nā mahi?

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 33: Ngā momo kura i ako ai te raukura



Kia hori ngā pipi

English ▼

7.

I ako koe i ēhea momo kura? Tohua ngā momo kura katoa e hāngai ana ki a koe.

<input type="checkbox"/> kōhanga reo, puna reo rānei	<input type="checkbox"/> whare kōhungahunga
<input type="checkbox"/> kura kaupapa Māori	<input type="checkbox"/> kura tuatahi auraki
<input type="checkbox"/> wharekura	<input type="checkbox"/> kura tuarua auraki

He momo kura anō. Tēnā tuhia mai ki raro iho nei:

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 34: Ngā taumata i ākona i te wharekura



Kia hori ngā pipi

English ▼

8.

Ko ēhea ngā tau i ako ai koe i te wharekura? Tēnā tohua mai ngā taumata katoa i whāia e koe i te wharekura.

<input type="checkbox"/> Tau 9, Pae 3 rānei
<input type="checkbox"/> Tau 10, Pae 4 rānei
<input type="checkbox"/> Tau 11, Pae 5 rānei
<input type="checkbox"/> Tau 12, Pae 6 rānei
<input type="checkbox"/> Tau 13, Pae 7 rānei

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 35: Ko te reo Māori te reo tuahia o te raukura?



Kia hori ngā pipi

English ▼

9.

Ko te reo Māori tō reo...

<input type="radio"/> tuatahi
<input type="radio"/> tuarua
<input type="radio"/> tuatoru
<input type="radio"/> Tēnā tuhia mai ō reo katoa ki raro iho nei:

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 36: I tīmata tā te raukura ako i te reo i hea?



Kia hiori ngā pipi

English ▾

10.

I tīmata koe ki te ako i te reo Māori i hea?

- i te kāinga
- i te kōhanga reo
- i te kura kaupapa Māori
- i te wharekura
- i wāhi kē atu - tēnā tuhia ki raro iho nei:

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 37: Ngā iwi o te raukura



Kia hiori ngā pipi

English ▾

11.

Tēnā tohua mai ō momo iwi:

- Māori
- Pākehā
- Te Moananui-a-Kiwa
- Āhia
- Iwi kē - tuhia mai ki raro iho nei:

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 38: Ngā iwi o te matua wahine



Kia hiori ngā pipi

English ▾

12.

Tēnā tohua mai ngā momo iwi o tō māmā, o tō kaitiaki wahine rānei?

- Māori
- Pākehā
- Te Moananui-a-Kiwa
- Āhia
- Iwi kē - tuhia mai ki raro iho nei:

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 39: Ngā iwi o te matua tāne



13.

Tēnā tohua mai ngā momo iwi o tō pāpā, o tō kaitiaki tāne rānei?

Māori  
 Pākehā  
 Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa  
 Āhia  
 Iwi kē - tuhia mai ki raro iho nei:

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 40: Ngā mahi a ngā mātua




14.

He aha ngā mahi a ō mātua (kaitiaki rānei)?

Ko te mahi a taku māmā (kaitiaki wahine rānei):  
  
 Ko te mahi a taku pāpā (kaitiaki tāne rānei):

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 41: Ko te reo pakari ake – te kōrero, te whakarongo, te pānui me te tuhituhi



15.

Ki a koe, ko tēhea tō reo pakari ake?

	Te Reo Māori	He rite te pakari o ngā reo e rua, o te reo Māori me te reo Pākehā	Te Reo Pākehā
te kōrero i te reo	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
te whakarongo ki te reo	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
te pānui i te reo	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
te tuhituhi i te reo	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

**Te Patapatai Ipurangi 42: He pātai mō te auau o te kōrero Māori i ngā wāhi, i ngā horopaki, ki ngā tāngata**

16.

Kia hoki ō mahara ki te wiki i hipa nei, ko tēhea tō reo matua?

	Ko te reo Māori anake 100%	Ko te reo Māori i te nuinga o te wā	Ko ngā reo e rua, ko te reo Pākehā me te reo Māori 50-50%	Ko te reo Pākehā i te nuinga o te wā	Ko te reo Pākehā 100%	Kāore i te hāngai
i te mahi	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
i te whare wānanga	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ki ō pouako wharekura o mua	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ki ō hoa wharekura o mua	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ki ngā tamariki kōhanga reo	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ki ngā tamariki nohinohi o te kura kura kaupapa Māori	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ki ngā tamariki e ako tonu ana i te wharekura	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>



**Te Patapatai Ipurangi 43: He pātai mō te auau o te kōrero Māori i ngā wāhi, i ngā horopaki, ki ngā tāngata**

17.

Kia hoki ō mahara ki te wiki i hipa nei. Ko tēhea tō reo matua?

	Ko te reo Māori anake 100%	Ko te reo Māori i te nuinga o te wā	Ko ngā reo e rua, ko te reo Pākehā me te reo Māori 50-50%	Ko te reo Pākehā i te nuinga o te wā	Ko te reo Pākehā 100%	Kāore i te hāngai
i te kāinga	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ki tō hoa rangatira, ipo rānei	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ki tāu tamaiti, āu tamariki rānei	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ki tō māmā, tō kaitiaki wahine rānei	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ki tō pāpā, tō kaitiaki tāne rānei	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ki tō/ō tuakana (tungāne, tuahine pakeke ake i a koe)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ki tō /ō teina (tungāne, tuahine tamariki iho i a koe)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ki āu irāmutu	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ki ō hoa	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>



**Te Patapatai Ipurangi 44: He pātai mō te auau o te kōrero Māori i ngā wāhi, i ngā horopaki, ki ngā tāngata.**

18.

Kia hoki ō mahara ki te wiki i hipa nei. Ko tēhea tō reo matua?

	Ko te reo Māori anake 100%	Ko te reo Māori i te nuinga o te wā	Ko ngā reo e rua, ko te reo Pākehā me te reo Māori 50-50%	Ko te reo Pākehā i te nuinga o te wā	Ko te reo Pākehā 100%	Kāore i te hāngai
i Pukamata (Facebook)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
i Tihau (Twitter)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
i te imera	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
i te pātuhi mā te waea pūkoro	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
i te hākinakina	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
i te akoako kapa haka	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
i te marae	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
i ngā kaupapa whakangahau pērā i te pāti	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>




### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 45: Te whakataurite i te pakari o te reo

19.

Ina kōrero koe ki ngā tāngata o raro iho nei, he pēhea ki a koe te pakari o tō reo?

	He pakari ake tōku reo Māori i tōna reo Māori	He ōrite te taumata o tōku reo Māori ki tōna	He ngoikore ake tōku reo Māori i tōna	Kāore i te hāngai
tōku māmā/ kaitiaki wahine	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
tōku pāpā/ kaitiaki tāne	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
tōku kuia	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
tōku koroua	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
tōku/ōku tuakana (tungāne, tuahine pakeke ake i au)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
tōku/ōku teina (tungāne, tuahine tamariki iho i au)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ōku hoa wharekura	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ōku pouako wharekura	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>




### Te Patapatai Ipurangi 46: Ko te reo matua ki ngā hoa i te tupuranga ake

20.

I a koe e tupu ake ana, ko tēhea tō reo matua ki ō hoa:

	Ko te reo Māori anake 100%	Ko te reo Māori i te nuinga o te wā	Ko ngā reo e rua 50-50%	Ko te reo Pākehā i te nuinga o te wā	Ko te reo Pākehā anake 100%	Kāore i te hāngai
i a koe i te kōhanga reo	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
i a koe i te kura kaupapa Māori	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
i a koe i te wharekura	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ināianei (ki ō hoa wharekura)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>



**Te Patapatai Ipurangi 47: Ko ngā waiaro ki te reo, ki ngā kaupapa whakarauora i te reo – te whakaae, te whakahē rānei**

21.

Tēnā tohua mai tō whakaae, tō whakahē rānei ki ngā kōrero nei.

	Kei te whakaae marika!	Kei te āhua whakaae	Kāore i te whakaae, i te whakahē rānei	Kei te āhua whakahē	Kei te whakahē marika!
He rawe te kōrero Māori	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
He nui ngā hua o te kōrero Māori	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Mā te reo Māori au e tino mōhio ki tōku ao Māori	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Mā te reo Māori au e tino mōhio ki te ao whānui	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Mā te reo Māori au e whai mahi ai	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Mā taku kōrero Māori ka ora te reo Māori	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Mēnā ka whai tamariki au ka kōrero Māori anake au ki a rātou	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Ka tukuna e au aku tamariki ki te kōhanga reo	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Ka tukuna e au aku tamariki ki te kura kaupapa Māori	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Ka tukuna e au aku tamariki ki te wharekura	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Kei te tino ora te reo Māori ki Aotearoa	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>



**Te Patapatai Ipurangi 48: Hei whakamihi – te tono kia tukua te ingoa ki te rārangi tīpako matapōkere kia whiwhi ki te puka hoko penehēni, hoko kai rānei**



English ▾

*Kāti rā....*

E 5 ngā puka \$60 hoko penehēni, hoko kai rānei hei whiwhinga mā ngā kaiuru. Ka tīpakohia matapōkeretia ngā ingoa. Ki te hiahia koe kia uru tō ingoa ki te rārangi whiriwhiri, tēnā tohua mai ki raro iho nei, ā, ka tāpiri i tō imera me tō nama waea.

Āe, kei te pirangi au kia tukuna taku ingoa ki te whakataetae e whiwhi ai ki te puka \$60 hei hoko penehēni, hoko kai rānei. Anei taku ingoa, taku imera me taku nama waea:

Kāo, kāore au i te pirangi kia tukuna taku ingoa ki te rārangi whiriwhiri.

**Te Patapatai Ipurangi 49: Te pōhiri ki ngā ngā raukura o Te Upoko-o-te-Ika kia whai wāhi mai ki ngā uiuitanga**

*Kia ora rā.*

Ngā mihi nui ki a koe i whai wāhi mai ki tēnei kaupapa rangahau.

Kia mutu te kohikohi i ngā kōrero nei, ka tonoa ētehi o koutou kia uiuitia e te kairangahau.

Ki te hiahia koe kia tāpirihia tō ingoa ki te rārangi whiriwhiri, tēnā tuhia ō mōhiotia ki raro iho nei. Kei te rapuhia te hunga kua roa e tupu ana i ngā kaupapa reo Māori. Ā tōna wā ka whakapā atu te kairangahau ki te whakaū āe rānei, kāore rānei koe e whai wāhi ki te uiuitanga.

Āe, kei te pirangi au kia tāpiritia taku ingoa ki te rārangi whiriwhiri kia uiuia ahau. Anei taku ingoa, taku imera me taku nama waea.

Kāo. Kāore au i te pirangi kia tukuna taku ingoa ki te rārangi whiriwhiri kia uiuia au.


**Te Patapatai Ipurangi 50: He mihi whakamutunga**



Tēnā rā koe i whai wāhi mai ki tēnei rangahau. Ka mihi rā, kei whea mai!

## Ngā Pātai ki ngā Pīpī i te Reo Ingarihi:

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 1: Te mihi whakataki me ngā whakamārama



Kia tiori ngā pīpī

Ingarihi ▼

*Tēnā koe.*  
Welcome to this survey which is part of a doctoral research project through Massey University in Palmerston North known as 'Kia tiori ngā pīpī'. It looks at Māori language use among current and former wharekura students.


You can write your answers in either Māori or English. You do not have to provide your name or identity. If you chose to do so, your details will not be disclosed to anyone outside of the research team.

For more information about the research project check out [www.kiatioringapipi.com](http://www.kiatioringapipi.com)

This survey will take about 15-20 minutes to complete.

Thank you for your time.

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 2: Ngā paeuru whakauru ki te rangahau – he pīpī, he raukura rānei?



Kia tiori ngā pīpī

Ingarihi ▼

1. Please select one of the following descriptions:

- I am a current wharekura student.
- I am a former wharekura student and I've left wharekura.

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 3: Ngā mōhiohio mō te wharekura



Kia tiori ngā pīpī

Ingarihi ▼

2.

Which is your wharekura?

. If your wharekura is not on the list, please write below:

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 4: Ngā tau o te pīpī

3.  
How old are you?

*Kia tiari ngā pīpī*

Ingarihi ▾

11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19

Progress bar: 10%

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 5: Te ira o te pīpī

4.  
What's your gender?

*Kia tiari ngā pīpī*

Ingarihi ▾

female male

Progress bar: 10%

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 6: Te tau ako i te wharekura

5.  
What year are you at school?

Tau 8  
 Year 9  
 Year 10  
 Year 11  
 Year 12  
 Year 13

Progress bar: 10%

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 7: Ngā momo kura i ako ai te pīpī

6.

What type of schools have you attended? Please select the ones you attended below:

<input type="checkbox"/> kōhanga or puna reo	<input type="checkbox"/> early childhood centre
<input type="checkbox"/> kura kaupapa Māori	<input type="checkbox"/> mainstream school
<input type="checkbox"/> wharekura	<input type="checkbox"/> mainstream secondary school

Another type of school. Please state below:

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 8: Ko te reo Māori te reo tuahia o te pīpī?

Ingarihi ▼

7.

Is Māori your first, second or third language?

first

second

third

Please write all of your languages below:

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 9: I tīmata tā te pīpī ako i te reo i hea?

8.

Where did you first learn to speak Māori?

at home

at kōhanga reo

at kura kaupapa Māori

at wharekura

somewhere else - please write below:

**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 10: Ngā iwi o te pīpī**

9.

Please select the ethnic groups you belong to

- Māori
- Pākehā
- Pacifica
- Asian
- Other - please state below:

**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 11: Ngā iwi o te matua wahine o te pīpī**

10.

What are your mother's or female caregiver's ethnic groups?

- Māori
- Pākehā
- Pacifica
- Asian
- Other - please write below:

**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 12: Ngā iwi o te matua tāne o te pīpī**

11.

What are your father's or male caregiver's ethnic groups?

- Māori
- Pākehā
- Pacifica
- Asian
- Other - please write below:

**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 13: Ngā mahi a ngā mātua**

12.


What do your parents or caregivers do for work?

- My mother's (or female caregiver's) occupation:
- My father's (or male caregiver's) occupation:

**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 14: Ko te reo pakari ake – te kōrero, te whakarongo, te pānui me te tuhituhi**

13. In your view, which is your strongest language in terms of

	Māori	Both Māori and English are the same	English
speaking	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
listening	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
reading	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
writing	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>




**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 15: He pātai mō te auau o te kōrero Māori i ngā wāhi, i ngā horopaki, ki ngā tāngata**

14.

When you think back to the past week, what was your main language?

	Only Māori 100%	Māori most of the time	Māori and English 50-50%	English most of the time	English 100%	Not relevant
at wharekura	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
in class	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
to your teachers	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
to your friends in class	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
to your friends at break or playtime	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
to the younger children at kura	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
to the children at kōhanga reo	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
to your friends before and after school	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>



**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 16: He pātai mō te auau o te kōrero Māori i ngā wāhi, i ngā horopaki, ki ngā tāngata**

15.

When you think back to the past week, what was your main language?

	Only Māori 100%	Māori most of the time	Both Māori and English 50-50%	English most of the time	Only English 100%	Not relevant
at home	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
to your mother or female caregiver	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
to your father or female caregiver	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
to your older siblings	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
to your younger siblings	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
to your friends	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
on Facebook	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
on Twitter	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
when emailing	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
when texting	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
at sports	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
at kapa haka practice	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
at the marae	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
at social events like a party	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>



**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 17: Te whakataurite i te pakari o te reo Māori**

16.

How fluent do you think your Māori language is compared to

	My Māori is stronger or more fluent	My Māori is the same	My Māori is weaker or less fluent	Not relevant
your mum or female caregiver	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
your dad or male caregiver	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
your grandmother	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
your grandfather	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
your older siblings	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
your younger siblings	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
your wharekura friends	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
your wharekura teachers	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>




**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 18: Te auau o te kōrero Māori ki ngā hoa i te tupuranga ake**

17.

When you were growing up what was your main language to your friends?

	Only Māori 100%	Māori most of the time	Both English and Māori 50-50%	English most of the time	Only English 100%	Not relevant
at kōhanga reo	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
at kura kaupapa Māori	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
at wharekura	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
now (with your wharekura friends)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>



**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 19: Ngā kaupapa kōrero me te auau o te kōrero ki ngā hoa**

18.

How often do you talk to your wharekura friends about these topics in either English or Māori?

	Everyday	A few times a week	Once a week	Once or twice in a month	Not relevant
school work and assessments	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
marae activities	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
school sports	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
general sports - on tv, national or international	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
kapa haka	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
tv shows	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
things you've heard on the radio	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
music and songs	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
books, magazines or newspapers	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 20: Ngā kaupapa kōrero me te auau o te kōrero ki ngā hoa**

19.

How often do you talk about these topics with your wharekura friends in either English or Māori?

	Everyday	A few times a week	Once a week	Once or twice in a month	Don't talk about it
YouTube clips	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Facebook and Twitter gossip	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
movies	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
boyfriends and girlfriends	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
parties and social activities	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
alcohol and drinking	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
family	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
work and money	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
feelings and emotions	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 21: Ngā waiaro ki te reo, ki ngā kaupapa whakarauora i te reo – te whakaae, te whakahē rānei**

20.

How much do you agree or disagree with the following statements?

	Strongly Agree	Generally Agree	Neither agree or disagree	Generally Disagree	Strongly Disagree
It's fun and cool to speak Māori	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
There are many benefits of speaking Māori	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Through te reo Māori I will know Te Ao Māori (and my Māori culture)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Te Reo Māori will help me understand the wider world	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
I will have job opportunities through te reo Māori	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
The Māori language will live if I speak it	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
If I have children I will only speak Māori to them	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
I will send my children to kōhanga reo	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
I will send my children to kura kaupapa Māori	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
I will send my children to wharekura	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
The Māori language is in a very healthy state in New Zealand	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>



**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 22: Hei whakamihi – he tono kia tukuna te ingoa ki te rārangi tīpako matapōkere kia whiwhi ki te puka hoko kākahu ki Rebel Sport**

*Kāti rā....*

We have five \$60 Rebel Sport vouchers to give away. Names will be selected randomly. If you'd like your name in the draw please write your contact details below.

Yes I'd like my name added to the Rebel Sport \$60 voucher draw. Here is my name, email and phone number.

No, I don't want my name added to the draw.

**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 23: Hei whakamihi – i whakaatuhia ki ngā pīpī o ngā wharekura o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika**

*Kāti rā...*

We have seven \$60 Rebel Sport vouchers to give away. Names will be selected randomly - one from each participating wharekura. If you'd like your name in the draw please write your contact details below.

Yes I'd like my name added to the Rebel Sport \$60 voucher draw. Here is my name, email and phone number.

No, I don't want my name added to the draw.

**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 24: He tono ki ngā pīpī o ngā wharekura o Te Upoko-o-Te-Ika kia whai wāhi mai ki ngā uiuitanga**

*Kia ora rā.*

Thank you for participating in this survey.


Some of you may be asked to participate in an interview where you will be asked questions about Māori language issues particularly among wharekura students. If you would like your name added to the list for consideration please write your details below. You will be notified whether or not you are required for the interview.

Yes, I'd like my name added to the list for consideration for an interview. Here is my name, email and phone number:

No, I do not want my name added to the list for consideration for an interview.

## Ngā Pātai ki ngā Raukura i te Reo Ingarihi:

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 25: Te mihi whakataki me ngā whakamārama



Kia tiori ngā pipi

Ingarihi ▾

*Tēnā koe.*

Welcome to this survey which is part of a doctoral research project through Massey University in Palmerston North known as 'Kia tiori ngā pipi'. It looks at Māori language use among current and former wharekura students.


You can write your answers in either Māori or English.  
You do not have to provide your name or identity. If you chose to do so, your details will not be disclosed to anyone outside of the research team.

For more information about the research project check out [www.kiatioringapii.com](http://www.kiatioringapii.com)

This survey will take about 15-20 minutes to complete.

Thank you for your time.

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 26: Te paearu whakauru – he pīpī, he raukura rānei?



Kia tiori ngā pipi


Ingarihi ▾

1. Please select one of the following descriptions:

I am a current wharekura student.

I am a former wharekura student and I've left wharekura.

## Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 27: Ngā mōhiohio mō te wharekura




2.

Which is your wharekura?

If you also went to a number of wharekura or your wharekura is not on the list, please write below:

## Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 28: Ngā tau o te raukura




3.

How old are you?

16-18    19-20    21-25    26-30    31-35    36-40    40+

## Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 29: Te ira o te raukura



4.

What's your gender?

female    male

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 30: Te whenua noho o te raukura



Ingarihi ▼


5. Where do you live now?

Aotearoa - New Zealand

Overseas. Please write where below:

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 31: Te mahi a te raukura



Ingarihi ▼

6. What is your job?

### Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 32: Ngā momo kura i ako ai te raukura

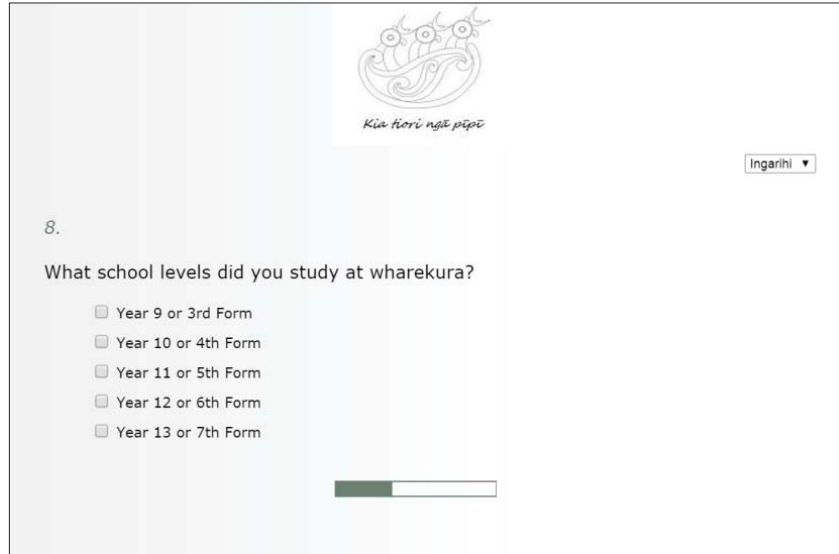
7.


What type of schools have you attended? Please select the ones you attended below:

<input type="checkbox"/> kōhanga or puna reo	<input type="checkbox"/> early childhood centre
<input type="checkbox"/> kura kaupapa Māori	<input type="checkbox"/> mainstream school
<input type="checkbox"/> wharekura	<input type="checkbox"/> mainstream secondary school

Another type of school. Please state below:

**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 33: Ngā taumata i ākona i te wharekura**





8.

What school levels did you study at wharekura?

- Year 9 or 3rd Form
- Year 10 or 4th Form
- Year 11 or 5th Form
- Year 12 or 6th Form
- Year 13 or 7th Form

Ingarahi ▼

**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 34: Ko te reo Māori te reo tuahia o te raukura?**



9.

Is Māori your first, second or third language?

- first
- second
- third
- Please write all of your languages below:

**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 35: I tīmata tā te raukura ako i te reo Māori i hea?**



10.

Where did you first learn to speak Māori?

- at home
- at kōhanga reo
- at kura kaupapa Māori
- at wharekura
- somewhere else - please write below:

**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 36: Ngā iwi o te raukura**

11.

Please select the ethnic groups you belong to

- Māori
- Pākehā
- Pacifica
- Asian
- Other - please state below:




**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 37: Ngā iwi o te matua wahine**

12.

What are your mother's or female caregiver's ethnic groups?

- Māori
- Pākehā
- Pacifica
- Asian
- Other - please write below:



**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 38: Ngā iwi o te matua tāne**

13.

What are your father's or male caregiver's ethnic groups?

- Māori
- Pākehā
- Pacifica
- Asian
- Other - please write below:




**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 39: Ngā mahi a ngā mātua**

14.

What do your parents or caregivers do for work?


- My mother's (or female caregiver's) occupation:
- My father's (or male caregiver's) occupation:



**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 40: Ko te reo pakari ake – te kōrero, te whakarongo, te pānui me te tuhituhi**

15. In your view, which is your strongest language in terms of

	Māori	Both Māori and English are the same	English
speaking	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
listening	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
reading	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
writing	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>




**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 41: He pātai mō te auau o te kōrero Māori i ngā wāhi, i ngā horopaki, ki ngā tāngata**

16.

When you think back to the past week, what was your main language?

	Only Māori 100%	Māori most of the time	Māori and English 50-50%	English most of the time	English 100%	Not relevant
at work	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
at university	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
to your former wharekura teachers	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
to your old wharekura mates	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
to young kōhanga children	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
to the younger children at kura	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
to current wharekura students	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>




**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 42: He pātai mō te auau o te kōrero Māori i ngā wāhi, i ngā horopaki, ki ngā tāngata**

17.

When you think back to the past week, what was your main language?

	Only Māori 100%	Māori most of the time	Both Māori and English 50-50%	English most of the time	Only English 100%	Not relevant
at home	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
to your partner, spouse, girlfriend or boyfriend	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
to your child or children	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
to your mother or female caregiver	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
to your father or male caregiver	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
to your older siblings	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
to your younger siblings	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
to your nieces and/or nephews	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
to your friends	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>




**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 43: He pātai mō te auau o te kōrero Māori i ngā wāhi, i ngā horopaki, ki ngā tāngata**

18.

When you think back to the past week, what was your main language?

	Only Māori 100%	Māori most of the time	Both Māori and English 50-50%	English most of the time	Only English 100%	Not relevant
on Facebook	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
on Twitter	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
when emailing	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
when texting	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
at sports	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
at kapa haka practice	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
at the marae	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
at social events like a party	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>




**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 44: Te whakataurite i te pakari o te reo**

19.

How fluent do you think your Māori language is in comparison to

	My Māori is stonger or more fluent	My Māori is the same	My Māori is weaker or less fluent	Not relevant
your mum or female caregiver	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
your dad or male caregiver	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
your grandmother	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
your grandfather	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
your older siblings	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
your younger siblings	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
your wharekura friends	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
your wharekura teachers	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>




**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 45: Ko te reo matua ki ngā hoa i te tupuranga ake**

20.

When you were growing up what was your main language to your friends?

	Only Māori 100%	Māori most of the time	Both English and Māori 50-50%	English most of the time	Only English 100%	Not relevant
at kōhanga reo	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
at kura kaupapa Māori	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
at wharekura	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
now (with your wharekura friends)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>



**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 46: Ko ngā waiaro ki te reo, ki ngā kaupapa whakarauora i te reo – te whakaae, te whakahē rānei**

21.

How much do you agree or disagree with the following statements?

	Strongly Agree	Generally Agree	Neither agree or disagree	Generally Disagree	Strongly Disagree
It's fun and cool to speak Māori	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
There are many benefits of speaking Māori	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Through te reo Māori I will know Te Ao Māori (and my Māori culture)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Te Reo Māori will help me understand the wider world	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
I will have job opportunities through te reo Māori	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
The Māori language will live if I speak it	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
If I have children I will only speak Māori to them	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
I will send my children to kōhanga reo	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
I will send my children to kura kaupapa Māori	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
I will send my children to wharekura	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
The Māori language is in a very healthy state in New Zealand	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>



**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 47: Hei whakamihī – te tono kia tukua te ingoa ki te rārangī tīpako matapōkere kia whiwhi ki te puka hoko penehēni, hoko kai rānei**

*Kāti rā....*

We have five \$60 vouchers to give away with a choice of either petrol or grocery vouchers. Names will be selected randomly. If you'd like your name in the draw please write your contact details below.

- Yes I'd like my name added to the \$60 voucher draw. Here is my name, email and phone number.

- No, I don't want my name added to the draw.

**Te Patapatai Ipurangi i te Reo Ingarihi 48: Te pōhiri ki ngā ngā raukura o Te Upoko-o-te-Ika kia whai wāhi mai ki ngā uiuitanga**

*Kia ora rā.*

Thank you for participating in this survey.

Some of you may be asked to participate in an interview where you will be asked questions about Māori language issues particularly among wharekura students. If you would like your name added to the list for consideration please write your details below. You will be notified whether or not you are required for the interview.

- Yes, I'd like my name added to the list for consideration for an interview. Here is my name, email and phone number:

- No, I do not want my name added to the list for consideration for an interview.

## Te Āpitianga 4: Ngā Pātai mō ngā Uiuitanga

---



MASSEY UNIVERSITY  
TE KUNENGA KI PŪREHUROA

Te Uru Māraurau, Māori and Multicultural Education

### Kia tiori ngā pīpī:

He kaupapa rangahau e aro ana ki te kōrero Māori a te  
hunga taihi o ngā Wharekura Aho Matua o  
Te Upoko-o-te-Ika

### Te Uiuitanga Whaiaro: Individual Interview Schedule

#### Te Rārangi Pātai whaiaro: Ākonga WHAREKURA me ngā ākonga o Mua

1. Tēnā whakamāramatia mai te take i tukuna koe e tō whānau ki te ako i Te Kura Kaupapa Māori.  
*Please explain why your whānau chose to send you to wharekura.*
2. He pēhea ō whakaaro ki te ako i te reo Māori?  
*What are your thoughts about learning in Māori?*
4. Ko tēhea tō reo pakari ake?  
*Which language do you think you are most fluent in?*
5. Ki ō whakaaro he aha te take i pēnā ai?  
*Why do you think that is?*
6. E rata ake ana koe ki te kōrero i tētehi reo i tērā atu?  
*Do you prefer speaking one language over the other?*  
Tēnā whakamāramatia mai.  
*Why do you think that is?*
7. He aha ngā painga o te kōrero me te ako i te reo Māori?  
*What are some of good things about speaking Māori?*
8. He aha ngā uauatanga o te kōrero me te ako i te reo Māori?  
*What are some of the difficulties of speaking and learning Māori?*
9. He aha ngā uauatanga o te ako i te reo Māori?  
*What were some of the difficulties in learning in Māori?*
10. Ko wai te hunga e tino kaha ana tō kōrero Māori atu ki a rātou?  
*Who do you speak Māori to the most?*

11. Ko wai te tangata, te hunga rānei e tino kaha ana te kōrero Māori mai ki a koe? He aha i pēnā ai?  
*Who speaks Māori to you the most? Why do you think that is?*
12. Pēhea te hunga kōrero Māori, engari he uaua ki a koe te kōrero Māori atu? He aha i pēnā ai?  
*Which Māori speakers do you find it difficult to talk to? Why do you think that is?*
13. Nōnāhea koe timata ai ki te whakahua i te reo Pākehā ki ō hoa kura? He aha ngā tino kaupapa kōrero i te reo Pākehā?  
*When did you start speaking English to your schoolmates? What do you talk about the most in English?*
14. He aha ō tūmanako ki te reo Māori, ki te oranga o te reo Māori hei ngā tau e heke mai nei?  
*What are your hopes and aspirations for the Māori language in the future?*
15. Ka whai rānei koe i tēnei huarahi ina ka whai tamariki koe?  
*If you are to have children, would you send them to kōhanga, kura and wharekura?*



MASSEY UNIVERSITY

TE KUNENGA KI PŪREHUROA

Te Uru Māaurau, Māori and Multicultural Education

**Kia tiori ngā pīpī:**

He kaupapa rangahau e aro ana ki te kōrero Māori a te  
hunga taiohi o ngā Wharekura Aho Matua o  
Te-Upoko-o-Te-Ika

**Ngā Pātai ki ngā Kātua**

1. Tēnā, he aha ngā kaupapa here, ngā ture matua rānei ka whāia e te kura e pā ana ki te reo?
2. He aha ngā rautaki ka whāia hei akiaki, he whakamihi rānei i te hunga taiohi kia kōrero Māori?
3. He pēhea ō whakaaro ki te āhua o tā ngā taiohi kōrero Māori?
4. Kei te tutuki rānei ngā hiahia e pā ana ki te reo? He aha ngā mahi hei whai tonu?

